Focus on Molluscan Shellfish Biology/Ecology/Restoration, Especially for Oysters (*Crassostrea virginica*), Ecosystem Engineering and Related Services, Living Shorelines, Related Climate Change/Acidification, Remote Sensing, and Other Related Topics

(Revision date 4/20/19)

Table of Contents

General Restoration Papers, Recent Shellfish Reviews and Related Subjects (relevant Taxonomy, focus Biogenic Molluscan Species, Oysters, Scale, Ecosystem Services, Climate Change, Stessors, Coral Reefs, etc.)

Airoldi, L., and M.W. Beck, 2007. Loss, status and trends for coastal marine habitats of Europe. Oceanogr. Mar. Biol. Annu. Rev. 45:345-405.

Alleway, H.K., and S.D. Connell, 2015. Loss of an ecological baseline through the eradication of oyster reefs from coastal ecosystems and human memory. Conservation Biology 29:795-804. *Ostrea angasi*

Alleway, H.K. C.L. Gillies, M.J. Bishop, R.R. Gentry, S.J. Theuerkauf, and R. Jones, 2019. The ecosystem services of marine aquaculture: valuing benefits to people and nature. BioScience 69:59-68.

Altieri, A.H., and J. van de Koppel, 2014. Foundation species in marine ecosystems. Ch. 3., 37-56pp. In: M.D. Bertness, B.J. Silliman, and J.J. Stachowicz, Eds., Marine community ecology and conservation, Sinauer Associates, Sunderland, MA.

Anderson, S.C., J.M. Flemming, R. Watson, H.K. Lotze, 2011. Rapid global expansion of invertebrate fisheries: trends, drivers, and ecosystem effects. PLOS ONE 6, e14735. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0014735; pmid: 21408090.

Arkema, K.K., G. Guannel, G. Verutes, S.A. Wood, A. Guerry, M. Ruckelshaus, P. Kareiva, M. Lacayo, and J.M. Silver, 2013. Coastal habitats shield people and property from sea-level rise and storms. Nature Climate Change 3:913–918. (*includes oysters as one of the 7 habitats).*

Arnold. W.S., 2008. Application of larval release for restocking and stock enhancement of coastal marine bivalve populations. Reviews in Fisheries Science 16:65–71.

ASMFC, 2007. The importance of habitat created by shellfish and shell beds along the Atlantic coast of the U.S., prepared by L.D. Coen, and R. Grizzle, with contributions by J. Lowery and K.T. Paynter, Jr., Habitat Management Series #8, May 2007, 106pp.

Baggett, L.P., S.P. Powers, R. Brumbaugh, L.D. Coen, B. DeAngelis, J. Green, B. Hancock, and S. Morlock, 2014. Oyster habitat restoration monitoring and assessment handbook. The Nature Conservancy, Arlington, VA, USA, 96pp.

Baggett, L.P., S.P. Powers, R.D. Brumbaugh, L.D Coen, B. DeAngelis, J. Greene, B. Hancock, S. Morlock, B. Allen, D. Breitburg, D. Bushek, J.H. Grabowski, R. Grizzle, T. Grosholz, M. La Peyre, M. Luckenbach, K. McGraw, M.F. Piehler, S. Westby, and P.S.E. zu Ermgassen, 2015. Setting guidelines for evaluating performance of oyster habitat restoration. Restoration Ecology 23:737–745.

Barbier, E.B., S.D. Hacker, C. Kennedy, E.W. Koch, A.C. Stier, and B.R. Silliman, 2011. The value of estuarine and coastal ecosystem services. Ecol. Monogr. 81:169-193.

Barbier, E.B., H.M. Leslie, and F. Micheli, 2014. Services of marine ecosystems: a quantitative perspective. Ch. 18., 403-425pp. In: M.D. Bertness, B.J. Silliman, and J.J. Stachowicz (Eds.), Marine community ecology and conservation, Sinauer Associates, Sunderland, MA.

Bayne, B.L., 2017. Biology of oysters. Vol. 41, Developments in Aquaculture and Fisheries Science Series, Elsevier Science Publishing Co. Inc, Academic Press, 860pp.

Bayne, B. L., M. Ahrens, S.K. Allen, M. Anglès D'auriac, T. Backeljau, P. Beninger, R. Bohn, P. Boudry, J. Davis, T. Green, X. Guo, D. Hedgecock, A. Ibarra, P. Kingsley-Smith, M. Krause, C. Langdon, S. Lapègue, C. Li, D. Manahan, R. Mann, L. Perez-Paralle, E.N. Powell, P. D. Rawson, D. Speiser, J.-L. Sanchez, S. Shumway, and H. Wang, 2017. The proposed dropping of the genus *Crassostrea* for all Pacific cupped oysters and its replacement by a new genus *Magallana*: a dissenting view. J. Shellfish Res. 36:545-547.

Bayne, B., M. Anglès d'Auriac, T. Backeljau, P. Beninger, P. Boudry, R. Carnegie, J. Davis, X. Guo, D. Hedgecock, M. Krause, C. Langdon, S. Lapègue, D. Manahan, R. Mann, E. Powell, and S. Shumway, 2019. A scientific name for Pacific oysters. Aquaculture 499:373.

Bayraktarov, E., M.I. Saunders, S. Abdullah, M. Mills, J. Beher, H.P. Possingham, P.J. Mumby, and C.E. Lovelock, 2015. The cost and feasibility of marine coastal restoration. Ecolog. Applic. See http://dx.doi.org/10.1890/15-1077.1

Beck, M., K. Heck, Jr., D. Childers, D. Eggleston, B. Gillanders, B. Halpern, C. Hays, K. Hoshino, T. Minello, R. Orth, P. Sheridan, and M. Weinstein, 2001. The identification, conservation and management of estuarine and marine nurseries for fish and invertebrates. BioScience 51:633-641.

Beck, M.W., K. Heck, Jr., D. Childers, D. Eggleston, B. Gillanders, B. Halpern, C. Hays, K. Hoshino, T. Minello, R. Orth, P. Sheridan, and M. Weinstein, 2003. The role of nearshore ecosystems as fish and shellfish nurseries. Ecological Society of America, Issues in Ecology 11:1-12.

Beck, M.W., R.D. Brumbaugh, L. Airoldi, A. Carranza, L.D. Coen, C. Crawford, O. Defeo, G.J. Edgar, B. Hancock, M. Kay, H. Lenihan, M.W. Luckenbach, C.L. Toropova, and G. Zhang, 2009. Shellfish reefs at risk: a global analysis of problems and solutions. The Nature Conservancy, Arlington, VA., 52pp.

Beck, M.W., R.D. Brumbaugh, L. Airoldi, A. Carranza, L.D. Coen, C. Crawford, O. Defeo, G.J. Edgar, B. Hancock., M.C. Kay, H.S. Lenihan, M.W. Luckenbach, C.L. Toropova, G. Zhang, and X. Guo, 2011. Oyster reefs at risk and recommendations for conservation, restoration and management. BioScience 61:107–116.

Bell, J.D., P.C. Rothlisberg, J.L. Munro, N.R. Loneragan, W.J. Nash, R.D. Ward, and N.L. Andrew, 2005. Restocking and stock enhancement of marine invertebrate fisheries. Adv. Mar. Biol. 49:1-392.

Bernhardt, E.S., M. A. Palmer, J. D. Allan, .G. Alexander, S. Brooks, J. Carr, C. Dahm, et al., 2005. Synthesizing U.S. River Restoration. Science 308:636-637. To get any of MP's papers see http://www.palmerlab.umd.edu/publications.html

Biggs, R. M. Schlüter, D. Biggs, E.L. Bohensky, S. BurnSilver, G. Cundill, V. Dakos, T.M. Daw, L.S. Evans, K. Kotschy, A.M. Leitch, C. Meek, A. Quinlan, C. Raudsepp-Hearne, M.D. Robards, M.L. Schoon, L. Schultz, and P.C. West, 2012. Toward principles for enhancing the resilience of ecosystem services. Ann. Rev. Environ. Res. 37:421-448.

Bilkovic, D.M., M.M. Mitchell, M.K. La Peyre, and J.D. Toft, Eds., 2017. Living shorelines: The science and management of nature-based coastal protection. CRC Marine Science Series, CRC Press, Taylor and Francis Group, 499pp. ISBN 9781498740029, see https://www.crcpress.com/Living-Shorelines-The-Science-and-Management-of-Nature-Based-Coastal-Protection/Bilkovic-Mitchell-Peyre-Toft/p/book/9781498740029

Black, K., Ed., 2001. Environmental impacts of aquaculture. Sheffield Academic Press, U.K.

Blignaut, J, J. Aronson, and R. de Groot, 2014, Restoration of natural capital: A key strategy on the path to sustainability. Ecological Engineering 65:54-61.

Boerema, A., and P. Meire, 2017. Management for estuarine ecosystem services: A review. Ecol. Eng. 98:172–182.

Boesch, D.F., J.C. Field, and D. Scavia, Eds., 2000. The potential consequences of climate variability and change on coastal areas and marine resources: report of the coastal areas and marine resources sector team, U.S. national assessment of the potential consequences of climate variability and change, U.S. Global Change Research Program. NOAA Coastal Ocean Program Decision Analysis Series No. 21., NOAA Coastal Ocean Program, Silver Spring, MD, 163pp.see http://www.cop.noaa.gov/pubs/das/das21.pdf

Borsje, B.W., B.K. van Wesenbeeck, F. Dekker, P. Paalvast, T.J. Bouma, M.M. van Katwijk, M.B. de Vries, 2011. How ecological engineering can serve in coastal protection. Ecol. Eng. 37:113–122.

Boström, C., S.J. Pittman, C. Simenstad, and R.T. Kneib, 2011. Seascape ecology of coastal biogenic habitats: advances, gaps, and challenges. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 427:191-217.

Boswell, J.G., J.A. Ott, A. Birch, and D. Cobb, 2012. Charlotte Harbor National Estuary Program (CHNEP) oyster habitat restoration plan. Charlotte Harbor National Estuary Program Technical Report, 84pp., plus appendices. *One can find the final report for the Charlotte Harbor National Estuary Program (CHNEP) Oyster Habitat Restoration Plan at http://chnep.wateratlas.usf.edu/upload/documents/134_CHNEP-Oyster-Restoration-Plan-12Dec2012-lowres.pdf.*

Breitburg, D.L., D.W. Hondorp, L.A. Davias, and R.J. Diaz, 2009. Hypoxia, nitrogen and fisheries: integrating effects across local and global landscapes. Annual Reviews in Marine Science.1:329-350.

Breitburg, D.L., B. Crump, J. Dabiri and C. Gallegos, 2010. Ecosystem engineers in the pelagic realm: alteration of habitat by species ranging from microbes to jellyfish. Integrative and Comparative Biology 50:188-200.

Brown, L.A., J.N. Furlong, K.M. Brown, and M.K. La Peyre, 2014. Oyster reef restoration in the northern Gulf of Mexico: effect of artificial substrate and age on nekton and benthic macroinvertebrate assemblage use. Restoration Ecology 22:214–222.

Brumbaugh, R.D., M.W. Beck, B. Hancock, A.W. Meadows, M. Spalding, and P.Z. Ermgassen, 2010. Changing a management paradigm and rescuing a globally imperiled habitat. National Wetlands Newsletter November-December 2010:16-20.

Bruno, J.F., 2015. Marine biology: the coral disease triangle. Nature Climate Change 5:302-303.

Burge, C.A., C. M. Eakin, C.S. Friedman, B. Froelich, P.K. Hershberger, E.E. Hofmann, L.E. Petes, K.C. Prager, E. Weil, B.L. Willis, S.E. Ford, and C.D. Harvell, 2014. Climate change influences on marine infectious diseases: implications for management and society. Ann. Rev. Mar. Sci. 6:249-277.

Burreson, E.M. and S.E. Ford, 2004. A review of recent information on the Haplosporidia, with special reference to *Haplosporidium nelsoni* (MSX disease). Aquat. Living Resources 17:499-517.

Burt, J., A. Bartholomew, P.F. Sale, 2011. Benthic development on large-scale engineered reefs: A comparison of communities among breakwaters of different age and natural reefs. Ecological Engineering 37:191–198.

Bushek, D. and D.M. Allen, 2005. Motile suspension feeders in estuarine and marine ecosystems. In: R.F. Dame, and S. Olenin, Eds. The comparative role of suspension feeders in aquatic ecosystems. NATO Science Series, 47:53-71. Springer, Dordecht

Byers, J.E., R.S. Smith, H.W. Weiskel, and C.Y. Robertson, 2014. A non-native prey mediates the effects of a shared predator on an ecosystem service. PLOS ONE 9(4): e93969. Doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0093969.

Callier, M.D., C.J. Byron, D.A. Bengtson, P.J. Cranford, S.F. Cross, U. Focken, H.M. Jansen, P. Kamermans, A. Kiessling, T. Landry, F. O'Beirn, E. Petersson, R.B. Rheault, Ø. Strand, K. Sundell, T. Svåsand, G.H. Wikfors, and C.W. McKindsey, 2018. Attraction and repulsion of mobile wild organisms to finfish and shellfish aquaculture: a review. Reviews in Aquaculture 10:924-949.

Carranza, A., O. Defeo, and M. Beck, 2009. Diversity, conservation status and threats to native oysters (Ostreidae) around the Atlantic and Caribbean coasts of South America. Aquatic Conservation: Marine and Freshwater Ecosystems 19:344–353.

Carriker, M.R. and P.M. Gaffney. 1996. A catalogue of selected species of living oysters (*Ostreacea*) of the world. 1-18pp., In: The Eastern Oyster *Crassostrea virginica*. V.S. Kennedy, R.I.E. Newell, and A.F. Eble, Eds. Maryland Sea Grant College Publication, College Park.

Clewell, A., J. Rieger, and J. Munro, Eds., 2005. Guidelines for developing and managing ecological restoration projects, 2nd Ed., Society for Ecological Restoration International., Tucson, AZ. see www.ser.org

Coen, L.D., 2014. Biorock™, electricity, and other restoration approaches. A review of: Innovative Methods of Marine Ecosystem Restoration, Edited by Thomas Goreau and Robert Trench. Ecology 95(3):790-791.

Coen, L.D., M.W. Luckenbach, and D.L. Breitburg, 1999b. The role of oyster reefs as essential fish habitat: a review of current knowledge and some new perspectives. Pp. 438-454, in L.R. Benaka, (Ed.). Fish habitat: essential fish habitat and rehabilitation. American Fisheries Society, Symposium 22, Bethesda, MD.

Coen, L.D. and M.W. Luckenbach, 2000. Developing success criteria and goals for evaluating oyster reef restoration: ecological function or resource exploitation? Ecological Engineering 15:323-343.

Coen, L., K. Walters, D. Wilber, and N. Hadley, 2004. A SC Sea Grant Report of a 2004 Workshop to Examine and Evaluate Oyster Restoration Metrics to Assess Ecological Function, Sustainability and Success Results and Related Information, Sea Grant Publication, 27pp. http://www.oyster-restoration.org/scsg04/SCSG04.pdf

Coen, L.D., R.D. Brumbaugh, D. Bushek, R. Grizzle, M.W. Luckenbach, M.H. Posey, S.P. Powers, and G. Tolley, 2007. AS WE SEE IT. A broader view of ecosystem services related to oyster restoration. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 341: 303–307.

Coen, L.D., B.R Dumbauld, and M.L. Judge, 2011. Expanding shellfish aquaculture: a review of the ecological services provided by and impacts of native and cultured bivalves in shellfish-dominated ecosystems. Ch. 9, 239-295, In: Shellfish aquaculture and the environment, S.E. Shumway, Ed., Wiley-Blackwell, N.Y.

Coen, L.D., and M.J. Bishop, 2015. The ecology, evolution, impacts and management of host–parasite interactions of marine molluscs Review Article, N. Carrasco, S. Ford, and R. Anderson, Eds., Pathogens and Disease Processes in Marine Molluscs. Journal of Invertebrate Pathology 131:177–211.

Coen, L.D., and R.E. Grizzle, 2016. Bivalve Molluscs. Pp. 89-109. In: M.J. Kennish, Ed. Encyclopedia of Estuaries. Springer, Dordrecht, Heidelberg, New York, London.

Coen, L.D. and A. Humphries, 2017. Oyster-generated marine habitats: their services, enhancement, restoration, and monitoring. Pp. 275-295. In: S. Murphy, and S. Allison, Eds., Routledge Handbook of Ecological and Environmental Restoration. Taylor & Francis Group, Routledge, Cambridge, U.K.

Colden, A.M., R.J. Latour, and R.N. Lipcius, 2017. Reef height drives threshold dynamics of restored oyster reefs. Mar. Ecol. Progr. Ser. 582:1–13.

Cornwell, J., W. Kemp, and T. Kana, 1999. Denitrification in coastal ecosystems: methods, environmental controls, and ecosystem level controls, a review. Aquat. Ecol. 33: 41−54.

Cowen, R.K., Sponaugle, S., 2009. Larval dispersal and marine population connectivity. Annual Review of Marine Science 1:443-466.

Cranford, P.J., 2001. Evaluating the 'reliability' of filtration rate measurements in bivalves. Mar. Ecol. Progr. Ser. 215:303-305.

Cuddington, K., J.E. Byers, W.G. Wilson, and A. Hastings, Eds., 2007. Ecosystem engineers: plants to protists. Academic Press, Elsevier, Burlington, MA., 405pp.

Dame, R.F., 1979. The abundance, diversity, and biomass of macrobenthos on North Inlet, South Carolina, intertidal oyster reefs. Proc.Nat. Shellfish. Assoc. 69:6-10.

Dame, R.F., 1993. Bivalve filter feeders and coastal and estuarine ecosystem processes. NATO ASI Series, Vol. G 33. Springer, Heidelberg, Germany, 579pp.

Dame, R., 1996. Ecology of marine bivalves: an ecosystem approach. CRC Marine Science Series, Boca Raton, FL, 254pp.

Dame, R., 2012. Ecology of marine bivalves: an ecosystem approach. 2nd Ed. CRC Marine Science Series, Boca Raton, FL, 271pp.

Dame, R.and S. Olenin, Eds., 2005. The comparative roles of suspension- feeders in ecosystems. Proceedings of the NATO Advanced Research Workshop on The Comparative Roles of Suspension-Feeders in Ecosystems, Nida, Lithuania, 4-9 October 2003. NATO Science Series: IV: Earth and Environmental Sciences, Vol. 47, Springer-Verlag, Dordrecht, The Netherlands, 359pp.

Dame, R, D. Bushek, and T. Prins, 2001. The role of suspension feeders as ecosystem transformers in shallow coastal environments. In K. Reise (Ed), The Ecology of Sedimentary Coasts. Springer-Verlag, Berlin. Pp. 11-37.

Dame, R., D. Bushek, D. Allen, A. Lewitus, D. Edwards, E. Koepfler, and L. Gregory. 2002. Ecosystem response to bivalve density reduction: management implications. Aquatic Ecology 36:51-65.

Diana, J.S., H.S. Egna, T. Chopin, M.S. Peterson, L. Cao, R. Pomeroy, M. Verdegem, W.T. Slack, M.G. Reantaso, and K. Dabrowski, 2013. Responsible aquaculture by 2050: Valuing local conditions and human innovations will be the key to success. BioScience 63:255-262.

Diaz, R.J. and A. Solow, 1999. Ecological and economic consequences of hypoxia. Topic 2. Gulf of Mexico Hypoxia Assessment. NOAA Coastal Ocean Program Decision Analysis Series. NOAA, COP, Silver Springs, MD, 86 pp. Published on the www at: http://www.nos.noaa.gov/Products/pubs_hypox.html#Topic2

Dirzo, R., et al., 2104. Defaunation in the Anthropocene. Science 345:401–406.

Dix, N., E. Philips, and P. Suscy, 2013. Factors controlling phytoplankton biomass in a subtropical coastal lagoon: relative scales of influence. Estuaries and Coasts 36:981-996.

Doney, S.C., V.J. Fabry, R.A. Feely, and J.A. Kleypas, 2009. Ocean acidification: the other CO_2 problem. Annu. Rev. Mar. Sci. 1:169–92.

Doney, S.C., M. Ruckelshaus, J.E. Duffy, J.P. Barry, F. Chan, C.A. English, H.M. Galindo, J.M. Grebmeier, A.B. Hollowed, N. Knowlton, J. Polovina, N.N. Rabalais, W.J. Sydeman, and L.D. Talley, 2012. Climate change impacts on marine ecosystems. Annu. Rev. Mar. Sci. 4:11–37.

Duarte, C.M., W.C. Dennison, R.J.W. Orth, T.J.B. Carruthers, 2008. The charisma of coastal ecosystems: addressing the imbalance. Estuaries and Coasts,31:233-238. (SAV focus)

Dumbauld, B.R., J.L. Ruesink, and S.S. Rumrill, 2009. The ecological role of bivalve shellfish aquaculture in the estuarine environment: A review with application to oyster and clam culture in West Coast (USA) estuaries. Aquaculture 290:196–223.

Eastern Oyster Biological Review Team. 2007. Status review of the eastern oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*). Report to the National Marine Fisheries Service, Northeast Regional Office. February 16, 2007. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS F/SPO-88, 105pp. http://spo.nwr.noaa.gov/tm/TMSPO88.pdf

Ehrich, K.K., and L.A. Harris, 2015. Review article: A review of existing eastern oyster filtration rate models. Ecol. Modeling 297:201-212.

Elston, R.A., and S.E. Ford, 2011. Shellfish diseases and health management. Ch. 13, 359-394, In: Shellfish aquaculture and the environment, S.E. Shumway, Ed., Wiley-Blackwell, N.Y.

Elton, C., 1958. The ecology of invasions by animals and plants. Methuen and Co., Ltd., London, 181pp., reissued in 2000, with new forward by D. Simberloff. Chicago University Press.

Ewart, J.W. and S.E. Ford, 1993. History and impact of MSX and Dermo diseases on oyster stocks in the northeast region. NRAC Fact Sheet 200, Northeastern Regional Aquaculture Center, U. Mass, Dartmouth. 8pp.

Fariñas-Franco, J.M., B. Pearce, J.M. Mair, D.B. Harries, R.C. MacPherson, J.S. Porter, P.J. Reimer, and W.G. Sanderson, 2018. Missing native oyster (*Ostrea edulis* L.) beds in a European Marine Protected Area: Should there be widespread restorative management? Biological Conservation 221:293-311.

Fodrie, F.J., A.B. Rodriguez, C.J. Baillie, M.C. Brodeur, S.E. Coleman, R.K. Gittman, D.A. Keller, M.D. Kenworthy, A.K. Poray, J.T. Ridge, E.J. Theuerkauf, and N.L. Lindquist, 2014. Classic paradigms in a novel environment: inserting food web and productivity lessons from rocky shores and saltmarshes into biogenic reef restoration. J. Applied Ecology 51:1314-1325.

Fodrie, J., A. Rodriguez, R. Gittman, J. Grabowski, N. Lindquist, C. Peterson, M. Piehler, and J. Ridge, 2018. Oyster reefs as carbon sources and sinks. Proc. Royal Acad. Lond., B. 284:20170891.

Ford, S.E. and M.R. Tripp, 1996. Diseases and defense mechanisms. pp. 585-660 *in* V.S. Kennedy, R.I.E. Newell and A.F. Eble, Eds. The eastern oyster, *Crassostrea virginica*, Maryland Sea Grant College, University of Maryland, College, Park, MD.

French McCay, D.P., C.H. Peterson, J.T. DeAlteris and J. Catena, 2003. Restoration that targets function as opposed to structure: replacing lost bivalve production and filtration. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 264:197-212.

Froehlich, H.E. Rebecca R. Gentry & Benjamin S. Halpern, 2018. Global change in marine aquaculture production potential under climate change. Nature Ecology & Evolution 2:1745–1750.

Furlong, J.N., 2012. Artificial oyster reefs in the northern Gulf of Mexico: management, materials, and faunal effects, M.S., The Department of Renewable Natural Resources, L.S.U., 110pp.see http://etd.lsu.edu/docs/available/etd-06132012-224706/unrestricted/FurlongThesis15Junev.2.pdf for copy

Gardner, R.H., W.M. Kemp, V. Kennedy, and J.E. Petersen, Eds., 2001. Scaling relations in experimental ecology. Columbia University Press, Complexity in Ecology Series, New York, NY.

Gedan, K.B., L. Kellogg, and D.L. Breitburg, 2014. Accounting for multiple foundation species in oyster reef restoration benefits. Restoration Ecology 22:517-524.

Gentry, R.R., H.K. Alleway, M.J. Bishop, C.L. Gillies, T. Waters, and R. Jones, 2019. Exploring the potential for marine aquaculture to contribute to ecosystem services. Reviews in Aquaculture 1-14, doi: 10.1111/raq.12328

Gilby, B.L., A.D. Olds, C.H. Peterson, R.M. Connolly, C.M. Voss, M.J. Bishop, M. Elliott, J.H. Grabowski, N.L. Ortodossi, and T.A. Schlacher, 2018. Maximizing the benefits of oyster reef restoration for finfish and their fisheries. Fish and Fisheries 19:931-947.

Gillies, C.L., I.M. McLeod, H.K. Alleway, P. Cook, C. Crawford, C. Creighton, B. Diggles, J. Ford, P. Hamer, G. Heller-Wagner, E. Lebrault, A. Le Port, K. Russell, M. Sheaves, and B. Warnock, 2018. Australian shellfish ecosystems: past distribution, current status and future direction. PLoS ONE 13(2): e0190914. See https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0190914

Goudenège, D., M.A. Travers, A. Lemire, B. Petton, et al., 2015. A single regulatory gene is sufficient to alter *Vibrio aestuarianus* pathogenicity in oysters. Environmental Microbiology 17:4189–4199.

Grabowski, J.H., and C.H. Peterson, 2007. Restoring oyster reefs to recover ecosystem services. Ch. 15, Pp. 281-298. In: K. Cuddington, J.E. Byers, W.G. Wilson, and A. Hastings, Eds. Ecosystem engineers: concepts, theory and applications, Elsevier/Academic Press, Burlington, MA. http://life.bio.sunysb.edu/marinebio/bio371/downloads/07_grabowski.pdf

Grabowski, J.H., R.D. Brumbaugh, R.F. Conrad, A.G. Keeler, J.J. Opaluch, C.H. Peterson, M.F. Piehler, S.P. Powers, and A.R. Smyth, 2012. Economic valuation of ecosystem services provided by oyster reefs. BioScience 62:900-909.

Grant, J., and R. Pastres, 2019. Ecosystem models of bivalve aquaculture: implications for supporting goods and services. Ch. 25, Pp.507-525. In: E. Wolanski, J. Day, E. Elliott, and R. Ramachandran, Eds., Coasts and Estuaries – The Future. Elsevier, Amsterdam, Netherlands.

Gray, M.W., and C. Langdon, 2018. Ecophysiology of the Olympia Oyster, *Ostrea lurida*, and Pacific Oyster, *Crassostrea gigas*. Estuaries and Coasts 41:521-535.

Gray, M.W., and C. Langdon, 2019. Particle processing by Olympia oysters (*Ostrea lurida*) and Pacific oysters (*Crassostrea gigas*). Estuaries and Coasts

Gray, M., P. zu Ermgassen, J. Gair, C. Langdon, E. Lemagie, and J. Lerczak, 2019. Spatially explicit estimates of in situ filtration by native oysters to augment ecosystem services during restoration. Estuaries and Coasts https://doi.org/10.1007/s12237-019-00515-3

Gray, M.W., P.E. zu Ermgassen, J. Gair, E. Lemagie, J. Lerczak, and C. J. Langdon, 2019. Predicted filtration services of historic and restored populations of native Olympia oysters (*Ostrea lurida*) and non-native Pacific (*Crassostrea gigas*) oysters. Estuaries and Coasts

Grekousis, G., and G. Mountrakis, 2015. Sustainable development under population pressure: lessons from developed land consumption in the conterminous U.S. PLoS ONE 10(3): e0119675. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0119675

Griffitt, R.J., G.T. Chandler, T.W. Greig, and J.M. Quattro, 2006. Cathepsin B and glutathione peroxidase show differing transcriptional responses in the grass shrimp, *Palaemonetes pugio* following exposure to three xenobiotics. Environmental Science and Technology, 40:3640–3645.

Guo, X., C. Li, H. Wang, and Z. Xu, 2018. Diversity and evolution of living oysters. J. Shellfish Res. 37:755- 771.

Gutiérrez, J.L., C.G. Jones, D.L. Strayer, and O.O. Iribarne, 2003. Mollusks as ecosystem engineers: the role of shell production in aquatic habitats. Oikos 101:79–90.

Gutiérrez, J.L., C.G. Jones, J.E. Byers, K.K. Arkema, K. Berkenbusch, J.A. Commito, C.M. Duarte, S.D. Hacker, I.E. Hendriks, P.J. Hogarth, J.G. Lambrinos, M.G. Palomo, C. Wild, in press. Chapter 5, Physical ecosystem engineers and the functioning of estuaries and coasts. In Vol. 7: Functioning of Estuaries and Coastal Ecosystems, Eds., C.H.R. Heip, C.J.M., Philippart, and J.J. Middelburg, In the Treatise on Estuarine and Coastal Science (Series, Eds., E. Wolanski, and D. McLusky), Elsevier.

Haines-Young, R.H., and M.P. Ptoschin, 2010. The links between biodiversity, ecosystem services and human well-being. Ch. 6, Pp.110-457, In: D. Raffaeli and C. Frid, Eds. Ecosystem ecology: a new synthesis. Cambridge BES Ecological Reviews Series, Cambridge University Press.

Halpern, B.S., K.A. Selkoe, C.V. Kappel, F. Micheli, C. D'Agrosa, J.F. Bruno, K.S. Casey, C. Ebert. H.E. Fox, R. Fujita, D. Heinemann, H.S. Lenihan, E.P. Madin, M.T. Perry, E.R. Selig, M. Spalding, R. Steneck, S. Walbridge. R. Watson, 2008. Assessing and mapping the cumulative global impact of human activities on marine ecosystems. Science 319: 948-952.

Halpern, B.S.. and T. Agardy, 2014. Ecosystem-based approaches to marine conservation and management. Ch. 21., 477-493pp. In: M.D. Bertness, B.J. Silliman, and J.J. Stachowicz (Eds.), Marine community ecology and conservation, Sinauer Associates, Sunderland, MA.

Hancock, B., and P.S.E. zu Ermgassen, 2019. Enhanced production of finfish and large crustaceans by bivalve reefs. Ch.15, Pp.295-312. In: E. Wolanski, J. Day, E. Elliott, and R. Ramachandran, Eds., Coasts and Estuaries – The Future. Elsevier, Amsterdam, Netherlands.

Hanski, I., 1998. Metapopulation dynamics. Nature 396:41-49.

Hargis, W.J., Jr., and D.S. Haven, 1999. Chesapeake oyster reefs, their importance, destruction and guidelines for restoring them, pp 5-23. In: M.W. Luckenbach, R. Mann and J.A. Wesson, Eds. Oyster reef habitat restoration: a synopsis and synthesis of approaches. VIMS Press, Gloucester Point, VA.

Harvell, D., K. Kim, J.M. Burkholder, R.R. Colwell, P.R. Epstein, D.J. Grimes, E.E. Hoffmann, E.K. Lipp, A.D.M.E. Osterhaus, Robin M. Overstreet, J.W. Porter, G.W. Smith, and G.R. Vasta, 1999. Emerging marine diseases—climate links and anthropogenic factors. Science 285:1505–1510.

Harvell, C.D., C.E. Mitchell, J.R. Ward, S. Altizer, A.P. Dobson, R.S. Ostfeld, and M.D. Samuel, 2002. Ecology-climate warming and disease risks for terrestrial and marine biota. Science 296:2158–2162.

Harvell, D., R. Aronson, N. Baron, J. Connell, A. Dobson, S. Ellner, L. Gerber, K. Kim, A. Kuris, H. McCallum, K. Lafferty, B. McKay, J. Porter, M. Pascual, G. Smith, K.

Sutherland, and J. Ward, 2004. The rising tide of ocean diseases: Unsolved problems and research priorities. Front. Ecol. Environ. 2:375–382.

Haskins Shellfish Research Lab, Rutgers University publications by year, see http://hsrl.rutgers.edu/publications.htm

Hassett, B., M.A. Palmer, E.S. Bernhardt, S. Smith, J. Carr, D.D. Hart, 2005. Restoring watersheds project by project: trends in Chesapeake Bay tributary restoration. Frontiers in Ecology & the Environment 3:259-267.

Hernán, G., M.J. Ortega, A.M. Gándara, I. Castejón, J. Terrados, and F. Tomas, 2017. Future warmer seas: increased stress and susceptibility to grazing in seedlings of a marine habitat-forming species. Glob Change Biol. doi:10.1111/gcb.13768

Hernández, A.B., R.D Brumbaugh, P. Frederick, R. Grizzle, M.W. Luckenbach, C.H Peterson, and C. Angelini, 2018. Restoring the eastern oyster: how much progress has been made in 53 years? Frontiers Ecology Environ. 16:463-471.

Higgs, E., D.A. Falk, A. Guerrini, M. Hall, J. Harris, R.J. Hobbs, S.T. Jackson, J.M. Rhemtulla, and W. Throop, 2014. The changing role of history in restoration ecology. Frontiers Ecol. Environ. 12:499–506.

Hilderbrand, R.H., A.C. Watts, and A.M. Randle, 2005. The myths of restoration ecology. Ecol. Soc. 10:19.

Hobbs, R.J., E. Higgs, and J.A. Harris, 2009. Novel ecosystems: implications for conservation and restoration. Trends Ecology and Evolution 24:599-605.

Hofmann, G.E., J.P. Barry, P.J. Edmunds, R.D. Gates, D.A. Hutchins, T. Klinger, and M.A. Sewell, 2010. The effect of ocean acidification on calcifying organisms in marine ecosystems: An organism-to-ecosystem perspective. Ann. Rev. Ecol. Evol. Syst. 41:127–147.

Howard et al., 2013. Oceans and marine resources in a changing climate, 2013. Oceanography and Marine Biology: an Annual Review 51:71-192.

Huettel, M., P. Berg, and J.E. Kostka, 2014. Benthic exchange and biogeochemical cycling in permeable sediments. Ann. Rev. Mar. Sci. 6:23-51.

Hughes, A.R., J.H. Grabowski, H.M. Leslie, S. Scyphers, and S.L. Williams, 2018. Inclusion of biodiversity in habitat restoration policy to facilitate ecosystem recovery. Conservation Letters 11:1–8.

Hughes, F.M.R., W.M. Adams, and P.A. Stroh, 2012. When is open-endedness desirable in restoration projects? Restoration Ecol. 20:291–295.

Jackson, J.B.C., 2008. Ecological extinction and evolution in the brave new ocean. PNAS 105 Suppl. 1:11458–11465.

Jackson, J.B.C., M.X. Kirby, W.H. Berger, K.A. Bjorndal, L.W. Botsford, B.J. Bourque, R. Bradbury, R. Cooke, J.A. Estes, T.P. Hughes, S. Kidwell, C.B. Lange, H.S. Lenihan, J.M. Pandolfi, C.H. Peterson, R.S. Steneck, M.J. Tegner, and R. Warner, 2001. Historical overfishing and the collapse of marine ecosystems. Science 293:629-638.

IGBP, IOC, SCOR, 2013. Ocean acidification summary for policymakers – Third Symposium on the ocean in a high-CO_2 World. International Geosphere-Biosphere Programme, Stockholm, Sweden, 25pp.

Kelleway, J.J., K. Cavanaugh, K. Rogers, I.C. Feller, E. Ens, C. Doughty, and N. Saintilan, 2017. Review of the ecosystem service implications of mangrove encroachment into salt marshes. Glob. Change Biol. 23:3967-3983.

Kellogg, M.L., J.C. Cornwell, M.S. Owens and K.T. Paynter, 2013. Feature Article: Denitrification and nutrient assimilation on a restored oyster reef. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 480:1-19. See also http://phys.org/news/2013-05-oyster-reef-worth-weight-nutrients.html

Kellogg, M.L., A.R. Smyth, M.W. Luckenbach, R.H. Carmichael, B.L. Brown, J.C. Cornwell, M.F. Piehler, M.S. Owens, D.J. Dalrymple, and C.B. Higgins, 2014. Invited feature: Use of oysters to mitigate eutrophication in coastal waters. Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science 151:156-168.

Kennedy, V.S., 1996. The ecological role of the eastern oyster, *Crassostrea virginica*, with remarks on disease. J. Shell. Res. 15:177-183.

Kennedy, V.S., 2018. Shifting baselines in the Chesapeake Bay: an environmental history. Johns Hopkins University Press, 168pp. *focus on oysters, crabs, etc*.

Kennedy, V.S., R.I.E. Newell, A.F. Eble, Eds., 1996. The Eastern Oyster: *Crassostrea virginica*. Maryland Sea Grant, College Park, MD, 734 pp.

Kennedy, V.S., and L.P. Sanford, 1999. Characteristics of relatively unexploited beds of the eastern oyster, *Crassostrea virginica*, and early restoration programs. Pages 25-46 *in* M.W. Luckenbach, R. Mann, and J.A. Wesson, Eds. Oyster reef habitat restoration: A synopsis and synthesis of approaches. Virginia Institute of Marine Science Press, Gloucester Point, Virginia.

Kennedy, V.S., D.L. Breitburg, M.C. Christman, M.W. Luckenbach, K. Paynter, J. Kramer, K.G. Sellner, J. Dew-Baxter, C. Keller, and R. Mann, 2011. Lessons learned from efforts to restore oyster populations in Maryland and Virginia, 1990 to 2007. J. Shellfish Res. 30:719-731.

Kim, Y., E.N. Powell, T.L. Wade and B.J. Presley, 2008. Relationship of parasites and pathologies to contaminant body burden in sentinel bivalves: NOAA Status and Trends 'Mussel Watch' Program. Marine Environmental Research 65:101–127.

Kimbro, D.L., J.E. Byers, J.H. Grabowski, A.R. Hughes, and M.F. Piehler, 2014. The biogeography of trophic cascades on US oyster reefs. Ecology Letters 17:845–854.

Kimbrough, K.L., W.E. Johnson, G.G. Lauenstein, J.D. Christensen and D.A. Apeti, 2008. An assessment of two decades of contaminant monitoring in the nation's coastal zone. Silver Spring, MD. NOAA Technical Memorandum NOS NCCOS 74. 105pp.

Kirby, M.X., 2004. Fishing down the coast: historical expansion and collapse of oyster fisheries along coastal margins. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. 101(35):13096-13099.

Kraeuter, J.N. and M. Castagna, Eds. 2001. Biology of the hard clam. Developments in Aquaculture and Fisheries Science-31. Elsevier, Amsterdam, 751pp.

Kramer, J.G. and K.G. Sellner, Eds., 2009. ORET: Metadata analysis of restoration and monitoring activity database., native oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*) restoration in Maryland and Virginia. An evaluation of lessons learned 1990-2007. Maryland Sea Grant Publication #UM-SG-TS-2009-02; CRC Publ. No. 09-168, College Park, MD, 40pp.

Kritzer, J.P., and P.F. Sale, Eds., 2006. Marine metapopulations. Elsevier Academic Press, Burlington, MA, 576pp.

Kroeger, T., 2012. Dollars and sense: economic benefits and impacts from two oyster reef restoration projects in the northern Gulf of Mexico. TNC May 2012, 101pp. see http://www.habitat.noaa.gov/partners/toolkits/restorationjobs/alabama/economic_reports/oyster_restoration_study_gulf_of_mexico.pdf

Lafferty, K.D., J.W. Porter, and S.E. Ford, 2004. Are diseases increasing in the ocean? Ann. Rev. Ecol. Syst. 35:31-54.

Lafferty, K.D. and C.D. Harvell, 2014. The role of infectious diseases in marine communities, Ch. 5, 85-108pp. In: M.D. Bertness, B.J. Silliman, and J.J. Stachowicz (Eds.), Marine community ecology and conservation, Sinauer Associates, Sunderland, MA.

Lafferty, K.D., C.D. Harvell, J.M. Conrad, C.S. Friedman, M.L. Kent, A.M. Kuris, E.N. Powell, D. Rondeau, and S.M. Saksida, 2015. Infectious diseases affect marine fisheries and aquaculture economics. Ann. Rev. Mar. Sci. 7:471-496.

Lafferty, K.D., 2017. Marine infectious disease ecology. Annu. Rev. Ecol. Syst. 48:473–496.

La Peyre, M.K., A.T. Humphries, S.M. Casas, and J.L. La Peyre, 2014a. Temporal variation in development of ecological services from oyster reef restoration. Ecol. Engineering 63:34-44.

La Peyre, M.K., J.N. Furlong, L.A. Brown, B.P. Piazza and K. Brown, 2014b. Oyster reef restoration in the northern Gulf of Mexico: Extent, methods and outcomes. Ocean and Coastal Management 89:20-28.

Leber, K.M., 2013. Marine fisheries enhancement: coming of age in the new millennium, 1139-1157pp. In: P. Christou, R. Savin, B. Costa-Pierce, I. Misztal, and B. Whitelaw, Eds., In three volumes, sold as a set, XXIX, 1869pp, Sustainable Food Production. Springer Science. New York, NY.

Leigh, P., 2005. The ecological crisis, the human condition, and community-based restoration as an instrument for its cure. Ethics Sci. Environ. Polit. 2005:3–15.

Levinton, J.S., J.E. Ward, S.E. Shumway, and S.M. Baker, 2001. Feeding processes of bivalves: connecting the gut to the ecosystem, 385-400pp. In: Organism-Sediment Interactions. S. Woodin (Ed). University of South Carolina Press, Columbia, South Carolina.

Lipcius, R.N., D.B. Eggleston, S.J. Schreiber, R.D. Seitz, J. Shen, M. Sisson, W.T. Stockhausen, and H.V. Wang, 2008. Importance of metapopulation connectivity to restocking and restoration of marine species. Reviews in Fisheries Science 16:101–110.

Lotze, H.K., H.S. Lenihan, B.J. Bourque, R.H. Bradbury, R.G. Cooke, M.C. Kay, S.M. Kidwell, M.X. Kirby, C.H. Peterson, and J.B.C. Jackson, 2006. Depletion, degradation, and recovery potential of estuaries and coastal seas. Science 312:1806-1809.

Lotze, H.K., and L. McClenachan, 2014. Marine historical ecology: informing the future by learning from the past. Ch. 8., 165-200pp. In: M.D. Bertness, B.J. Silliman, and J.J. Stachowicz (Eds.), Marine community ecology and conservation, Sinauer Associates, Sunderland, MA.

Luckenbach, M.W., R. Mann, and J.A. Wesson, Eds., 1999. Oyster reef habitat restoration. a synopsis and synthesis of approaches. Virginia Institute of Marine Science Press. Virginia Institute of Marine Science Press, Gloucester Point, VA, 358pp.

McCauley, D.J., M.L. Pinsky, S.R. Palumbi, J.A. Estes, F.H. Joyce, and R.R. Warner, 2015. Marine defaunation: animal loss in the global ocean. Science 347: DOI: 10.1126/science.1255641.

MacDiarmid, A., B. MacKenzie, and H. Ojaveer, 2016. Multidisciplinary perspectives on the history of human interactions with life in the ocean. ICES J. Mar. Sci. doi: 10.1093/icesjms/fsw059.

McGraw, K.A., 2009. The Olympia oyster, *Ostrea lurida* Carpenter, 1864 along the west coast of North America. J. Shellfish Res. 28:5-10. Rest of issue dedicated to *Ostrea*.

McKinnon, D., A. Williams, J. Young, D. Ceccarelli, P. Dunstan, R.J.W. Brewin, R. Watson, R. Brinkman, M. Cappo, S. Duggan, R. Kelley, K. Ridgway, D. Lindsay, D. Gledhill, T. Hutton, and A.J. Richardson, 2014. Tropical marginal seas: priority regions for managing marine biodiversity and ecosystem function. Annu. Rev. Mar. Sci. 2014. 6:415–437.

McLeod, I.M., P.S.E. zu Ermgassen, C. Gillies, B. Hancock, and A.T. Humphries, 2019. Can bivalve habitat restoration improve degraded estuaries? Pp.427-442. In: E. Wolanski, J. Day, E. Elliott, and R. Ramachandran, Eds., Coasts and Estuaries – The Future. Elsevier, Amsterdam, Netherlands.

Mann, R., Ed.,1978. Exotic species in mariculture. MIT Press, Cambridge, MA, 363pp.

Mann, R. and E.N. Powell, 2007. Why oyster restoration goals in the Chesapeake Bay are not probably cannot be achieved. J. Shellfish Res. 26:1-13.

Milcu, A.I., J. Hanspach, D. Abson, and J. Fischer, 2013. Cultural ecosystem services: a literature review and prospects for future research. Ecology and Society 18:44. See http://dx.doi.org/10.5751/ES-05790-180344

Millennium Ecosystem Assessment, 2005. Ecosystems and human well-being: synthesis. Island Press, Washington, D.C., 137pp.

Mitsch, W.J., and S.E. Jørgensen, 1989. Ecological Engineering: An introduction to ecotechnology. John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York, 472pp.

Mitsch, W.J., and S.E Jørgensen, 2003. Ecological engineering: A field whose time has come. Ecol. Eng. 20:363–377.

Mitsch, W.J., 2012. What is ecological engineering? Ecol. Eng. 42:5-12.

Mitsch, W.J., 2014. When will ecologists learn engineering and engineers learn ecology? Ecol. Engin. 65:9-14.

Molnar, J.L., R.L Gamboa, C. Revenga, and M.D Spalding, 2008. Assessing the global threat of invasive species to marine biodiversity. Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment 6:485-492.

Mooney, H., A. Lariguaderie, E. Elmquist, O. Hoegh-Guldberg, S. Lavorel, G.M. Mace, M. A. Palmer, R. Scholes, T. Yahara, 2009. Biodiversity, climate change, and ecosystem services. Current Opinion in Environmental Sustainability 1:46-54. To get any of MP's papers see http://www.palmerlab.umd.edu/publications.html

Mora, C., D.P. Tittensor, S. Adl, A.G.B. Simpson, B. Worm, 2011. How many species are there on Earth and in the ocean? PLOS Biol. 9, e1001127 doi: 10.1371/journal. pbio.1001127; pmid: 21886479

Morris, R.L., T.M. Konlechner, M. Ghisalberti, and S.E. Swearer, 2018. From grey to green: efficacy of eco-engineering solutions for nature-based coastal defence. Glob. Change Biol. 24:1827-1842.

Narayan, S., M.W. Beck, B.G. Reguero, I.J. Losada, B. van Wesenbeeck, N. Pontee, et al. 2016. The effectiveness, costs and coastal protection benefits of natural and nature-based defences. PLoS ONE 11(5):e0154735. doi:10.1371/

NRC (National Research Council), 1990. Managing troubled waters: The role of marine environmental monitoring. National Academy Press, Washington, D.C., 136pp.

National Research Council (NRC), 2004. Nonnative oysters in the Chesapeake Bay. National Academies Press. Washington, D.C., 325pp.

National Research Council (NRC), 2009. Shellfish mariculture in Drakes Estero, Point Reyes National Seashore, California. Committee on Best Practices for Shellfish Mariculture and the Effects of Commercial Activities in Drakes Estero, Pt. Reyes National Seashore, California, National Academies Press, Washington, D.C., 139pp.

National Research Council (NRC), 2010. Ecosystem concepts for sustainable bivalve mariculture. Committee on Best Practices for Shellfish Mariculture and the Effects of Commercial Activities in Drakes Estero, Pt. Reyes National Seashore, California, National Academies Press, Washington, D.C., 190pp.

National Research Council (NRC), 2010. Ocean Acidification: A National Strategy to Meet the Challenges of a Changing Ocean. National Academies Press, Washington, D.C., 175pp.

National Research Council (NRC), 2013. An Ecosystem Services Approach to Assessing the Impacts of the Deepwater Horizon Oil Spill in the Gulf of Mexico. National Academies Press, Washington, D.C., 350pp.

National Research Council (NRC), 2017. Effective monitoring to evaluate ecological restoration in the Gulf of Mexico. Committee on Effective Approaches for Monitoring and Assessing Gulf of Mexico Restoration Activities, National Academies Press, Washington, D.C., 219pp. see http://www.nap.edu/read/23476/chapter/1 ISBN: 978-0-309-44037-0, DOI: https://doi.org/10.17226/23476

Naylor, R., and M. Burke, 2005. Aquaculture and ocean resources: Raising tigers of the sea. Annual Review of Environment and Resources 30:185–218.

Needles, L.A., S.E. Lester, R. Ambrose, A. Andren, M. Beyeler, M.S. Connor, J.E. Eckman, B.A. Costa-Pierce, S.D. Gaines, K.D. Lafferty, H.S. Lenihan, J. Parrish, M.S. Peterson, A.E. Scaroni, J.S. Weis, and D.E. Wendt. 2015. Managing bay and estuarine ecosystems for multiple services. Estuaries and Coasts 38(Suppl. 1):35-48.

Nelson, E., P. Kareiva, M. Ruckelshaus, K. Arkema, G. Geller, E. Girvetz, D. Goodrich, V. Matzek, M. Pinsky, W. Reid, M. Saunders, D. Semmens, and H. Tallis, 2013. Climate change's impact on key ecosystem services and the human well-being they support in the US. Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment 11:456-464.

Newell, R.I.E., 2004. Ecosystem influences of natural and cultivated populations of suspension-feeding bivalve mollusks: A review. J. Shellfish Res. 23:51-61.

Newell, R., T. Fisher, R. Holyoke, and J. Cornwell, 2005. Influence of Eastern oysters on nitrogen and phosphorus regeneration in Chesapeake Bay, USA. In: The comparative roles of suspension feeders in ecosystems. R. Dame and S. Olenin, eds. Vol. 47, NATO Science Series: IV – Earth and Environmental Sciences. Springer, Netherlands, 93-120pp.

Nowell, A.R.M. and P.A. Jumars, 1984. Flow environments of aquatic benthos. Ann. Rev. Ecol. Syst. 15:303-328.

Officer, C.B., T.J. Smayda, and R. Mann, 1982. Benthic filter feeding: a natural eutrophication control. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 9:203−210.

Olafsson, E.B., C.H. Peterson, and W.G. Ambrose, Jr., 1994. Does recruitment limitation structure populations and communities of macro-invertebrates in marine soft sediments: the relative significance of pre- and post-settlement processes. Ocean. Mar. Biol. Ann. Rev. 32:65-109.

OMW, Report of the Oyster Metrics Workgroup, 2011. Restoration goals, quantitative metrics and assessment protocols for evaluating success on restored oyster reef sanctuaries. Submitted to the Sustainable Fisheries Goal Implementation Team of the NOAA Chesapeake Bay Program, Annapolis, MD, 32pp. http://www.oyster-restoration.org/wp-content/uploads/2012/06/OysterRestorationMetrics-Final-w-adopt-statmnt-1-3-12.pdf

Paine, R.T., 1974. Intertidal community structure: experimental studies on the relationship between a dominant competitor and its principal predator. Oecologia 15:93-120.

Paine, R.T., 1994. Marine rocky shores and community ecology: an experimentalist's perspective. Excellence in Ecology. Oldendorf/Luhe, 152 pp.

Palmer, M.A., L. Wainger, L. Craig, C. Febria, J. Hosen, K. Politano, 2011. Promoting successful restoration through effective monitoring in the Chesapeake Bay watershed: non-tidal wetlands. National Fish and Wildlife Foundation, Washington, D.C. (and appendix). To get any of MP's papers see http://www.palmerlab.umd.edu/publications.html

Palmer, M.A. and S. Filoso, 2009. Restoration of ecosystems services for environmental markets. Science 325(5940):575-576.

Palmer, M.A. and J.D. Allan, 2006. River restoration: as the need for river restoration grows, supporting federal policies should follow. Issues in Science and Technology 22:40-48.

Palmer, M.A., E.S. Bernhardt, J.D. Allen, P.S. Lake, G. Alexander, S. Brooks, J. Carr, S. Clayton, C.N. Dahm, J. Follstad Shah, D.L. Galat, S. Gloss, P. Goodwin, D.D. Hart, B. Hassett, R. Jenkinson, K.M. Kondolf, R. Lave, J.L. Meyer, T.K. O'Donnell, L. Pagano, E. Sudduth, 2005. Standards for ecologically successfull river restoration. J. Applied Ecology 42:208-217.

Palmer, M.A., S. Filoso, and R.M. Fanelli, 2014. From ecosystems to ecosystem services: stream restoration as ecological engineering. Ecol. Eng. 65:62-70.

Pearson, T.H., and K. Black, 2001. Environmental impacts of aquaculture, pp.1-31. In: K. Black, Ed., Environmental Impacts of Aquaculture. Sheffield Academic Press, U.K.

Pendleton, L., R. Mongrue, N. Beaumont, T. Hooper, and M. Charles, 2015. A triage approach to improve the relevance of marine ecosystem services assessments. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 530:183–193.

Perkol-Finkel, S., T. Hadary, A. Rella, R. Shirazi, and I. Sella, 2018. Seascape architecture – incorporating ecological considerations in design of coastal and marine infrastructure. Ecolog. Eng. 120:645–654.

Petersen, J.E. V.S. Kennedy, W.C. Dennison, and W.M. Kemp, Eds. 2009. Enclosed experimental ecosystems and scale. tools for understanding and managing coastal ecosystems. Springer-Verlag, 222pp.

Peterson, C.H., H.C. Summerson, E. Thompson, H.S. Lenihan, J.H. Grabowski, L. Manning, F. Micheli, and G. Johnson, 2000. Synthesis of linkages between benthic and fish communities as a key to protecting essential fish habitat. Bull. Mar. Sci. 66:759-774.

Peterson, C.H., J.H. Grabowski, and S.P. Powers, 2003. Estimated enhancement of fish production resulting from restoring oyster reef habitat: quantitative valuation. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 264:251-256.

Peterson, C.H., R.T. Kneib, and C-A. Manen, 2003. Scaling restoration actions in the marine environment to meet quantitative targets of enhanced ecosystem services. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 263:173-175.

Piehler, M.F. and AR. Smyth, 2011. Habitat-specific distinctions in estuarine denitrification affect both ecosystem function and services. Ecosphere 2:1-16.

Pikitch, E. K., et al., 2004. Ecosystem-based fishery management. Science 305:346–347.

Pinsky, M.L., O.P. Jensen, D. Ricard, S.R. Palumbi, 2011. Unexpected patterns of fisheries collapse in the world's oceans. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 108:8317–8322.

Pinsky, M.L. and N.J. Mantua, 2014. Emerging adaptation approaches for climate-ready fisheries management. Oceanography 27:146-159.

Pomeroy, L.R., C.F. D'Elia and L.C. Schaffner, 2006. Limits to top-down control of phytoplankton by oysters in Chesapeake Bay. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 325:301–309.

Pomeroy, L.R., C.F. D'Elia, and L.C. Schaffner, 2007. Top-down control of phytoplankton by oysters in Chesapeake Bay, USA: Reply to Newell et al. (2007). MEPS 341:299-301.

Prosser, D.J., T.E. Jordan, J.L. Nagel, R.D. Seitz, D.E. Weller, and D.F. Whigham, 2018. impacts of coastal land use and shoreline armoring on estuarine ecosystems: an introduction to a Special Issue. Estuaries and Coasts 41(Supplement 1):2–18.

Prugh, L.R., et al., 2009. The rise of the mesopredator. Bioscience 59:779–791.

Randall, C.J., and R. van Woesik, 2015. Contemporary white-band disease in Caribbean corals driven by climate change. Nature Climate Change 5:375–379.

Rice, M.A., 2001. Environmental impacts of shellfish aquaculture: filter feeding to control eutrophication. pp. 77-86. In: M. Tlusty, D. Bengtson, H.O. Halvorson, S. Oktay, J. Pearce, and R. Rheualt, (Eds.), Marine Aquaculture and the Marine Environment: A Meeting for the Stakeholders in the Northeast. Held January 11-13, 2001, at the University of Massachusetts Boston. Cape Cod Press, Falmouth, Massachusetts.

Ridge, J.T., A.B. Rodriguez, F.J. Fodrie, N.L. Lindquist, M.C. Brodeur, S.E. Coleman, J.H. Grabowski, and E.J. Theuerkauf, 2015. Maximizing oyster-reef growth supports green infrastructure with accelerating sea-level rise. Scientific Reports 5:14785 doi:10.1038/srep14785

Ridge, J.T., A.B. Rodriguez, F.J. Fodrie, 2017a. Evidence of exceptional oyster-reef resilience to fluctuations in sea level. Ecol. Evol. 7:10409–10420.

Ridge, J.T., A.B. Rodriguez, and F.J. Fodrie, 2017b. Salt marsh and fringing oyster reef transgression in a shallow temperate estuary:iImplications for restoration, conservation and blue carbon. Estuaries Coasts 40:1013-1027.

Roberts, C.M., C.J. McClean, J.E.N. Veron, J.P. Hawkins, G.R. Allen, D.E. McAllister, C.G. Mittermeier, F.W. Schueler, M. Spalding, F. Wells, C. Vynne, and T.B. Werner, 2002. Marine biodiversity hotspots and conservation priorities for tropical reefs. Science 295:1280-1284.

Rodriguez, A.B., F.J. Fodrie, J.T. Ridge, N.L. Lindquist, E.J. Theuerkauf, S.E. Coleman, J.H. Grabowski, M.C. Brodeur, R.K. Gittman, D.A. Keller, and M.D. Kenworthy, 2014. Oyster reefs can outpace sea-level rise. Nature Climate Change 4:493-497.

Rosenberg, E., O. Koren, L. Reshef, R. Efrony, and I. Zilber-Rosenberg, 2007. The role of microorganisms in coral health, disease and evolution. Nature Rev. Microbiol. 5:355–362.

Rosenfeld, A. and R. Mann, Eds., 1992. Dispersal of living organisms into aquatic ecosystems. Maryland Sea Grant, College Park, MD.

Ross, P.M., L. Parker, W.A. O'Connor, and E.A. Bailey, 2011. The impact of ocean acidification on reproduction, early development and settlement of marine organisms. Water 3:1005-1030.

Rothschild, B.J., J.S. Ault, P. Goulletquer, and M. Heral, 1994. Decline of the Chesapeake Bay oyster population: a century of habitat destruction and overfishing. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 111:29-39.

Ruckelshaus, M.H., P.M. Kareiva, and L.B. Crowder, 2014. The future of marine conservation and management. Ch. 23., 517-543pp. In: M.D. Bertness, B.J. Silliman, and J.J. Stachowicz (Eds.), Marine community ecology and conservation, Sinauer Associates, Sunderland, MA.

Ruesink, J.L., I.M. Parker, M.J. Groom, and P.M. Kareiva, 1995. Reducing the risks of nonindigenous species introductions: guilty until proven innocent. Bioscience 45:465-477.

Ruesink, J.L., HS. Lenihan, A.C. Trimble, K.W. Heiman, F. Micheli, J.E. Byers, and M.C. Kay, 2005. Introduction of non-native oysters: ecosystem effects and restoration implications. Annual Review of Ecology Evolution and Systematics 36: 643–689.

Sheaves, M., R. Baker, I. Nagelkerken, and R.M. Connolly, 2015. True value of estuarine and coastal nurseries for fish: incorporating complexity and dynamics. Estuaries and Coasts 38:401–414. Interesting figures

Shumway, S.E., 1996. Natural environmental factors. In: V.S. Kennedy, R.I.E. Newell, and A.F. Eble, Eds., pp. 467-513, The Eastern Oyster *Crassostrea virginica*. Maryland Sea Grant, College Park, Maryland. http://sandy.heupel.com/pubs/maryl_sea_grant_publication/shumway_1996.pdf

Shumway, S.E., Ed., 2011. Shellfish aquaculture and the environment, Wiley-Blackwell, NY, 507pp.

Simberloff, D., D.C. Schmitz, and T.C. Brown, 1997. Strangers in paradise: impact and management of non-indigenous species in Florida. Island Press, Washington, D.C. 467pp.

Simberloff, D., 2004. A rising tide of species and literature: a review of some recent books on biological invasions. BioScience 54:247-254.

Simberloff , D., and M. Rejmánek, Eds., 2011. Encyclopedia of Biological Invasions. University of California Press, Berkeley & Los Angeles, CA.

Smaal, A.C., J.G. Ferreira, J. Grant, J.K. Petersen, Ø. Strand, Eds., 2019. Goods and services of marine bivalves. Springer Open, Cham, Switzerland, 591pp. (open access, 27 chapters https://link.springer.com/content/pdf/10.1007%2F978-3-319-96776-9.pdf)

Smith, G.F., Roach, E.B., Bruce, D.G., 2003. The location, composition, and origin of oyster bars in mesohaline Chesapeake Bay. Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science 56:391-409.

Smith, G.F., D.G. Bruce, E.B. Roach, A. Hansen, R.I.E. Newell, and A.M. McManus, 2005. Habitat conditions of mesohaline oyster bars in the Maryland Chesapeake Bay: An assessment of 40 years of oyster management. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 25:1569-1590.

Smith, S.V., 2013. Parsing the oceanic calcium carbonate cycle: a net atmospheric carbon dioxide source, or a sink? L & O e-Books. Association for the Sciences of Limnology and Oceanography (ASLO) Waco, TX. 10.4319/svsmith.2013.978-0-9845591-2-1

Smyth, A.R., M.F. Piehler, and J.H. Grabowski, 2016. Habitat context influences nitrogen removal by restored oyster reefs. Journal of Applied Ecology 52:716–725.

Sousa, R., JL. Gutiérrez and D.C. Aldridge, 2009. Non-indigenous invasive bivalves as ecosystem engineers. Biol. Invasions 11: 2367-2385.

Spalding, M.D., L. Fish, and L.J. Wood, 2008. Toward representative protection of the world's coasts and oceans-- progress, gaps, and opportunities. Conservation Letters 1:217-226.

Stanley, S.M., 2003. Adaptive themes in the evolution of the Bivalvia (Mollusca). Annu. Rev. Earth Planetary Sci. 31:361-385.

Stearns, S.C. 1992. The evolution of life histories. Oxford University Press, New York. 249 pp.

Stephens, P.R., S. Altizer, K.F. Smith, A.A. Aguirre, J.H. Brown, S.A. Budischack, J.E. Byers, T.A. Dallas, T.J. Davies, J.M. Drake, V.O. Ezenwa, M.J. Ferrell, J.L. Gittleman, B.A. Han, S. Huang, R.A. Hutchinson, P. Johnson, C.L. Nunn, D. Onstad, A. Park, G.M. Vazquez-Prokopec, J.P. Schmidt, and R. Poulin, 2016. The macroecology of infectious diseases: A new perspective on global-scale drivers of pathogen distributions and impacts. Ecology Letters 19:1159-1171.

Stokes, S., S. Wunderink, M. Lowe, and G. Gereffi, 2012. Restoring Gulf oyster reefs: opportunities for innovation. Duke Center on Globalization, Governance, & Competitiveness, June 2012, This research was prepared on behalf of Environmental Defense Fund, 60pp. (see http://www.edf.org/home.cfm) or http://www.cggc.duke.edu/pdfs/CGGC_Oyster-Reef-Restoration.pdf

Suding, K.N., 2011. Toward an era of restoration in ecology: successes, failures, and opportunities ahead. Annu. Rev. Ecol. Evol. Syst. 42:465–487.

Sutton-Grier, A.E., R.K. Gittman, K.K. Arkema, R.O. Bennett, J. Benoit, S. Blitch, K.A. Burks-Copes, A. Colden, A. Dausman, B.M. DeAngelis, A.R. Hughes, S.B. Scyphers, and J.H. Grabowski, 2018. Investing in natural and nature-based infrastructure: building better along our coasts. Sustainability 10(2):523 see either doi:10.3390/su10020523, http://www.mdpi.com/2071-1050/10/2/523

Temmerman, S., P. Meire, T.J. Bouma, P.M.J. Herman, T. Ysebaert, and H.J. De Vriend, 2013. Ecosystem-based coastal defence in the face of global change. Nature 504:79–83.

Thiel, M., M.A. Penna-Díaz, G. Luna-Jorquera, S. Sala, J. Sellanes, and W. Stotz, 2014. Citizen scientists and marine research: volunteer participants, their contributions and projection for the future. Oceanogr. Mar. Biol. Ann. Rev. 52:257-314.

Thorson, G. 1950. Reproductive and larval ecology of marine bottom invertebrates. Biol. Rev. 25:1-45.

Thrush, S.F., J.E. Hewitt, S. Parkes, A.M. Lohrer, C. Pilditch, S.A. Woodin, et al. 2014. Experimenting with ecosystem interaction networks in search of threshold potentials in real-world marine ecosystems. Ecology 95:1451-1457.

United Nations UN), Department of Economic and Social Affairs, Population Division, 2012. World population, 2012. http://www.un.org/en/development/desa/population/publications/pdf/trends/WPP2012_Wallchart.pdf

UNEP, 2006. Marine and coastal ecosystems and human well being: A synthesis report based on the findings of the Millennium Ecosystem Assessment. UNEP, 76pp.

Vitousek, P.M., H.A. Mooney, J. Lubchenco, and J.M. Melillo, 1997. Human domination of Earth's ecosystems. Science 277:494–499.

Waldbusser, G.G., and J.E. Salisbury, 2014. Ocean acidification in the coastal zone from an organism's perspective: multiple system parameters, frequency domains, and habitats. Ann. Rev. Mar. Sci. 6:221-247.

Watson, A., J. Reece, B.E. Tirpak, C.K. Edwards, L. Geselbracht, M. Woodrey, M.K. La Peyre, and P.S. Dalyander. 2017. The Gulf Coast vulnerability assessment: mangrove, tidal emergent marsh, barrier islands, and oyster reef. Forest and Wildlife Research Center, Research Bulletin WFA421, Mississippi State University, 100 pp.

Wheat,.E., and J.L. Ruesink, 2013. Commercially-cultured oysters (*Crassostrea gigas*) exert top-down control on intertidal pelagic resources in Willapa Bay, Washington, USA. Journal of Sea Research 81:33-39.

Webster, D.R., and M.J.Weissburg, 2009. The hydrodynamics of chemical cues among aquatic organisms. Annu. Rev. Fluid Mech. 41:73–90.

Weinstein, M.P., 2014. Restoration ecology in a sustainable world. Ecol. Engin. 65:1-8.

Weinstein, M.P., S.Y. Litvin, and J.M. Krebs, 2014. Restoration ecology: Ecological fidelity, restoration metrics, and a systems perspective. Ecol. Engin. 65:71-87.

White, M. E., and E. A. Wilson, 1996. Predators, pests and competitors. Pages 559-580 *in* V. S. Kennedy, R. I. E. Newell and A. F. Eble, Eds. The eastern oyster *Crassostrea virginica*. Maryland Sea Grant College, College Park, MD.

Wilberg, M.J., M.E. Livings, J.S. Barkman, B.T. Morris, and J.M. Robinson, 2011. Overfishing, disease, habitat loss, and potential extirpation of oysters in upper Chesapeake Bay. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 436:131–144.

Wilberg, M.J., J.R. Wiedenmann, and J.M. Robinson, 2013. Sustainable exploitation and management of autogenic ecosystem engineers: application to oysters in Chesapeake Bay. Ecol. Appl. 23:766–776.

Wilby, A., M. Shachak, and B. Boeken, 2001. Integration of ecosystem engineering and trophic effects of herbivores. Oikos 92:436–444.

Wildish, D. and D. Kristmanson, 1997. Benthic suspension feeders and flow. Cambridge University Press, UK, 409 pp.

Wood, R., 1998. The ecological evolution of reefs. Ann. Rev. Ecol. Syst. 29:179-206.

Wood, R., 1999. Reef evolution. Oxford University Press, England, 414pp.

Worm, B, and H.S. Lenihan, 2014. Threats to marine ecosystems: overfishing and habitat degradation. Ch. 20., 449-476pp. In: M.D. Bertness, B.J. Silliman, and J.J. Stachowicz (Eds.), Marine community ecology and conservation, Sinauer Associates, Sunderland, MA.

Wortley, L., J.-M. Hero, and M. Howes, 2013. Evaluating ecological restoration success: a review of the literature. Restoration Ecology 21:537–543.

Wright, J.P., C.G. Jones, and A.S. Fletcher, 2002. An ecosystem engineer, the beaver, increases species richness at the landscape scale. Oecologia 132:96–101.

Yoskowitz, D., C. Santos, B. Allee, C. Carollo, J. Henderson, S. Jordan, and J. Ritchie, 2010. Proceedings of the Gulf of Mexico Ecosystem Services Workshop: Bay St. Louis, Mississippi, June 16-18, 2010. October. Harte Research Institute for Gulf of Mexico Studies. Texas A&M University-Corpus Christi, 16pp.

Zanuttigh, B., R.J. Nicholls, J.-P. Vanderlinden, R.C. Thompson, and H.F. Burcharth, Eds., 2014. Coastal risk management in a changing climate. Butterworth-Heinemann, Oxford, U.K., 670pp. http://www.amazon.com/Coastal-Risk-Management-Changing-Climate/dp/0123973104/ref=tmm_pap_title_0?ie=UTF8&qid=1428073367&sr=1-1#reader_0123973104

Zedler, J.B., 2017. What's new in adaptive management and restoration of coasts and estuaries? Estuaries and Coasts40:1-21.

Zedler, J.B., 2018. Communicating useful results from restoration ecology research. Restoration Ecol. https://doi.org/10.1111/rec.12689

Zhang, G., L. Li, J. Meng, H. Qi, T. Qu, F. Xu, and L. Zhang, 2016. Molecular basis for adaptation of oysters to stressful marine intertidal environments. Annu. Rev. Anim. Biosci. 4:357-381.

zu Ermgassen, P.S.E., M.D. Spalding, P. Banks, B. Blake, L. Coen, B. Dumbauld, S. Geiger, J.H. Grabowski, R. Grizzle, M. Luckenbach, K. McGraw, B. Rodney, J. Ruesink, S. Powers, and R. Brumbaugh, 2012. Historical ecology with real numbers: Past and present extent and biomass of an imperilled estuarine ecosystem. Proc. Royal Acad. Lond., B. 279 (1742):3393-3400.

zu Ermgassen, P.S.E., M.D. Spalding, R. Grizzle, and R. Brumbaugh, 2013a. Quantifying the loss of a marine ecosystem service: filtration by the eastern oyster in US estuaries. Estuaries and Coasts 36:36-43.

zu Ermgassen, P.S.E., M.W. Gray, C.J. Langdon, M.D. Spalding, and R. Brumbaugh, 2013b. Quantifying the historic contribution of Olympia oysters to filtration in Pacific coast (USA) estuaries and the implications for restoration objectives. Aquatic Ecology 47:149-161.

zu Ermgassen, P.S.E., J.H. Grabowski, J.R. Gair, and S.P. Powers, 2016a. Quantifying fish and mobile invertebrate production from a threatened nursery habitat. Journal of Applied Ecology 53:596–606.

zu Ermgassen, P.S.E., B. Hancock, B. DeAngelis, J. Greene, E. Schuster, M. Spalding, and R. Brumbaugh, 2016b. Setting objectives for oyster habitat restoration using ecosystem services: a manager's. TNC, Arlington VA. 76pp.

Fisheries and Aquaculture Information, especially Reviews for Molluscs

Clements, J.C., J.D.P. Davidson, J.G. McQuillan, and L.A.Comeau, 2018. Increased mortality of harvested eastern oysters (*Crassostrea virginica*) is associated with air exposure and temperature during a spring fishery in Atlantic Canada. Fisheries Research 206:27-34.

FAO, 2009. The State of World Fisheries and Aquaculture – 2008 (SOFIA). FAO Fisheries and Aquaculture Department (176 pp.).

FAO, 2011. Fisheries and Aquaculture Information and Statistics Service. www.fao.org/ fishery/aquaculture/en (Accessed January 2011).

Mackenzie, C.L., Jr., and M. Tarnowski, 2018. Large shifts in commercial landings of estuarine and bay bivalve mollusks in northeastern United States after 1980 with assessment of the causes. Mar. Fish. Rev. doi: https://doi.org/10.7755/MFR.80.1.1 BS?

Rick, T.C., L.A. Reeder-Myers, C.A. Hofman, D. Breitburg, R. Lockwood, G. Henkes, L. Kellogg, D. Lowery, M.W. Luckenbach, R. Mann, M.B. Ogburn, M. Southworth, J. Wah, J. Wesson, and A.H. Hines, 2016. Millennial-scale sustainability of the Chesapeake Bay native American oyster fishery. PNAS 113: 6568–6573.

Stoner, A.W., M.H. Davis, A.S. Kough, 2018. Relationships between fishing pressure and stock structure in queen conch (*Lobatus gigas*) populations: synthesis of long-term surveys and evidence for overfishing in the Bahamas. Reviews in Fisheries Science & Aquaculture https://doi.org/10.1080/23308249.2018.1480008

General Climate, Physiology, and Ocean Acidification, Sedimentation, Stress Tolerance, Related Papers, Reviews, Websites

http://ss2.climatecentral.org/#16/32.7858/-79.9613?show=income&projections=0-RCP85-SLR&level=0&unit=feet&pois=hide

Bruno, J.F., C.D.G. Harley, and M.T. Burrows, 2014. Climate change and marine communities. Ch. 19., 427-447pp. In: M.D. Bertness, B.J. Silliman, and J.J. Stachowicz (Eds.), Marine community ecology and conservation, Sinauer Associates, Sunderland, MA.

Burchard, H., H.M. Schuttelaars, and D.K. Ralston, 2018. Sediment trapping in estuaries. Annu. Rev. Mar. Sci. 10:14.1–14.25. draft

Burge, C.A., C. M. Eakin, C.S. Friedman, B. Froelich, P.K. Hershberger, E.E. Hofmann, L.E. Petes, K.C. Prager, E. Weil, B.L. Willis, S.E. Ford, and C.D. Harvell, 2014. Climate change influences on marine infectious diseases: implications for management and society. Ann. Rev. Mar. Sci. 6:249-277.

Cheng, B.S., J.M. Bible, A.L. Chang, M.C. Ferner, K. Wasson, C.J. Zabin, M. Latta, A. Deck, A.E. Todgham, and E.D. Grosholz, 2015. Testing local and global stressor impacts on a coastal foundation species using an ecologically realistic framework. Global Climate Change 21:2488–2499.

Ekstrom, J., L. Suatoni, S. Cooley , L. Pendleton, G.G. Waldbusser, J. Cinner, J. Ritter, C. Langdon, R. van Hooidonk, D. Gledhill, K. Wellman, M. Beck, L. Brander, D. Rittschof, C. Doherty, P. Edwards, and R. Portela, 2015. Vulnerability and adaptation of U.S. shellfisheries to ocean acidification. Nature Climate Change 5:207–214.

Gazeau, F.,et al., 2013. Impacts of ocean acidification on marine shelled molluscs. Mar. Biol. 160:2207–2245.

Gruber, N. et al., 2012. Rapid progression of ocean acidification in the California current system. Science 337:220–223.

Hendriks, I.E., C.M. Duarte, and M. Alvarez, 2010. Vulnerability of marine biodiversity to ocean acidification: A meta-analysis. Estuar. Coast. Shelf Sci. 86:157–164.

Hettinger, A., et al., 2012. Persistent carry-over effects of planktonic exposure to ocean acidification in the Olympia oyster. Ecology 93:2758–2768.

Hönisch, B., et al., 2012. The geological record of ocean acidification. Science 335:1058–1063.

Kroeker, K.J. et al., 2013. Impacts of ocean acidification on marine organisms: Quantifying sensitivities and interaction with warming. Glob. Change Biol. 19:1884–1896.

Lowe, A.T., J. Bos, and J. Ruesink, 2019. Ecosystem metabolism drives pH variability and modulates long-term ocean acidification in the Northeast Pacific coastal ocean. Sci Reports 9:963 see https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-018-37764-4.

Mabardy, R.A., G.G. Waldbusser, F. Conway, C.S. Olsen, 2015. The U.S. west coast shellfish industry's perception and response to ocean acidification: the voice of the canaries in the coal mine. J. Shellfish Res. 34:565-572.

Miller, L.P., B.J. Allen, F.A. King, D.R. Chilin, V.M. Reynoso, and M.W. Denny, 2015. Warm microhabitats drive both increased respiration and growth rates of intertidal consumers. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 522:127-143.

Molinos, J.G., B.S. Halpern, D.S. Schoeman, C.J. Brown, W. Kiessling, P.J. Moore, J.M. Pandolfi, E.S. Poloczanska, A.J. Richardson, and M.T. Burrows, 2016. Climate velocity and the future global redistribution of marine biodiversity. Nature Climate Change 8, 83–88.

Parker, L.M. et al., 2013. Predicting the response of molluscs to the impact of ocean acidification. Biology 2:651–692.

Pörtner, H.O., and A.P. Farrell, 2008. Physiology and climate change. Science 322:690–692.

Pörtner, H.O., M. Langenbuch, and A. Reipschläger, 2004. Biological impact of elevated ocean CO_2 concentrations: lessons from animal physiology and Earth history. Journal of Oceanography 60:705–718.

Riebesell, U., and J.-P. Gattuso, 2015. Lessons learned from ocean acidification research. Nature Climate Change 5:12-14.

Ross, P.M., L. Parker, W.A. O'Connor, and E.A. Bailey, 2011. The impact of ocean acidification on reproduction, early development and settlement of marine organisms. Water 3:1005-1030.

Sunday, J.M., G.T. Pecl, S. Frusher, A.J. Hobday, N. Hill, N.J. Holbrook, G.J. Edgar, R. Stuart-Smith, N. Barrett, T. Wernberg, R.A. Watson, D.A. Smale, E.A. Fulton, D. Slawinski, M. Feng, B.T. Radford, P.A. Thompson, and A.E. Bates, 2015. Species traits and climate velocity explain geographic range shifts in an ocean-warming hotspot. Ecology Letters, 18:944–953.

Thomas, Y., and C. Bacher, 2018. Assessing the sensitivity of bivalve populations to global warming using an individual-based modelling approach. Global Climate Change 24:4581-4597.

Waldbusser, G.G., and J.E. Salisbury, 2014. Ocean acidification in the coastal zone from an organism's perspective: Multiple system parameters, frequency domains, and habitats. Ann. Rev. Mar. Sci. 6:221–247.

Waldbusser, G.G., B. Hales, C.J. Langdon, B.A. Haley, P. Schrader, E.L. Brunner, M.W. Gray, C.A. Miller, and I. Gimenez, 2014. Saturation-state sensitivity of marine bivalve larvae to ocean acidification. Nature Climate Change 5:

Weissburg, M., B. Helmuth, and J. Witman, 2014. The physical context of marine communities. Ch. 2., 11-36pp. In: M.D. Bertness, B.J. Silliman, and J.J. Stachowicz (Eds.), Marine community ecology and conservation, Sinauer Associates, Sunderland, MA.

Wittmann, A.C., and H.O. Poertner, 2013. Sensitivities of extant animal taxa to ocean acidification. Nature Clim. Change 3:995–1001.

Zhang, G., L. Li, J. Meng, H. Qi, T. Qu, F. Xu, and L. Zhang, 2016. Molecular basis for adaptation of oysters to stressful marine intertidal environments. Annu. Rev. Anim. Biosci. 4:357-381.

General Restoration Literature, Approaches, etc.

Austen, M., C. Hattam, and T. Börger, 2015. Ecosystem services and benefits from marine ecosystems. Ch. 2, Pp. 21-41. In: T.P. Crowe, and C.L.J. Frid, Eds. Marine ecosystems: human impacts on biodiversity, functioning and services, 2015. Cambridge University Press, U.K.

Bell, J.D., P.C. Rothlisberg, J.L. Munro, N.R. Loneragan, W.J. Nash, R.D. Ward, and N.L. Andrew, 2005. Restocking and stock enhancement of marine invertebrate fisheries. Advances in Marine Biology 49:1-370.

Bernhardt, E.S., M. Palmer, J.D. Allan, G. Alexander, K. Barnas, S. Brooks, J. Carr et al., 2005. Synthesizing U.S. river restoration efforts. Science 308:636-637.

Bertness, M.D., J.F. Bruno, B.R. Silliman, and J.J. Stachowicz, Eds., 2014. Marine community ecology and conservation, Sinauer Associates, Sunderland, MA, http://www.sinauer.com/marine-community-ecology-and-conservation-577.html#table_of_contents

Block, W.M., A.B. Franklin, J.P. Ward, Jr., J.L. Ganey, and G.C. White, 2001. Design and implementation of monitoring studies to evaluate the success of ecological restoration on wildlife. Restoration Ecology 9:293-303.

Bulleri, F., and M.G. Chapman, 2015. Artificial physical structures. Ch. 7., Pp.167-201. In: T.P. Crowe, and C.L.J. Frid, Eds. Marine ecosystems: human impacts on biodiversity, functioning and services. Cambridge University Press, U.K.

Burrows, F., J.M. Harding, R. Mann, R. Dame and L. Coen, 2005. Chapter 4, Restoration monitoring of oyster reefs, pages 4.2-4.73. In: G.W., Thayer, T.A. McTigue, R.J. Salz, D.H. Merkey, F.M. Burrows, and P.F. Gayaldo, (Eds.), Science-Based Restoration Monitoring of Coastal Habitats, Volume Two: Tools for Monitoring Coastal Habitats. NOAA Coastal Ocean Program Decision Analysis Series No. 23. NOAA National Centers for Coastal Ocean Science, Silver Spring, M.D.

Caddy, J.F. and O. Defeo, 2003. Enhancing or restoring the productivity of natural populations of shellfish and other marine invertebrate resources. FAO Fisheries Technical Paper 448, 166pp.

Callaway, J.C., 2005. The challenge or restoring functioning salt marsh ecosystems. Journal of Coastal Research 40:24-36.

Chapman, M.G., 1999. Improving sampling designs for measuring restoration in aquatic habitats. Journal of Aquatic Ecosystem Stress and Recovery 6:235-251.

Chapman, M.G. and A.J. Underwood, 2000. The need for a practical scientific protocol to measure successful restoration. Wetlands (Australia) 19(1):28-49.

Clewell, A.F., and J. Aronson, 2013. Ecological restoration: principles, values, and structure of an emerging profession, 2nd Ed. The Science and Practice of Ecological Restoration Series, Island Press, Washington, D.C., 336pp.

Clewell, A., J. Rieger, and J. Munro, 2005. Guidelines for Developing and Managing Ecological Restoration Projects, Society for Ecological Restoration (SER) International, 2nd Ed., see http://www.ser.org/resources/resources-detail-view/guidelines-for-developing-and-managing-ecological-restoration-projects

Couch, D.,. and T.J. Hassler, 1989. Species Profiles. Life Histories and Environmental Requirements of Coastal Fishes and Invertebrates (Pacific Northwest). Olympia Oyster. U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv. Biol. Rep. 82(11.124). U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, TR EL-82-4. 8pp.

Crowe, T.P., and C.L.J. Frid, Eds., 2015. Marine ecosystems: human impacts on biodiversity, functioning and services. Cambridge University Press, U.K.,

Diefenderfer, H.L., R.M. Thom, and J.E. Adkins, 2003. Systematic approach to coastal ecosystem restoration. Prepared for NOAA Coastal Services Center, 54pp., see http://chapter.ser.org/northwest/files/2012/08/NOAA_systematic_coastal_restoration.pdf

Diefenderfer, H.L., R.M. Thom, G.E. Johnson, J.R. Skalski, K.A. Vogt, B.D. Ebberts, G.C. Roegner and E.M. Dawley, 2011. A levels-of-evidence approach for assessing cumulative ecosystem response to estuary and river restoration programs. Ecological Restoration 29(1–2):111-132.

Goreau, T.J., et al., 2003. Restoring coral reefs, oyster banks, and fisheries by seawater electrolysis: Coastal zone management and tourism applications. IEEE Xplore OCEANS 2003 Conf. Proc., Vol. 2, see . DOI: 10.1109/OCEANS.2003.1283366 ·

Goreau, T.J., and R.K. Trench, Eds., 2012. Innovative methods of marine ecosystem restoration. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, 312pp. $100 Publisher, see review L.D. Coen, Ecology (December 4, 2012)

Hallett, L.M., S. Diver, M.V. Eitzel, J.J. Olson, B.S. Ramage, H. Sardinas, Z. Statman-Weil, and K.N. Suding, 2013. Do we practice what we preach? goal setting for ecological restoration. Restor Ecol. 21: 312–319.

Hewitt, J.E., and V.J. Cummings, 2013. Context-dependent success of restoration of a key species, biodiversity and community composition. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 479:63–73.

Lake, P.S., 2001. On the maturing of restoration: linking ecological research and restoration. Ecological Management & Restoration 2:110–115.

Lampert, A., and A. Hastings, 2019. How to combine two methods to restore populations cost effectively. Ecosphere 10: https://doi.org/10.1002/ecs2.2552

Mitsch, W.J., 2014. When will ecologists learn engineering and engineers learn ecology? Ecol Engin. 65:9-14.

Nichols, J.D., and B.K. Williams, 2006. Monitoring for conservation. Trends in Ecology and Evolution 21:668-673.

NRC (National Research Council). 1992. Restoration of aquatic ecosystems: Science, technology, and the public. National Academy Press, Washington, D.C., 576pp.

NRC (National Research Council), 2003. Adaptive Monitoring and Assessment for the Comprehensive Everglades Restoration Plan. From the Committee on Restoration of the Greater Everglades Ecosystem, National Research Council, National Academies Press Washington, D.C., 122pp.

Palmer, M.A., E.S. Bernhardt, J.D. Allan, P.S. Lake, et al., 2005. Standards for ecologically successful river restoration. Journal of Applied Ecology 42:208–217.

Palmer, M.A., L. Wainger, L. Craig, C. Febria, J. Hosen, K. Politano, 2011. Promoting successful restoration through effective monitoring in the Chesapeake Bay watershed: non-tidal wetlands. National Fish and Wildlife Foundation, Washington, D.C. (and appendix).

Peterson, C.H., and R.N. Lipcius, 2003. Conceptual progress towards predicting quantitative ecosystem benefits of ecological restoration. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 264: 297-307.

Pitcher, T.J., 2005. Back-to-the-future:a fresh policy initiative for fisheries and a restoration ecology for ocean ecosystems. Phil. Trans. R. Soc. B. 360:107–121.

Powers, S.P. and K.E. Boyer, 2014. Ch. 22. Marine restoration ecology, 495pp-516pp. In: M.D. Bertness, J.F. Bruno, B.R. Silliman, and J.J. Stachowicz, Eds., Marine community ecology and conservation, Sinauer Associates, Sunderland, MA, http://www.sinauer.com/marine-community-ecology-and-conservation-577.html#table_of_contents

Stapanian, M.A., K. Rodriguez, T.E. Lewis, L. Blume, C.J. Palmer, L. Walters, J. Schofield, M.M. Amos, and A. Bucher, 2016. Strategic issues article. Announcement—guidance document for acquiring reliable data in ecological restoration projects. Restoration Ecol.

Thayer, G.W., T.A. McTigue, R.J. Bellmer, F.M. Burrows, D.H. Merkey, A.D. Nickens, S.J. Lozano, P.F. Gayaldo, P.J. Polmateer, and P.T. Pinit (Eds.), 2003. Science-Based Restoration Monitoring of Coastal Habitats, Volume One: A Framework for Monitoring Plans Under the Estuaries and Clean Waters Act of 2000 (Public Law 160-457). NOAA Coastal Ocean Program Decision Analysis Series No. 23. NOAA National Centers for Coastal Ocean Science, Silver Spring, MD. 35pp., plus appendices.

Thayer, G.W., T.A. McTigue, R.J. Salz, D.H. Merkey, F.M. Burrows, and P.F. Gayaldo, Eds., 2005. Science-Based Restoration Monitoring of Coastal Habitats, Volume Two: Tools for Monitoring Coastal Habitats. NOAA Coastal Ocean Program Decision Analysis Series No. 23. NOAA National Centers for Coastal Ocean Science, Silver Spring, MD, 628pp. plus appendices.

Walters, C.W., 1986. Adaptive management of renewable resources. MacMillan, New York, N.Y..

Weinstein, M.P., J.H. Balletto, J.M. Teal, and D.F. Ludwig, 1997. Success criteria and adaptive management for a large-scale wetland restoration project. Wetlands Ecology and Management 4:111-127.

Weinstein, M.P., 2014. Restoration ecology in a sustainable world. Ecol. Engin. 65:1-8.

Weinstein, M.P., S.Y. Litvin, and J.M. Krebs, 2014. Restoration ecology: Ecological fidelity, restoration metrics, and a systems perspective. Ecol. Engin. 65:71-87.

White, P.S. and J.L. Walker, 1997. Approximating nature's variation: selecting and using reference information in restoration ecology. Restoration Ecology 5:338-349.

Impacts and Site Selection for Aquaculture, Alternative Energy (wind turbines), etc.

Breton, S.P., and G. Moe, 2009. Status, plans and technologies for offshore wind turbines in Europe and North America. Renewable Energy 34:646–654.

Brenner, M., 2009. Site selection criteria and technical requirements for the offshore cultivation of Blue mussels (*Mytilus edulis* L.). Ph.D. Thesis, Jacobs University Bremen, Germany, 152pp.

Buck, B.H., 2002. Open ocean aquaculture und Offshore-Windparks: Eine Machbarkeitsstudie über die multifunktionale Nutzung von Offshore-Windparks und Offshore Marikultur im Raum Nordsee. Reports on Polar and Marine Research, Bremerhaven 412:1–252.

Buck, B.H., 2007. Experimental trials on the feasibility of offshore seed production of the mussel *Mytilus edulis* in the German Bight: installation, technical requirements and environmental conditions. Helgoland Marine Research 61:87–101.

Buck, B.H., Krause, G., Rosenthal, H., 2004. Extensive open ocean aquaculture development within wind farms in Germany: the prospect of offshore co-management and legal constraints. Ocean and Coastal Management 47(3–4):95–122.

Buck, B.H., G. Krause, T. Michler-Cieluch, M. Brenner, C.M. Buchholz, J.A. Busch, R. Fisch, R., M. Geisen, and O. Zielinski, 2008. Meeting the quest for spatial efficiency: progress and prospects of extensive aquaculture within offshore wind farms. Helgoland Marine Research 62:269–281.

Gibbs, M.T., 2004. Interactions between bivalve shellfish farms and fishery resources. Aquaculture 240:267–296.

Krause, G., B.H. Buck, and H. Rosenthal, 2003. Multifunctional use and environmental regulations: potential in the offshore aquaculture development in Germany. Proceedings of the Multidisciplinary Scientific Conference on Sustainable Coastal Zone Management "Rights and Duties in the Coastal Zone", 12–14 June 2003, Stockholm, Sweden, 6pp.

Løkkeborg, S., 2005. Impacts of Trawling and Scallop Dredging on Benthic Habitats and Communities. FAO Fisheries and Aquaculture Technical Papers, Issue 472, 58pp. ISSN 0429-9345

McElwee, J., 1998. The sociological and environmental impacts of open ocean aquaculture. In: R.R. Stickney, Ed., Joining forces with industry – open ocean aquaculture: Proceedings of the 3rd Annual International Conference, Corpus Christi, Texas. TX Sea Grant College Program, 31–35pp.

Rose, C.D., 1973. Mortality of market-sized oysters (*Crassostrea virginica*) in the vicinity of a dredging operation. Chesap. Sci. 14:135–138.

Disturbance From Harvesting, Aquaculture Positive and Negative Effects, Non-Consumptive Human Impacts (Includes abandoned gear)

Aronson, R.B., 1990. Onshore-offshore patterns of human fishing activity. Palaios 5:88-93.

Beck, S., and M.K. La Peyre, 2014. Effects of oyster harvest activities on Louisiana reef habitat and resident nekton communities. Fish. Bull. 113:327–340.

Bergman, M.J.N., and M. Hup, 1992. Direct effects of beam trawling In macrofauna in a sandy sed~menitn the southern North Sea. ICES J. Mar. Sci. 49:5-11.

Bertness, M.D., and B.R. Silliman, 2008. Human disturbance driven consumer control of salt marshes. Conservation Biology 22:618-623.

Bilkovic, D.M., 2011. Response of tidal creek fish communities to dredging and coastal development pressures in a shallow water estuary. Estuaries & Coasts 34(1):129–147.

Bilkovic, D.M., K. Havens, D. Stanhope, and K. Angstadt, 2012. Use of fully biodegradable panels to reduce derelict pot threats to marine fauna. Conservation Biology 26(6): 957–966.

Brylinsky, M., J. Gibson, and D.C. Gordon, Jr., 1994. Impacts of flounder trawls on the intertidal habitat and community of the Minas Basin, Bay of Fundy. Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci. 51:650-661.

Burger, J., and L.J. Niles, 2017. Habitat use by Red Knots (*Calidris canutus rufa*): experiments with oyster racks and reefs on the beach and intertidal of Delaware Bay, New Jersey. Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science 194:109-117

Callier, M.D., C.J. Byron, D.A. Bengtson, et al., 2018. Attraction and repulsion of mobile wild organisms to finfish and shellfish aquaculture: a review. Reviews in Aquaculture 10:924-949.

Coen, L.D., 1995. A review of the potential impacts of mechanical harvesting on subtidal and intertidal shellfish resources. SCDNR-MRRI, 46 pp. + three Appendices.

Dayton, P.K.. S.F. Thrush, M.T. Agardy, and R.J. Hofman, 1995. Environmental effects of fishing. Aquat. Conserv. 5:205-232.

Dayton, P.K., S.F. Thrush, M.T. Agardy and R.J. Hofman, 1995. Environmental effects of marine fishing. Aquatic Conservation: Marine and Freshwater Ecosystems 5:205-232.

Hall, S.J., 1994. Physical disturbance and marine benthic communities: life in unconsolidated sediments. Oceanogr. Mar. Biol. Ann. Rev. 32:179-239.

Hall, S.J.. D.J. Basford, M.R. Robertson, 1990. The impacts of hydraulic dredging for razor clams *Ensis* sp. on an infaunal community. Neth J Sea Res 27:119-125.

Havens K.J., D.M. Bilkovic, D. Stanhope and K. Angstadt. 2011. Fishery failure, unemployed commercial fishers, and lost blue crab pots: An unexpected success story. Environmental Science and Policy 14:445-450.

Hopkins, A.E., 1931. Factors influencing the spawning and setting of oysters in Galveston Bay, Tex. Bull. U.S. Bureau Fish. 47:57–83.

Hutchings, P., 1990. Review of the effects of trawling on macrobenthic epifaunal communities. Aust J. Mar. Freshwater Res. 41:lll-120.

Jackson, J.B.C., M.X. Kirby, W.H. Berger, K.A. Bjorndal, L.W. Botsford, B. J. Bourque, R.H. Bradbury, R. Cooke, E. Jon, J.A. Estes, T.P. Hughes, S. Kidwell, C.B. Lange, H.S. Lenihan, J.M. Pandolfi, C.H. Peterson, R.S. Steneck, M.J. Tegner, and R.R. Warner, 2001. Historical overfishing and the recent collapse of coastal ecosystems. Science 293:629-638.

Jones, J.B., 1992. Environmental impact of trawling on the seabed: a review. N.Z. J. Mar. Freshwater Res. 26:59-67.

Kneib, K.T., 1991. Indirect effects in experimental studies of marine soft-sediment communities. Am. Zoo1. 31:874-885.

Konisky, R.A., D.M. Burdick, M. Dionne, and H.A. Neckles, 2006. A regional assessment of salt marsh restoration and monitoring in the Gulf of Maine. Restoration Ecology 14:516-525.

Kraeuter, J.N., and M. Castagna, Eds., 2001. Biology of the hard clam: developments in aquaculture and fisheries science, Vol. 31. Elsevier Scientific Publishing Co., NY, NY, 786pp.

Long, W.C, R.D. Seitz, B.J. Brylawski, and R.N. Lipcius, 2014. Individual, population, and ecosystem effects of hypoxia on a dominant benthic bivalve in Chesapeake Bay. Ecological Monographs 84:303-327.

Lotze, H.K., H.S. Lenihan, B.J. Bourque, R.H. Bradbury, R.G. Cooke, M.C. Kay, S.M. Kidwell, M.X. Kirby, C.H. Peterson, and J.B.C. Jackson, 2006. Depletion, degradation, and recovery potential of estuaries and coastal seas. Science 312:1806-1809.

Neckles, H.A., F.T. Short, S. Barker, and B.A. Kopp, 2005. Disturbance of eelgrass *Zostera marina* by commercial mussel *Mytilus edulis* harvesting in Maine: dragging impacts and habitat recovery. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 285:57-73

Oliveira, J.P., I. Sousa-Pinto, G.M. Weber, and I. Bertocci, 2015. Patterns of recovery of intertidal organisms after compounded anthropogenic disturbances. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 524:107-123. *Mussels unmanipulated and treated assemblages*

OWE, 2012. Offshore Wind Energy Europe. http://www.offshorewindenergy.org .

Powers, S.P. and K.E. Boyer, 2014. Ch. 22. Marine restoration ecology, Pp.495-516. In: M.D. Bertness, J.F. Bruno, B.R. Silliman, and J.J. Stachowicz, Eds., Marine community ecology and conservation, Sinauer Associates, Sunderland, M.A. http://www.sinauer.com/marine-community-ecology-and-conservation-577.html#table_of_contents

Scheld, A.M., D.M. Bilkovic, and K.J. Havens, 2016. The dilemma of derelict gear. Nature Scientific Reports 6:19671 DOI: 10.1038/srep19671

Sturdivant, S.K., R.D. Seitz, and R.J. Diaz, 2013. Effects of seasonal hypoxia on macrobenthic production and function in the Rappahannock River, VA, USA. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 490: 53–68.

Tegner, M.J., P.K. Dayton, P.B. Edwards and K.L. Riser, 1995. Sea urchin cavitation of giant kelp (*Macrocystis pyrifera* C. Agardh) holdfasts and its effects on kelp mortality across a large California forest. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 191:83-99.

Thrush, S.F., J.E. Hewitt, V.J. Cummings, P.K. Dayton, 1995. The impact of habitat disturbance by scallop dredging on marine benthic communities: what can be predicted from the results of experiments?. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 129:141-150.

Thrush, S.F., and P.K. Dayton, 2002. Disturbance to marine benthic habitats by trawling and dredging: Implications for marine biodiversity. Annu. Rev. Ecol. Syst. 33:449-473.

Trenkel, V.M., S. Vaz, C. Albouy, A. Brind'Amour, E. Duhamel, P. Laffargue, J.B. Romagnan, J. Simon, and P. Lorance, 2019. We can reduce the impact of scientific trawling on marine ecosystems. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 609:277–282. *Opinion*

<u>Some Classic Works (and Reviews)</u>

Akberali, H.B. and E.R. Trueman, 1985. Effects of environmental stress on marine bivalve molluscs. Adv. Mar. Biol. 22:102-199.

Arve, J., 1960. Preliminary report on attracting fish by oyster-shell plantings in Chincoteague Bay, Maryland. Chesapeake Science 1: 58-65.

Austin, H.M., D. Evans, and D.S. Haven, 1996. A retrospective time series analysis of oyster, *Crassostrea virginica*, recruitment (1946–1993). J. Shellfish Res 15:565–582.

Bahr, L.M., Jr., 1976. Energetic aspects of the intertidal oyster reef community at Sapelo Island, Georgia, USA. Ecology 57: 121-131.

Bahr, L.M. and W.P. Lanier, 1981. The ecology of intertidal oyster reefs of the South Atlantic Coast: a community profile. U. S. Fish Wildl. Serv. Program FWS/OBS/ -81/15, 105pp.

Baylor, J.B., 1893. Report to the Governor of Virginia in reference to the survey of the oyster grounds. Senate Document Number 11. Richmond, Virginia. 1-11pp.

Baylor, J. B. 1894. Method of defining and locating natural oyster beds, rocks and shoals. In: Oyster Records. Board of Fisheries of Va. Richmond, VA.

Brooks, W.K., 1891. The oyster, re-issued, 1996 Edition with a foreword by K.T. Paynter, Jr. Johns Hopkins University Press, Baltimore, MD, 230 pp.

Burkenroad, M.D., 1931. Sex in the Louisiana oyster *Ostrea virginica*. Science 74:71-72.

Burrell, V.G., Jr., 1986. Species profiles: Life histories and environmental requirements of coastal fishes and invertebrates (South Atlantic)-- American oyster. U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv. Biological Report 82 (11.57), U.S. Army Corps of Engineers TR EL-82-4, 17 pp.

Carriker, M.R., 1951. Ecological observations on the distribution of oyster larvae in New Jersey estuaries. Ecological Monographs 21:19-38.

Chestnut, A.F., and W.E. Fahy, 1952. Studies on the setting intensity of oysters in Bogue Sound, North Carolina. Proceedings Natl. Shellfish Assoc. 43:79-89.

Chestnut, A.F., and W.E. Fahy, 1953. Studies on the vertical distribution of setting of oysters in North Carolina. Proceedings of the Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 5:106–112.

Chestnut, A.F., 1974. Oyster Reefs, 171-203pp., In: H.T. Odum, B.J. Copeland, and E.A. McMahan. 1974. Coastal ecological systems of the United States II. The Conservation Foundation, Washington, D.C.

Clark, A.E., 1935. Effects of temperature and salinity on early development of the oyster. Prog. Rept. Atl. Biol. St. 16:1–10.

Comfort, A., 1957. The duration of life in mollusks. Proc. Malacol. Soc. Lond 32:219–241.

Crisp, D.J., 1967. Chemical factors inducing settlement in *Crassostrea virginica (*Gmelin). J. Anim. Ecol. 36,329-335.

Dame, R.F., 1971. The ecological energies of growth, respiration and assimilation in the intertidal American oyster, *Crassostrea virginica*. Ph.D. Dissertation, University of South Carolina, Columbia, South Carolina, 81pp.

Dame, R.F., 1979. The macrobenthic fauna of a South Carolina oyster reef. Proceedings of the National Shellfisheries Association 69:6-10.

Dame, R.F., R.G. Zingmark, E. Haskin, 1984. Oyster reefs as processors of estuarine materials. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 83:239-247.

Dame, R., E. Haskin, and B. Kjerfve. 1984. Water flow over an intertidal oyster reef and its relationship to nutrient dynamics. Journal of Shellfish Research 4:86-87.

Dame, R.F., J.D. Spurrier, and T.G. Wolaver, 1989. Carbon, nitrogen and phosphorus processing by an oyster reef. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 54:249-256.

Dame, R.F., J.D. Spurrier, and R.G. Zingmark, 1992. *In situ* metabolism of an oyster reef. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 164:147-159.

DeAlteris, J.T., 1988. The geomorphic development of Wreck Shoal, a subtidal oyster reef of the James River, Virginia. Estuaries 11:240–249. *Subtidal reef development and types*

Elton, C.S., 1958. The ecology of invasions by animals and plants, reissued 2000 Edition. Univ. of Chicago Press, Chicago, IL. (exotic oyster introductions)

Galtsoff, P.S., 1930. The role of chemical stimulation in the spawning reactions of *Ostrea virginica* and *Ostrea gigas*. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 16:555–559.

Galtsoff, P.S. and R.H. Luce, 1930. Oyster investigations in Georgia. Report of the United States Commissioner of Fisheries for 1930, Fisheries Document 1077, 61-100pp.

Galtsoff, P. S. 1964. The American oyster *Crassostrea virginica* Gmelin. U.S. Fish Widl. Serv. Fishery Bulletin 64:1-480. https://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/publications/classics/galtsoff1964/galtsoff1964.pdf

Gardiner, L.R., L. Thombs, D. Edwards, and D. Nelson, 1989. Time series analyses of suspended sediment concentrations at North Inlet, South Carolina. Estuaries 12:211-221.

Glaser, O.C., 1905. Observations and experiments on the growth of oysters. Rept. US Fish Commission for 1903 Vol. 29:329-341.

Grave, C., 1905. Investigations for the promotion of the oyster industry of North Carolina, 247-329pp. in Report of the US Fish Commission for 1903. http://penbay.org/cof/cof_1903_11.pdf.

Grave, C., 1905. Investigations for the promotion of the oyster industry of North Carolina, 247-315pp. In: Report of the United States Fish Commission, 1903, Washington, D.C.

Gunter, G., 1955. Mortality of oysters and abundance of certain associates as related to salinity. Ecology 36:601–605.

Gunter, G. 1979. The grit principle and the morphology of oyster reefs. Proc Nat Shellfish Assoc. 69:1-5.

Haase, A.T., D.B. Eggleston, R.A. Luettich, R.J. Weaver, and B.J. Puckett, 2012. Estuarine circulation and predicted oyster larval dispersal among a network of reserves. Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science 101:33-43.

Hargis, W.J., Jr. and D.S. Haven, 1995. The precarious state of the Chesapeake public oyster resources. Virginia Institute of Marine Science, Gloucester Point, Virginia.

Haven, D. S., and R. Morales-Alamo, 1966. Aspects of biodeposition by oysters and other invertebrate filter feeders. Limnol.Oceanogr. 11:487-498.

Haven, D.S., and R. Morales-Alamo, 1970. Filtration of particles from suspension by the American oyster *Crassostrea virginica*. Biol. Bull. 139:248-264.

Haven, D.S., and L.W. Fritz, 1985. Setting of the American oyster *Crassostrea virginica* in the James River, Virginia, USA. Marine Biology 86:271-282.

Haven, D.S., J. Hargis, Jr., and P.C. Kendall, 1978. The oyster industry of Virginia: Its status, problems and promise. VIMS Special Papers in Marine Science No.4. Virginia Institute of Marine Science Sea Grant Program, Gloucester Point, Virginia.

Heck, K.L., Jr., 1987. Benthos, In: Ecological studies in the middle reach of Chesapeake Bay: Calvert Cliffs, K.L. Heck, Jr., Ed. Lecture notes on coastal and estuarine studies #23, pp. 97-110, Springer-Verlag, Berlin.

Hidu, H. and H.H. Haskin, 1971. Setting of the American oyster related to environmental factors and larval behavior. Proc. Natl. Shellfish. Assoc. 61:35–50.

Hore, J.P., 1880. The deterioration of oyster and trawl fisheries of England: its cause and remedy. By J.P. Hore and E. Jex. London, Elliot Stock, 8°, 128pp.

Hoskin, C.M., 1974. Oyster reef sedimentation, Biloxi Bay, Mississippi. Southeastern Geology 16:41-57.

Ingersoll, E., 1881. The Oyster Industry. Tenth Census of the United States. In: G.B. Goode, Editor. The History and Present Condition of the Fishery Industries. Francis A. Walker, Superintendent. Department of the Interior, Washington, D.C., 257pp.

Ingle, R.M., and C.E. Dawson, Jr., 1952. Growth of the American oyster, *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin) in Florida Waters. Bull. Mar. Sci. 2:393-404.

Jaap, W.C. and P. Hallock, 1990. Coral Reefs, Pp.574-616. In: R.L. Myers and J.J. Ewel, Eds. Ecosystems of Florida. University of Central Florida Press, Orlando, FL.

Korringa, P., 1951. The shell of *Ostrea edulis* as a habitat. Archives der Néerlandoise de Zoologie 10:32-152.

Laird, M., 1961. Microecological factors in oyster epizootics. Can. J. Zool. 39:449-485.

Loosanoff, V.L., 1958. Some aspects of behavior of oysters at different temperatures. Biological Bulletin 114:57-70.

Loosanoff, V.L., 1966. Time and intensity of setting of the oyster *Crassostrea virginica*, in Long Island Sound. Biol. Bull (Woods Hole). 130:211–227.

Loosanoff, V.L., and J.B. Engle, 1943. *Polydora* in oysters suspended in the water. Biol. Bull. mar. biol. Lab. Woods Hole 85:69-78.

MacKenzie, C.L. Jr., 1977. Development of an aquaculture program for rehabilitation of damaged oyster reefs in Mississippi. U.S. NMFS Marine Fisheries Review 39:1–13.

MacKenzie, C.L., Jr., 1996. History of oystering in the United States and Canada, featuring the eight greatest oyster estuaries. Marine Fisheries Review 58:1-87.

MacKenzie, C.L., Jr., 2007. Causes underlying the historical decline in eastern oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*, Gmelin, 1791) landings. J. Shellfish Res. 26:927-938.

Mackin, J.G., H.M. Owen, and A. Collier, 1950. Preliminary note on the occurrence of a new protistian parasite, *Dermocystidium marinum* n. sp. in *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin). Science 111:328-329.

Matthiessen, G.C., 2001. Oyster Culture. Fishing News Books, London, England, 163pp.

Moore, H.F., 1910. Condition and extent of the oyster beds of James River. U.S. Bureau of Fisheries Doc. No. 729. Washington, D.C. 84 p. plus 2 charts

Moore, H.F., 1911. Condition and extent of the natural oyster beds of Delaware. U.S. Bureau Fish. Doc. 745:1–29.

Newell, R.I.E., 1988. Ecological changes in Chesapeake Bay: are they the result of overharvesting the American oyster, *Crassostrea virginica?* In: Lynch, M.P., Krome, E.C., (Eds.), Understanding the Estuary: Advances in Chesapeake Bay Research. Chesapeake Research Consortium, Publication 129 CBP/TRS 24/88, Gloucester Point, VA., pp. 536-546.

Newkirk, G.F., B. Muise, and C.T. Enright, 1995. Culture of the Belon oyster, *Ostrea edulis*, in Nova Scotia. In: A.D. Boghen, Ed., Cold-Water Aquaculture in Atlantic Canada. Canadian Institute for Research on Regional Development, pp. 225–253.

Oemler, A. 1894. The past, present, and future of the oyster industry of Georgia. Bulletin of the United States Fish Commission 13: 263-272.

Parker, L.M., P.M. Ross, W.A. O'Connor, L. Borysko, D.A. Raftos, and H.-O. Pörtner, 2012. Adult exposure influences offspring response to ocean acidification in oysters. Global Change Biology 18:82–92.

Quick, J.A., Jr., 1972. Fluid thioglycollate medium assay of *Labyrinthomyxa* parasites in oysters. Fla. Dept. Nat. Resour., Mar. Res. Lab., Leafl. Ser. Vol. 6, Pt. 4, No. 3. 12 pp.

Ray, S.M. ,1966. A review of the culture method for detecting *Dermocystidium marinum*, with suggested modifications and precautions. Proc. Natl. Shellfish Assoc. 54:55-69.

Ray, S.M., 1996. Historical perspective on *Perkinsus marinus* disease of oysters in the Gulf of Mexico. J. Shellfish Res. 15:9-11.

Rhoads, D.C., 1973. The influence of deposit-feeding benthos on water turbidity and nutrient recycling. American Journal of Science 273:1-22.

Ruwa, R.K., 1990. Growth of *Crassostrea cucullata* Born (Bivalvia) at different levels in the intertidal zone. Aquaculture 88:303-312.

Smith, H.M., 1913. Oysters: The world's most valuable water crop. The National Geographic 24:260-275.

Stenzel, H.B., 1971. Oysters. Treatise on Invertebrate Paleontology. Part N, Bivalvia. The University of Kansas and the Geological Society of America, Lawrence, Kansas.

Stevenson, C., 1894. The oyster industry of Maryland. Bulletin of the United States Fisheries Commission for 1892, Washington D.C., 205-297pp.

Stephenson, T.A. and A. Stephenson, 1952. Life between tide marks in North America: II. Northern Florida and the Carolinas. Journal of Ecology 40 (1):1-49.

U. S. Coast Survey 1872 and 1874. Boat Sheets Nos. 1179a and 1179b approved for registry in 1872and 1874, respectively. Incorporating Results of Surveys of the James River made in 1871, 1872 and 1873. U. S. Coast Survey. Washington, D.C.

U.S. Department of Commerce. 1922-1939. Reports on the Fishery Industries of the U.S. For the Years 1921 to 1938. U.S. Bureau of Fisheries, GPO, Washington, D.C

U.S. Fisheries Commissioner of Fish and Fisheries, 1894. Report of the U.S. Fisheries Commission of Fish and Fisheries. Vol. 18, year ending 1892, Washington, D.C., 528pp.

Waller, T.R. and E.L. Yochelson, 1978. Morphology, morphoclines and a new classification of the Pteriomorphia (Mollusca: Bivalvia) [and Discussion]. Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London. B, Biological Sciences 284 345-365.

Walne, P.R., 1974. Culture of bivalve molluscs: 50 years experience at Conwy. Fishing News Books, London, England, 173pp.

Ward, J.E., R.I.E. Newell, R J. Thompson, and B.A. MacDonald, 1994. *In vivo* studies of suspension-feeding processes in the eastern oyster, *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin). Biological Bulletin 186:221-240.

Wells, H.W., 1961. The fauna of oyster beds, with special reference to the salinity factor. Ecological Monographs 31:266-329.

Winslow, F., 1881. Determination of American Oyster beds. Pop. Sci. Monthly 20:29-43, 145-156.

Winslow, F., 1882. Methods and results. Report of the oyster beds of the James River, Virginia and of Tangier and Pocomoke sounds, Maryland and Virginia. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C.'

Winslow, F., 1884. Present condition and future prospects of the oyster industry. Trans. Amer. Fish. Soc. 13:148-163.

Winslow, L.F., 1886. Report on the waters of North Carolina with reference to their possibilities for oyster culture. P.M. Hale, state printer and Binder, Raleigh, N.C.

Yates, C.C., 1913. Summary of oyster bars of Maryland 1906-1912, U.S. Coast and Geodetic Survey. Washington, D.C.

General Marine Ecological Contributions, Metapopulations, Sampling, Predator-Prey, Habitat Complexity, Incl. Reproduction, Habitats, Attraction-Production Issue, Reserves, etc.

Agüera, A., J. van de Koppel, J.M. Jansen, A.C. Smaal, and T.J. Bouma, 2015. Beyond food: a foundation species facilitates its own predator. Oikos 124:1367-1373.

Bell, S.S., M.S. Fonseca and L.B. Motten, 1997. Linking restoration and landscape ecology. Restoration Ecology 5:318-323.

Bertness, M.D., S.D. Gaines and M.E. Hay, eds., 2001. Marine community ecology. Sinauer Associates, Inc., Sunderland, MA., 550pp.

Bohnsack, J.A., 1989. Are high densities of fishes at artificial reefs the result of habitat limitation or behavioral preference? Bull. Mar. Sci. 44:631–645.

Bohnsack, J.A., D.E. Harper, D.B. McClellan, and M. Hulsbeck, 1994. Effects of reef size on colonization and assemblage structure of fishes at artificial reefs off southeastern Florida, U.S.A. Bull. Mar. Sci. 55:796–823.

Bohnsack, J.A., and S.P. Sutherland, 1985. Artificial reef research: a review with recommendations for future priorities. Bull. Mar. Sci. 37:11–39.

Bortone, S.A., 1998. Resolving the attraction-production dilemma in artificial reef research: some yeas and nays. Fisheries 23:6–10.

Bortone, S.A., J.V. Tassell, A. Brito, J.M. Falcon, J. Mena, C.M. and Bundrick, 1994. Enhancement of the nearshore fish assemblage in the Canary Islands with artificial habitats. Bull. Mar. Sci. 55:602–608.

Botsford, L.W., J.C. Castilla, and C.H. Peterson, 1997. The management of fisheries and marine ecosystems. Science 277:509-515.

Bostock, J., B. McAndrew, R. Richards, K. Jauncey, T. Telfer, K. Lorenzen, D. Little, L. Ross, N. Handisyde, I. Gatward, and R. Corner, 2010. Review article: Aquaculture: global status and trends. Phil. Trans. Royal Soc. B 365 2897-2912.

Brickhill, M.J., S.Y. Lee and R.M. Connolly, 2005. Fishes associated with artificial reefs: attributing changes to attraction or production using novel approaches. J. Fish Biol. 67:(Supplement B):53–71. (review)

Caley, M.J., M.H. Carr, M.A. Hixon, T.P. Hughes, G.P. Jones, and B.A. Menge, 1996. Recruitment and the local dynamics of open marine populations. Annu. Rev. Ecol. Syst. 27:477−500.

Camp, E.V., D.C. Gwinn, M.V. Lauretta, W.E. Pine, and T.K. Frazer, 2011. Use of recovery probabilities can improve sampling efficiency for throw traps in vegetated habitats. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 140:164-169.

Carr, M.H., and M.A. Hixon, 1997. Artificial reefs: The importance of comparisons with natural reefs. Fisheries 22:28–33.

Carrington, E., J.H. Waite, G. Sara, and K.P. Sebens, 2015. Mussels as a model system for integrative ecomechanics. Annu. Rev. Mar. Sci. 7:9.1–9.27

Connell, J.H. 1961. Effects of competition, predation by *Thais lapillus* and other factors on natural populations of the barnacle *Balanus balanoides*. Ecol. Monogr. 40:49-78.

Connell, J.H. 1970. A predator-prey system in the marine intertidal region. 1. *Balanus glandula* and several predatory species of *Thais*. Ecol. Monogr. 40:49-78.

Connell, J.H. 1975. Some mechanisms producing structure in natural communities: a model and evidence from field experiments. pp. 460-490 *in* M.L. Cody and J.M. Diamond, eds. Ecology and evolution of communities. Harvard University Press, Cambridge, MA.

Connell, J.H. 1985. The consequences of variation in initial settlement vs. post-settlement mortality in rocky intertidal communities. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 93:11-45.

Crimaldi, J.P., and R.K. Zimmer, 2014. The physics of broadcast spawning in benthic invertebrates. Annu. Rev. Mar. Sci. 6:141-165.

Crisp, D.J., 1974. Factors influencing the settlement of marine invertebrate larvae. pp.177-265, In: P.T. Grant, and A.M. Mackie, Eds. Chemoreception in Marine Organisms. Academic Press, New York.

Dame, R.F. and D.M. Allen, 1996. Between estuaries and the sea. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 200:169-185.

Dayton, P.K. 1971. Competition, disturbance, and community organization: the provision and subsequent utilization of space in a rocky intertidal community. Ecol. Monogr. 41:351-389.

Dayton, P.K. 1975. Experimental evaluation of ecological dominance in a rocky intertidal algal community. Ecol. Monogr. 45:137-159.

Dayton, P.K. 1994. Community landscape: scale and stability in hard bottom marine communities. pp. 289 - 332 *in* P.S., Giller, A.G. Hildrew and D.G. Raffaelli, eds. Aquatic Ecology. Blackwell Science, Ltd. Cambridge.

Dayton, P.K. and M.J. Tegner. 1984. The importance of scale in community ecology: a kelp forest example with terrestrial analogs. pp. 457-481 *in* P.W. C.N. Price, Slobodchikoff, and W.S. Gaud, Eds. A new ecology: novel approaches to interactive systems. Wiley & Sons, New York.

Diaz, R.J. and R. Rosenberg, 1995. Marine benthic hypoxia - review of ecological effects and behavioral responses on macrofauna. Oceanography and Marine Biology, Annual Review 33:245-303.

Diaz, R.J., M. Solan, and R.M. Valente, 2004. A review of approaches for classifying benthic habitats and evaluating habitat quality. Journal of Environmental Management. 73:165–181.

Donadi, S., T. van der Heide, T. Piersma, E.M. van der Zee, E.J. Weerman, J. van de Koppel, H. Olff, C. Devine, U.E. Hernawan, M. Boers, L. Planthof, and B.K. Eriksson, 2015. Multi-scale habitat modification by coexisting ecosystem engineers drives spatial separation of macrobenthic functional groups. Oikos 124:1502-1510.

Eleftheriou, A., Ed., 2013. Methods for Study of Marine Benthos, 4th Ed., Wiley-Blackwell, 496pp., *originally put together by the International Biological Programme (IBP) and published in its first edition in 1971*

Estes, J.E., N.S. Smith, and J.F. Palmisano, 1978. Sea otter predation and community organization in the Western Aleutian Islands, Alaska. Ecology **59**:822–833.

Fabi, G., and L. Fiorentini, 1994. Comparison between artificial reef and a control site in the Adriatic Sea: analysis of four years of monitoring. Bull. Mar. Sci. 55:538–558.

Fujita, T., D. Kitagawa, Y. Okuyama, Y. Jin, Y. Ishito, and T. Inada, 1996. Comparison of fish assemblages among an artificial reef, a natural reef and a sandy-mud bottom site on the shelf off Iwate, northern Japan. Environ. Biol. Fishes 46:351–364.

Gaines, S. D., C. White, M. H. Carr, and S. R. Palumbi. 2010. Designing marine reserve networks for both conservation and fisheries management. PNAS 107:18286– 18293.

Heck K.L., and L.B. Crowder, 1990. Habitat structure and predator—prey interactions in vegetated aquatic systems, Pp.280-299. In: S.S. Bell, E.D. McCoy, and H.R. Mushinsky, Eds. Habitat structure: the physical arrangement of objects in space. Population and Community Biology Series, Vol. 8. Springer, Dordrecht, London, NY.

Hughes, A.R., P.E. Gribben, D. Kimbro, and M.J. Bishop, 2014. Additive and site-specific effects of two foundation species on invertebrate community structure. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 508:129-138.

Hunt, H.L. and R.E. Scheibling. 1997. Role of early post-settlement mortality in recruitment of benthic marine invertebrates. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 155:269-301.

Jones, H.F.E., C.A. Pilditch, K.R. Bryan, and D.P. Hamilton, 2011. Affects of infaunal bivalve density and flow speed on clearance rates and near-bed hydrodynamics. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 401:20-28.

Kennish, M.J., 1991. Ecology of estuaries: anthropogenic effects. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL. 478pp.

Kennish, M.J., Ed., 2016. Encyclopedia of Estuaries. In: Encyclopedia of Earth Sciences Series, Springer Science+Business Media, Dordrecht, The Netherlands, 760pp.

Kough, A.S., H. Cronin, R. Skubel, C.A. Belak, and A.W. Stoner, 2017. Efficacy of an established marine protected area at sustaining a queen conch *Lobatus gigas* population during three decades of monitoring. Mar. Ecol. Progr. Ser. 573:177-189.

Lauretta, M.V., E.V. Camp, W.E. Pine III, and T.K. Frazer, 2013. Catchability model selection for estimating the composition of fishes and invertebrates within dynamic aquatic ecosystems Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci. 70:381–392.

Leigh, E.G., R.T. Paine, J.F. Quinn, and T.H. Suchanek, 1987. Wave energy and intertidal productivity. PNAS 84:1314–1318.

Leviton, J.S., 1982. Marine Ecology. Prentice-Hall, Inc., Englewood Cliffs, NJ. 526 pp.

Levinton, J.S., 2009. Marine Biology: function, biodiversity, ecology, 3rd Ed. New York, NY, Oxford University Press, 588pp.

Levinton, J.S., 2013. Marine Biology: function, biodiversity, ecology, 4th Ed. New York, NY, Oxford University Press, 576pp.

Leviton, J.S., and J.R. Waldman, Eds., 2011. The Hudson River Estuary, Cambridge University Press; Reissue edition, 496pp.

Lindberg, W.J., 1997. Can science resolve the attraction-production issue? Fisheries 22:10–13.

Malinowski, S., and R.B. Whitlatch, 1988. A theoretical evaluation of shellfish resource management. J. Shellfish Res. 7:95–100.

Mann, K.H., 2000. Ecology of coastal waters: with implications for management. 2nd Ed., Blackwell, Sci. Inc., Malden, MA, 432pp.

Mann, K.H. and J.R.N. Lazier, 2006. Dynamics of marine ecosystems: biological-physical interactions in the oceans, 3rd Ed., Wiley-Blackwell, 512pp.

Mills, L.S., M.E. Soule, and D.F. Doak, 1993. The keystone-species concept in ecology and conservation. BioScience 43:219–222.

Minchinton, T.E., 1997. Life on the edge: conspecific attraction and recruitment of populations to disturbed habitats. Oecologia 111:45–52.

Paine, R.T., 1966. Food web complexity and species diversity. Am. Nat. 100:65–75.

Paine, R.T., 1969. A Note on trophic complexity and community stability. Am. Nat. 103:91–93.

Paine, R.T., 1980. Food webs: linkage, interaction strength and community infrastructure. J. Anim. Ecol. 49:667-685.

Paine, R.T., 1995. A conversation on refining the concept of keystone species. Conservation Biology 9:962–964.

Petraitis, P., 2013. Multiple stable states in natural ecosystems. Oxford University Press, 200pp.

Petraitis, P., R. Latham, and R.A. Niesenbaum, 1989. The maintenance of species diversity by disturbance Q. Rev. Biol. 64:393-418.

Petraitis, P.S., and S.R. Dudgeon, 2005. Divergent succession and implications for alternative states on rocky intertidal shores. J. Exp. Mar. Biol.Ecol. 326:14-26.

Petraitis, P.S., and N. Vidargas, 2006. Marine intertidal organisms found in experimental clearnings on sheltered shores in the Gulf of Maine, USA. Ecology 87:796.

Pickering, H., and D. Whitmarsh, 1997. Artificial reefs and fisheries exploitation; a review of the 'attraction versus production' debate, the influence of design and its significance for policy. Fisheries Research 31:39–59.

Powers, S.P., J.H. Grabowski, C.H. Peterson, and W.J. Lindberg, 2003. Estimating enhancement of fish production by offshore artificial reefs: uncertainty exhibited by divergent scenarios. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 264:265–277.

Pratt, D.R., A.M. Lohrer, C. Pilditch, and S.F. Thrush, 2014. Changes in ecosystem function across sedimentary gradients in estuaries. Ecosystems 17:182-194.

Puckett, B.J., 2013. Metapopulation dynamics of a marine reserve network: interacting effects of demography and connectivity. Doctoral dissertation. NC State University, Raleigh.

Puckett, B.J., D.B. Eggleston, P.C. Kerr, and R. Luettich, 2014. Larval dispersal and population connectivity among a network of marine reserves. Fisheries Oceanography 23:342-361.

Punt, A.E., T. Huang, and M.N. Maunder, 2013. Review of integrated size-structured models for stock assessment of hard-to-age crustacean and mollusc species. ICES J. Mar. Sci. 70:16-33.

Roy, K.R. and J.D. Witman, 2009. Species diversity of shallow marine invertebrates: patterns, processes and prospects. Pp. 101-121, Chapter 4, In: J.D. Witman and K. Roy, Eds., Marine Macroecology. University of Chicago Press.

Sebens, 1990. Habitat structure and community dynamics in marine benthic systems, Pp. 211-234. In: S.S. Bell, E.D. McCoy, and H.R. Mushinsky, Eds. Habitat structure: the physical arrangement of objects in space. Population And Community Biology Series, Vol. 8. Springer, Dordrecht, London, NY.

Snelgrove, P.V.R., S.F. Thrush, D.H. Wall, and A. Norkko, 2014. Real world biodiversity-ecosystem functioning: A seafloor perspective. Trends in Ecology and Evolution 29:398-405.

Sousa, W.P., 1979. Disturbance in marine intertidal boulder fields: the nonequilibrium maintenance of species diversity. Ecology 60:1225-1239.

Sousa, W.P., 1979. Experimental investigations of disturbance and ecological succession in a rocky intertidal algal community. Ecological Monographs 49:227-254.

Sousa, W.P., 1985. Disturbance and patch dynamics on rocky intertidal shores. Pp.101-124, In: S.T.A. Pickett and P.S. White, Eds. The ecology of natural disturbance and patch dynamics. Academic Press, NY, NY.

Sousa, W.P. and J.H. Connell, 1985. Further comments on the evidence for multiple stable points in natural communities. American Naturalist 125:612-615.

Sousa, W.P., 1984. Intertidal mosaics: patch size, propagule availability, and spatially variable patterns of succession. Ecology 65:1918-1935.

Sousa, W.P. 1984. The role of disturbance in natural communities. Annual Review of Ecology and Systematics 15:353-391.

Sousa, W.P., 2001. Natural disturbance and the dynamics of marine benthic communities. Ch. 4, Pp.85-130. In: M.D. Bertness, S.D. Gaines, and M.E. Hay, Eds., Marine community ecology. Sinauer Associates, Inc., Sunderland, M.A.

Thompson, R.C., T.P. Crowe, and S.J. Hawkins, 2002. Rocky intertidal communities: past environmental changes, present status and predictions for the next 25 years. Environmental Conservation 29 (2):168-191.

Underwood, A.J., 1990. Experiments in ecology and management: Their logics, functions and interpretations. Australian Journal of Ecology 15, 365–389.

Underwood, A.J., 1999. Publication of so-called 'negative' results in marine ecology. Mar. Ecol. Progr. Ser. 191:307-309.

Underwood, A.J., and P.G. Fairweather, 1984. Intertidal communities: do they have different ecologies or different ecologists? Proceedings of the Ecological Society of Australia 14:7-16.

Underwood, A.J., and P.S Petraitis, 1993. Structure of intertidal assemblages in different locations: how can local processes be compared? Pp. 38-51, In: Species diversity in ecological communities: historical and geographical perspectives, R.E. Ricklefs and D. Schluter, Eds. University of Chicago Press, Chicago, IL.

Underwood, A.J., M.G. Chapman, S.D. Connell, 2000. Observations in ecology: you can't make progress on processes without understanding the patterns. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 250:97–115.

Underwood, A.J., and M.J. Keough, 2001. Supply-side ecology: the nature and consequences of variation in recruitment of intertidal organisms. Pages 183-200 In: M.D. Bertness, S.D. Gaines and M.E. Hay, Eds. Marine community ecology. Sinauer Associates, Inc., Sunderland, MA.

Vose, F.E., and W.G. Nelson, 1998. An assessment of the use of stabilized coal and oil ash for construction of artificial fishing reefs: Comparison of fishes observed on small ash and concrete reefs. Marine Pollution Bulletin 36:980–988.

White, J.W., K.J. Nickols, D. Malone, M.H. Carr, R.M. Starr, F. Cordoleani, M.L. Baskett, A. Hastings, and L.W. Botsford, 2016. Fitting state-space integral projection models to size-structured time series data to estimate unknown parameters. Ecol. Appl. 26:2677-2694.

Wilson, J., C.W. Osenberg, C.M. St. Mary, C.A. Watson, and W.J. Lindberg, 2001. Artificial reefs, the attraction–production issue, and density dependence in marine ornamental fishes. Aquarium Sciences and Conservation 3:95–105.

Wilson, J. A., and Osenberg, C. W. 2002. Experimental and observational patterns of density-dependent settlement and survival in the marine fish, *Gobiosoma*. Oecologia, 130:205–215.

Witman, J.D and P.K. Dayton, 2001 Rocky subtidal communities. Pp 339-366, In: M.D. Bertness, S.D. Gaines and M. Hay, Eds. Marine Community Ecology. Sinauer Press.

Witman, J.D., 2007. Benthic-pelagic coupling. Pp 68-71. In: Encyclopedia of tidepools and rocky shores, M.W. Denny and S.D. Gaines, Eds. University of California Press, Berkeley, CA

Witman, J.D, and K. Roy, Eds. 2009. Marine Macroecology. University of Chicago Press, 448pp.

Witman, J.D. and K.R. Roy, 2009. Experimental marine macroecology. Chapter 13, Pp. 341-356. In: J.D. Witman and K. Roy, Eds. Marine Macroecology. University of Chicago Press.

Wright, J.P., C.G Jones, and A.S. Flecker, 2002. An ecosystem engineer, the beaver, increases species richness at the landscape scale. Oecologia 132:96–101.

General Bivalve/Gastropod Feeding, Reproduction, Growth, Populations, and Ecology Papers (scallops, limpets, mussels, clams, *Mya* included)

Addison, C., 2006. Oyster recruitment and early growth patterns in the Barataria Estuary. Masters Thesis, Nicholls State University, Thibodaux, Louisiana, 119pp.

Alomar, C., M. Vazquez-Luis, K. Magraner, L. Lozano, and S. Deudero, 2015. Evaluating stable isotopic signals in bivalve *Pinna nobilis* under different human pressures. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 467:77-86.

Arnold, W.S., 2009. The bay scallop, *Argopecten irradians*, in Florida coastal waters. Mar. Fish. Rev. 71:1-7.

Arnold, W.S., N.J. Blake, M.H. Harrison, D.C. Marelli, M.L. Parker, S.C. Peters, and D.E. Sweat, 2005. Restoration of bay scallop (*Argopecten irradians* (Lamarck)) populations in Florida coastal waters: Planting techniques and the growth, mortality and reproductive development of planted scallops. J. Shellfish Res. 24:883-904.

Atkinson, C.L., C.C. Vaughn, K.J. Forshay, and J.T. Cooper, 2013. Aggregated filter-feeding consumers alter nutrient limitation—consequences for ecosystem and community dynamics. Ecology 94:1359−1369.

Barber, J.S., C.P. Ruff, J.T. McArdle, L.L. Hunter, C.A. Speck, D.W. Rogers, and C.M. Greiner, 2019. Intertidal clams exhibit population synchrony across spatial and temporal scales. Limnol & Oceanogr. 64(S1):S284-S300. *(Special Issue: Long-term Perspectives in Aquatic Research, Eds. Hampton, Church, Melack, and Scheuerell).*

Beadman, H.A., M.J. Kaiser, M. Galanidi, R. Shucksmith, and R.I., Willows, 2004. Changes in species richness with stocking density of marine bivalves. J. Appl. Ecol. 41: 464−475.

Beninger, P.G., 2017. Review, Concept, And Synthesis. Caveat observator: the many faces of pre-spawning atresia in marine bivalve reproductive cycles. Mar. Biol. 164:163 DOI 10.1007/s00227-017-3194-x

Beukema, J.J., R. Dekker, J. Drent, and J. van der Meer, 2107. Long-term changes in annual growth of bivalves in the Wadden Sea: influences of temperature, food, and abundance. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 573:143-156.

Bishop, M.J., C.H. Peterson, H.C. Summerson, and D. Gaskill, 2005. Effects of harvesting methods on sustainability of a bay scallop fishery: dredging uproots seagrass and displaces recruits. Fisheries Bulletin 103:712-719.

Bricelj, V.M., J.N. Kraeuter, and G. Flimlin, 2017. Status and trends of hard clam, *Mercenaria mercenaria*, populations in a coastal lagoon ecosystem, Barnegat Bay–Little Egg Harbor, New Jersey. Journal of Coastal Research 78(S1):205-253.

Broell, F., J.S.P. McCain, and C.T. Taggart, 2017. Thermal time explains size-at-age variation in molluscs. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 573:157-165.

Buschbaum, C., G. Buschbaum, I. Schrey, and D.W. Thieltges, 2007. Shell-boring polychaetes affect gastropod shell strength and crab predation. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 329:123–130.

Butman C, M. Fréchette, W. Geyer, and V, Starczak, 1994. Flume experiments on food supply to the blue mussel *Mytilus edulis* L. as a function of boundary-layer flow. Limnol. Oceanogr. 39:1755−1768.

Carmichael, R.H., A.C. Shriver and I. Valiela, 2004. Changes in shell and soft tissue growth, tissue composition, and survival of quahogs, *Mercenaria mercenaria*, and soft shell clams, *Mya arenaria*, in response to eutrophic-driven changes in food supply and habitat. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 313:75–104.

Carroll, J.M., B.T. Furman, S.T. Tettelbach and B.J. Peterson, 2012. Balancing the edge effects budget: bay scallop settlement and loss along a seagrass edge. Ecology 93:1637-1647.

Cloern, J.E., 1982. Does the benthos control phytoplankton in south San Francisco Bay? Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 9:191−202.

Dolmer, P., 2000. Algal concentration profiles above mussel beds. J. Sea Res. 43:113−119.

Donadi, S., E.M. van der Zee, T. van der Heide, E.J.Weerman, T. Piersma, J. van de Koppel, H. Olff, M. Bartelds, I. van Gerwena, and B.K. Eriksson, 2014. The bivalve loop: Intra-specific facilitation in burrowing cockles through habitat modification. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 461:44–52.

Dowd, W.W., and A.G. Jimenez, 2019. High-shore mussels, *Mytilus californianus*, have larger muscle fibers with lower aerobic capacities than low-shore conspecifics. Mar. Biol. 166:22. See https://doi.org/10.1007/s00227-019-3471-y

Evans, J.W., 1969. Borers in the shell of the sea scallop, *Placopecten magellnnicus*. Am. Zool. 9:775–782.

Evans, S., and B. Tallmark, 1976. Distribution and size frequency of bivalve molluscs on a shallow, sandy bottom in Gullmar Fjord (Sweden). Zoon 4:47-52.

Evans, S., and B. Tallmark, 1977. Growth and biomass of bivalve molluscs on a shallow, sandy Bottom in Gullmar Fjord (Sweden). Zoon 5:33-38.

Evans, O., P. Hick, and R.J. Whittington, 2016. Comparison of two external tagging methods used for the identification of individual adult Pacific oysters, *Crassostrea gigas.* Journal of Shellfish Research 35:837-840.

Forbes, M.L., 1966. Life cycle of *Ostrea permollis* and its relationship to the host sponge, *Stelletta grubii*. Bull. Mar. Sci. 16:273-301.

Fréchette, M., J.M. Urquiza, G. Daigle, D. Rioux-Gagnon, 2016. Clearance rate regulation in mussels: Adding the effect of seston level to a model of internal state-based regulation. . J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 475:1–10.

Glaspie, C.N., R.D. Seitz, M.B. Ogburn, C.F. Dungan, and A.H. Hines, 2018. Impacts of habitat, predators, recruitment, and disease on soft-shell clams *Mya arenaria* and stout razor clams *Tagelus plebeius* in Chesapeake Bay. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 603:117-133.

Gray, M.W., 2016. Ecophysiology of marine bivalves: physiological rate processes in dynamic environments. Ph.D. Dissertation, Oregon State Univ., 178pp. see https://ir.library.oregonstate.edu/xmlui/bitstream/handle/1957/58603/GrayMatthew2016.pdf?sequence=1

Gray, M.W., C.J. Langdon, G.G. Waldbusser, B. Hales, S. Kramer, 2017. Mechanistic understanding of ocean acidification impacts on larval feeding physiology and energy budgets of the mussel *Mytilus californianus.* Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 563:81-94.

Guida, V.G., 1976. Sponge predation in the oyster reef community as demonstrated with *Cliona celata* Grant. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 25:109–122.

Hadley, N.H. and J.J. Manzi, 1984. Growth of seed clams, *Mercenaria mercenaria*, at various densities in a commercial scale nursery system. Aquaculture 36:369–378.

Hannides, A.K. and R.C. Aller, 2016. Priming effect of benthic gastropod mucus on sedimentary organic matter remineralization. L & O 61:1640-1650.

Hawkins, A.J.S., P.L. Pascoe, H. Parry, M. Brinsley, F. Cacciatore, K.D. Black, J.G. Fang, H. Jiao, C. Mcgonigle, H. Moore, N. O'Boyle, T. O'Carroll, B. O'Loan, M. Service, A.C. Smaal, X. Yan, J.H. Zhang, X.L. Zhang, and M.Y. Zhu, 2013. Comparative feeding on chlorophyll-rich versus remaining organic matter in bivalve shellfish. J. Shellfish Res. 32:883-897.

Harding, J.M., E.N. Powell, R. Mann, and M.J. Southworth, 2013. Variations in eastern oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*) sex ratios from three Virginia estuaries: protandry, growth and demographics. J. Mar. Biol. Assn. U.K. 93:519-531.

Harding, J.M., M.J. Southworth, R. Mann, and J.A. Wesson, 2012. Comparison of *Crassostrea virginica* Gmelin (eastern oyster) recruitment on constructed reefs and adjacent natural oyster bars over decadal time scales. Northeastern Naturalist. 19:627-646.

Huyghe, D., M. de Rafelis, M. Ropert, V. Mouchi, L. Emmanuel, M. Renard, F. Lartaud, 2019. New insights into oyster high-resolution hinge growth patterns. Mar. Biol. 166: 48. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00227-019-3496-2

Jakob, G.S.,and J.K. Wang, 1994. The effect of handling on oyster growth in land -based cultivation. J. Shellfish Res. 13:183-186.

Landes, A., P. Dolmer, L.K. Poulsen, J.K. Petersen, and B. Vismann, 2015. Growth and respiration in blue mussels (*Mytilus* spp.) from different salinity regimes. J. Shellfish Res. 34:373-382.

Lefcheck, J.S., J. van Montfrans, R.J. Orth, E.L. Schmitt, J.E. Duffy, and M.W. Luckenbach, 2014. Epifaunal invertebrates as predators of juvenile bay scallops (*Argopecten irradians)*. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 454:18–25.

Mackensen, A.K., T. Brey, C. Bock, and S. Luna, 2012. *Spondylus crassisquama* Lamarck, 1819 as a microecosystem and the effects of associated macrofauna on its shell integrity: isles of biodiversity or sleeping with the enemy? Marine Biodiversity 42:443–451.

Nielsen, P. and B. Vismann, 2014. Clearance rate of *Mytilus edulis* (L.) as a function of current velocity and mussel aggregation. J. Shellfish Res. 33:457-463.

Newell, R.I.E., 2004. Ecosystem influences of natural and cultivated populations of suspension-feeding bivalve molluscs. J. Shellfish Res. 23:51-61.

Oreska, M.P.J., B. Truitt, R.J. Orth, and M.W. Luckenbach, 2017. The bay scallop (*Argopecten irradians*) industry collapse in Virginia and its implications for the successful management of scallop-seagrass habitat. Mar. Policy 75:116-124.

Palmer, A.R., 1992. Calcification in marine molluscs: how costly is it? Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. 89:1379–1382.

Pérez, S., P. Sánchez-Marín, J. Bellas, L.Viñas, V. Besada, and N. Fernández, 2019. Limpets (*Patella* spp. Mollusca, Gastropoda) as model organisms for biomonitoring environmental quality. Ecol. Indic. 101:150-162.

Pfitzenmeyer, H.T. and K.G. Drobeck, 1967. Some factors influencing reburrowing activity of soft-shell clam, *Mya arenaria*. Ches Sci. 8:193-199.

Mathieu-Resuge, M., E. Kraffe, F. Le Grand, A. Boens, A. Bideau, S.E. Lluch-Cota, I.S. Racotta, and G. Schaal, 2019. Trophic ecology of suspension-feeding bivalves inhabiting a north-eastern Pacific coastal lagoon: comparison of different biomarkers. Marine Environmental Research 145:155-163.

Rheault, R.B., and M.A. Rice, 1996. Food-limited growth and condition index in the eastern oyster, *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin, 1791), and the bay scallop, *Argopecten irradians irradians* (Lamarck, 1819), J. Shellfish Res. 15:271-283.

Riisgard, H.U., and P.S. Larsen, 2001. Minireview: ciliary filter feeding and bio-fluid mechanics - present understanding and unsolved problems. Limnol. Oceanogr. 46:882-891.

Ruesink, J.L., A.C. Trimble, H. Berry, A.G. Sprenger, and M.N. Dethier, 2014. Environmental correlates of growth and stable isotopes in intertidal species along an estuarine fjord. Estuaries Coasts 37:149-159.

Saurel, C., J.K. Petersen, P.J. Wiles, and M.J. Kaiser, 2013. Turbulent mixing limits mussel feeding*:* direct estimates of feeding rate and vertical diffusivity. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 485:105–121.

Smith, O.R., 1955. Movements of small soft-shell clams (*Mya arenaria*). U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv. Spec. Sci. Rep. Fish. 159.

Stobart, B., S. Mayfield, and R. McGarvey, 2013. Maximum yield or minimum risk: using biological data to optimize harvest strategies in a Southern Australian molluscan fishery. J. Shellfish Res. 32:899-909.

Tagliarolo, M., V. Montalto, G. Sarà, J.A. Lathlean, and C.D. McQuaid, 2016. Low temperature trumps high food availability to determine the distribution of intertidal mussels *Perna perna* in South Africa. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 558:51-63.

Tenore, K., and W. Dunstan, 1973. Comparison of rates of feeding and biodeposition of the American oyster, *Crassostrea virginica* Gmelin, fed different species of phytoplankton. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 12:19–26.

Tettelbach, S.T., B.J. Peterson, J.M. Carroll, S.W.T. Hughes, D. Bonal, A. Weinstock, J.R. Europe, B.T. Furman, and C.F. Smith, 2013. Priming the larval pump: Resergence of bay scallop recruitment after initiation of intensive restoration efforts. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 478: 153-172.

Tettelbach S.T., B.J. Petrson, J.M. Carroll, B.T. Furman, S.W.T. Hughes, J. Havelin, J.R. Europe, D.M. Bonal, A.J. Weinstock, and C.F. Smith, 2015. Aspiring to an altered stable state: rebuilding of bay scallop populations and fisheries following intensive restoration. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 529:121-136

Thiet, R.K., E. Kidd, J.M. Wennemer, and S.M. Smith, 2014. Molluscan community recovery in a New England back-barrier salt marsh lagoon 10 years after partial restoration. Restoration Ecology 22:447-455.

Thyrring, J., M.E. Blicher, J.G. Sørensen, S. Wegeberg, and M.K. Sejr, 2017. Rising air temperatures will increase intertidal mussel abundance in the Arctic. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 584:91-104.

Tremblay, I., M. Samson-Dô, and H.E. Guderley, 2015. When behavior and mechanics meet: scallop swimming capacities and their hinge ligament. J. Shellfish Res. 34:203-212.

Underwood, A.J., 1997. A critical review of published experiments on filtration. Chemical Engineering Research and Design Elsevier 75:S9-S31.

Wall, C.C., B.J. Peterson, E. Ward and C.J. Gobler, 2013. Contrasting growth patterns of suspension-feeding molluscs (*Mercenaria mercenaria*, *Crassostrea virginica*, *Argopecten irradians* and *Crepidula fornicata*) across a eutrophication gradient in the Peconic Estuary, NY, USA. Estuaries and Coasts 36:1274-1291.

Weiss, M.B., P.B. Curran, B.J. Peterson, and C.J. Gobler, 2007. The influence of water quality on hard clam (*Mercenaria mercenaria* L.) populations across Long Island's south shore lagoon estuaries. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 345:12-25.

Zarnoch, C.B., J.N. Kraeuter, B.F. Beal, V.M. Bricelj, G. Flimlin, and D. Bushek, 2015, Geographic origin and culture method influence the overwinter mortality of juvenile hard clams, *Mercenaria mercenaria* (L.). Aquaculture 440:48-59.

Living Shorelines, Habitat Protection, Erosion, Sea Level Rise, Beach Nourishment, Related Topics by Location, etc.

General

Airoldi, L., M. Abbiati, M.W. Beck, S.J. Hawkings, P.R. Jonsson, D. Martin, P.S. Moaschella, A. Sundelof, R.C. Thompson, and P. Aberg, 2005. An ecological perspective on the deployment and design of low-crested and other hard coastal defence structures. Coastal Engineering 52:1073–1087.

Airoldi, L., and M.W. Beck, 2007. Loss, status and trends for coastal marine habitats of Europe. Oceanogr. Mar. Biol. Annu. Rev. 45:345-405.

Airoldi L., D. Balata, and M.W. Beck, 2008. The Gray zone: relationships between habitat loss and marine diversity and their applications in conservation. J. Exp. Mar Biol. Ecol. 366:8-15.

Airoldi, L., S.D. Connell, and M.W. Beck, 2009. The loss of natural habitats and the addition of artificial substrata. Pp.269-280. In: M. Whal, Ed. Hard bottom communities: patterns, dynamics, diversity and change. Ecological Studies 206, Springer Verlag.

Allen, R.J., and B.M. Webb, 2011. Determination of wave transmission coefficients for oyster shell bag breakwaters. In: Coastal Engineering Practice, 2011. ASCE, pp 684–697.

Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission (ASMFC), 2010. Living Shorelines: Impacts of Erosion Control Strategies on Coastal Habitats, Habitat Management Series #10, 62pp. see http://www.asmfc.org/uploads/file/hms10LivingShorelines.pdf

Balouskus, R.G., and T.E. Targett, 2016. Fish and blue crab density along a riprap-sill-hardened shoreline: comparisons with *Spartina* marshand riprap. TAFS 145:766–773.

Balouskus, R.G. and T.E. Targett, 2018. Impact of armored shorelines on shore-zone fish density in a Mid-Atlantic, USA, Estuary: modulation by hypoxia and temperature. Estuaries and Coasts 41(Suppl.):144-158.

Beck, M.W., and G-M. Lange, Eds. 2016. Managing coasts with natural solutions: guidelines for measuring and valuing the coastal protection services of mangroves and coral reefs. Wealth Accounting and the valuation of ecosystem services partnership, (WAVES), World Bank, Washington, D.C., 167pp.

Beck, M.W., S. Narayan, D. Trespalacios, K. Pfliegner, I.J. Losada, P. Menéndez, A. Espejo, S. Torres, P. Díaz-Simal, F. Fernandez, S. Abad, P. Mucke, and L. Kirch, 2018. The global value of mangroves for risk reduction. Summary Report. The Nature Conservancy, Berlin, 12pp.

Berman, M., H. Berquist, J. Herman, and K. Nunea, 2007. The stability of living shorelines—An evaluation. Final Report submitted to NOAA Chesapeake Bay Program Office, accessed December 2, 2009. See http://ccrm.vims.edu/livingshorelines/projects/livingshorelines_final_rpt.pdf

Bernik, B.M., J.H. Pardue, and M.J. Blum, 2018. Soil erodibility differs according to heritable trait variation and nutrient-induced plasticity in the salt marsh engineer *Spartina alterniflora*. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 601:1-14.

Bertness, M.D. and B.R. Silliman, 2009. Shoreline development impacts on salt marsh community process and pattern. In: Human Impacts on Salt Marsh Ecosystems: Causes, Consequences and Solutions. In: B.R. Silliman, and M.D. Bertness, Eds., University of California Press, Berkeley, CA.

Bertness, M.D., B.R. Silliman, and C. Holdredge, 2009. Shoreline development and the future of New England salt marsh landscapes, Pp. 137-148, In: Human Impacts on Salt Marsh Ecosystems: Causes, Consequences and Solutions. In: B.R. Silliman, and M.D. Bertness, Eds., University of California Press, Berkeley, CA.

Bilkovic, D.M., and M.M. Roggero, 2008. Effects of coastal development on nearshore estuarine nekton communities. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 358:27–39.

Bilkovic, D.M., C.H. Hershner, M.R. Berman, K.J. Havens, D.M. Stanhope. 2005. Evaluating nearshore communities as indicators of ecosystem health. Pp.365–379. In: S.A. Bortone, Ed. Estuarine Indicators, CRC Press, Inc., Boca Raton, FL.

Bilkovic, D.M., M. Roggero, C.H. Hershner, and K.H. Havens, 2006. Influence of land use on macrobenthic communities in nearshore estuarine habitats: Estuaries and Coasts 29(6B):1185–1195.

Bilkovic, D.M., M.R. Mitchell, C.H. Hershner, and K.J. Havens, 2012. Transitional wetland faunal community characterization and response to precipitation-driven salinity fluctuations. Wetlands 32:425–437.

Bilkovic, D.M. and M.M. Mitchell, 2013. Ecological tradeoffs of stabilized salt marshes as a shoreline protection strategy: effects of artificial structures on macrobenthic assemblages. Ecol. Eng. 61(A):469-481.

Bilkovic, D.M., M. Mitchell, P. Mason, and K. Duhring, 2016. The role of living shorelines as estuarine habitat conservation strategies, coastal management. Coastal Management 44:161–174.

Bilkovic, D.M., M.M. Mitchell, J.D. Toft, and M.K. La Peyre, 2017. Chapter 1, A Primer to Living Shorelines, Pp.3-9. In: D.M. Bilkovic, M.M. Mitchell, M.K. La Peyre, and J.D. Toft, Eds. Living shorelines: The science and management of nature-based coastal protection. CRC Marine Science Series, CRC Press, Taylor and Francis Group, Boca Rotan, FL.

Bilkovic, D.M., and M. Mitchell, 2017. Chapter 15, Designing living shoreline salt marsh ecosystems to promote coastal resilience, Pp.293-316. In: D.M. Bilkovic, M.M. Mitchell, M.K. La Peyre, and J.D. Toft, Eds. Living shorelines: The science and management of nature-based coastal protection. CRC Marine Science Series, CRC Press, Taylor and Francis Group, Boca Rotan, FL.

Bilkovic, D.M., M.M. Mitchell, M.K. La Peyre, and J.D. Toft, Eds., 2017. Living shorelines: The science and management of nature-based coastal protection. CRC Marine Science Series, CRC Press, Taylor and Francis Group, Boca Rotan, FL, 499pp.

Boak, E.H., and I.L. Turner, 2005. Shoreline definition and detection: a review. J. Coastal Res. 21:688–703.

Borsje, B.W., van Wesenbeeck, B.K., Dekker, F., et al., 2011. How ecological engineering can serve in coastal protection. Ecol. Eng. 37:113-122.

Bouma, T.J., J. van Belzen, T. Balke, Z. Zhu, L. Airoldi, A.J. Blight, A.J. Davies, C. Galvan, S.J. Hawkins, S.P.G. Hoggart, J.L. Lara, I.J. Losada, M. Maza, B. Ondiviela, M.W. Skov, E.M. Strain, R.C. Thompson, S. Yang, B. Zanuttigh, L. Zhang, P.M.J. Herman, 2014. Identifying knowledge gaps hampering application of intertidal habitats in coastal protection: opportunities and steps to take. Coastal Engineering 87:147–157.

Boyd, C.A., and N.L. Pace, 2013. Coastal Alabama living shorelines policies, rules, and model ordinance manual. This project was supported by the Mobile Bay National Estuary Program with a grant from AL Department of Conservation and Natural Resources, State Lands Division, Coastal Section, through funding from the NOAA, Office of Ocean and Coastal Resource Management, Award # 11NOS4190104, 50pp. see http://www.oyster-restoration.org/wp-content/uploads/2012/06/Boyd-and-Pace-LS-2013.pdf

Boyer, K., C. Zabin, S. Cruz, E. Grosholz, M. Orr, J. Lowe, M. Latta, J. Miller, S. Kiriakopolos, C. Pinnell, D. Kunz, J. Modéran, K. Stockmann, G. Ayala, R. Abbott, and R. Obernolte, 2017. San Francisco Bay living shorelines: restoring eelgrass and Olympia oysters for habitat and shore protection, Pp.333-362. In: D.M. Bilkovic, M.M. Mitchell, M.K. La Peyre, and J.D. Toft, Eds. Living shorelines: the science and management of nature-based coastal protection. CRC Marine Science Series, CRC Press, Taylor and Francis Group, Boca Rotan, FL.

Bozek, C.M., and D.M. Burdick, 2005. Impacts of seawalls on saltmarsh plant communities in the Great Bay Estuary, New Hampshire USA. Wetlands Ecology and Management 13:553–568.

Bouma, T.J., M.B. De Vries, E. Low, G. Peralta, I.C. Tánczos, J. van de Koppel, and P.M.J. Herman, 2005. Trade-offs related to ecosystem engineering: a case study on stiffness of emerging macrophytes. Ecology 86:2187–2199.

Bouma, T.J., J. van Belzen, T. Balke, Z. Zhu, L. Airoldi, A.J. Blight, A.J. Davies, C. Galvan, S.J. Hawkins, S.P.G. Hoggart, J.L. Lara, I.J. Losada, M. Maza, B. Ondiviela, M.W. Skov, E.M. Strain, R.C. Thompson, S. Yang, B. Zanuttigh, L. Zhang, and P.M.J. Herman, 2014. Identifying knowledge gaps hampering application of intertidal habitats in coastal protection: opportunities and steps to take. Coast. Eng. 87:147–157.

Brandon, C.M., J.D. Woodruff, P.M. Orton, and J.P. Donnelly, 2016. Evidence for elevated coastal vulnerability following large-scale historical oyster bed harvesting: increased vulnerability following oyster bed disturbance. Earth Surface Processes and Landforms 41:1136–1143.

Browne, J.P., 2017. Long-term erosional trends along channelized salt marsh edges. Estuaries and Coasts 40:1566–1575.

Bulleri, F., 2006. Is it time for urban ecology to include the marine realm? Trends in Ecology and Evolution 21:658–659.

Bulleri, F., and M.G. Chapman, 2010. The introduction of coastal infrastructure as a driver of change in marine environments. Journal of Applied Ecology 47:26–35.

Burt, J., A. Bartholomew, P.F. Sale, 2011. Benthic development on large-scale engineered reefs: A comparison of communities among breakwaters of different age and natural reefs. Ecological Engineering 37:191–198.

Campbell, D., 2015. Quantifying the effects of boat wakes on intertidal oyster reefs in a shallow estuary. M.S. Thesis,University of Central Florida, Orlando, FL

Chapman, M.G., 2003. Paucity of mobile species on constructed seawalls: Effects of urbanization on biodiversity. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 264:21–29.

Chapman, M.G. and A.J. Underwood, 2011. Evaluation of ecological engineering of "armoured" shorelines to improve their value as habitat. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 400:302-313. ·

Colgan, C.S., M.W. Beck, S. Narayan, 2017. Financing natural infrastructure for coastal flood damage reduction. Lloyd's Tercentenary Research Foundation, London, 39pp.

Conservation International, 2008. Economic values of coral reefs, mangroves, and seagrasses: a global compilation. Center for Applied Biodiversity Science, Conservation International, Arlington, VA, USA, 34pp.

Cooper, W.; F. Garcia, D. Pape, D. Ryder, and B. Witherell, 2016. Climate change adaptation case study:benefit-cost analysis of coastal flooding hazard mitigation. Journal of Ocean and Coastal Economics 3(2) Article 3. see DOI:https://doi.org/10.15351/2373-8456.1059.

Currin, C.A., W.S. Chappell, and A. Deaton, 2010. Developing alternative shoreline armoring strategies: the living shoreline approach in North Carolina. Pp. 91-102, In: H. Shipman, M.N. Dethier, G. Gelfenbaum, K.L. Fresh, and R.S. Dinicola, Eds., Puget Sound Shorelines and the Impacts of Armoring—Proceedings of a State of the Science Workshop, May 2009: U.S. Geological Survey Scientific Investigations Report 2010-5254. http://pubs.usgs.gov/sir/2010/5254/pdf/sir20105254_chap10.pdf

Currin, C., J. Davis, L.C. Baron, A. Malhotra, and M. Fonseca. 2015. Shoreline change in the New River estuary, North Carolina: rates and consequences. Journal of Coastal Research 31:1069–1077.

Davenport, T.M., R.D. Seitz, K.E. Knick, and N. Jackson, 2018. Living shorelines support near-shore benthic communities in upper and lower Chesapeake Bay. Estuaries and Coasts 41(Supplement 1):197–206.

Davis, J.L., L.A. Levin, and S. Walther, 2002. Artificial armored shorelines: sites for open-coast species in a southern California bay. Mar. Biol. 140:1249-1262.

Davis, J.L.D., R.L. Takacs, and R. Schnabel, 2008. Evaluating ecological impacts of living shorelines and shoreline habitat elements: an example from the upper western Chesapeake Bay, Pp. 55–61. In: S.Y. Erdle, J.L.D. Davis, and K.D. Sellner, Ed., Management policy, science and engineering of nonstructural erosion control in the Chesapeake Bay: Proceedings of the 2006 Living Shoreline Summit. CRC Publ. 08–164, CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL.

Davis, J.L., C.A. Currin, C.O. Brien, C. Raffenburg, and A. Davis, 2015. Living shorelines: coastal resilience with a blue carbon benefit. PLoS One 10: e0142595. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0142595.

Douglass, S. L. and B. H. Pickel. 1999. The tide doesn't go out anymore - the effect of bulkheads on urban shorelines. Shore and Beach 67:19-25.

Dafforn, K.A., T.M. Glasby, L. Airoldi, N.K. Rivero, M. Mayer-Pinto, and E.L. Johnston, 2015. Marine urbanization: an ecological framework for designing multifunctional artificial structures. Frontiers Ecology Environment 13:82–90.

Dahl, T.E., and S.M. Stedman, 2013. Status and trends of wetlands in the coastal watersheds of the Conterminous United States 2004 to 2009. U.S. Department of the Interior, FWS and NOAA, NMFS, 46pp. see http://www.fws.gov/wetlands/Documents/Status-and-Trends-of-Wetlands-In-the-Coastal-Watersheds-of-the-Conterminous-US-2004-to-2009.pdf

Dean, R.G. and C-H. Yoo, 2006. Beach nourishment in presence of seawall. Journal of Waterway, Port, Coastal, and Ocean Engineering 120:302-316. (Online Publication Date: 24 Mar 2006

Donnelly, M., M. Shaffer, S. Connor, P. Sacks, and L. Walters, 2017. Using mangroves to stabilize coastal historic sites: deployment success versus natural recruitment. Hydrobiologia 803:389–401.

Dugan, J.E., and D.M. Hubbard, 2006. Ecological responses to coastal armoring on exposed sandy beaches. Shore and Beach 74:10–16.

Dugan, J.E., L. Airoldi, M.G. Chapman, S.J. Walker, and T. Schlacher, 2011. Estuarine and coastal structures: environmental effects, a focus on shore and nearshore structures. Pp. 17–41. In: E. Wolanski, and D.S. McLusky, Eds. Treatise on Estuarine and Coastal Science, Vol 8, Academic Press, Waltham.

Dugan, J., M. Alber, C. Alexander, J. Byers, K. Emery, A.-L. Gehman, N. McLenaghan, and S. Sojka, 2018. Generalizing ecological effects of shoreline armoring across soft sediment environments. Estuaries and Coasts 41(Supplement 1):180–196.

Duhring, K.A., T.A. Barnard, and S. Hardaway, 2006. A survey of the effectiveness of existing marsh toe protection structures in Virginia: Final Report to the Keith Campbell Foundation. see http://web.vims.edu/GreyLit/VIMS/CCRMMarshToeRevtSurvey2006.pdf

Erdle, S.Y., J.L.D. Davis, and K.G. Sellner, Eds. 2006. Management, policy, science, and engineering of nonstructural erosion control in the Chespeake Bay: Proceedings of the 2006 living shoreline summit, CRC Publ. No. 08-164, 136pp., see http://www.vims.edu/cbnerr/_docs/ctp_docs/ls_docs/06_LS_Full_Proceed.pdf

See https://www.estuaries.org/living-shorelines

Erwin, R.M., D.F. Brinker, B.D. Watts, G.R. Costanzo, and D.D. Morton, 2011. Islands at bay: rising seas, eroding islands, and waterbird habitat loss in Chesapeake Bay (USA). Journal of Coastal Conservation 15:51–60.

Feagin, R.A., D.J. Sherman, and W.E. Grant, 2005. Coastal erosion, global sea-level rise, and the loss of sand dune plant habitats. Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment 3:359–364.

Feagin, R.A., J. Figlus, J.C. Zinnert, J. Sigren, M.L. Martínez, R. Silva, W.K. Smith, D. Cox, D. R. Young, and G. Carter, 2015. Going with the flow or against the grain? The promise of vegetation for protecting beaches, dunes, and barrier islands from erosion. Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment 13: 203–210.

Fletcher, C.H. R.A. Mullane, and B.M. Richmond, 1997. Beach loss along armored shorelines on Oahu, Hawaiian Islands. 13:209-215.

Flood, S., and J. Schechtman, 2014. The rise of resilience: evolution of a new concept in coastal planning in Ireland and the US. Ocean & Coastal Management 102:19-31.

Foster, D., F. Swanson, J. Aber, I. Burke, N. Brokaw, D. Tilman, and A. Knapp, 2003. The importance of land-use legacies to ecology and conservation. BioScience 53:77-88.

Gabriel, A.O., and L.R. Bodensteiner, 2012. Impacts of riprap on wetland shorelines, Upper Winnebago pool lakes, Wisconsin. Wetlands 32:105–117.

Garbisch, E.W., P.B. Woller, W.J. Bostian, and R.J. McCallum, 1973. Biotic techniques for shore stabilization, 405–407pp., In: L.E. Cronin, Ed., Estuarine Research. Academic Press Inc., New York, N.Y.

Gedan, K. B., M.L. Kirwan, E. Wolanski, E.B. Barbier, and B.R. Silliman, 2011. The present and future role of coastal wetland vegetation in protecting shorelines: answering recent challenges to the paradigm. Climatic Change 106:7–29.

Gehman, A.M., N.A. McLenaghan, J.E. Byers, C.R. Alexander, S.C. Pennings, and M. Alber, 2018a. Effects of small-scale armoring and residential development on the salt marsh/upland ecotone. Estuaries & Coasts 41(Suppl 1):54-67.

Gehman, A.M., R.J. Hall, and J.E. Byers, 2018b. Host and parasite thermal ecology jointly determine the effect of climate warming on epidemic dynamics. PNAS 115:744-749.

Gittman R.K., A.M. Popowich, J.F. Bruno, and C.H. Peterson, 2014. Marshes with and without sills protect estuarine shorelines from erosion better than bulkheads during a Category 1 hurricane. Ocean and Coastal Management 102:94–102.

Gittman, R.K., F.J. Fodrie, A.M. Popowich, D.A. Keller, J.F. Bruno, C.A. Currin, C.H. Peterson, and M.F. Piehler, 2015. Engineering away our natural defenses: an analysis of shoreline hardening in the United States. Frontiers in Environment and Ecology 13:301–307.

Gittman, R.K., C.H. Peterson, C.A. Currin, F.J. Fodrie, M.F. Piehler, and J.F. Bruno, 2016. Living shorelines can enhance the biogenic structure and nursery role of threatened coastal habitats. Ecological Applications 26:249-263

Gittman, R.K., S.B. Scyphers, C.S. Smith, I.P. Neylan, and J.H. Grabowski, 2016. Ecological consequences of shoreline hardening: a meta-analysis. Bioscience 66:763–773.

Gittman, R.K., F.J. Fodrie, C.J. Baillie, M.C. Brodeur, C.A. Currin, D.A. Keller, M.D. Kenworthy, J.P. Morton, J.T. Ridge, and Y.S. Zhang, 2018. Living on the edge: increasing patch size enhances the resilienceand community development of a restored salt marsh. Estuaries & Coasts 41:884-895.

Griggs, G.B., 2005. The impacts of coastal armoring. Shore & Beach 73:13–22.

Gruber, R.K., and W.M. Kemp, 2010. Feedback effects in a coastal canopy-forming submersed plant bed. Limnology and Oceanography 55:2285–2298.

Guannel, G., P. Ruggiero, J. Faries, K. Arkema, M. Pinsky, G. Gelfenbaum, A. Guerry, C-K. Kim, 2015. Integrated modeling framework to quantify the coastal protection services supplied by vegetation. Journal of Geophysical Research (JGR) Oceans 120:324-345.

Gunnell, J.R., A.B. Rodriguez, and B.A. McKee, 2013. How a marsh is built from the bottom up. Geology 41:859-862.

Hall, M.J., and O.H. Pilkey, 1991. Effects of hard stabilization on dry beach width for New Jersey. J. Coastal Res. 7:771-785.

Harris, L.E., 2003. Artificial reef structures for shoreline stabilization and habitat enhancement. , Pp.176–178. In: 3rd International Surfing Reef Symposium, Ragland, New Zealand.

Heck, K.L., Jr., J. Cebrian, S.P. Powers, N. Geraldi, R. Plutchak, D. Byron, and K. Major, 2017. Chapter 20, Ecosystem services provided by shoreline reefs in the Gulf of Mexico: an experimental assessment using live oysters. Pp.401-420. In: D.M. Bilkovic, M.M. Mitchell, M.K. La Peyre, and J.D. Toft, Eds. Living shorelines: The science and management of nature-based coastal protection. CRC Marine Science Series, CRC Press, Taylor and Francis Group, Boca Rotan, FL.

Heerhartz, S.M., M.N. Dethier, J.D. Toft, J.R. Cordell, and A.S. Ogston, 2014. Effects of shoreline armoring on beach wrack subsidies to the nearshore ecotone in an estuarine fjord. Estuaries and Coasts 37:1256–1268.

Heerhartz, S.M., J.D. Toft, J.R. Cordell, M.N. Dethier, and A.S. Ogston, 2016. Shoreline armoring in an estuary constrains wrack-associated invertebrate communities. Estuaries and Coasts 39:171–188.

Herbert, D., E. Astrom, A.C. Bersoza, A. Batzer, P. McGovern, C. Angelini, S. Wasman, N. Dix, and A. Sheremet, 2018. Mitigating erosional effects induced by boat wakes with living shorelines. Sustainability 10:436 doi:10.3390/su10020436

Horan, J., D. Bilkovic, N. Gardner, J. Greiner, L. Karrh, K. Sellner, and Q. Stubbs, 2014. Designing sustainable coastal habitats. STAC (Chesapeake Bay Program Scientific and Technical Advisory Committee). Publ. #14-003, Edgewater, MD, 74pp.

Ismail, N.M. and W. El-Sayed, 2011. Seawall-waves interaction and impact on sediment morphology. Coastal Engineering Practice 2011:436-448.

Jennings, G.D., W.D. Harman, J.C. Ascough, and D.C. Flanagan, 2001. Measurement and stabilization of streambank erosion in North Carolina. Pp.537–540. In: Soil erosion research for the 21st Century. Proceedings of the International Symposium, Honolulu, Hawaii, USA, 3–5 January, 2001, American Society of Agricultural Engineers.

Kirwan, M.L., D.C. Walters, W.G. Reay, and J.A. Carr, 2016. Sea level driven marsh expansion in a coupled model of marsh erosion and migration. Geophysical Research Letters 43:4366–4373.

Koch, E.W., Barbier, E.B., Silliman, B.R., et al., 2009. Non-linearity in ecosystem services: temporal and spatial variability in coastal protection. Front. Ecol. Environ. 7:29-37.

Kornis, M.S., D. Breitburg, R. Balouskus, D.M. Bilkovic, L.A. Davias, S. Giordano, K. Heggie, A.H. Hines, J.M. Jacobs, T.E. Jordan, R.S. King, C.J. Patrick, R.D. Seitz, H. Soulen, T.E. Targett, D.E. Weller, D.F. Whigham, and J. Uphoff, Jr., 2017. Linking the abundance of estuarine fish and crustaceans in nearshore waters to shoreline hardening and land cover. Estuaries and Coasts 40:1464–1486.

Kornis, M.S., D.M. Bilkovic, L.A. Davias, S. Giordano, D.L. Breitburg, 2018. Shoreline hardening affects nekton biomass, size structure, and taxonomic diversity in nearshore waters, with responses mediated by functional species groups. Estuaries and Coasts 41(Supplement 1):159–179.

Kraus, N.C., 1988. The effects of seawalls on the beach: an extended literature review. J. Coastal Res. Special Issue 4:1- 28.

Kraus, N.C., and W.G. Mcdougal, 1996. The effects of seawalls on the beach: Part 1, an updated literature review. J. Coastal Res. 12:691-701.

Laitano, M.V, N.M.Chiaradia, and J.D. Nuñez, 2019. Clam population dynamics as an indicator of beach urbanization impacts. Ecol. Indic. 101:926-932.

Landry, J.B., and R.R. Golden, 2018. In situ effects of shoreline type and watershed land use on submerged aquatic vegetation habitat quality in the Chesapeake and Mid-Atlantic coastal bays. Estuaries and Coasts Supplement 1:101–113.

La Peyre, M.K., A.T. Humphries, S.M. Casas, and J.L. La Peyre, 2014. Temporal variation in development of ecological services from oyster reef restoration. Ecol. Engineering 63:34-44.

La Peyre, M.K., K. Serra, T.A. Joyner, and A. Humphries, 2015. Assessing shoreline exposure and oyster habitat suitability maximizes potential success for sustainable shoreline protection using restored oyster reefs. PeerJ October 2015 DOI: 10.7717/peerj.1317.

La Peyre, M.K., L.S. Miller, S. Miller, and E. Melancon, 2017. Comparison of oyster populations, shoreline protection service, and site characteristics at seven created fringing reefs in Louisiana: key parameters and responses to consider, Chapter 18, Pp. 361-380. In: D.M. Bilkovic, M.M. Mitchell, M.K. La Peyre, and J.D. Toft. Living shorelines: the science and management of nature-based coastal protection. CRC Press Marine Science Series, CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL.

Larson, M., H. Hanson, and N.C. Kraus, 1997. Analytical solutions of one-line model for shoreline change near coastal structures. Journal of Waterway, Port, Coastal, and Ocean Engineering 123:180-191.

Lawless, A.S., and R.D. Seitz, 2014. Effects of shoreline stabilization and environmental variables on benthic infaunal communities in the Lynnhaven River system of Chesapeake Bay. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 457:41-50.

LinkedIn Living Shoreline Erosion Control forum. See http://www.linkedin.com/groups/Living-Shoreline-Erosion-Control-Forum-4157277/about

Living Shorelines Academy, see https://livingshorelinesacademy.org/, https://livingshorelinesacademy.org/index.php/projects-databases *site has current info on LS, national and state databases related to restoration, LS, etc.*

Losada, I.J., P. Menéndez, A. Espejo, S. Torres, P. Díaz-Simal, S. Abad, M.W. Beck, S. Narayan, D. Trespalacios, K. Pfliegner, P. Mucke, and L. Kirch, 2018. The global value of mangroves for risk reduction. Technical Report. The Nature Conservancy, Berlin, 44pp.

Lovall, C.D., R.D. Seitz, and K.E. Knick, 2017. Direct and indirect impacts of shoreline development on shallow-water benthic communities in a depauperate estuarine system. Bull. Mar. Sci. 93:715–741.

McCreless, E., and M.W. Beck, 2016. Rethinking our global coastal investment portfolio. Journal of Ocean and Coastal Economics 3(2) Article 6, DOI https://doi.org/10.15351/2373-8456.1069.

McDonald, H. V. and D.C. Patterson, 1984. Beach response to coastal works, Gold Coast, Australia. Coastal Engineering '84. American Society of Civil Engineers, New York, 1522-1538pp.

McLoughlin, S.M., P.L. Wiberg, I. Safak, and K.J. McGlathery, 2015. Rates and forcing of marsh edge erosion in a shallow coastal bay. Estuaries and Coasts 38:620-638.

Manis, J.E., S.K. Garvis, S.M. Jachec, and L.J. Walters, 2015. Wave attenuation experiments over living shorelines over time: a wave tank study to assess recreational boating pressures. J. Coastal Conserv. 19:1–11.

Mason, D.C., C. Gurney, M. Kennett, 2000. Beach topography mapping—a comparsion of techniques. J. Coastal Conserv. 6:113-124.

Mattheus, C.R., A.B. Rodriguez, B.A. McKeeb, and C.A. Currin, 2010. Impact of land-use change and hard structures on the evolution of fringing marsh shorelines. Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science 88:365–376.

Mid-Atlantic Living Shorelines Summit (December 2013), presentations are now available at http://www.estuaries.org/mid-atlantic-living-shorelines-summit-presentations.html.

Miles, J.R., P.E. Russell, and D.A. Huntley, 2001. Field measurements of sediment dynamics in front of a seawall. Journal of Coastal Research 17:195–206.

Moore, L.J., and G.B. Griggs, 1997. Measuring shoreline erosion rates: Strategy, techniques and accuracy. In O.T. Magoon, H. Converse, B. Baird, and M. Miller-Henson, Eds. Proceedings of the Conference on California and the World Ocean (Vol. 1). ASCE.

Morgan, P.A., M. Dionne, R. MacKenzie, and J. Miller 2015. Exploring the effects of shoreline development on fringing salt marshes using nekton, benthic invertebrate, and vegetation metrics. Estuaries & Coasts 38:1274-1287.

Morley, S.A., J.D. Toft, and K.M. Hanson, 2012. Ecological effects of shoreline armoring on intertidal habitats of a Puget Sound urban estuary. Estuaries and Coasts 35:774–784.

Morton, R.A., 1988. Interactions of storms, seawalls and beaches of the Texas coast. J. Coastal Res. Special Issue 4:113-134.

Meyer, D.L., E.C. Townsend, and G.W. Thayer, 1997. Stabilization and erosion control value of oyster clutch for intertidal marsh. Restoration Ecology 5:93–99.

Mississippi-Alabama Sea Grant Legal Program, National Sea Grant Law Center, Troy University, 2014. Inventory of shellfish restoration permitting & programs in the coastal states. Prepared for The Nature Conservancy, under TNC Cost Center Number 1981203049 with additional funding from the NOAA, U.S. Department of Commerce, 189pp.

Moller, I., 2006. Quantifying saltmarsh vegetation and its effect on wave height dissipation—Results from a UK East coast salt marsh. Estuarine Coastal and Shelf Science 69:337–351.

Morris, J.T., P.V. Sudareshwar, C.T. Nietch, B. Kjerfve, and D.R. Cahoon, 2002. Responses of coastal wetlands to rising sea level. Ecology 83:2869–2877.

Narayan, S., M.W. Beck, P. Wilson, C. Thomas, A. Guerrero, C. Shepard, B.G. Reguero, G. Franco, C.J. Ingram, and D. Trespalacios, 2016. Coastal wetlands and flood damage reduction: using risk industry-based models to assess natural defenses in the Northeastern USA. Lloyd's Tercentenary Research Foundation, London, 25pp.

Narayan, S., M.W. Beck, P. Wilson, C.J. Thomas, A. Guerrero, C.C. Shepard, B.G. Reguero, G. Franco, J.C. Ingram, and D. Trespalacios, 2017. The value of coastal wetlands for flood damage reduction in the Northeastern USA. Scientific Reports 7:9463 see DOI:10.1038/s41598-017-09269-z

National Research Council (NRC), 2007. Mitigating shore erosion along sheltered coasts. National Academies Press, Washington, D.C., 188pp.

NOAA Office of Habitat Conservation, 2015. Guidance for considering the use of living shorelines, 35pp. https://www.habitatblueprint.noaa.gov/wp-content/uploads/2018/01/NOAA-Guidance-for-Considering-the-Use-of-Living-Shorelines_2015.pdf

NOAA Habitat Restoration Projects database, see https://restoration.atlas.noaa.gov/src/html/index.html *Interactive search for NOAA restoration projects across the US*

Nordstrom, K.F., 2014. Living with shore protection structures : A review. Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science 150:11–23.

North Carolina Living Shorelines Atlas, see https://www.google.com/maps/d/viewer?mid=1SJ_kUKAvaHItQge_XuOsd1LFzfE&ll=34.9969225998088%2C-76.88771550000001&z=8.

O'Connor, M.I., C.R. Violin, A. Anton, L.M. Ladwig and M.F. Piehler., 2011. Salt marsh stabilization affects primary producers at the marsh edge. Wetlands Ecology and Management 19:131-140.

Olivier, S., S. François, and A. Lambert. 2005. Erosion of the sandy bottom in front of a seawall (Véran Site, Gulf of Lions, Mediterranean Coast). Coastal Dynamics 2005:1-13.

Onorevole, K.M., S.P. Thompson, and M.F. Piehler, 2018. Living shorelines enhance nitrogen removal capacity over time. Ecol. Eng. 120:238–248.

O'Meara, T., S.P. Thompson, and M.F. Piehler, 2015. Effects of shoreline hardening on nitrogen processing in estuarine marshes of the U.S. mid-Atlantic coast. Wetlands Ecol. Manage. 23:385–394.

Pace, N.L., and C.A. Boyd, 2012. Shellfish restoration and alternative shoreline protection policies of the southeastern United States: Florida, Georgia, North Carolina and South Carolina. TNC, 71pp. see http://www.oyster-restoration.org/living-shorelines/

Paquier, A.-E., J. Haddad, S. Lawler, and C.M. Ferreira, 2017. Quantification of the attenuation of storm surge components by a coastal wetland of the US Mid Atlantic. Estuar. & Coasts 40:930–946.

Patrick, C.J., D.E. Weller, X. Li, and M. Ryder, 2014. Effects of shoreline alteration and other stressors on submerged aquatic vegetation in subestuaries of Chesapeake Bay and the mid-Atlantic coastal bays. Estuaries and Coasts 37:1516-1531.

Patrick, C.J., D.E. Weller, and M. Ryder, 2016. The relationship between shoreline armoring and adjacent submerged aquatic vegetation in Chesapeake Bay and nearby Atlantic coastal bays. Estuaries and Coasts 39:158–170.

Patrick, C.J., D.E. Weller, R.J. Orth, D.J. Wilcox, and M.P. Hannam, 2018. Land use and salinity drive changes in SAV abundance and community composition. E & C 41(Suppl. 1):S85-S100.

Peralta, G., L.A. Duren, E.P. van Morris, and T.J. Bouma, 2008. Consequences of shoot density and stiffness for ecosystem engineering by benthic macrophytes in flow dominated areas: a hydrodynamic flume study. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 368, 103–115.

Peterson, M.S., K.S. Dillon, and C.A. May, 2017. Species richness and functional feeding group patterns in small, patchy natural and constructed intertidal fringe oyster reefs, Chapter 19, Pp.?? In: Living Shorelines: The Science and management of nature-based coastal

protection, D.M. Bilkovic, M. Mitchell, M. LaPeyre, and J. Toft, Eds., CRC Marine Science Series, Taylor & Francis Group and CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL.

Pilkey, O.H., and H.L. Wright, 1988. Seawalls versus beaches. J. Coastal Res. Special Issue 4:41-64.

Pilkey, O.H., and H.L. Wright, 1988. Seawalls versus beaches, In: N.C. Krauss, and O.H. Pilkey, Eds., The effects of seawalls on the beach. J. Coastal Res. Special Issue 4:41–67.

Pilkey, O.H., W.J. Neal, S.R. Riggs, C.A. Webb, D.M. Bush, J. Bullock, and B. Cowan, 1998. The North Carolina Shore and its Barrier Islands: Durham, N.C., Duke University Press, 318pp.

Pilkey, O.H. and J.A.G. Cooper, 2012. "Alternative" shoreline erosion control devices: a review. Pp.187–214, in J.A.G. Cooper & O.H. Pilkey, Eds. Pitfalls of shoreline stabilization: selected case studies. Coastal Research Library 3, Springer, Netherlands.

Pilkey, O.H., R. Young, N. Longo, and A. Colburn, 2012. Rethinking living shorelines, Program for the study of developed shorelines, Western Carolina University, 10pp. see http://www.wcu.edu/WebFiles/PDFs/PSDS_Living_Shorelines_White_Paper.pdf for a critique of LS efforts.

Pinsky, M.L. and D.A. Byler,2015. Fishing, fast growth and climate variability increase the risk of collapse. Proc. R. Soc. B. 282:20151053

Plant, N.G., and G.B. Griggs, 1992. Interactions between nearshore processes and beach morphology near a seawall. Journal of Coastal Research 8:183–200.

Popkin, G., 2015. Breaking the waves. Science 350:756-759.

Prosser, D.J., T.E. Jordan, J.L. Nagel, R.D. Seitz, D.E. Weller, and D.F. Whigham, 2018a. Impacts of coastal land use and shoreline armoring on estuarine ecosystems: an introduction to a special issue. Estuaries and Coasts 41 Suppl. 1:2-18 doi.org/10.1007/s12237-017-0331-1.

Prosser, D.J., J.L. Nagel, S. Howlin, P.R. Marbán, D.D. Day, and R.M. Erwin, 2018b. Effects of local shoreline and subestuary watershed condition on waterbird community integrity: influences of geospatial scale and season in the Chesapeake Bay. Estuaries & Coasts 41(Suppl. 1):207-222.

Reckenbeil, B.A., and G. Ozbay, 2014. An investigation of utilizing ripraps as substrate for oyster stocking within Delaware coastal bays. J. Ecosys. Ecograph. 4:2 see http://dx.doi.org/10.4172/2157-7625.1000150.

Reguero, B.G., M.W. Beck, D.N. Bresch, J. Calil, and I. Meliane, 2018a. Comparing the cost effectiveness of nature-based and coastal adaptation: A case study from the Gulf Coast of the United States. PLoS ONE 13(4): e0192132.

Reguero, B.G., M.W. Beck, V.N. Agostini, P. Kramer, and B. Hancock, 2018b. Coral reefs for coastal protection: A new methodological approach and engineering case study in Grenada. Journal of Environmental Management 210:146-161.

Restore America's Estuaries (RAE), 2015. Living shorelines: from barriers to opportunities. Arlington, VA., 46pp. plus appendices.

Riggs, S.R., and , D.V. Ames, 2003. Drowning the North Carolina coast—Sea level rise and estuarine dynamics: Raleigh, N.C., North Carolina Sea Grant Program Publication UNC-SG-03-04, 152pp.

Roberts, S., 2008. The National Academies report on mitigating shore erosion along sheltered coasts. In Management policy, science and engineering of nonstructural erosion control. In: ed. S.Y. Erdle, J.L.D. Davis, and K.G. Sellner, Eds. Chesapeake Bay: Proceedings of the 2006 living shoreline summit. CRC Publ. 08-164, 3–6. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL.

Roland, R.M., and S.L. Douglass, 2005. Estimating wave tolerance of *Spartina alterniflora* in coastal Alabama. J. Coastal Res. 21:453–463.

Salvador de Paiva, J.N., B. Walles, T. Ysebaert, and T.J.Bouma, 2018. Understanding the conditionality of ecosystem services: the effect of tidal flat morphology and oyster reef characteristics on sediment stabilization by oyster reefs. Ecol. Engineering 112:89-95. *Netherlands*

Sanford, L.P., and J. Gao, 2018. Influences of wave climate and sea level on shoreline erosion rates in the Maryland Chesapeake Bay. Estuaries & Coasts 41(Supplement 1):19–37.

The San Francisco Bay Living Shorelines: Nearshore Linkages Project, 2012, 12pp., see http://scc.ca.gov/webmaster/ftp/pdf/restore-shoreline/sfbay-living-shorline-project-052412.pdf

Sanford, L.P. and J. Gao, 2018. Influences of wave climate and sea level on shoreline erosion rates in the Maryland Chesapeake Bay. Estuaries & Coasts 41(Supplement 1):19–37.

Scyphers, S.B., 2012. Restoring oyster reefs along eroding shorelines: an ecological and socioeconomic assessment. Ph.D. dissertation, University of South Alabama, Mobile, AL.

Scyphers, S.B., S.P. Powers, K.L. Heck, Jr.., and D. Byron, 2011. Oyster reefs as natural breakwaters mitigate shoreline loss and facilitate fisheries. PLoS ONE 6(8):e22396. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0022396 See http://www.plosone.org/article/info%3Adoi%2F10.1371%2Fjournal.pone.0022396

Scyphers, S.B. and S.P. Powers, 2013. Context-dependent effects of a marine ecosystem engineer on predator-prey interactions. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 491:295-301.

Scyphers, S.B., and S.B. Lerman, 2014. Residential landscapes, environmental sustainability and climate change. In: Research in urban sociology, Vol. 14: Sustainable cities: global concerns/urban efforts. ISBN:978-1-7844-1-058-2

Scyphers, S.B., J.S. Picou, and S.P. Powers, 2015a. Participatory conservation of coastal habitats: the importance of understanding homeowner decision making to mitigate cascading shoreline degradation. Conservation Letters 8:41–49.

Scyphers, S.B., S.P. Powers, and K.L. Heck, Jr., 2015b. Ecological value of submerged breakwaters for habitat enhancement on a residential scale. Environ. Mgmt. 55:383-391.

Scyphers, S.B., T.C. Gouhier, J.H. Grabowski, M.W. Beck, J. Mareska, and S.P. Powers, 2015c. Natural shorelines promote the stability of fish communities in an urbanized coastal system. PLoS ONE 10(6):e0118580. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0118580

Scyphers, S.B., R.K. Gittman, and J.H. Grabowski, 2013. Do good seawalls make bad neighbors? (2013-7), see http://www.sesync.org/do-good-seawalls-make-bad-neighbors-2013-7

Seitz, R.D., R.N. Lipcius, N.H. Olmstead, M.S. Seeboand, and D.M. Lambert, 2006. Influence of shallow-water habitats and shoreline development on abundance, biomass, and diversity of benthic prey and predators in Chesapeake Bay. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 326:11–27.

Seitz, R.D., and A. Lawless, 2008. Landscape-level impacts of shoreline development upon Chesapeake Bay benthos and their predators. Pp. 63-70, In: S.Y. Erdle, J.L. Davis, and K.G. Sellner, Eds., Management policy, science and engineering of nonstructural erosion control in the Chesapeake Bay: Proceedings of the 2006 Living Shoreline Summit. CRC Publ. 08-164, CRC Press, 152pp.

Seitz, R.D., K.E. Knick, and T.M. Davenport, and G.G. Saluta. 2018. Human influence at the coast: upland and shoreline stressors affect coastal macrofauna and are mediated by salinity. Estuaries and Coasts 41 (Supplement 1):114–130.

Shipman, H., M.N. Dethier, G. Gelfenbaum, K.L. Fresh, and R.S. Dinicola, Eds., 2010. Puget Sound shorelines and the impacts of armoring—Proceedings of a state of the science workshop, May 2009: U.S. Geological Survey Scientific Investigations Report 2010–5254, 266pp. http://pubs.usgs.gov/sir/2010/5254/pdf/sir20105254.pdf

Slobbe, E., H.J. Vriend, S. Aarninkhof, K. Lulofs, M. Vries, and P. Dircke, 2013. Building with nature: in search of resilient storm surge protection strategies. Nat. Hazards 65:947–966.

Smith, C.S., R.K. Gittman, I.P. Neylan, S.B. Scyphers, J.P. Morton, F.J. Fodrie, J.H. Grabowski, and C.H.Peterson, 2017. Hurricane damage along natural and hardened estuarine shorelines: using homeowner experiences to promote nature-based coastal protection. Marine Policy 81:350-358.

Sobocinski, K.L., J.R. Cordell, and C.A. Simenstad, 2010. Effects of shoreline modifications on supratidal macroinvertebrate fauna on Puget sound, Washington beaches. Estuaries and Coasts 33:699–711.

Spalding, M.D., S. Ruffo, C. Lacambra, I. Meliane, L. Zeitlin, C.C. Shepard, and M.W. Beck, 2014. The role of ecosystems in coastal protection: adapting to climate change and coastal hazards. Ocean and Coastal Management 90:50–57.

Stauble, D.K. and J.R. Tabar, 2003. The use of submerged narrow-crested breakwaters for shoreline erosion control. J. Coastal Res. 19:684-722.

Strain, E.M.A., T. Heath, P.D. Steinberg, and M.J. Bishop, 2018a. Eco-engineering of modified shorelines recovers wrack subsidies. Ecological Engineering 112:26-33.

Strain, E.M.A., R.A. Coleman, W.F. Figueira, P.D. Steinberg, E.L.Johnston, and M.J. Bishop, 2018b. Increasing microhabitat complexity on seawalls can reduce fish predation on native oysters. Ecological Engineering 120:637-644.

Sutton-Grier, A.E., R.K. Gittman, K.K. Arkema, R.O. Bennett, J. Benoit, S. Blitch, K.A. Burks-Copes, A. Colden, A. Dausman, B.M. DeAngelis, A.R. Hughes, S.B. Scyphers, and J.H. Grabowski , 2018. Investing in natural and nature-based infrastructure: building better along our coasts. Sustainability 10:523 see doi:10.3390/su10020523

Tait, J.F., and G.B. Griggs, 1990. Beach response to the presence of a seawall. Shore and Beach 58:11-28.

Temmerman, S., P. Meire, T.J. Bouma, P.M.J. Herman, T. Ysebaert, and H.J. De Vriend, 2013. Ecosystem-based coastal defence in the face of global change. Nature 504:79–83.

Theuerkauf, E.J., J.D. Stephens, J.T. Ridge, F.J. Fodrie, and A.B. Rodriguez, 2015. Carbon export from fringing saltmarsh shoreline erosion overwhelms carbon storage across a critical width threshold. Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science 164:367-378.

Theuerkauf, S.J.,and R.N. Lipcius, 2016. Quantitative validation of a habitat suitability index for oyster restoration. Frontiers in Marine Science 3:64.

TNC website for Restoration Projects, see http://www.projects.tnc.org/coastal/

Toft, J.D., J.R. Cordell, C.A. Simenstad, and L.A. Stamatiou, 2007. Fish distribution, abundance, and behavior along city shoreline types in Puget sound. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 27:465–480.

Toft, J.D., A.S. Ogston, S.M. Heerhartz, J.R. Cordella, and E.E. Flemer, 2013. Ecological response and physical stability of habitat enhancements along an urban armored shoreline. Ecol. Eng. 57:97–108.

Toft, J.D., D.M. Bilkovic, M.M. Mitchell, and M.K. La Peyre, 2017. Chapter 24, A synthesis of living shoreline perspectives, Pp. 483-488. In: D.M. Bilkovic, M.M. Mitchell, M.K. La Peyre, and J.D. Toft, Eds. Living shorelines: The science and management of nature-based coastal protection. CRC Marine Science Series, CRC Press, Taylor and Francis Group, Boca Rotan, FL.

Walker, R., B. Bendell, and L. Wallendorf, 2011. Defining engineering guidance for living shoreline projects. In Coastal Engineering Practice 1064–1077. See https://ascelibrary.org/doi/10.1061/41190%28422%2986

Walters, L.J., M.J. Donnelly, P. Sacks, and D. Campbell, 2017. Lessons learned from living shoreline stabilization in popular tourist areas: boat wakes, volunteer support, and protecting historic structures. Ch. 12, Pp.233-246, In: D.M. Bilkovic, M.M. Mitchell, M.K. La Peyre, and J.D. Toft, Eds. Living shorelines: the science and management of nature-based coastal protection, CRC Marine Science Series, CRC Press, Taylor and Francis Group, Boca Rotan, FL.

Watson, A., J. Reece, B.E. Tirpak, C.K. Edwards, L. Geselbracht, M. Woodrey, M.K. La Peyre, and P.S. Dalyander. 2017. The Gulf Coast vulnerability assessment: mangrove, tidal emergent marsh, barrier islands, and oyster reef. Forest and Wildlife Research Center, Research Bulletin WFA421, Mississippi State University, 100pp.

Wing, O.E.J., P.D Bates, A.M. Smith, C.C. Sampson, K.A. Johnson, J. Fargione, and P. Morefield, 2018. Estimates of present and future flood risk in the conterminous United States. Environ. Res. Letters 13:034023. See https://iopscience.iop.org/article/10.1088/1748-9326/aaac65/pdf .

Ysebaert, T., B. Walles, J. Haner, and B. Hancock, 2019. Habitat modification and coastal protection by ecosystem-engineering reef-building bivalves, Ch. 13, Pp.253-273, In: A.C. Smaal, J.G. Ferreira, J. Grant, J.K. Petersen, Ø. Strand, Eds., Goods and services of marine bivalves. Springer Open, Cham, Switzerland.

http://www.habitat.noaa.gov/restoration/techniques/livingshorelines.html

http://www.habitat.noaa.gov/restoration/techniques/lsimplementation.html

The Global Value of Mangroves for Risk Reduction, *http://coastalresilience.org/global-value-mangroves/*

NC Sea Grant, Library Database, Coastal Community Development, http://www.ncseagrant.org/home/resource-library/shop-coastal-products?id=31&category=Coastal+Community+Development&product=112#product_112

Living Shorelines Database, COPRI, http://livingshorelines.mycopri.org/

Southern Environmental Law Center's LS site, http://www.southernenvironment.org/cases/living_shorelines/

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers and University of Wisconsin, 2003. Living on the coast: Protecting investments in shore property on the Great Lakes. U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Detroit District, Michigan.

New England

New York/New Jersey

Oyster castles, *http://ediblejersey.ediblecommunities.com/food-thought/oyster-castles*

Mitigating shoreline erosion along New Jersey's sheltered coast: overcoming regulatory obstacles to allow for living shorelines. see http://www.state.nj.us/dep/cmp/docs/living-shorelines2011.pdf

Maryland

Burke, D.G., E.W. Koch, and J.C. Stevenson, 2005. Assessment of hybrid type shore erosion control projects in Maryland's Chesapeake Bay-Phases I and II: Annapolis, Md., Chesapeake Bay Trust.

Hennessee, L., M.J. Valentino, and A.M. Lesh, 2003. Updating shore erosion rates in Maryland: Baltimore, MD., MD Geological Survey, Coastal and Estuarine Geology File Report No. 03-05, 26pp.

Living Shorelines Protection Act of 2008 (H.B. 973), MD General Assembly, http://berrywoodsouth.org/wp-content/uploads/2010/05/Living-Shoreline-Protection-Act-of-2008.pdf

Mid-Atlantic Living Shorelines Summit 2014, presentation are now available at http://www.estuaries.org/mid-atlantic-living-shorelines-summit-presentations.html.

Luscher, A. and C. Hollingsworth, 2005. Shore erosion control the natural approach. Maryland Department of Natural Resources.

Tidal Wetland Regulations for Living Shorelines (26.24.01), MD Department of the Environment, see http://www.mde.state.md.us/programs/Water/WetlandsandWaterways/Pages/TidalRegsLivingShoreline.aspx.

Maryland State Programmatic General Permit (MDSPGP-4), US Army Corps of Engineers, Baltimore District, see http://www.nab.usace.army.mil/Portals/63/docs/Regulatory/Permits/MDSPGP-4.pdf

Living Shoreline Stabilization at Riviera Beach, MD. See http://www.jmt.com/project-portfolio/living-shoreline-stabilization-at-riviera-beach/

Maryland Department of Natural Resources has debuted a new living shorelines website, See link http://dnr.maryland.gov/ccs/Pages/livingshorelines.aspx).

State of Maryland Shore Erosion Task Force Final Report, January 2000, https://dnr.maryland.gov/ccs/Publication/setf_report.pdf

Evaluation of Living Shoreline Techniques, Dr. Bhaskar Subramanian et al., http://www.vims.edu/cbnerr/_docs/ctp_docs/ls_docs/06_LS_Eval.pdf

CoastSmart Communities, https://dnr.maryland.gov/ccs/coastsmart/Pages/default.aspx

Shoreline erosion maps by county, what are my options?, http://www.mgs.md.gov/coastal_geology/schangepdf.html

Restoring the Chesapeake Bay through Innovation, https://dnr.maryland.gov/ccs/Pages/livingshorelines.aspx

Titus, J.G., 1998. Rising seas, coastal erosion, and the takings clause—How to save wetlands and beaches without hurting property owners: Maryland Law Review 57:1279–1399.

New Oyster Reefs at Chincoteague National Wildlife Refuge to Help Protect Coastlines, see https://coastalresilience.org/new-oyster-reefs-at-chincoteague-national-wildlife-refure-to-help-protect-coastlines/

Virginia

https://thevlm.org/american-oyster-castle-project-by-aquarist-carol-paulson/

North Carolina

Broome, S.W., S.M. Rogers, Jr., and E.D. Seneca, 1992, Shoreline erosion control using marsh vegetation and low-cost structures: Raleigh, N.C., North Carolina Sea Grant Program Publication UNC-SG-92-12.

Currin, C.A., W.S. Chappell, and A. Deaton, 2010. Developing alternative shoreline armoring strategies: The living shoreline approach in North Carolina, 91-102pp. In: H. Shipman, M.N. Dethier, G. Gelfenbaum, K.L. Fresh, and R.S. Dinicola, Eds., 2010. Puget Sound shorelines and the impacts of armoring—Proceedings of a state of the science workshop, May 2009. U.S. Geological Survey Scientific Investigations Report 2010-5254. see http://coastalscience.noaa.gov/news/wp-content/uploads/2007/09/Currin_Chappell_Deaton_2010_chap10_livingshorelines.pdf

NC Estuarine Shoreline Stabilization, *NCDENR*, *http://dcm2.enr.state.nc.us/estuarineshoreline/estuarine.html*

North Carolina Division of Coastal Management (DCM), 2009. Marsh sill permit research, major and general marsh sill permits since 2000. North Carolina Division of Coastal Management Publication, 77pp.

North Carolina Coastal Federation (NCCF), 2009. Living shorelines: North Carolina Coastal Federation Restoration and Protection Project, 2pp., see http://www.nccoast.org/Restoration-Education/pdfs/Livshorelines.pdf

Rogers, S., and T. Skrabal, 2001. Managing erosion on estuarine shorelines: Raleigh, N.C., North Carolina Division of Coastal Management and North Carolina Sea Grant Program Publication UNC-SG-01-12, 32pp.

Seachange Consulting, 2011. Weighing your options, how to protect your property from shoreline erosion: a handbook for estuarine property owners in North Carolina, 51pp. downloadable at: http://www2.coastalscience.noaa.gov/publications/ccfhr/detail.aspx?resource=qTdfDNQY4scKSLBQYIjuVMxxCF/1lKrrRlaQbf3HVho=

Soundfront Series, NC Sea Grant, http://www.ncseagrant.org/home/about-ncsg/sitemap/search-results?searchword=soundfront+series&ordering=&searchphrase=all

Street, M.W., A.S. Deaton, W.S. Chappell, and P.D. Mooreside, 2005, North Carolina Coastal Habitat Protection Plan: Raleigh, N.C., North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Division of Marine Fisheries, 656pp.

Talton, T., 2018. Blueprint: Water Quality, Living Shorelines, Lower Cape Fear River, see https://www.coastalreview.org/2018/06/blueprint-water-quality-living-shorelines/ and https://www.nccoast.org/protect-the-coast/advocate/lower-cape-fear-river-blueprint/, https://www.nccoast.org/wp-content/uploads/2018/05/Lower-Cape-Fear-River-Blueprint.pdf

Watts, J.G., 1987. Physical and biological impacts of bulkheads on North Carolina's estuarine shoreline: Durham, N.C., Duke University, Report to North Carolina Division of Coastal Management, 39pp.

South Carolina

https://www.scdhec.gov/environment/your-water-coast/ocean-coastal-management/living-shorelines-working-group

Evaluating Living Shorelines to Inform Regulatory Decision-Making in South Carolina, see http://graham.umich.edu/activity/32622

Sanger, D., et al., 2017. See https://www.scdhec.gov/sites/default/files/docs/HomeAndEnvironment/Docs/Sanger_DHEC_2017_02.pdf

South Atlantic Living Shoreline Summit, 2016. South Atlantic Living Shoreline Summit Summary Report, Summit, April 12-2016, http://southatlanticalliance.org/wp-content/uploads/2016/01/2016-SELS-Summit-Report-.pdf

Southern Environmental Law Center, https://www.southernenvironment.org/cases-and-projects/living-shorelines, https://www.southernenvironment.org/our-states/south-carolina

Georgia

Georgia Department of Natural Resources. 2013. Living Shorelines along the Georgia Coast: A Summary Report of the First Living Shoreline projects in Georgia. Coastal Resources Division, Brunswick, GA, 43pp., plus appendix, see http://sagecoast.org/docs/sci_eng/LivingShorelinesAlongtheGeorgiaCoastweb.pdf

Living Shorelines, https://gacoast.uga.edu/research/major-projects/living-shoreline/

Southern Environmental Law Center, https://www.southernenvironment.org/cases-and-projects/living-shorelines, and https://www.southernenvironment.org/our-states/georgia

Stewards of the GA Coast. Living Shorelines: A Better Approach to Fighting Erosion, https://stewardsofgacoast.org/2016/06/21/living-shorelines-a-better-approach-to-fighting-erosion/

Florida

FL DEP, About shoreline erosion, http://publicfiles.dep.state.fl.us/dwrm/slerp/erphelp/mergedProjects/erphelp/Subject_Discussions/Living_Shorelines.htm

http://www.dep.state.fl.us/coastal/news/articles/2008/0812_Shorelines.htm

http://www.dep.state.fl.us/northwest/ecosys/section/living_shorelines.htm

Florida Living Shorelines (UF/IFAS) website, see http://floridalivingshorelines.com/

FL Permitting, see http://floridalivingshorelines.com/information-help-and-documents/permitting/

Restoring Florida's Coast with Living Shorelines (UF/IFAS), see https://www.flseagrant.org/florida-living-shorelines/

GOM

Boyd, C.A., and N.L. Pace, 2013. Coastal Alabama living shorelines policies, rules, and model ordinance manual. The Mississippi Alabama Sea Grant Legal Program, Project supported by the Mobile Bay National Estuary Program with a grant from AL Department of Conservation and Natural Resources, State Lands Division, Coastal Section, through funding from NOAA, Office of Ocean and Coastal Resource Management, 50pp. *see http://masglp.olemiss.edu/Advisory/livingshorelines/Coastal-Alabama-Living-Shorelines-Policies-Manual.pdf*

Living Shoreline Design Methodologies, ppt by A.B. Moss, FL DEP, *http://www.gulfalliancetraining.com/dbfiles/Living%20Shoreline%20Design%20Methodology.pdf*

Alabama

Herder, T., 2007. Living shorelines as alternatives to bulkheading/shoreline hardening. Alabama Current Connection 2(1).

Living Shorelines General Permit (ALG10-2011), US Army Corps of Engineers, Mobile District, http://www.sam.usace.army.mil/Missions/Regulatory/SourceBook/AlabamaGeneralPermits.aspx

Living Shorelines: State Regulations in Alabama, Mississippi, and Florida Mississippi-Alabama Sea Grant, see http://masgc.org/assets/uploads/publications/524/13-023.pdf

Roland, R.M. and S.L. Douglass, 2005. An estimate of the upper limit of wave level tolerance for *Spartina alterniflora* in coastal Alabama" Journal of Coastal Research 21:453-463.

Southern Environmental Law Center's LS site, http://www.southernenvironment.org/cases/living_shorelines/ and https://www.southernenvironment.org/our-states/alabama

Swann, L., 2008. The use of living shorelines to mitigate the effects of storm events on Dauphin Island, Alabama, USA. American Fisheries Society Symposium 64:1-11.

Mississippi

Shoreline protection alternatives: *http://msucares.com/crec/envi/publications/living_shorelines_alt.pdf*

Mississippi-Alabama Sea Grant Consortium, Home for Living Shorelines, see http://masgc.org/living-shorelines

http://msucares.com/crec/envi/publications/homeowners_permitting_living_shorelines.pdf

Louisiana

La Peyre, M.K., L. Schwarting, and S. Miller, 2013. Preliminary assessment of bioengineered fringing shoreline reefs in Grand Isle and Breton Sound, Louisiana. U.S. Geological Survey, Open File Report 2013-1040, Reston, VA.

Piazza, B.P., P.D. Banks, and M.K. La Peyre, 2005. The potential for created oyster shell reefs as a sustainable shoreline protection strategy in Louisiana. Restoration Ecology 13:499–506.

Texas

Halsted, L., 2003. Nature Conservancy of Texas document: Conservation Plan for Mad Island Marsh—Oyster Lake. See http://conservationonline.org/2003/07/h/CAP_Mad_Island

Mangham, W., 2005. Shoreline erosion at Mad Island Marsh Preserve, Matagorda County, Texas. M.S. thesis, University of North Texas, 44pp. *http://digital.library.unt.edu/ark:/67531/metadc4854/m2/1/high_res_d/thesis.pdf*

Williams, H., 1993a. Shoreline erosion monitoring network, Mad Island Marsh Preserve, Matagorda County, Texas: First Year Results (1992 – 1993). The Nature Conservancy of Texas, Research Report, 12pp.

Williams, H., 1993b. Shoreline erosion at Mad island Marsh Preserve, Matagorda County, Texas. The Texas Journal of Science 45(4):300-309.

Living shorelines: a natural approach to erosion control. Introduction, guidance, and case studies, Galveston Bay Foundation, 31pp., see https://galvbay.org/wp-content/uploads/2014/03/LS_alternative.pdf, https://galvbay.org/how-we-protect-the-bay/on-the-ground/living-shorelines/

See also http://texasseagrant.org/assets/uploads/resources/17-502_living_shorelines_as_adaptable_erosion_control.pdf, http://tcwp.tamu.edu/files/2012/06/LivingShorelineBrochureFinal_3.pdf, http://www.glo.texas.gov/what-we-do/caring-for-the-coast/grants-funding/projects/living-shorelines.html

PACIFIC, WESTERN U.S.

California

http://scc.ca.gov/webmaster/ftp/pdf/restore-shoreline/sfbay-living-shorline-project-052412.pdf

http://www.thewatershedproject.org/WhatWeDo/LivingShoreLine.html

http://www.californiawildlifefoundation.org/pdf/Attachment%201_SF%20Bay%20Living%20Shorelines%20JARPA%2002142012.pdf

Boyer, K., C. Zabin, S. Cruz, E. Grosholz, M. Orr, J. Lowe, M. Latta, J. Miller, S. Kiriakopolos, C. Pinnell, D. Kunz, J. Modéran, K. Stockmann, G. Ayala, R. Abbott, and R. Obernolte, 2017. San Francisco Bay living shorelines: restoring eelgrass and olympia oysters for habitat and shore protection. D.M. Bilkovic, M.M. Mitchell, M.K. La Peyre, and J.D. Toft, Eds., 2017. Living shorelines: the science and management of nature-based coastal protection. CRC Marine Science Series, CRC Press, Taylor and Francis Group, Boca Rotan, FL.

Oregon

Washington

The WA Department of Ecology document Soft Shoreline Stabilization: Shoreline Master Program Planning and Implementation Guidance see https://fortress.wa.gov/ecy/publications/SummaryPages/1406009.html

The Puget Sound Restoration Fund (PSRF) is a Washington-based nonprofit founded in 1997, dedicated to restoring marine habitat, water quality and native species in Puget Sound. They are: (1) adding shell substrate to increase settlement success; (2) spreading shell and seed on shell (SOS, hatchery or natural set); or (3) producing hatchery-propagated native oyster seed using appropriate genetic protocols co-developed with the state's WDFW. NMFS/NOAA is building a restoration hatchery to produce Olympia oyster (*Ostrea conchaphia*) seed on a larger scale. For more information about their Olympia oyster project see their website: www.restorationfund.org.

Peabody, B., and H. Davis, 2013. Olympia oyster field guide: identifying Washington State's native oyster and its habitat features. Puget Sound Restoration Fund (PSRF), 21pp. see http://www.restorationfund.org/sites/default/files/OlympiaOysterFieldGuide.pdf for copy.

Shipman, H., M.N. Dethier, G. Gelfenbaum, K.L. Fresh, and R.S. Dinicola, Eds., 2010. Puget Sound shorelines and the impacts of armoring—Proceedings of a state of the science workshop, May 2009. U.S. Geological Survey Scientific Investigations Report 2010-5254. See full report at http://pubs.usgs.gov/sir/2010/5254/pdf/sir20105254.pdf

Green Shorelines Guidebook, http://www.seattle.gov/dpd/static/Green_Shorelines_Final_LatestReleased_DPDS015777.pdf

Green Shores website, http://www.stewardshipcentrebc.ca/greenshores/

INTERNATIONAL

Van Loon-Steensma, J.M., and P.A. Slim, 2013. The impact of erosion protection by stone dams on salt-marsh vegetation on two Wadden Sea barrier islands. J. Coastal Res. 29:783-796.

Walles, B., T. Ysebaert, K. Troost, P. Herman, and A. Smaal, 2012. The use of an ecosystem engineer in coastal defense. ICSR and BEM abstracts, Ecoshape, See http://www.vliz.be/imisdocs/publications/218962.pdf, http://library.wur.nl/WebQuery/wurpubs/lang/420622

Recent Bivalve Contributions (w/ focus on Oyster Restoration includes recruitment, ecosystem services, diseases, feeding, reserves, reproduction, larvae, etc.) primarily:

Abbe, G.R., 1988. Population structure of the American oyster, *Crassostrea virginica*, on an oyster bar in central Chesapeake Bay: changes associated with shell planting and increased recruitment. J. Shellfish Res. 7:33-40.

Abeels, H.A., A.N. Loh, and A.K. Volety, 2012. Trophic transfer and habitat use of oyster *Crassostrea virginica* reefs in southwest Florida identified using stable isotope analysis. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 462:125-142.

Allen, D.M., S.S. Haertel-Borer, B.J. Milan, D. Bushek, and R.F. Dame, 2007. Geomorphological determinants of nekton use of intertidal salt marsh creeks. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 329:57–71.

Anderson, M.J., and S.D. Connell, 1999. Predation by fish on intertidal oysters. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 187:203-211.

Anderson, I.C., M.J. Brush, M.F. Piehler, C.A. Currin, J.W. Stanhope, A.R. Smyth, J.D. Maxey, and M.L. Whitehead,. 2014. Impacts of climate related drivers on the benthic nutrient filter in a shallow photic estuary. Estuaries and Coasts 37:46-62.

Anderson, R., J.H. Grabowski, F. Nojavan, C.H. Peterson, and M. Piehler, 2011. How explicit identification and valuation of ecosystem services can improve management of oyster and oyster reef restoration. Water Resources Research Institute Report No. 421, 43pp., http://repository.lib.ncsu.edu/dr/bitstream/1840.4/8183/1/NC-WRRI-421.pdf

Aquino-Thomas, J., and C.E. Proffitt, 2014. Oysters *Crassostrea virginica* on red mangrove *Rhizophora mangle* prop roots: facilitation of one foundation species by another. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 503:177-194.

Arnaldi, K.G., L.J. Walters, and E.A. Hoffman, 2018. Effects of time and harvest on genetic diversity of natural and restored oyster reefs. Restoration Ecol. 26:943-951.

Baillie, CJ, and J.H. Grabowski, 2019. Factors affecting recruitment, growth and survival of the eastern oyster Crassostrea virginica across an intertidal elevation gradient in southern New England. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 609:119-132.

Baker, S.M. and R. Mann, 1992. Effects of hypoxia and anoxia on larval settlement, juvenile growth, and juvenile survival of the oyster *Crassostrea virginica*. Biol. Bull 192 265-269.

Baldwin, B. S., and R. I. E. Newell. 1995. Relative importance of different food particles in the natural diet of oyster larvae (*Crassostrea virginica*). Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 120:135-145.

Barber, A., L.J. Walters, and A. Birch, 2010. Potential for restoring biodiversity of macroflora and macrofauna on oyster reefs in Mosquito Lagoon, Florida. Florida Scientist. 73:249 47-62.

Barber, J.S., C.P. Ruff, J.T. McArdle, L.L. Hunter, C.A. Speck, D.W. Rogers, and C.M. Greiner, 2019. Intertidal clams exhibit population synchrony across spatial and temporal scales. L & O 64(S1):

Barnes, B.B., M.W Luckenbach, and P.R. Kingsley-Smith, 2010. Oyster reef community interactions: The effect of resident fauna on oyster (*Crassostrea* spp.) on larval recruitment. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 391:169-177.

Barnes, T.K., A.K. Volety, K. Chartier, F.J. Mazzotti and L. Pearlstine, 2007. Habitat suitability index model for the eastern oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*), a tool for restoration of the Caloosahatchee estuary, Florida. J. Shellfish Research 26:949–959.

Bartol, I. K., and R. Mann, 1997. Small-scale settlement patterns of the oyster *Crassostrea virginica* on a constructed intertidal reef. Bull. Mar. Sci. 61:881-897.

Bartol, I.K. and R. Mann, 1999. Small-scale patterns of recruitment on a constructed intertidal reef: the role of refugia, 159-170pp. In: M.W. Luckenbach, R. Mann, and J.A. Wesson, Eds., Oyster reef habitat restoration: a synopsis and synthesis of approaches. Proceedings from the Symposium, Williamsburg, VA, April 1995. VIMS Press, Virginia Institute of Marine Sciences, College of William and Mary, Gloucester Point, VA.

Bartol, I.K, R. Mann, and M. Luckenbach, 1999. Growth and mortality of oysters (*Crassostrea virginica*) on constructed intertidal reefs: effects of tidal height and substrate level. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 237:157-187.

Battista, T.A., 1999. Habitat suitability index model for the Eastern oyster, *Crassostrea virginica*, in the Chesapeake Bay: a geographic information system approach. M.S. Thesis, Univ.of MD, College Park, 111pp.

Beck, S., and M.K. La Peyre, 2014. Effects of oyster harvest activities on Louisiana reef habitat and resident nekton communities. Fish. Bull. 113:327–340.

Berg, J. A., and R.I.E. Newell. 1986. Temporal and spatial variation in the composition of seston available to the suspension feeder *Crassostrea virginica*. Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science 23:375-386.

Berger, N., M. Haseltine, J.T. Boehm, and J.T. Goreau, 2012. Increased oyster growth and survival using biorock technology, 2012. In: T.J. Goreau, and R.K. Trench, Eds., Innovative methods of marine ecosystem restoration. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL. See DOI: 10.1201/b14314-13

Berquist, D.C., J.A. Hale, P. Baker and S.M. Baker, 2006. Development of ecosystem indicators for the Suwannee River estuary: oyster reef habitat quality along a salinity gradient. Estuaries and Coasts 29:353-360.

Bishop, K.A., J.W. McClelland, and K.H. Dunton, 2017. Freshwater contributions and nitrogen sources in a south Texas estuarine ecosystem: a time-integrated perspective from stable isotopic ratios in the eastern oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*). Estuaries and Coasts 40:1314-1324.

Bishop, M.J., and P.J. Hooper, 2005. Flow, stocking density and treatment against *Polydora* spp.: Influences on nursery growth and mortality of the oysters *Crassostrea virginica* and *C. ariakensis.* Aquaculture 246:251-261.

Bishop, M.J., and C.H. Peterson, 2006. Direct effects of physical stress can be counteracted by indirect benefits: oyster growth on a tidal elevation gradient. Oecologia 147:426-433.

Blomberg, B., 2015. Evaluating success of oyster reef restoration. Ph.D. Dissertation, Coastal & Marine System Science, Harte Research Institute for Gulf of Mexico Studies, Texas A&M University – Corpus Christi, TX, 153pp.

Blomberg, B.N., B. Lebreton, T.A.Palmera, G. Guillou, J.B. Pollack. 2017. Does reef structure affect oyster food resources? A stable isotope assessment. Mar. Environ. Res. 127:32-40.

Blomberg, B.N., T.A. Palmer, P.A. Montagna, and J.B. Pollack, 2018a. Habitat assessment of a restored oyster reef in South Texas. Ecol. Eng. 122:48-61.

Blomberg, B.N., J.B. Pollack, P.A. Montagna, and D.W. Yoskowitz, 2018b. Evaluating the U.S. Estuary Restoration Act to inform restoration policy implementation: A case study focusing on oyster reef projects. Mar. Policy 91:161-166.

Boesch, D.F., R.B. Brinsfield and R.E. Magnien, 2001. Chesapeake Bay eutrophication: scientific understanding, ecosystem restoration, and challenges for agriculture. J. Environ. Qual. 30:303–320.

Boesch, D., E. Burreson, W. Dennison, E. Houde, M. Kemp, V. Kennedy, R. Newell, K. Paynter, R. Orth, and R. Ulanowicz. 2001. Factors in the decline of coastal ecosystems. Science 293:1589-1590.

Bolton-Warberg, M., L.D. Coen and J. Weinstein, 2007. Acute toxicity and acetylcholinesterase inhibition in grass shrimp (*Palaemonetes pugio*) and oysters (*Crassostrea virginica*) exposed to the organophosphate dichlorvos: laboratory and field studies. Archives of Environmental Contamination and Toxicology 52:207-216.

Booker, M.M., 2006. Oyster growers and oyster pirates in San Francisco Bay. Pacific Historical Review 75(1):63-88.

Borthagaray, A.I., and A. Carranza, 2007. Mussels as ecosystem engineers: their contribution to species richness in a rocky littoral community. Acta Oecologica 31:243–250.

Boudreaux, M.L., J.L. Stiner, and L.J. Walters, 2006. Biodiversity of sessile and motile macrofauna on intertidal oyster reefs in Mosquito Lagoon Florida. J. Shellfish Res. 25:1079–1089.

Brady, Y.J., F.S. Rikard, R.K. Wallace, and D.J. Donegan, 2009. The effect of *Perkinsus marinus* infection on the population structure of harvested and unharvested oyster reefs in Mobile Bay, Alabama. J. Shellfish Res. 28:684-684.

Breitburg, D.L., M.A. Palmer, and T. Loher, 1995. Larval distributions and the spatial patterns of settlement, of an oyster reef fish: responses to flow and structure. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 125:45-60.

Breitburg, D.L., 1999. Are three-dimensional structure and healthy oyster populations the keys to an ecologically interesting and important fish community? Pages 239-250, in M. Luckenbach, R. Mann and J. A. Wesson, Editors. Oyster reef habitat restoration: a synopsis and synthesis of approaches. VIMS Press, Gloucester Point, VA.

Breitburg, D., L.D. Coen, M.W. Luckenbach, R. Mann, M. Posey, and J.A. Wesson, 2000. Oyster reef restoration: convergence of harvest and conservation strategies. Journal of Shellfish Research 19:371-377.

Breitburg, D.L., and R.S. Fulford, 2006. Oyster-sea nettle interdependence and altered control within the Chesapeake Bay ecosystem. Estuaries and Coasts 29:776–784.

Bricker, S.B., K.C. Rice, and O.P. Bricker, III, 2014a. From headwaters to coast: influence of human activities on water quality of the Potomac River estuary. Aquat. Geochem. 20:291–323. (see Land Aq Geoch. 2014)

Brodtmann, N.V., Jr., 1991. Engineering and biological studies of reconstructed oyster habitat. J. Shellfish Res. 10:399-403.

Brown, L.A., J.N. Furlong, K.M. Brown, and M.K. La Peyre, 2013. Oyster reef restoration in the northern Gulf of Mexico: effect of artificial substrate and age on nekton and benthic macroinvertebrate assemblage use. Restoration Ecology 22:214–222.

Burkholder, J.M., and S.E. Shumway, 2011. Bivalve shellfish aquaculture and eutrophication, Ch. 7, pp.155-215, In: Shellfish aquaculture and the environment, S.E. Shumway, Ed., Wiley-Blackwell.

Burreson, E.M., and R.B. Carnegie, 2009. Oyster disease is not a red herring. A response to Schulte et al., 2009. Unprecedented restoration of a native oyster metapopulation. Science 325:1124-1128. Published 18 September 2009 e-letter, ISSN 0036-8075

Burreson, E.M., N.A. Stokes and C.S. Friedman, 2000. Increased virulence in an introduced pathogen: *Haplosporidium nelsoni* (MSX) in the eastern oyster *Crassostrea virginica*. J. Aquatic Animal Health 12:1-8.

Bushek, D., D. Richardson, M.Y. Bobo, and L.D. Coen, 2004. Short-term shell pile remaining in tissues attached to oyster shell. J. Shellfish Res. 23:369 373.

Bushek, D., A. Kornbluh, H. Wang, X. Guo, G. DeBrosse and J. Quinlan, 2008. Fertilization interference between *Crassostrea ariakensis* and *Crassostrea virginica*: a gamete sink? J. Shellfish Res. 27:593-600.

Bushek, D., S.E. Ford, and I. Burt, 2012. Long-term patterns of an estuarine pathogen along a salinity gradient. J. Mar. Res. 70:225-251.

Buzan, D.L., W. Lee, J. Culbertson, N. Kuhn, and L. Robinson, 2009. Positive relationship between freshwater inflow and oyster abundance in Galveston Bay, Texas. Estuaries Coasts 32: 206-212.

Byers, J.E., K. Cuddington, C.G. Jones, T.S. Talley, A. Hastings, J.G. Lambrinos, J.A. Crooks, and W.G. Wilson, 2006. Using ecosystem engineers to restore ecological systems. TREE 21:493-500.

Byers, J.E., J.H. Grabowski, M.F. Piehler, A.R. Hughes, H.W. Weiskel, J.C. Malek, and D.L. Kimbro, 2015. Geographic variation in intertidal oyster reef properties and the influence of tidal prism. Limnol.Oceanogr. 60:1051–1063.

Cain, R.L. and J.M. Dean, 1976. Annual occurrence, abundance and diversity of fish in a South Carolina intertidal creek. Mar. Biol. 36:369-379.

Campbell, A.H., D.W. Meritt, R.B. Franklin, E.L. Boone, C.T. Nicely, and B.L. Brown, 2011. Effect of age and composition of field-produced biofilms on oyster larval setting. Biofouling 27:255-265.

Carey, C.S., J.W. Jones, R.S. Butler, and E.M. Hallerman, 2015. Restoring the endangered oyster mussel (*Epioblasma capsaeformis*) to the upper Clinch River, Virginia: an evaluation of population restoration techniques. Restoration Ecology 23:447-454.

Carmichael, R.H., A.C. Shriver and I. Valiela, 2012. Bivalve response to estuarine eutrophication: the balance between enhanced food supply and habitat alterations. J. Shellfish Res. 31:1-11.

Carmichael, R.H., W. Walton, and H. Clark, 2012. Bivalve-enhanced nitrogen removal from coastal estuaries. Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci. 69:1131–1149.

Carnegie, R.B., N.A. Stokes, C. Audemard, M.J. Bishop, A.E. Wilber, T.D. Alphin, M.H. Posey, C.H. Peterson, and E.M. Burreson, 2008. Strong seasonality of *Bonamia* sp. Infection in introduced *Crassostrea ariakensis* in Bogue and Masonboro Sounds, North Carolina, USA. J. Invert. Pathology 98:335-343.

Carnegie, R.B., and E.M. Burreson, 2011. Declining impact of an introduced pathogen: *Haplosoridium nelsoni* in the oyster *Crassostrea virginica* in Chesapeake Bay. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 432:1-15.

Carranza, A., O. Defeo, M. Beck, and J.C. Castilla, 2009. Linking fisheries management and conservation in bioengineering species: the case of South American mussels (Mytilidae). Reviews in Fish Biology and Fisheries 19:349–366.

Carroll, J.M., K. Riddle, K.E.Woods, and C.M. Finelli, 2015a. Recruitment of the eastern oyster, *Crassostrea virginica*, in response to settlement cues and predation in North Carolina. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 463:1–7.

Carroll, J.M., J.P. Marion, and C.M. Finelli, 2015b. A field test of the effects of mesopredators and landscape setting on juvenile oyster, *Crassostrea virginica*, consumption on intertidal reefs. Mar. Biol. 162:993–1003.

Carson, H.S., 2010. Population connectivity of the Olympia oyster in Southern California. Limnol. Oceanogr. 55:134–148.

Carson, H.S., G.S. Cook, P.C. López-Duarte, and L.A. Levin, 2011. Evaluating the importance of demographic connectivity in a marine metapopulation. Ecology 92:1972-1984.

Casas, S.M., J. La Peyre, M.K. La Peyre, 2015. Restoration of oyster reefs in an estuarine lake: population dynamics and shell accretion. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 524:171-184.

Cerco, C.F., and M.R. Noel. 2007. Can oyster restoration reverse cultural eutrophication in Chesapeake Bay? Estuaries and Coasts 30:331-343.

Cheng, B.S., J.M. Bible, A.L. Chang, M.C. Ferner, K. Wasson, C.J. Zabin, M. Latta, A. Deck, A.E. Todgham, and E.D. Grosholz, 2015. Testing local and global stressor impacts on a coastal foundation species using an ecologically realistic framework. Global Climate Change 21:2488-2499.

Christian, R.R., V.F. Camacho-Ibar, M.F. Piehler and A.R. Smyth, 2012. Understanding the nitrogen cycle through network models in coastal ecosystems, pp.383-396, In: D. Baird and A. Mehta, Eds., Treatise on Estuarine and Coastal Science, Vol. 9, Estuarine and Coastal Ecosystem Modeling. Elsevier, Amsterdam, The Netherlands.

Christmas, J.F., M.R. McGinty, D.A. Randle, G.F. Smith, and S.J. Jordan, 1997. Oyster shell disarticulation in three Chesapeake Bay tributaries. J. Shellfish Res 16:115–123.

Clark, V., 2014. The effects of diel-cycling hypoxia and hypercapnia on eastern oyster, *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin), clearance rates and hemolymph pH. M.S. Thesis, University of Maryland, College Park, MD, 94pp.

Coen, L.D., D.M. Knott, E.L. Wenner, N.H. Hadley, A.H. Ringwood, 1999a. Intertidal oyster reef studies in South Carolina: design, sampling and experimental focus for evaluating habitat value and function. Pages 131-156, In: M.W. Luckenbach, R. Mann, J.A. Wesson, Eds., Oyster Reef Habitat Restoration: A Synopsis and Synthesis of Approaches. VIMS Press, Gloucester Point, VA.

Cohen, A.N. and C.J. Zabin, 2009. Oyster shells as vectors for exotic organisms. J. Shellfish Res. 28:163-167.

Colden, A.M., and R.N. Lipcius, 2015. Lethal and sublethal effects of sediment burial on the eastern oyster *Crassostrea virginica*. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 527: 105–117.

Craig, A., E.N. Powell, R.R. Fay, and J.M. Brooks, 1989. Distribution of *Perkinsus marinus* in gulf coast oyster populations. Estuaries 12:82-91.

Cressman, K. A., M. H. Posey, M. A. Mallin, L. A. Leonard, and T. D. Alphin, 2003. Effects of oyster reefs on water quality in a tidal creek estuary. J. Shellfish Res. 22:753-762.

Crosby, M.P., and L.D. Gale, 1990. A review and evaluation of bivalve condition index methodologies with a suggested standard method. J. Shellfish Res. 9:233-237.

Crosby, M.P., C.F. Roberts, and P.D. Kenny, 1991. Effects of immersion time and tidal position on in situ growth rates of naturally settled eastern oysters, *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin, 1791). J Shellfish Res. 10:95-103.

Culbertson, J., F. Gelwick, and S. Ray, 2011. Dermo (*Perkinsus marinus*) infection and freshwater inflows interaction with Texas oyster population dynamics. J. Shellfish Res. 30:498-499.

Custer, J.F. and K.R. Doms, 1990. Analysis of microgrowth patterns of the American oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*) in the middle Atlantic region of North America: Archaeological applications. J. Archaeol. Sci. 17:151–160.

D'Aguillo, M., A.S. Harold, and T. Darden, 2014. Diet composition and feeding ecology of the naked goby, *Gobiosoma bosc* (Gobiidae), from four estuaries along the western Atlantic. J. of Fish. Biol. 85:355–373.

Dame, R.F., J.D. Spurrier, R.G. Zingmark, 1992. *In situ* metabolism of an oyster reef. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 164:147-159.

Dame, R., S. Libes, 1993. Oyster reefs and nutrient retention in tidal creeks. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 171,251-258.

Dame, R., Alber, M., Allen, D., Mallin, M., Montague, C., Lewitus, A., Chalmers, A., Gardner, R., Gilman, C., Kjerfve, B., Pinckney, J., Smith, N., 2000. Estuaries of the South Atlantic Coast of North America: their geographical signatures. Estuaries 23:793– 819.

Dame, R., D. Bushek, D. Allen, D. Edwards, L. Gregory, A. Lewitus, S. Crawford, E. Koepfler, C. Corbett, B. Kjerfve, and T. Prins, 2000. The experimental analysis of tidal creeks dominated by oyster reefs: the premanipulation year. J. Shellfish Res. 19:361-369.

Dame, R., D. Bushek, D. Allen, E. Koepfler, A. Lewitus, and D. Edwards, 2002. Ecosystem response to bivalve density reduction: management implications. Aquatic Ecology 36:51-65.

DeAlteris, J.T., 1988. The geomorphic development of Wreck Shoal, a subtidal oyster reef of the James River, Virginia. Estuaries 11:240-249.

Dekshenieks, M., E. Hofmann, J. Klinck, and E. Powell, 1993. Environmental effects on the growth and development of Eastern Oyster, *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin, 1971), larvae: a model study. J. Shellfish Res. 12:241-254.

Dekshenieks, M., E. Hofmann, J. Klinck, and E. Powell, 1996. Modeling the vertical distribution of oyster larvae in response to environmental conditions. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 136:97-110.

Dekshenieks, M.M., E.E. Hofmann, J.M. Klinck, and E.N. Powell, 2000. Quantifying the effects of environmental change on an oyster population: A modeling study. Estuaries 23:593-610.

De Santiago, K. T.A. Palmer, M. Dumesnil, and J. Beseres Pollack, 2019. Rapid development of a restored oyster reefs facilitates habitat provision for estuarine fauna. Restoration Ecol. https://doi.org/10.1111/rec.12921

Dillon, K.S., M.S. Peterson, and C.A. May, 2015. Functional equivalency of constructed and natural intertidal Eastern oyster reef habitats in a northern Gulf of Mexico estuary. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 528: 187–203.

Dittman, D.E., S.E. Ford, and D.K. Padilla, 2001. Effects of *Perkinsus marinus* on reproduction and condition of the eastern oyster, *Crassostrea virginica*, depend on timing. J. Shellfish Res. 20:1025-1034.

Dix, N.G., 2010. Nutrient, phytoplankton, and oyster dynamics in a highly flushed subtropical lagoon, northeast Florida. Ph.D. Dissertation, University of Florida, Gainesville, FL.

Dix, N., E.J. Philips, and P. Suscy, 2013. Factors controlling phytoplankton biomass in a subtropical coastal lagoon: relative scales of influence. Estuaries and Coasts 36:981-996.

Dow, I.M., 2008. Epifaunal assemblage of a newly established oyster reef with two substrates. M.S. Thesis, USF, Tampa, FL. 75pp, *see* http://scholarcommons.usf.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=1218&context=etd

Drexler, M., 2011. Population biology, ecology, and ecosystem contributions of the eastern oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*) from natural and artificial habitats in Tampa Bay, Florida. M.S. Thesis, USF, Tampa, FL. 107pp. *Muller, Arnold, Geiger etc. committee* *http://scholarcommons.usf.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=4276&context=etd*

Drexler, M.D., Parker, M.L., Geiger, S.P., Arnold, W.S., Hallock, P., 2013. Population biology of the eastern oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*) inhabiting reef, mangrove, seawall, and restoration substrates. Estuar. Coasts 37:962–972.

Dumbauld, B.R., B.E. Kauffman, A.C. Trimble and J.L. Ruesink, 2011. The Willapa Bay oyster reserves in Washington state: fishery collapse, creating a sustainable replacement, and the potential for habitat conservation and restoration. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 30:71-83.

Dumbauld, B.R., G.R. Hosack, and K.M. Bosley, 2015. Association of juvenile salmon and estuarine fish with intertidal seagrass and oyster aquaculture habitats in a northeast Pacific estuary. TAFS 144:1091–1110.

Dunn, R.P., D.B. Eggleston, and N. Lindquist, 2014a. Effects of substrate type on demographic rates of eastern oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*). J. Shellfish Res. 33:177-185.

Dunn, R.P., D.B. Eggleston, and N. Lindquist, 2014b. Oyster-sponge interactions and bioerosion of reef-building substrate materials: implications for oyster restoration. J. Shellfish Res. 33:727-738.

Eggleston, D.B., W.E. Elis, L.L. Etherington, C.P. Dahlgren, and M.H. Posey, 1999. Organism responses to habitat fragmentation and diversity: habitat colonization by estuarine macrofauna. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 236:107-132.

Eggleston, D.B., 1999. Application of landscape ecological principles to oyster reef habitat restoration. Pp.213-277. In: M.W. Luckenbach, R. Mann, and J.A. Wesson, Eds. Oyster reef habitat restoration: a synopsis and synthesis of approaches. Virginia Institute of Marine Science Press.

Eierman, L.E. and M.P. Hare, 2013. Survival of oyster larvae in different salinities depends on source population within an estuary. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 449:61–68.

Encomio, V.G. and F-L.E. Chu, 2005. Seasonal variation of heat shock protein (hsp70) in eastern oysters (*Crassostrea virginica*) infected with *Perkinsus marinus* (Dermo). Journal of Shellfish Research 24:167-175.

Encomio V.G., S.M. Stickler, S.K. Allen, Jr., and F-L.E. Chu, 2005. Performance of "natural Dermo-resistant" oyster stocks: Survival, disease, growth, condition and energy reserves. J. Shellfish Res. 24:143-155.

Encomio V. G. and F-L. E. Chu**,** 2007. Heat shock protein (Hsp70) expression and thermal tolerance in sublethal heat shocked eastern oysters (*Crassostrea virginica*) infected with the parasite *Perkinsus marinus*. Diseases in Aquatic Organisms 76:252-260.

Ensign, S., K. Siporin, M. Piehler, M. Doyle, and L. Leonard, 2013. Hydrologic versus biogeochemical controls of denitrification in tidal freshwater wetlands. Estuaries and Coasts 36:519-532.

Erbland, P.J., and G. Ozbay, 2008. A comparison of the macrofaunal communities inhabiting a *Crassostrea virginica* oyster reef and oyster aquaculture gear in Indian River Bay, Delaware. Journal of Shellfish Research 27:757-768.

Ewart, J.W. and S.E. Ford, 1993. History and impact of MSX and dermo diseases on oyster stocks in the Northeast region. Northeastern Regional Aquaculture Center Fact Sheet No. 200, found at *www.nrac.umd.edu/files/Factsheets/fact200.pdf*.

Figueira, W.F., and L.B. Crowder, 2006. Defining patch contribution in source-sink metapopulations: the importance of including dispersal and its relevance to marine systems. Population Ecology 48:215-224.

Fodrie, F.J., M.D. Kenworthy and S.P. Powers, 2008. Unintended facilitation between marine consumers generates enhanced mortality for their shared [oyster] prey. Ecology 89:3268-3274.

Fodrie, F.J., Becker, B.J., Levin, L.A., Gruenthal, K., McMillan, P.A., 2011. Connectivity clues from short-term variability in settlement and geochemical tags of mytilid mussels. Journal of Sea Research 65:141-150.

Fodrie, F.J., A.B. Rodriguez, C.J. Baillie, M.C. Brodeur, S.E. Coleman, R.K Gittman, M.D. Kenworthy, A.K. Poray, J.T. Ridge, E.J. Theuerkauf, and N.L. Lindquist, 2015. Classic paradigms in a novel environment: trajectory of restored intertidal oyster reefs governed by principals learned from rocky shores and saltmarsh wetlands. Journal Applied Ecology 51:1314-1325.

Fodrie, F.J., L.A. Yeager, J.H. Grabowski, C.A. Layman, G.D. Sherwood, and M.D. Kenworthy, 2015. Measuring individuality in habitat use across complex land- scapes: approaches, constraints, and implications for assessing resource specialization. Oecologia 178:75–87.

Ford, S.E., M.J. Cummings, and E.N. Powell, 2006. Estimating mortality in natural assemblages of oysters. Estuaries and Coasts 29:361–374.

Franz, D.R., 1982. An historical perspective on mollusks in lower New York Harbor, with emphasis on oysters. In: G.F. Mayer (Ed.). Ecological Stress and the New York Bight: Science and Management, Estuarine Research Foundation, Columbia, SC.

Fredriksson, D.W., C.N. Steppe, L. Wallendorf, S. Sweeney, and D. Kriebel, 2010. Biological and hydrodynamic design considerations for vertically oriented oyster grow out structures. Aquacult. Engineering 42:57-69.

Fulford, R.S., D. L. Breitburg, R.I.E. Newell, W.M. Kemp and M.W. Luckenbach, 2007. Effects of oyster population restoration strategies on phytoplankton biomass in Chesapeake Bay: a flexible modeling approach. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 336:43–61.

Fulford, R.S., D.L. Breitburg, M.W. Luckenbach and R.I.E. Newell, 2010. Evaluating responses of estuarine food webs to oyster restoration and nutrient load reduction with a multi-species bioenergetics model. Ecological Applications 20:915-934.

Fulford, R.S., D.L. Breitburg, and M.W. Luckenbach, 2011. Differences in relative predation vulnerability between native and non-native oyster larvae and the influence on restoration planning in an estuarine ecosystem. Estuaries and Coasts 34:618–629.

Furlong, J.N., L.A. Brown, B.P. Piazza and K. Brown, 2014b. Oyster reef restoration in the northern Gulf of Mexico: Extent, methods and outcomes. Ocean and Coastal Management 89:20-28.

Garvis, S.K., P.E. Sacks, and L.J. Walters, 2015. Formation, movement, and restoration of dead intertidal oyster reefs in Canaveral National Seashore and Mosquito Lagoon, Florida. J. Shellfish Res. 34:251-258.

Gedan, K.B., L. Kellogg, and D.L. Breitburg, 2014. Accounting for multiple foundation species in oyster reef restoration benefits. Restoration Ecology 22:517-524. Ischadium, C. v.,

Genovese, S.J and J.D. Witman, 1999. Interactive effects of flow speed and particle concentration on growth rates of an active suspension feeder. Limnology and Oceanography. 44: 1120- 1131.

Geraldi, N.R., S.P. Powers, K.L. Heck, and J. Cebrian, 2009. Can habitat restoration be redundant? Response of mobile fishes and crustaceans to oyster reef restoration in marsh tidal creeks. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 389:171-180.

Geraldi, N.R., M. Simpson, S.R. Fegley, P. Holmlund, and C.H. Peterson, 2013. Addition of juvenile oysters fails to enhance oyster reef development in Pamlico Sound. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 480:119–129.

Gerritsen, J., A.F. Holland and D.E. Irvine, 1994. Suspension-feeding bivalves and the fate of primary production: an estuarine model applied to Chesapeake Bay. Estuaries 17:403-416.

Gilbert, P.M., J. Alexander, D.W. Meritt, E.W. North, and D.K. Stoecker, 2007. Harmful algae pose additional challenges for oyster restoration: impacts of the harmful algae *Karlodinium veneficum* and *Prorocentrum minimum* on early life stages of the oysters *Crassostrea virginica* and *Crassostrea ariakensis*. J. Shellfish Res. 26:919–925.

Gillmor, R.B., 1982. Assessment of intertidal growth and capacity adaptations in suspension-feeding bivalves. Marine Biology 68:277-286.

Glancy, T.P., K. T.K. Frazer, C.E. Cichra and W.J. Lindberg, 2003. Comparative patterns of occupancy by decapod crustaceans in seagrass, oyster, and marsh-edge habitats in a northeast Gulf of Mexico estuary. Estuaries. 26:1291-1301.

Grabowski, J.H., 2002. The influence of trophic interactions, habitat complexity, and landscape setting on community dynamics and restoration of oyster reefs. Ph.D. dissertation, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, Ecology curriculum, 169 pp.

Grabowski, J.H., 2004. Habitat complexity disrupts predator-prey interactions yet preserves the trophic cascade in oyster-reef communities. Ecology 85:995-1004.

Grabowski, J.H., A.R. Hughes, D.L. Kimbro, and M.A. Dolan, 2005. How habitat setting influences restored oyster reef communities. Ecology 86:1926–1935.

Grabowski, J.H., A.R. Hughes, and D.L. Kimbro, 2008. Habitat complexity influences cascading effects of multiple predators. Ecology 89:3413–3422.

Gregalis, K.C., S.P. Powers, and K.L. Heck, Jr., 2008. Restoration of oyster reefs along a bio-physical gradient in Mobile Bay, Alabama. J. Shellfish Res. 27:1163–1169.

Gregalis, K.C., M.W. Johnson and S.P. Powers, 2009. Restored oyster reef location and design affect responses of resident and transient fish, crab, and shellfish species in Mobile Bay, Alabama. Trans. Am. Fish. Soc. 138:314–327.

Griffen, B.D., B.J. Toscano, and J. Gatto, 2012. The role of individual behavior type in mediating indirect interactions. Ecology 93:1935–1943.

Grizzle, R.E., J.R. Adams, and L.J. Walters, 2002. Historical changes in intertidal oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*) reefs in a Florida lagoon potentially related to boating activities. J. Shellfish Res. 21:749-756.

Grizzle, R.E., J.K. Greene, M.W. Luckenbach, and L.D. Coen, 2006. Measuring and modeling seston uptake by suspension feeding bivalve molluscs. J. Shellfish Res. 25:643-649.

Grizzle, R.E., J.K. Greene, and L.D. Coen, 2008. Seston removal by natural and constructed intertidal eastern oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*) reefs: a comparison with previous laboratory studies, and the value of *in situ* methods. Estuaries and Coasts 31:1208-1220.

Grizzle, R., K. Ward, J. Lodge, K. Mosher-Smith, K. Kalchmayr, and P. Malinowski, 2013. ORRP Phase I: Experimental Oyster Reef Development and Performance Results, 2009-2102. Oyster Restoration Research Project (ORRP) Final Technical Report, 25pp. for report see http://www.hudsonriver.org/download/ORRP_Phase1.2013.pdf

Grizzle, R.E., and L.D. Coen, 2013. Slow-down and reach out (and we'll be there): a response to "shellfish as living infrastructure" by Kate Orff. Ecological Restoration 31:325-329.

Grizzle, R.E., A. Rasmussen, A.J. Martignette, K. Ward, and L.D.Coen, 2018. Mapping seston depletion over an intertidal eastern oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*) reef: Implications for restoration of multiple habitats. Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science 212:265-272.

Gutiérrez, J.L., C.G. Jones, D.L. Strayer and O.O. Iribarne, 2003. Mollusks as ecosystem engineers: the role of shell production in aquatic habitats. Oikos 101:79-90.

Haase, A., D. Eggleston, R. Luettich, R. Weaver, B. Puckett, 2012. Estuarine circulation and predicted oyster larval dispersal among a network of reserves. Estuarine, Coastal & Shelf Science 101:33-43.

Hadley, N.H., M. Hodges, D.H. Wilber, and L.D. Coen, 2010. Evaluating intertidal oyster reef development in South Carolina using associated faunal indicators. Restoration Ecology 18:691-701.

Haertel-Borer, S.S., D.M. Allen, and R.F. Dame, 2004. Fishes and shrimps are significant sources of dissolved inorganic nutrients in intertidal marsh creeks. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 311:79-99.

Hanke, M.H., 2014. Landscape approaches to understanding the function of intertidal oyster reefs. PhD Dissertation. University of North Carolina Wilmington, NC.

Hanke, M.H., M.H. Posey, and T.D. Alphin, 2017a. The influence of habitat characteristics on intertidal oyster *Crassostrea virginica* populations. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 571:121-138.

Hanke, M.H., M.H. Posey, and T.D. Alphin, 2017b. The effects of intertidal oyster reef habitat characteristics on faunal utilization. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 581:57-70.

Hanley, T.C., A.R. Hughes, B. Williams, H. Garland, and D.L. Kimbro, 2016. Effects of intraspecific diversity on survivorship, growth, and recruitment of the eastern oyster across sites. Ecology 97:1518–1529.

Hawkins, A.J.S., R.F.M. Smith, B.L. Bayne, and M. Héral, 1996. Novel observations underlying fast growth of suspension-feeding shellfish in turbid environments: *Mytilus edulis*. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 131:179-190.

Harding, J. M., 1999. Selective feeding behavior of larval naked gobies *Gobiosoma bosc* and blennies *Chasmodes bosquianus* and *Hypsoblennius hentzi*: preferences for bivalve veligers. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 179:145-153.

Harding, JM., 2001. Seasonal, diurnal, and tidal patterns of zooplankton abundance in distribution in relation to a restored Chesapeake Bay oyster reef. Estuaries 24:453-466.

Harding, J.M. and R. Mann, 1999. Fish species richness in relation to restored oyster reefs, Piankatank River, VA. Bull. Mar. Sci. 65:289-300.

Harding, J.M. and R. Mann, 2000. Estimates of naked goby (*Gobiosoma bosc*), striped blenny (*Chasmodes bosquianus*) and eastern oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*) larval production around a restored Chesapeake Bay oyster reef. Bull. Mar. Sci. 66:29-45.

Harding, J.M. and R. Mann, 2001a. Habitat use by bluefish (*Pomatomus saltatrix*) in relation to restored oyster reefs in the Chesapeake Bay. Environ. Biol. Fish. 60:401-409.

Harding, J.M., and R. Mann, 2001b. Oyster reefs as fish habitat: Opportunistic use of restored reefs by transient fishes. J. of Shellfish Res. 20:951-959.

Harding, J.M., R. Mann, P. Kingsley-Smith, and D. Savini, 2007. Comparison of predation signatures left by Atlantic oyster drills (*Urosalpinx cinerea* Say; Muricidae) and veined rapa whelks (*Rapana venosa* Valenciennes, Muricidae) in bivalve prey. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 352:1-11.

Harding, J.M., 2007. Comparison of growth rates between diploid DEBY eastern oysters (*Crassostrea virginica*, Gmelin 1791), triploid eastern oysters, and triploid Suminoe oysters (*C. ariakensis*, Fugita 1913). J. Shellfish Res. 26:961-972.

Harding, J.M., M.J. Southworth, R. Mann, and J.A. Wesson, 2012. Comparison of *Crassostrea virginica* Gmelin (Eastern Oyster) recruitment on constructed reefs and adjacent natural oyster bars over decadal time scales. Northeastern Naturalist. 19:627-646.

Harding, J.M., R. Mann, and M. Southworth, 2008. Shell length-at-age relationships in James River, Virginia oysters (*Crassostrea virginica*) collected four centuries apart. J. Shellfish Res. 27:1109-1115.

Harding, J.M., H.J. Spero, R. Mann, G.S. Herbert, and J.L. Sliko, 2010. Reconstructing early 17th century estuarine drought conditions from Jamestown oysters. PNAS. 107(23):10549-10554.

Harding, J.M. and R. Mann, 2010. Observations on the distribution, size, and sex ratio of mature blue crabs *Callinectes sapidus* Rathbun from a Chesapeake Bay tributary in relation to oyster habitat and environmental factors. Bull. Mar. Sci. 86:75-91.

Harding, J.M., R. Mann, M.J. Southworth, and J.A. Wesson, 2010. Management of the Piankatank River, Virginia in support of oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*, Gmelin 1791) fishery repletion. J. Shellfish Res. 29:867-888.

Harding, J.M., M.J. Southworth, and R. Mann, 2010. Observations of blue crabs (*Callinectes sapidus*, Rathbun, 1896) on Shell Bar oyster reef, Great Wicomico River, Virginia, USA. J. Shellfish Res. 29:995-1004.

Harding, J.M., E.N. Powell, R. Mann, and M.J. Southworth, 2013. Variations in eastern oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*) sex-ratios from three Virginia estuaries: protandry, growth and demographics. Journal Mar. Biol. Assoc. U.K. 93:519–531.

Harwell, H.D., P.R. Kingsley-Smith, M.L. Kellogg, S.M. Allen, S.K. Allen, Jr., D.W. Meritt, K.T. Paynter, Jr., and M.W. Luckenbach, 2010. A comparison of *Crassostrea virginica* and *C. ariakensis* in Chesapeake Bay: does oyster species affect habitat function? J. Shellfish Res. 29:253–269.

Harwell, H.D., 2010. Habitat complexity and habitat function of native (*Crassostrea virginica*) and non-native (*C. ariakensis*) oysters in the Chesapeake Bay region, Ph.D., VIMS, 192pp. http://web.vims.edu/library/theses/Harwell10.pdf?svr=www

Harwell, H.D., M.H. Posey and T.D. Alphin, 2011. Landscape aspects of oyster reefs: Effects of fragmentation on habitat utilization. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 409:30–41.

Harsh, D.A. and M.W. Luckenbach, 1999. Materials processing by oysters in patches: interactive roles of current speed and seston composition. In: Luckenbach, M.W., R. Mann and J.A. Wesson, Eds. Oyster Reef Habitat Restoration. A Synopsis and Synthesis of Approaches. Virginia Institute of Marine Science Press. Virginia Institute of Marine Science Press, Gloucester Point, VA, pp. 251-265.

Heck, K.L., Jr. J. Cebrian, S.P. Powers, N. Geraldi, R. Plutchak, D. Byron, and K. Major (In Review). Ecosystem services provided by oyster reefs: an experimental assessment. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.

Heffernan, P.B., R.L. Walker, and J.L. Carr, 1989. Gametogenic cycles of three marine bivalves in Wassaw Sound, Georgia II: *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin, 1791). J. Shellfish Res. 8:61-70.

Hégaret, H., G.H. Wikfors, and S.E. Shumway, 2007. Feeding behavior of five species of bivalve mollusc exposed to three species of harmful algae. Journal of Shellfish Research 24:549-559.

Hégaret, H., S.E. Shumway, G.H. Wikfors, S. Pate and J.M. Burkholder, 2008. Potential transport of harmful algae through relocation of bivalve molluscs. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.361:169-179.

Hesterberg, S.G., C.C. Ducket, E.A. Salewski, and S.S. Bell, 2017. Three-dimensional interstitial space mediates predator foraging success in different spatial arrangements. Ecology 98:1153-1162.

Higgins, C.B., K. Stephenson, and B.L. Brown, 2011. Nutrient bioassimilation capacity of aquacultured oysters: quantification of an ecosystem service. J. Environ. Qual. 40:271–277.

Higgins, C.B., C. Tobias, M.F. Piehler, A.R. Smyth, R.F. Dame, K. Stephenson, and B.L. Brown, 2013. Effect of aquacultured oyster biodeposition on sediment N_2 production in Chesapeake Bay. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 473:7−27.

Hill, J., and M. Weissburg, 2013a. Habitat complexity and predator size mediate interactions between intraguild blue crab predators and mud crab prey in oyster reefs. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 488:209–219.

Hill, J., and M. Weissburg, 2013b. Predator biomass determines the magnitude of non-consumptive effects (NCEs) in both laboratory and field environments. Oecologia 172:79–91.

Hofmann, E.E., E.N. Powell, J.M. Klinck, and E.A. Wilson, 1992. Modeling oyster populations. III. Critical feeding periods, growth and reproduction. J. Shellfish Res. 11:399–416.

Hofmann, E.E., J.M. Klinck, E.N. Powell, S. Boyles, and M. Ellis, 1994. Modeling oyster populations II. Adult size and reproductive effort. J. Shellfish Res. 13:165–182.

Hoellein, T.J., and C. Zarnoch, 2014. Effect of eastern oysters (*Crassostrea virginica*) on sediment carbon and nitrogen dynamics in an urban estuary. Ecological Applications 24:271–286.

Hosack, G.R., B.R. Dumbauld, J.L. Ruesink, and D.A. Armstrong, 2006. Habitat associations of estuarine species: comparisons of intertidal mudflat, seagrass (*Zostera marina*), and oyster (*Crassostrea gigas*) habitats. Estuaries and Coasts 29(6B):1150–1160.

Hubbard, A.B., and M.A. Reidenbach, 2015. Effects of larval swimming behavior on the dispersal and settlement of the eastern oyster *Crassostrea virginica* 535:161-176.

Humphries, A.T., 2010. Effects of habitat structural complexity on nekton assemblages: lab and field observations in southern Louisiana. MS Thesis, Department of Renewable Natural Resources, LSU, 71pp.

Humphries, A.T., M.K. La Peyre, M.E. Kimball, and L.P. Rozas, 2011. Testing the effect of habitat structure and complexity on nekton assemblages using experimental oyster reefs. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 409:172–179.

Humphries, A.T., M.K. La Peyre, 2015. Oyster reef restoration supports increased nekton biomass and potential commercial fishery value. PeerJ 3:e1111. DOI 10.7717/peerj.1111

Jackson, J.B.C., M.X. Kirby, W.H. Berger, K.A. Bjorndal, L.W. Botsford, B. J. Bourque, R.H. Bradbury, R. Cooke, E. Jon, J.A. Estes, T.P. Hughes, S. Kidwell, C.B. Lange, H.S. Lenihan, J.M. Pandolfi, C.H. Peterson, R.S. Steneck, M.J. Tegner, and R.R. Warner, 2001. Historical overfishing and the recent collapse of coastal ecosystems. Science 293:629-638.

Jackson, A, M. Chapman, and A. Underwood, 2008. Ecological interactions in the provision of habitat by urban development: whelks and engineering by oysters on artificial seawalls. Austral Ecol. 33:307-316.

Johnson, K.D., and D.L. Smee, 2012. Size matters for risk assessment and resource allocation in bivalves. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 462:103-110.

Johnson, K.D., and D.L. Smee, 2014. Predators influence the tidal distribution of oysters (*Crassostrea virginica*). Mar. Biol. 161:1557–1564.

Johnson, M.W., S.P. Powers, J. Senne, ans K. Park, 2009. Assessing in situ tolerances of Eastern oysters (*Crassostrea virginica*) under moderate hypoxic regimes: implications for restoration. J. Shellfish Res. 28:185–192

Johnson, E.E., M.D. Medina, A.C.B. Hernandez,G.A. Kusel, A.N. Batzer, and C. Angelini, 2019. Success of concrete and crab traps in facilitating Eastern oyster recruitment and reef development. PeerJ 7:e6488 DOI 10.7717/peerj.6488.

Jones, C.G., J.H. Lawton and M. Shachak, 1994. Organisms as ecosystem engineers. Oikos 69:373-386.

Jonsson, P.R., J.K. Petersen, O. Karlsson, L.O. Loo, and S.F. Nilsson, 2005. Particle depletion above experimental bivalve beds: in situ measurements and numerical modeling of bivalve filtration in the boundary layer. Limnol. Oceanogr. 50:1989–1998.

Jordan, S.J., and J.M. Coakley, 2004. Long-term projections of eastern oyster populations under various management scenarios. J Shellfish Res 23:63–72.

Judge, M.L., L.D. Coen, and K.L Heck, Jr., 1992. The effect of long-term alteration of *in situ* water currents on the growth of the hard clam, *Mercenaria mercenaria*, in the northern Gulf of Mexico. Limnology and Oceanography 37:1550-1559.

Judge, M.L., L.D. Coen, and K.L.Heck, Jr., 1993. Does *Mercenaria mercenaria* encounter elevated food levels in seagrass beds? Results from a novel technique to collect suspended food resources. Marine Ecology Prog. Ser. 92:141-150.

Judge, M.L. and S.F. Craig, 1997. Positive flow dependence in the initial colonization of a fouling community: results from in situ water current manipulations. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 210:209-222.

Karp, M.A., R.D. Seitz, and M.C. Fabrizio, 2018. Faunal communities on restored oyster reefs: effects of habitat complexity and environmental conditions. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 590:35-51.

Kaufman, L., P.K. Dayton, 1997. Impacts of marine resource extraction on ecosystem services and sustainability, In: Daily, G.C., (Ed.), Nature's Services: Societal Dependence on Natural Ecosystems. Island Press, Washington, D.C., pp. 275-293.

Kennedy, V. S., and L. P. Sanford, 1999. Characteristics of relatively unexploited beds of the eastern oyster, *Crassostrea virginica*, and early restoration programs. Pages 25–46 in M.W. Luckenbach, R. Mann, and J. A. Wesson, Eds. Oyster reef habitat restoration: a synopsis and synthesis of approaches. Virginia Institute of Marine Science Press, Gloucester Point, Virginia, USA.

Kelly, C.J., S.E. Laramore, J. Scarpa and R.I. E. Newell, 2011. Seasonal comparison of physiological adaptation and growth of Suminoe (*Crassostrea ariakensis)* and Eastern (*Crassostrea virginica*) oysters. J Shellfish Res. 30:737-749.

Kennedy, V.S., K.S. Shaw and R.I.E. Newell, 2009. Discriminatory predation by three invertebrates on eastern oysters (*Crassostrea virginica*) compared to non-native Suminoe oysters (*C. ariakensis*). Invertebrate Biology. 128:16-25.

Kenny, P.D., W.K. Michener, and D.M. Allen, 1990. Spatial and temporal patterns of oyster settlement in a high salinity estuary. Journal of Shellfish Research 9:329-339.

Keppel, A.G., D.L. Breitburg, and R.B. Burrell, 2016. Effects of co-varying diel-cycling hypoxia and pH on growth in the juvenile eastern oyster, *Crassostrea virginica*. PLoS ONE 11(8): e0161088. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0161088.

Kim, C.-K, K. Park, S.P. Powers, 2013. Establishing restoration strategy of eastern oyster via a coupled biophysical transport model. Restoration Ecology 21:353–362.

Kim, Y. and E.N. Powell, 2009. Long-term variation of *Perkinsus marinus* infection in Gulf of Mexico oysters. J. Shellfish Res. 28:708-708.

Kimbro, D.L., and E.D. Grosholz, 2006. Disturbance influences oyster community richness and evenness, but not diversity. Ecology 87:2378-2388.

Kimbro, D.L., J. Largier, and E.D. Grosholz, 2009. Coastal oceanographic processes influence the growth and size of a key estuarine species, the Olympia oyster. Limnol. Oceanogr. 54:1425–1437.

Kimbro, D.L. E.D. Grosholz, A. Baukus, N. Nesbitt, N. Travis, S. Attoe, and C. Coleman-Hulbert, 2009. Invasive species cause large-scale loss of native California oysters by disrupting trophic cascades. Oecologia 160: 563-575.

Kimmel, D.G., M. Tarnowski, and R.I.E. Newell, 2013. Long-Term (1939 to 2008) spatial patterns in juvenile eastern oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*, Gmelin 1791) abundance in the Maryland portion of Chesapeake Bay. J. Shellfish Res. 31:1023–1031.

Kingsley-Smith, P.R., and M.W. Luckenbach, 2008. Post-settlement survival and growth of the Suminoe oyster, *Crassostrea ariakensis*, exposed to simulated emersion regimes. J. Shellfish Res. 27:609-618.

Kingsley-Smith, P.R., H.D. Harwell, M.L. Kellogg, S.M. Allen, S.K. Allen, Jr., D.W. Meritt, K.T. Paynter, Jr., and M.W. Luckenbach, 2009. Survival and growth of triploid *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin, 1791) and *C. ariakensis* (Fujita, 1913) in bottom environments of Chesapeake Bay: implications for an introduction. J. Shellfish Res. 28:169-184.

Kingsley-Smith, P.R., R.E. Joyce, S.A. Arnott,.W.A. Roumillat, C.J. Mcdonough, and M.J.M. Reichert, 2012. Habitat use of intertidal Eastern oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*) reefs by nekton in South Carolina estuaries. J. Shellfish Res. 31:1009–1023.

Knights, A.M., and K. Walters, 2010. Recruit-recruit interactions, density-dependent processes and population persistence in the eastern oyster, *Crassostrea virginica*. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 404:79-90.

Knights, A.M., L.B. Firth and K. Walters, 2012. Interactions between multiple recruitment drivers: post-settlement predation mortality and flow-mediated recruitment. PLoS ONE 7:e35096. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0035096.

Koehn, R.K., and S.E. Shumway, 1982. A genetic/physiological explanation for differential growth rate among individuals of the American oyster, *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin). Marine Biology Letters 3:35-42.

Kochmann, J., C. Buschbaum, N. Volkenborn, and K. Reise, 2008. Shift from native mussels to alien oysters: Differential effects of ecosystem engineers. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 364:1–10.

Krassoi, K.R., K.R. Brown, M.J. Bishop, B.P. Kelaher, and S. Summerhayes, 2008. Condition-specific competition allows coexistence of competitively superior exotic oysters with native oysters. J. of Anim. Ecol. 77:5-15.

Kraeuter, J.N., S. Ford, and M. Cummings, 2007. Oyster growth analysis: a comparison of methods. J. Shellfish Res 26:479-491.

Kroll, I.R., A.K. Poray, B.J. Puckett, D.B. Eggleston, and F.J. Fodrie, 2016. Environmental effects on elemental uptake in the shells of the Eastern oyster, *Crassostrea virginica*: implications for the use of geochemical tagging to assess connectivity. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 543:173-186.

Kroll, I.R., A.K. Poray, B.J. Puckett, D.B. Eggleston, and F.J. Fodrie, 2018. Quantifying estuarine-scale invertebrate larval connectivity: methodological and ecological insights. L & O 63:1979-1991.

Kulp, R.E., and B.J. Peterson, 2013. Who controls whom? Linking the predator-prey dynamics between mud crabs and juvenile eastern oysters to restoration efforts in the New York Metropolitan Region, Sect IV. In: S.H. Fernald, D.J. Yozzo, and H. Andreyko, Eds. Final reports of the Tibor T. Polgar Fellowship Program, 2012. Hudson River Foundation, 32pp.

Kulp, R.E., and B.J. Peterson, 2016. Evaluating the impact of mesopredators on oyster restoration in the New York metropolitan region. J. Shellfish Res 35:801-807.

Laakkonen, K.S., 2014. Effects of salinity and other stressors on Eastern oyster Crassostrea virginica health and a determination of restoration potential in Naples Bay, Florida. MS.Thesis, FGCU, Ft. Myers, FL, 78pp.

Land, L.S., 2014. Oysters' Impact on water quality in the Potomac River. Comment on: S.B. Bricker, K.C. Rice, and O.P. Bricker, III, 2014. From headwaters to coast: influence of human activities on water quality of the Potomac River Estuary. Aquatic Geochemistry 20:291–323. Aquat. Geochem. 20:465–466.

La Peyre, M.K., B.S. Eberline, T. M. Soniat, and J.F. La Peyre, 2013. Differences in extreme low salinity timing and duration differentially affect eastern oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*) size class growth and mortality in Breton Sound, LA. Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science 135:146–157.

La Peyre, M.K., A.T. Humphries, S.M. Casas, and J.L. La Peyre, 2014a. Temporal variation in development of ecological services from oyster reef restoration. Ecol. Engineering 63:34-44.

La Peyre, M.K., K. Serra, T.A. Joyner, and A. Humphries, 2015. Assessing shoreline exposure and oyster habitat suitability maximizes potential success for sustainable shoreline protection using restored oyster reefs. PeerJ DOI 10.7717/peerj.1317.

Larsen, P.F., 1985. The benthic macrofauna associated with the oyster reefs of the James River Estuary, Virginia, U.S.A. International Revue ges. Hydrobiological 70:797-814.

Lawrence, D.R., and G.I. Scott, 1982. The determination and use of condition index of oysters. Estuaries 5:23-27.

Lederhouse, T.M., 2009. Naked gobies (*Gobiosoma bosc*) as indicators of oyster reef restoration success. M.S. Thesis, U. MD, College Park, 64pp. http://drum.lib.umd.edu/bitstream/1903/9243/1/Lederhouse_umd_0117N_10113.pdf

Lehnert, R.L. and D.M. Allen, 2002. Nekton use of subtidal oyster shell habitat in a southeastern U.S. estuary. Estuaries 25:1015-1024.

Leichter, J.J. and J.D. Witman, 1997. Water flow over subtidal rock walls: effects on distribution and growth of suspension feeders. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 209: 293-307.

Lenihan, H.S., 1996. Physical-biological coupling on oyster reefs: hydrodynamics, sedimentation, and the production of oysters. Ph.D. Dissertation. University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

Lenihan, H.S., C.H. Peterson, and J.M. Allen, 1996. Does flow speed also have a direct effect on growth of active suspension feeders: an experimental test on oysters, *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin). Limnol. Oceanogr. 41:1359-1366.

Lenihan, H.S., C.H. Peterson, 1998. How habitat degradation through fishery disturbance enhances impacts of hypoxia on oyster reefs. Ecological Applications 8:128-140.

Lenihan, H.S., F. Micheli, S.W. Shelton, and C.H. Peterson, 1999. The influence of multiple environmental stressors on susceptibility to parasites: an experimental determination with oysters. Limnol. Oceanogr. 44:910-924.

Lenihan, H.S., 1999. Physical-biological coupling on oyster reefs: how habitat structure influences individual performance. Ecological Monographs 69:251-275.

Lenihan, H. S., and F. Micheli, 2000. Biological effects of shellfish harvesting on oyster reefs: resolving a fishery conflict by ecological experimentation. Fishery Bulletin 98:86-95.

Lenihan, H.S., C.H. Peterson, J.E. Byers, J.H. Grabowski, G.W. Thayer, and D.R. Colby, 2001. Cascading of habitat degradation: oyster reefs invaded by refugee fishes escaping stress. Ecological Applications 11:764-782.

Lenihan, H.S. and C.H. Peterson, 2004. Conserving oyster reef habitat by switching from dredging and tonging to diver-harvesting. Fish. Bull. 102:298–305.

Lesser, M.P, 2016. Climate change stressors cause metabolic depression in the blue mussel, *Mytilus edulis*, from the Gulf of Maine. Limnol. Oceanogr., 61: 1705–1717.

Lesser, M.P, J.D. Witman and K.P. Sebens, 1994. Effects of flow and seston availability on scope for growth of benthic suspension feeding invertebrates from the Gulf of Maine. Biological Bulletin 187:319-335.

Levine, E.A., J. S. Gosnell, E.M. Goetz, and C.R. Malinowski, 2017. Natural cultch type influences habitat preference and predation, but not survival, in reef-associated species. Restoration Ecol. 25:101–111.

Leverone, J.R., S.P. Geiger, S.P. Stephenson and W.S. Arnold, 2010. Increase in bay scallop (*Argopecten irradians)* populations following release of competent larvae in two west Florida estuaries. J. Shellfish Res. 29 395-406.

Levinton, J.S., J.E. Ward, and S.E. Shumway, 2002. Feeding responses of oysters and mussels to chemical composition of fresh and aged kelp detrital particles. Marine Biology 141: 367-376.

Levinton, J., M. Doall and B. Allam, 2012. Growth and mortality patterns of the eastern oyster *Crassostrea virginica* in impacted waters in coastal waters in New York, USA. J. Shellfish Res. 32:417–427.

Lillis, A., D.B. Eggleston, and D.R. Bohnenstiehl, 2013. Oyster larvae settle in response to habitat-associated underwater sounds. PLoS ONE 8(10):e79337. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0079337.

Lipcius, R.N., R.P. Burke, D.N. McCulloch, S.J. Schreiber, D.M. Schulte, R.D. Seitz, and J. Shen, 2015. Overcoming restoration paradigms: value of the historical record and metapopulation dynamics in native oyster restoration. Front. Mar. Sci. 2:65. doi: 10.3389/fmars.2015.00065 https://doi.org/10.3389/fmars.2015.00065

Lipcius, R.N., and R.P. Burke, 2018. Successful recruitment, survival and long-term persistence of eastern oyster and hooked mussel on a subtidal, artificial restoration reef system in Chesapeake Bay. PLoS ONE 13(10):e0204329. https://doi.org//10.1371/journal.pone.0204329

Loftin, L.B., H.D. Hoese, and M.A. Konikoff, 2011. Will overfishing and proposed Mississippi River diversions imperil Louisiana oyster fisheries: commentary and review. Gulf of Mexico Science 2011:1-12.

Lombardi, S.A., 2012. Comparative physiological ecology of the Eastern oyster, *Crassostrea virginica*, and the Asian oyster, *Crassostrea ariakensis*: an investigation into aerobic

metabolism and hypoxic adaptations. Ph.D. Dissertation, U. MD, College Park, 121pp. http://drum.lib.umd.edu/bitstream/1903/12697/1/Lombardi_umd_0117E_13088.pdf

López-Flores, I., R. de la Herrán, M.A. Garrido-Ramos J.I. Navas, C. Ruiz-Rejón, and M. Ruiz-Rejón, 2004. The molecular diagnosis of *Marteilia refringens* and differentiation between *Marteilia* strains infecting oysters and mussels based on the rDNA IGS sequence. Parasitology 129(4):411-419.

Luckenbach, M.W. and P.G. Paige, 2003. An experimental evaluation of the effects of scale on oyster reef restoration. A final report to VA Sea Grant Consortium, 120pp.

McCoy, E., S.R. Borrett, M.K. La Peyre, and B.J. Peterson, 2017. Estimating the impact of oyster restoration scenarios on transient fish production. Restoration Ecology 25:798–809.

McCrickard, B.M., 2012. A study of the Eastern oyster, *Crassostrea virginica*, in Tampa Bay: Effects of *Perkinsus marinus* on reproduction and condition. M.S. Thesis, USF, Tampa, FL. http://scholarcommons.usf.edu/etd/4152

McDermott, S., D. Burdick, R. Grizzle and J. Greene, 2008. Restoring ecological functions and increasing community awareness of an urban tidal pond using blue mussels. Ecological Restoration 26:254-262.

Malek, J.C. and J.E. Byers, 2018. Responses of an oyster host (*Crassostrea virginica*) and its protozoan parasite *(Perkinsus marinus*) to increasing air temperature. PeerJ 6:e5046; DOI 10.7717/peerj.5046.

Manley, J., A. Power, R. Walker, D. Hurley, C. Belcher and J. Richardson, 2010. Ecological succession on restored intertidal oyster habitat in the tidal creeks of coastal Georgia. J. Shellfish Res. 29: 917–926.

Mann, R., 1988. Distribution of bivalve larvae at a frontal system in the James River, Virginia. Marine Ecological Progress Series 50:29-44.

Mann, R., 2000. Restoring the oyster reef communities in the Chesapeake Bay: a commentary. J. Shellfish Res. 19:335–339.

Mann, R., 2013. Restoring nature's coastal architects: a reality check. Ecological Restoration 31:323-324.

Mann, R., M. Southworth, J.M. Harding, and J. Wesson, 2004. A comparison of dredge and patent tongs for estimation of oyster populations. J. Shellfish Res. 23:387-390.

Mann, R., M. Southworth, J.M. Harding, and J.A. Wesson, 2009. Population studies of the native oyster *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin) in the James River, Virginia, USA. J. Shellfish Res. 28:1-30.

Mann, R., J.M. Harding, and M.J. Southworth, 2009. Reconstructing pre-colonial oyster demographics in the Chesapeake Bay, USA. Estuar. Coast. Shelf Sci. 85:217-222.

Mann, R., D.A. Evans, 2004. Site selection for oyster habitat rehabilitation in the Virginia portion of the Chesapeake Bay: a commentary. Journal of Shellfish Research 23:41–49.

Mann, R, and M.W. Luckenbach, 2013. Sperm swimming speeds in the eastern Oyster *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin, 1791). J. Shellfish Res. 32:387–390.

Manning, J.H., and H.H. Whaley, 1954. Distribution of oyster larvae and spat in relation to some environmental factors in a tidal estuary. Proceedings of the National Shellfisheries Association 45:56-65.

Marenghi, F.P. and G. Ozbay, 2010. Floating oyster, *Crassostrea virginica* Gmelin 1791, aquaculture as habitat for fishes and macroinvertebrates in Delaware Inland Bays: the comparative value of oyster clusters and loose shell. J. Shellfish Res. 29:889-904.

Marenghi F., G. Ozbay, P. Erbland, K. Rossi-Snook, 2010. A comparison of the habitat value of sub-tidal and floating oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*) aquaculture gear with a created reef in Delaware's Inland Bays, USA. Aquaculture International 18:69–81.

Margiotta, A.M., 2015. Rugosity: A useful metric for intertidal oyster reef assessments? M.S. Thesis, College of Charleston, South Carolina.

Margiotta, M., V.R. Shervette, N.H. Hadley, C.J. Plante, and D.H. Wilbur, 2016. Species-specific responses of resident crabs to vertical habitat complexity on intertidal oyster reefs**.** J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol**.** 477**:**7–13**.**

Mercado-Silva, N., 2005. Condition index of the eastern oyster, *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin, 1791) in Sapelo Island Georgia – effects of site, position on bed and pea crab parasitism. Journal of Shellfish Research 24:121-126.

Mienis, F., T.J. Bouma, R. Witbaard R, D. van Oevelen, and G.C.A. Duineveld, 2019. Experimental assessment of the effects of coldwater coral patches on water flow. Mar. Exp. Prog. Ser. 609:101-117.

Milbrandt, E.C., M. Thompson, L.D. Coen, R.E. Grizzle, and K. Ward, 2015. A multiple habitat restoration strategy in a semi-enclosed Florida embayment, combining hydrologic restoration, mangrove propagule plantings and oyster substrate additions. Ecological Engineering 83:394–404.

Milbury, C.A., D.W Meritt, R.I.E. Newell, and P.M. Gaffney, 2004. Mitochondrial DNA markers allow monitoring of oyster stock enhancement in the Chesapeake Bay. Marine Biology. 145:351-359.

Meyer, D.L., E.C. Townsend, 2000. Faunal utilization of created intertidal eastern oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*) reefs in the southeastern United States. Estuaries 23:33-45.

Michener, W.K., and P.D. Kenny, 1991. Spatial and temporal patterns of *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin) recruitment: relationship to scale and substratum. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 154:97-121.

Monczak, A., C. Mueller, M.E. Miller, Y. Ji, S.A. Borgianini, and E.W. Montie, 2019. Sound patterns of snapping shrimp, fish, and dolphins in an estuarine soundscape of the southeastern USA. May River. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 609:49-68.

Moore, J.L., R.N. Lipcius, B. Puckett, and S.J. Schreiber, 2016. The demographic consequences of growing older and bigger in oyster populations. Ecol. Appl. 26:2206-2217.

Morris, J.P., T. Backeljau, and G. Chapelle, 2019. Shells from aquaculture: a valuable biomaterial, not a nuisance waste product. Reviews in Aquacult. 11:42-57.

Mostajir, B., C. Roques, C. Bouvier, T. Bouvier, É. Fouilland, P. Got, E. Le Floc'h, J. Nouguier, S. Mas, R. Sempéré, T. Sime-Ngando, M. Troussellier, and F. Vidussi, 2015. Microbial food web structural and functional responses to oyster and fish as top predators. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 535:11–27.

Mroch, R.M., III, D.B. Eggleston, and B.J. Puckett, 2012. Spatiotemporal variation in oyster fecundity and reproductive output in a network of no-take reserves. J. Shellfish Res. 31:1091-1101.

Munroe, D.M., J.M. Klinck, E.E. Hofmann, and E.N. Powell, 2014. A modelling study of the role of marine protected areas in metapopulation genetic connectivity in Delaware Bay oysters. Aquatic Conserv: Mar. Freshw. Ecosyst. 24:645–666.

Munroe, D., S. Borsetti, K Ashton-Alcox, and D. Bushek, 2017. Early post-settlement growth in wild Eastern Oyster (*Crassostrea virginica Gemlin* 1791) populations. Estuaries and Coasts 40:880–888.

Najjar, R., C.R. Pyke, M.B. Adams, D. Breitburg, C. Hershner, M. Kemp, R. Howarth, M. Mulholland, M. Paolisso, D. Secor, K.Sellner, D. Wardrop, and R.Wood, 2010. Potential climate-change impacts on the Chesapeake Bay. Estuarine Coastal and Shelf Science 86:1-20.

Nelson, K.A., L.A. Leonard, M.H. Gedan, T.D. Alphin and M.A. Mallin, 2004. Using transplanted oyster beds to improve water quality in small tidal creeks: a pilot study. J. Exp. Mar. Bio. Ecol. 298:347-368.

Neo, M.L., W. Eckman, K. Vicentuan, S.L.-M. Teo, and P.A. Todd, 2015. The ecological significance of giant clams in coral reef ecosystems. Biological Conservation 181:111–123.

Nestlerode, J.A., 2004. Evaluating restored oyster reefs in Chesapeake Bay: how habitat structure influences ecological function. Ph.D. Dissertation, VIMS, 262 pp.

Nestlerode, J.A., M.W. Luckenbach, F.X. O'Beirn, 2007. Settlement and survival of the oyster *Crassostrea virginica* on constructed oyster reef habitats in Chesapeake Bay. Restoration Ecology 15:273-283.

Nevins, J.A., J.B. Pollack, and G.W. Stunz, 2014. Characterizing nekton use of the largest unfished oyster reef in the United States compared with adjacent estuarine habitats. J. Shellfish Res. 33:227–238.

Newell, R.I.E. and S.J. Jordan, 1983. Preferential ingestion of organic material by the American oyster *Crassostrea virginica*. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 13:47-53.

Newell, R.I.E., G.S.J. Alspach, V.S. Kennedy, and D. Jacobs, 2000. Mortality of newly metamorphosed eastern oysters (*Crassostrea virginica*) in mesohaline Chesapeake Bay. Marine Biology 136:665-676.

Newell, R.I.E., Cornwell, J.C., and M.S. Owens, 2002. Influence of simulated bivalve biodeposition and microphytobenthos on sediment nitrogen dynamics: a laboratory study. Limnol. Oceanogr. 47:1367-1379.

Newell, R.I.E. and E.W. Koch, 2004. Modeling seagrass density and distribution in response to changes in turbidity stemming from bivalve filtration and seagrass sediment stabilization. Estuaries. 27:793-806.

Newell, R.I.E., T.R. Fisher, R.R. Holyoke, and J.C. Cornwell, 2005. Influence of eastern oysters on N and P regeneration in Chesapeake Bay, USA. Pp.93-120. In: The comparative Roles of Suspension Feeders in Ecosystems. R. Dame and S. Olenin, Eds., Vol. 47 NATO Science Series: IV - Earth and Environmental Sciences. Springer, Netherlands.

Newell, R.I.E., W.M. Kemp, J.D. Hagy, C.F. Cerco, J.M. Testa, and W.R. Boynton, 2007. Top-down control of phytoplankton by oysters in Chesapeake Bay, USA: Comment on Pomeroy et al. (2006). Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 341:293–298.

Newell, R.I.E., V.S. Kennedy, and K. S. Shaw, 2007. Comparative vulnerability to predators, and induced defense responses, of eastern oysters *Crassostrea virginica* and non-native *Crassostrea ariakensis* oysters in Chesapeake Bay. Marine Biology 152:449-460.

Nickens, A.D., J.F. La Peyre, E.S. Wagner, and T.R. Tiersch, 2002. An improved procedure to count *Perkinsus marinus* in eastern oyster hemolymph. J. Shellfish Res. 21:725-732.

Norkko, A., J.E. Hewitt, S.F. Thrush, and G.A. Funnell, 2006. Conditional outcomes of facilitation by a habitat-modifying subtidal bivalve. Ecology 87:226–234.

North, E.W., J. Xu, R.R. Hood, R.I.E. Newell, D.F. Boesch, M.W. Luckenbach, and K.T. Paynter, in manuscript. Quantifying the ability of eastern oysters to filter the waters of Chesapeake Bay.

North, E.W., Z. Schlag, R.R. Hood, M. Li, L. Zhong, T. Gross, and V.S. Kennedy, 2008. Vertical swimming behavior influences the dispersal of simulated oyster larvae in a coupled particle-tracking and hydrodynamic model of Chesapeake Bay. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 359: 99-115.

North, E.W., D.M. King, J. Xu, R.R. Hood, R.I.E. Newell, K.T. Paynter, M.L. Kellogg, M.K. Liddel, and D.F. Boesch, 2010. Linking optimization and ecological models in a decision support tool for oyster restoration and management. Ecological Applications 20: 851–866.

Oakley, J.W., J. Simons, and G.W. Stunz, 2014. Spatial and habitat-mediated food web dynamics in an oyster-dominated estuary. J. Shellfish Res. 33:841-855.

O'Beirn, F.X., P.B. Heffernan, and R.L. Walker, 1995. Preliminary recruitment studies of the eastern oyster, *Crassostrea virginica*, and their potential applications, in coastal Georgia. Aquaculture 136:231-242.

O'Beirn, F.X., P.B. Heffernan, R.L. Walker, and M.L. Jansen, 1996a. Young of the year oyster, *Crassostrea virginica*, reproduction in coastal Georgia. Estuaries 19(3):651-658.

O'Beirn, F.X., P.B. Heffernan, and R.L. Walker, 1996b. Recruitment of the eastern oyster in coastal Georgia: patterns and recommendations. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 16:413-426.

O'Beirn, F.X., R.L. Walker, and P.B. Heffernan, 1996c. Enhancement of subtidal eastern oyster, *Crassostrea virginica*, recruitment using mesh bag enclosures. J. Shell. Res. 15:313-318.

O'Beirn, F.X., M.W. Luckenbach, J.A. Nestlerode, and G.M. Coates, 2000. Toward design criteria in constructed oyster reefs: oyster recruitment as a function of substrate type and tidal height. Journal of Shellfish Research 19:387-395.

O'Connor, M.I., C.R. Violin, A. Anton, L.M. Ladwig and M.F. Piehler, 2011. Salt marsh stabilization affects primary producers at the marsh edge. Wetlands Ecology and Management 19: 131-140.

Officer, C.B., R.B. Biggs, J.L. Taft, L.E. Cronin, M.A. Tyler, and W.R. Boynton, 1984. Chesapeake Bay anoxia: origin, development, and significance. Science 223:22-27.

Ogburn, D.M., I. White and D.P. Mcphee, 2007. The disappearance of oyster reefs from eastern Australian estuaries - Impact of colonial settlement or mudworm invasion? Coastal Management 35:271–287.

Ogle, J., and K. Flurry, 1980. Occurrence and seasonality of *Perkinsus marinus* (Protozoa, Apicomplexa) in Mississippi oysters. Gulf Res. Rep. 6:423-425.

Orff, K., 2013. Shellfish as living infrastructure. Ecol. Rest. 31:317-322.

Ortega, S., 1981. Environmental stress, competition and dominance of *Crassostrea virginica* near Beaufort, North Carolina, USA. Marine Biology 62:47–56.

Ortega, S. and J.P. Sutherland, 1992. Recruitment and growth of the eastern oyster, *Crassostrea virginica*, in North Carolina. Estuaries 15:158-170.

Osman, R.W., R.B. Whitlatch, and R.N. Zajac, 1989. Effects of resident species on recruitment into a community: larval settlement versus post-settlement mortality in the oyster *Crassostrea virginica*. Marine Ecology Progress Series 54:61-73.

Osman, R. W. and G. R. Abbe, 1994. Post-settlement factors affecting oyster recruitment in the Chesapeake Bay, USA. pp. 335-340 *in* K. R. Dyer and R. J. Orth, Eds. Changes in fluxes in estuaries: implications from science to management. Olsen and Olsen, Fredensborg, Denmark.

Osman, R. W., R. B. Whitlatch, and R. J. Malatesta. 1992. Potential role of micro-predators in determining recruitment into a marine community. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 83:35-43.

Osman, R.W. and R.B. Whitlatch, 1995. Predation on early ontogenetic life stages and its effect on recruitment into a marine epifaunal community. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 117:111-126.

Paynter, K. T. and E. M. Burreson, 1991. Effects of *Perkinsus marinus* infection in the eastern oyster, *Crassostrea virginica*: II. Disease and impact on growth rate at different salinities. J. Shellfish Res. 10:425-431.

Paynter,K.T., V. Politano, H.A. Lane, S.M. Allen, and D. Meritt, 2010. Growth rates and prevalence of *Perkinsus marinus* in restored oyster populations in Maryland. J. of Shellfish Res. 29:309-317.

Pascoe, P.L., H.E. Parry, and A.J.S. Hawkins, 2009. Observations on the measurement and interpretation of clearance rate variations in suspension-feeding bivalve shellfish. Aquat. Biol. 6: 181–190.

Paterno, J.L., 2015. Faunal community use of enhanced and natural oyster reefs in the Delaware Bay: a field study and classroom inquiry. M.S. Thesis. Rutgers, The State University of New Jersey, 77pp.

Paterno J., L. Calvo, R. Jordan, and D. Bushek, 2017. Activity: One fish, two fish- assessing the habitat value of restored oyster reefs: using scientific research in the classroom. The Journal of Marine Education 31:2-10. https://hsrl.rutgers.edu/publications.htm

Peteiro, L.G., and A.L. Shanks, 2015. Up and down or how to stay in the bay: retentive strategies of Olympia oyster larvae in a shallow estuary. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 530:103-117.

Peters, J.W., D.B. Eggleston, B.J. Puckett and S.J. Theuerkauf, 2017. Oyster demographics in harvested reefs vs. no-take reserves: implications for larval spillover and restoration success. Front. Mar. Sci. 4:326. See https://doi.org/10.3389/fmars.2017.00326

Peterson, C.H., E.A. Irlandi, and R. Black, 1994. The crash in suspension-feeding bivalve populations (*Katelysia* spp.) in Princess Royal Harbour: An unexpected consequence of eutrophication. Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 176:39-52.

Peterson, C.H., J. Jackson, M. Kirby, H. Lenihan, B. Bourque, R. Bradbury, R. Cooke, and S. Kidwell. 2001. Response to Boesch et al. Science 293:1590-1591.

Peterson, C.H., J. Lubchenco, 1997. Marine ecosystem services. In: G.C. Daily (Ed.), Nature's Services: Societal Dependence On Natural Ecosystems. Island Press, Washington, D.C., pp. 177-194.

Peterson, C.H., and R.N. Lipcius, 2003. Conceptual progress towards predicting quantitative ecosystem benefits of ecological restorations. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 264: 297-307.

Piazza, B.P., P.D. Banks, and M.K. La Peyre, 2005. The potential for created oyster shell reefs as a sustainable shoreline protection strategy in Louisiana. Restoration Ecology 13:499–506.

Piazza, B.P., M.K. Piehler, B.P. Gossman, and M.K. La Peyre, 2009. Oyster recruitment and growth on an electrified artificial reef structure in Grand Isle, Louisiana. Bull. of Mar. Sci. 84: 59-66.

Piehler, M.F., and A.R. Smyth, 2011. Habitat-specific distinctions in estuarine denitrification affect both ecosystem function and services. Ecosphere 2:1-16.

Pietros, J.M. and M.A. Rice, 2003. The impacts of aquacultured oysters, *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin, 1791) on water column nitrogen and sedimentation: results of a mesocosm study. Aquaculture 220:407-422.

Plunket, J.T., and M. La Peyre, 2005. Oyster beds as fish and macroinvertebrate habitat in Barataria Bay, Louisiana. Bulletin of Marine Science 77:155-164.

Plutchak, R., K. Major, J. Cebrian, C.D. Foster, M.-E.C. Miller, A. Anton, K.L. Sheehan, K.L. Heck, Jr. and S.P. Powers, 2010. Impacts of oyster reef restoration on primary productivity and nutrient dynamics in tidal creeks of the north central Gulf of Mexico. Estuaries and Coasts 33:1355–1364.

Pollack, J.B., A. Cleveland, T.A. Palmer, A.S. Reisinger, and P.A. Montagna, 2012. A restoration suitability index model for the eastern oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*) in the Mission-Aransas Estuary, TX, USA. PLoS ONE 7(7):e40839. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0040839

Pollack, J.B., D. Yoskowitz, H-C Kim, P.A. Montagna, 2013. Role and value of nitrogen regulation provided by oysters (*Crassostrea virginica*) in the Mission-Aransas Estuary, Texas, USA. PLoS ONE 8(6): e65314. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0065314. http://www.plosone.org/article/info%3Adoi%2F10.1371%2Fjournal.pone.0065314

Pomeroy, L.R., C.F. D'Elia and L.C. Schaffner, 2006. Limits to top-down control of phytoplankton by oysters in Chesapeake Bay. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 325:301–309.

Pomeroy, L.R., C.F. D'Elia, L.C. Schaffner, 2007. Top-down control of phytoplankton by oysters in Chesapeake Bay, USA: Reply to Newell et al. (2007). Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 341:299–301.

Porter, E.T., J.C. Cornwell, L.P. Sanford, and R.I.E. Newell, 2004. Effect of oysters *Crassostrea virginica* and bottom shear velocity on benthic-pelagic coupling and estuarine water quality. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 271:61-75. *See Erratum added Roger MEPS 271:309*

Porter, E.T., R.P. Mason, and L.P. Sanford, 2013. Effects of shear stress and hard clams on seston, microphytobenthos, and nitrogen dynamics in mesocosms with tidal resuspension. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 479:25-45.

Porter, E.T., H. Franz, and R. Lacouture, 2018. Impact of Eastern oyster *Crassostrea virginica* biodeposit resuspension on the seston, nutrient, phytoplankton, and zooplankton dynamics: a mesocosm experiment. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 586:21-40.

Posey, M. H., T. D. Alphin, C. M. Powell, and E. Townsend, 1999. Oyster reefs as habitat for epibenthic fish and decapods. In: M. Luckenbach, R. Mann and J. Wesson, editors, pp. 229-237. Oyster reef habitat restoration: a synopsis of approaches. VIMS Press, Williamsburg, VA.

Powell, E.N., J.N. Kraeuter, and K.A. Ashton-Alcox, 2006. How long does oyster shell last on an oyster reef? Estuarine Coastal and Shelf Science 69:531-542.

Powell, E.N., and J.M. Klinck, 2007. Is oyster shell a sustainable estuarine resource? Journal of Shellfish Research 26:181-194.

Powell, E.N., K.A. Ashton-Alcox and J.N. Kraeuter, 2007. Reevaluation of eastern oyster dredge efficiency in survey mode: Application in stock assessment. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 27:492-511.

Powell, E.N., K.A. Ashton-Alcox, J.N. Kraeuter, S.E. Ford and D. Bushek, 2008. Long-term trends in oyster population dynamics in Delaware Bay: regime shifts and response to disease. J. Shellfish Res. 27:729-755.

Powell, E.N., J M. Klinck, K.A. Alcox, E.E. Hoffmann, and J.M. Morson, 2012. The rise and fall of *Crassostrea virginica* oyster reefs: the role of disease and fishing in their demise and a vignette on their recovery. J. Mar. Res. 70: 505-558.

Powell, E.N., J.M. Morson, K.A. Alcox, and Y. Kim, 2012. Accommodation of the sex ratio in eastern oysters to variation in growth and mortality across the estuarine salinity gradient in Delaware Bay. J. Mar. Biol. Assoc. U.K. 93:533-555.

Powell, E.N., J.M.Klinck, X. Guo, E.E.Hofmann, S.E.Ford, D. Bushek, 2012. Can oysters *Crassostrea virginica* develop resistance to Dermo disease in the field: The impediment posed by climate change. J. Mar. Res. 70:309-355.

Powell, E.N., J.M. Morson, K.A. Ashton-Alcox, andY. Kim, 2013. Accommodation of the sex-ratio in eastern oysters *Crassostrea virginica* to variation in growth and mortality across the estuarine salinity gradient. Journal Mar. Biol. Assoc. U.K. 93:533–555.

Powell, E.N., 2017. What is going on with *Perkinsus marinus* in the Gulf of Mexico? Estuaries and Coasts 40:105-120.

Powers, M.J., H.C. Summerson, C.H. Peterson, and S.P. Powers, 2007. Macroalgal growth on bivalve aquaculture netting enhances nursery habitat for mobile invertebrates and juvenile fishes. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 339:100-122.

Powers, S.P., C.H. Peterson, J.H. Grabowski, and H.S. Lenihan, 2009. Success of constructed oyster reefs in no-harvest sanctuaries: implications for restoration. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 389:159–170.

Puckett, B.J., and D.B. Eggleston, 2012. Oyster demographics in a network of no-take reserves: recruitment, growth, survival, and density dependence. Marine and Coastal Fisheries: Dynamics, Management, and Ecosystem Science 4:1:605-627.

Puckett, B.J., 2013. Metapopulation dynamics of a marine reserve network: interacting effects of demography and connectivity. Doctoral dissertation. North Carolina State University, Raleigh.

Puckett, B.J., S.J. Theuerkauf, D.B. Eggleston, R. Guajardo, C. Hardy, J. Gao, and R.A. Luettich, 2018. Integrating larval dispersal, permitting, and logistical factors within a validated habitat suitability index for oyster restoration. Frontiers Mar Sci. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmars.2018.00076

Quan, W.M., J.X. Zhu, Y. Ni, L.Y. Shi, and Y.Q. Chen. 2009. Faunal utilization of constructed intertidal oyster (*Crassostrea rivularis*) reef in the Yangtze River estuary, China. Ecological Engineering 35: 1466–1475.

Quan, W.M., A.T. Humphries, L.Y. Shi, and Y.Q. Chen, 2012. Oyster and associated benthic macrofaunal development on a restored intertidal oyster (*Crassostrea ariakensis*) reef in the Yangtze River estuary, China. J. Shellfish Res. 31:599-610.

Quan, W.M, A.T. Humphries, and L.Y. Shi, and Y.Q. Chen, 2012. Determination of trophic transfer at a created intertidal oyster (*Crassostrea ariakensis*) reef in the Yangtze River estuary using stable isotope analyses. Estuaries Coasts 35:109–120.

Quan, W.M., L. Zheng, B. Li, and C. An, 2013. Habitat values for artificial oyster (*Crassostrea ariakensis*) reefs compared with natural shallow-water habitats in Changjiang River estuary. Chin. J. Oceanol. Limnol. 31:957–969.

Quan, W., R. Fan, Y. Wang, and A.T. Humphries, 2017. Long-term oyster recruitment and growth are not influenced by substrate type in China: implications for sustainable oyster reef restoration. J. Shellfish Res. 36:79–86.

Ragone, L.M., and E.M. Burreson, 1993. Effect of salinity on infection progression and pathogenicity of *Perkinsus marinus* in the eastern oyster, *Crassostrea virginia* (Gmelin). J. Shellfish Res. 12:1-7.

Rainer, J.S., and R. Mann, 1992. A comparison of methods for calculating condition index in eastern oysters, *Crassostrea virginica*, (Gmelin, 1791). J. Shellfish Res. 11:55-58.

Ravit, B., K. Cooper, B. Buckley, M. Comi, and E. McCandlish, 2014. Improving management support tools for reintroducing bivalve species (eastern oyster [*Crassostrea virginica* Gmelin]) in urban estuaries. Integrated Environmental Assessment and Management 10:555–565.

Rebelo, M.F., M.C.R. Amaral, and W.C. Pfeiffer, 2005. Oyster condition index in *Crassostrea rhizophorae* (Guilding, 1828) from a heavy-metal polluted coastal lagoon. Braz. J. Biol. 65:345-351.

Rezek, R.J. B. Lebreton, E.B. Roark, T.A. Palmer, and J.B. Pollack, 2017. How does a restored oyster reef develop? An assessment based on stable isotopes and community metrics. Mar. Biol. 164:

Rheault, R.B., and M.A. Rice, 1996. Food-limited growth and condition index in the eastern oyster, *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin 1791), and the bay scallop *Argopecten irradians* irradians (Lamarck 1819). Journal of Shellfish Research 15:271-283.

Rheinhardt. R.D. and R. Mann, 1990. Development of epibenthic fouling communities on a natural oyster bed in the James River. Virginia. Biofouling 2:13-25.

Ridge, J.T., A.B. Rodriguez, and F.J. Fodrie, 2017. Salt marsh and fringing oyster reef transgression in a shallow temperate estuary: implications for restoration, conservation and blue carbon. Estuaries and Coasts 40:1013–1027.

Robillard, M.M.R., G.W. Stunz and J. Simons, 2010. Relative value of deep subtidal oyster reefs to other estuarine habitat types using a novel sampling method. J. Shellfish Res. 29:291-302.

Rodney, W.S., and K.T. Paynter, 2006. Comparisons of macrofaunal assemblages on restored and non-restored oyster reefs in mesohaline regions of Chesapeake Bay in Maryland. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 335:39-51.

Rodney, W.S., 2007. Comparisons of macrofauna assemblages on restored and non-restored oyster reefs in mesohaline regions of Chesapeake Bay in Maryland. M.S. Thesis, U. MD., College Park, 48pp. http://drum.lib.umd.edu/bitstream/1903/7789/1/umi-umd-5072.pdf

Roegner, G.C. 1991. Temporal analysis of the relationship between settlers and early recruits of the oyster *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin). J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 151:57-69.

Roegner, G.C. and R. Mann. 1990. Settlement patterns of *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin, 1791) larvae in relation to tidal zonation. J. Shell. Res. 9:341-346.

Roegner, G.C., and R. Mann, 1995. Early recruitment and growth of the American oyster *Crassostrea virginica* (Bivalvia: Ostreidae) with respect to tidal zonation and season. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 117:91-101.

Rolton, A., J. Vignier, P. Soudant, S. Shumway, M. Bricelj, and A. Volety, 2014. Effects of the red tide dinoflagellate, *Karenia brevis*, on early development of the eastern oyster *Crassostrea virginica* and northern quahog *Mercenaria mercenaria*. Aquatic Toxicology 155:199-206.

Rothschild, B.J., J.S. Ault, P. Goulletquer, M. Héral, 1994. Decline of the Chesapeake Bay oyster population: a century of habitat destruction and overfishing. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 111:29-39.

Rozas, L.P. and R.J. Zimmerman, 2000. Small-scale patterns of nekton use among marsh and adjacent shallow nonvegetated areas of the Galveston Bay Estuary, Texas (USA). Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 193: 217-239.

Rutledge, K.M., T. Alphin, and M. Posey, 2018. Fish utilization of created vs. natural oyster reefs (*Crassostrea virginica*). Estuaries and Coasts 41:2426–2432.

Ruzecki. E.P. and W.J. Hargis Jr., 1989. Interaction between circulation of the James River and transport of oyster larvae. In: Circulation Patterns in Estuaries. Neilson. B.. Kuo. A. Y. and J. M. Brubaker (Eds.). Humana Press. Clifton. New Jersey.

Salewski, E.A., 2012. Effects of freshwater discharges and habitat architecture on oyster reef community development and diversity. M.S. Thesis, Florida Atlantic University, Boca Raton, Florida, 114pp.

Salewski, E.A., and C.E. Proffitt, 2016. Separate and combined effects of estuarine stress gradients and disturbance on oyster population development on restored reefs. Estuaries and Coasts 39:510-528.

Scharping, R.J., L.V. Plough, D.W. Meritt,and E.W. North, 2019. Low-salinity tolerance of early-stage oyster larvae from a mesohaline estuary. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 613:97-106.

Schulte, D.M., R.P. Burke, and R.N. Lipcius, 2009. Unprecedented restoration of a native oyster metapopulation. Science 325:1124-1128. *But see Burreson and Carnegie, 2009.*

Schulte, D.M., and R.P. Burke, 2014. Recruitment enhancement as an indicator of oyster restoration success in Chesapeake Bay. Ecolog. Restor. 32:434-440.

Sebastiano, D., 2013. Quantifying the bioextraction capacity of restored eastern oyster populations in two coastal bays on Long Island, New York. MS Thesis, Marine and Atmospheric Science, Stony Brook University, NY, 55p.

Sebastiano, D., J.S. Levinton, M. Doall, and S. Kamath, 2015. Using a shellfish harvest strategy to extract high nitrogen inputs in urban and suburban coastal bays: practical and economic implications J. Shellfish Res. 34:573-583.

Seliger, H.H., J.A. Boggs, R.B. Rivkin, W.H. Biggley, and K.R.H. Aspden, 1982. The transport of oyster larvae in an estuary. Marine Biology 71:57-72.

Suedel, B.C., J.U. Clarke, J. Wilkens, C.H. Lutz, and D.G. Clarke, 2015. The effects of a simulated suspended sediment plume on eastern oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*) survival, growth, and condition. Estuaries and Coasts 38:578-589.

Shervette, V.R., and F. Gelwick, 2008. Seasonal and spatial variations in fish and macroinvertebrate communities of oyster and adjacent habitats in a Mississippi estuary. Estuaries Coasts 31:584-596.

Shervette, V.R., F. Gelwick, and N. Hadley, 2011. Decapod utilization of adjacent oyster, vegetated marsh, and non-vegetated bottom habitats in a Gulf of Mexico estuary. Journal of Crustacean Biology 31:660-667.

Simms, A.R., and A.B. Rodriguez, 2014. Where do coastlines stabilize following rapid retreat? Geophysical Research Letters 41:1698–1703.

Simonsen, K.A., 2008. The effect of an inshore artificial reef on the community structure and feeding ecology of estuarine fishes in Barataria Bay, Louisiana. Unpublished MS thesis, LSU, Baton Rogue, LA.

Smaal, A.C., and H.A. Haas, 1997. Seston dynamics and food availability on mussel and cockle beds. Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science 45:247-259.

Smith, G.F., D.G. Bruce, E.B. Roach, A. Hansen, R.I.E. Newell, and A.M. McManus, 2005. Habitat conditions of mesohaline oyster bars in the Maryland Chesapeake Bay: An assessment of 40 years of oyster management. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 25:1569-1590.

Smyth, A.R., N.R. Geraldi, M.F. Piehler, 2013. Oyster-mediated benthic−pelagic coupling modifies nitrogen pools and processes. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 493:23–30.

Smyth, A.R., S.P. Thompson, K,N, Siporin, W.S. Gardner, M.J. McCarthy, and M.F. Piehler, 2013. Assessing nitrogen dynamics throughout the estuarine landscape. Estuaries and Coasts 36:44−55.

Smyth, A.R., M.F. Piehler, and J.H. Grabowski, 2015. Habitat context influences nitrogen removal by restored oyster reefs. J. Anim. Ecol. 52:716-725.

Soniat, T.M., and M.S. Brody, 1989. Field validation of a habitat suitability index model for the American oyster. Estuaries 11:87-95.

Soniat, T.M., 1996. Epizootiology of *Perkinsus marinus* disease of eastern oysters in the Gulf of Mexico. J. Shellfish Res. 15:35-43.

Soniat, T.M., and E.V. Kortright, 1998. Estimating time to critical levels of *Perkinsus marinus* in eastern oysters, *Crassostrea virginica*. J. Shellfish Res. 17:1071-1080.

Soniat, T.M., C.M. Finelli and J.T. Ruiz, 2004. Vertical structure and predator refuge mediate oyster reef development and community dynamics. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 310:163-182.

Soniat, T.M., J.M. Klinck, E.N. Powell and E.E. Hofmann, 2012. Understanding the success and failure of oyster populations: periodicities of *Perkinsus marinus* and oyster recruitment, mortality, and size. J. Shellfish Res. 31:635-646.

Soniat, T.M., J.M. Klinck, E.N. Powell, N. Cooper, M. Abdelguerfi, E.E. Hofmann, et al., 2012. A shell-neutral modeling approach yields sustainable oyster harvest estimates: a retrospective analysis of the Louisiana state primary seed grounds. J. Shellfish Res. 31:1103-1112.

Soniat, T.M., C.P. Conzelmann, J.D. Byrd, D.P. Roszell, J.L. Bridevaux, K.J. Suir, and S.B. Colley, 2013. Predicting the effects of proposed Mississippi River diversions on oyster habitat quality; application of an oyster habitat suitability index model. J. Shellfish Res. 32:629-638.

Southwell, M.W., J.J. Veenstra, C.D. Adams, E.V. Scarlett, and K.B. Payne. 2017. Changes in sediment characteristics upon oyster reef restoration, NE Florida, USA. Journal of Coastal Zone Management 20:442. See https://www.longdom.org/open-access/changes-in-sediment-characteristics-upon-oyster-reef-restoration-neflorida-usa-.pdf

Southworth, M., and R. Mann, 1998. Oyster reef broodstock enhancement in the Great Wicomico River, Virginia. Journal of Shellfish Research 17:1101-1114.

Southworth, M.J., J.M. Harding, R. Mann, and J.A. Wesson, 2010. Oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*; Gmelin 1791) population dynamics on public reefs in the Great Wicomico River, Virginia, USA. J. Shellfish Res. 29:271-290.

Starke, A., J.S. Levinton and M. Doall, 2011. Restoration of *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin) to the Hudson River, USA: a spatiotemporal modeling approach. J. Shellfish Res. 30:671–684.

Stunz, G.W., T.J. Minello, and P.S. Levin, 2002. A comparison of early juvenile red drum densities among various habitat types in Galveston Bay, Texas. Estuaries 25:76–85.

Stunz, G.W., T.J. Minello, and L.R. Rozas, 2010. Relative value of oyster reef as habitat for estuarine nekton in Galveston Bay, Texas. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 406:147-159.

Summerhayes, S.A., M.J. Bishop, A. Leigh, and B.P. Kelaher, 2009a. Effects of oyster death and shell disarticulation on associated communities of epibiota. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 379:60–67.

Summerhayes, S.A., Kelaher, B.P., Bishop, M.J., 2009b. Spatial patterns of wild oysters in the Hawkesbury River, NSW, Australia. J. Shellfish Res. 28:447–451.

Tallman, J.C., and G.E. Forrester, 2007. Oyster grow-out cages function as artificial reefs for temperate fishes. Trans. Amer. Fish. Soc. 136:790–799.

Tamburri, M.N., R.K. Zimmer-Faust, M.L Tamplin, 1992. Natural sources and properties of chemical inducers mediating settlement of oyster larvae: a re-examination. Biological Bulletin 183:327-338.

Tamburri, M.N., R.K. Zimmer, and C.A. Zimmer, 2007. Mechanisms reconciling gregarious larval settlement with adult cannibalism. Ecol. Monogr. 77:255-268.

Testa, J.M., D.C. Brady, J.C. Cornwell, M.S. Owens, L.P. Sanford, C.R. Newell, S.E. Suttles, and R.I.E. Newell, 2015. Modeling the impact of floating oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*) aquaculture on sediment− water nutrient. Aquaculture Environment Interactions 7:205–222.

Thomsen, M.S., B.R. Silliman, and K.J. McGlathery, 2007. Spatial variation in recruitment of native and invasive sessile species onto oyster reefs in a temperate soft-bottom lagoon. Estuarine, Coastal Shelf Science 72:89-101.

Theuerkauf, E.J., R.P. Burke, and R.N. Lipcius, 2015. Settlement, growth, and survival of eastern oysters on alternative reef substrates. J. Shellfish Res. 34:241–250.

Theuerkauf, S.J., D.B. Eggleston, K.W. Theuerkauf, and B.J. Puckett, 2017. Oyster density and demographic rates on natural intertidal reefs and hardened shoreline structures. J. Shellfish. Res. 36:87–100.

Theuerkauf, E.J., D.B. Eggleston, B.J. Puckett, and K.W. Theuerkauf, 2017. Wave exposure structures oyster distribution on natural intertidal reefs, but not on hardened shorelines. Estuaries and Coasts 40:376-386.

Theuerkauf, E.J., D.B. Eggleston, B.J. Puckett, 2019. Integrating ecosystem services considerations within a GIS-based habitat suitability index for oyster restoration. PLoS ONE 14(1): e0210936. See https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0210936

Tolley, S.G., A.K. Volety, and M. Savarese, 2005. Influence of salinity on the habitat use of oyster reefs in three southwest Florida estuaries. J. Shellfish Res. 24:127-138.

Tolley, S.G. and A.K. Volety, 2005. The role of oysters in habitat use of oyster reefs by resident fishes and decapod crustaceans. J. Shellfish Res. 24:1007-1012.

Tolley, S.G., A.K. Volety, M. Savarese, L.D. Walls, C. Linardich, and E.M. Everham, 2006. Impacts of salinity and freshwater inflow on oyster-reef communities in SW Florida. Aquatic Living Resources. 19: 371-387.

Tomatsuri, M., and K. Kon, 2017. Effects of dead oyster shells as a habitat for the benthic faunal community along rocky shore regions. Hydrobiologia 790:225–232.

Torres-Rojas, Y.E., F. P. Osuna, M.B. Tiznado, J.C. Carpizo, and S.A. García, 2014. Seasonal and spatial variation of carbon and nitrogen stable isotopes in mangrove oysters (*Crassostrea corteziensis*) from the northwest coast of Mexico. J. Shellfish Res. 33:425-432.

Trimble, A.C. J.L. Ruesink, and B.R. Dumbauld, 2009. Factors preventing the recovery of a historically overexploited shellfish species, *Ostrea lurida* Carpenter 1864. J. Shellfish Res. 28:97-106.

Turner, E.J., R.K. Zimmer-Faust, M.A. Palmer, M. Luckenbach, N.D. Pentcheff, 1994. Settlement of oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*) larvae: effects of water flow and a water-soluble chemical cue. Limnol. Oceanogr. 39:1579-1593.

Turner, R.E., 2006. Will lowering estuarine salinity increase Gulf of Mexico oyster landings? Estuaries Coasts 29:345-352.

Ulanowicz, R.E., J.H. Tuttle, 1992. The trophic consequences of oyster stock rehabilitation in Chesapeake Bay. Estuaries 15:298-306.

Volety, A.K., M. Savarese, S.G. Tolley, W.S. Arnold, P. Sime, P. Goodman, R.H. Chamberlain, P.H. Doering, 2009. Eastern oysters (*Crassostrea virginica*) as an indicator for restoration of Everglades ecosystems. Ecological Indicators 9(6) Supplement 1:S120-S136.

Volety, A.K., L. Haynes, and P. Gorman, 2014. Ecological condition and value of oyster reefs of the Southwest Florida shelf ecosystem. Ecological Indicators 44:108-119.

Walne, P.R. and G. Davies, 1977. The effect of mesh covers on the survival and growth of *Crassostrea gigas* Thunberg grown on the sea bed. Aquaculture 11:313-321.

Walne, P.R., P.F. Millican, 1978. The condition index and organic content of small oyster spat. ICES Journal of Marine Science 38:230–233.

Walters, K., and L.D. Coen, 2006. A comparison of statistical approaches to analyzing community convergence between natural and constructed oyster reefs. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 330:81-95.

Walters, L.J., P.E. Sacks, M.Y. Bobo, D.L. Richardson and L.D. Coen, 2007. Impact of hurricanes on intertidal oyster reefs in Florida: reef profiles and disease prevalence. Florida Scientist 70:506–521.

Wells, H.W., 1959b. Boring sponges (Clionidae) of the Newport River, North Carolina. Journal of the Elisha Mitchell Scientific Society 75:168-173.

Wenner, E., H.R. Beatty, and L. Coen, 1996. A quantitative system for sampling nekton on intertidal oyster reefs. J. Shellfish Res. 15:769-775.

Wheeler, J. D. K.R. Helfrich, E.J. Anderson, B. McGann, P. Staats, A.E. Wargula, K. Wilt, and L.S. Mullineaux, 2013. Upward swimming of competent oyster larvae *Crassostrea virginica* persists in highly turbulent flow as detected by PIV flow subtraction. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 488:171-185.

Whitman, E.R. and M.A. Reidenbach, 2012. Benthic flow environments affect recruitment of *Crassostrea virginica* larvae to an intertidal oyster reef. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 463:177-191.

Wilber, D.H., N.H. Hadley, and D.G. Clarke, 2012. Resident crab associations with sedimentation on restored intertidal oyster reefs in South Carolina and the implications for secondary consumers. North American J. Fisheries Manag. 32:838-847.

Wilberg, M.J., M.E. Livings, J.S. Barkman, B.T. Morris, and J.M. Robinson, 2011. Overfishing, disease, habitat loss, and potential extirpation of oysters in upper Chesapeake Bay. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 436:131–144.

Wilberg, M.J., J.R. Wiedenmann, and J.M. Robinson, 2013. Sustainable exploitation and management of autogenic ecosystem engineers: application to oysters in Chesapeake Bay. Ecol. Appl. 23:766–776.

Wilcox, M., S. Kelly, and A. Jeffs, 2018. Ecological restoration of mussel beds onto soft-sediment using transplanted adults. Restoration Ecology 26:581-590.

Wilson, C., L. Scotto, J. Scarpa, A. Volety, S. Laramore, D. Haunert, 2005. Survey of water quality, oyster reproduction and oyster health status in the St. Lucie Estuary. J. Shellfish Res. 24:157-165.

Wong, M.C., C.H. Peterson, and M.F. Piehler, 2011. Evaluating estuarine habitats using secondary production as a proxy for food web support. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 440:11-25.

Wood. L., and W.J. Hargis. Jr., 1971. Transport of bivalve larvae in a tidal estuary, pp. 21-14. In: Fourth Eur. Mar. Biol. Symp. Ed. by D. J. Crisp. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Wrast, J.L., 2008. Spatiotemporal and habitat-mediated food web dynamics in Lavaca Bay, Texas. M.S. thesis, Texas A&M University.

Ziegler, S.L., J.H. Grabowski, C.J. Baillie, and F.J. Fodrie, 2018. Effects of landscape setting on oyster reef structure and function largely persist more than a decade post-restoration. Rest. Ecol. 26:933-942.

Zimmer-Faust, R.K., M.N. Tamburri, 1994. Chemical identity and ecological implications of a waterborne, larval settlement cue. Limnology and Oceanography 39:1075-1087.

zu Ermgassen, P.S.E., J.H. Grabowski, J.R. Gair, and S.P. Powers, 2016. Quantifying fish and mobile invertebrate production from a threatened nursery habitat. Journal of Applied Ecology 53:596–606. doi:10.1111/1365-2664.12576

Olympia oyster (*O. lurida*), *Ostrea edulis*, *Crassostrea gigas*, Non-*Crassostrea* Work, U.S., Canada and Elsewhere

Alleway, H.K., and S.D. Connell, 2015. Loss of an ecological baseline through the eradication of oyster reefs from coastal ecosystems and human memory. Conserv. Biol. 29:795-804. *O. angasi* in southern Australia eradicated

Anon, 2007. Conservation of the Native Oyster Ostrea edulisin Scotland. Technical report. University Marine Biological Station Millport. Scottish Natural Heritage Commissioned Report No. 251 (ROAME No. F02AA408), UK,173pp.

Ashton, E.C., 2010. The native oyster rediscovered in the Firth of Forth. BRISC Recorder News 76:1-3.

Baker, P., 1995. Review of ecology and fishery of the Olympia oyster, *Ostrea lurida* with annotated bibliography. J. Shellfish Res. 14:501–518.

Baker, P., N. Richmond & N. Terwilliger, 1999. Reestablishment of a native oyster, *Ostrea conchaphila*, following a natural local extinction, pp.221–231. In: J. Pederson, Ed. Marine bioinvasions: proceedings of the First National Conference. January 24 to 27, 1999. Massachusetts. MIT, Cambridge

Barnes, R.S.K., J. Coughlan, and N.J. Holmes, 1973. A preliminary survey of the macroscopic bottom fauna of the Solent, with particular reference to *Crepidula fornicate* and *Ostrea edulis*. Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London 40:253-257.

Barrett, E.M., 1963. The California oyster industry. Calif. Dept. Fish Game Bull. 123:1-103.

Bayne, B.L., 1969. The gregarious behaviour of the larvae of *Ostrea edulis* L. at settlement. Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom 49:327-356.

Bishop, M.J., R.B. Carnegie, N.A. Stokes, C.H. Peterson, and E.M. Burreson, 2006. Complications of a non-native oyster introduction: facilitation of a local parasite. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 325:145–152..

Bishop, M.J., J.E. Byers, B.J. Marcek, and P.E. Gribben, 2012. Density-dependent facilitation cascades determine epifaunal community structure in temperate Australian mangroves. Ecology 93:1388–1401. *Saccostrea glomerata* and algae in mangroves

Bishop, M.J., J. Fraser, and P.E. Gribben, 2013. Morphological traits and density of foundation species modulate a facilitation cascade in Australian mangroves. Ecology 94:1927–1936. Mangroves, algae, gastropods

Blake, B., and P.S.E. zu Ermgassen, 2015. The history and decline of *Ostrea lurida* in Willapa Bay, Washington. J. Shellfish Res. 34:273-280.

Boyer, K., C. Zabin, S. Cruz, E. Grosholz, M. Orr, J. Lowe, M. Latta, J. Miller, S. Kiriakopolos, C. Pinnell, D. Kunz, J. Modéran, K. Stockmann, G. Ayala, R. Abbott, and R. Obernolte, 2017. San Francisco Bay living shorelines: restoring eelgrass and Olympia oysters for habitat and shore protection, Pp.333-362. In: D.M. Bilkovic, M.M. Mitchell, M.K. La Peyre, and J.D. Toft, Eds. Living shorelines: the science and management of nature-based coastal protection. CRC Marine Science Series, CRC Press, Taylor and Francis Group, Boca Rotan, FL.

Brown, J.R., 1988. Multivariate analyses of the role of environmental factors in seasonal and site-related growth variation in the Pacific oyster *Crassostrea gigas*. Mar. Eco. Prog. Ser. 45:225-236.

Brumbaugh, R.D. and L.D. Coen, 2009. Contemporary approaches for small-scale oyster reef restoration to address substrate versus recruitment limitation: a review and comments relevant for the Olympia oyster, *Ostrea lurida* (Carpenter, 1864). J. Shellfish Res. 28:147-161.

Bulseco, A., A Synopsis of the Olympia oyster (*Ostrea lurida*). Aquaculture Doc 262:63-72. http://hilo.hawaii.edu/academics/hohonu/documents/Vol09x10ASynopsisoftheOlympiaOyster.pdf

Carranza, A., O. Defeo, M. Beck, 2009. Diversity, conservation status and threats to native oysters (Ostreidae) around the Atlantic and Caribbean coasts of South America. Aquatic Conservation: Marine and Freshwater Ecosystems 19:344-353.

Cheng, B.S., J.M. Bible, A.L. Chang, M.C. Ferner, K. Wasson, C.J. Zabin, M. Latta, A. Deck, A.E. Todgham, and E.D. Grosholz, 2015. Testing local and global stressor impacts on a coastal foundation species using an ecologically realistic framework. Global Climate Change 21:2488-2499.

Chang, A.L., A.K. Deck, L.J. Sullivan, S.G. Morgan, and M.C. Ferner, 2018. Upstream—downstream shifts in peak recruitment of the native Olympia oyster in San Francisco Bay during wet and dry years. Estuaries and Coasts 41:65–78.

Couch, D.,. and T.J. Hassler, 1989. Species Profiles. Life Histories and Environmental Requirements of Coastal Fishes and Invertebrates (Pacific Northwest). Olympia Oyster. U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv. Biol. Rep. 82(11.124). U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, TR EL-82-4. 8pp.

Dall, W.H., 1914. Notes on west American oysters. Nautilus 28:1–3.

Edge, K., E. Johnston, A. Roach, A.H. Ringwood, 2012. Indicators of environmental stress: Cellular biomarkers and reproductive responses in the Sydney rock oyster (*Saccostrea glomerata*). Ecotox 21:1415-1425.

Elsey, C.R., 1933. Oysters in British Columbia. Bull. Biol. Board Can. 34:1-34.

Fariñas-Franco, J.M., B. Pearce, J.M. Mair, D.B. Harries, R.C. MacPherson, J.S. Porter, P.J. Reimer, and W.G.Sanderson, 2018. Missing native oyster (*Ostrea edulis* L.) beds in a European Marine Protected Area: should there be widespread restorative management? Biol. Conserv. 221:293-311.

Fitzsimons, J.A., L. Hale, B. Hancock, and M.W. Beck, 2015. Protecting and restoring Australia's Great Southern Seascapes: Determining priorities for action. Coast to Coast Conference 2014, conference paper, July 2015, 26-32pp.

Forde, J., F.X. O'Beirn, J.P.C. O'Carroll, A. Patterson, and R. Kennedy. 2015. Impact of intertidal oyster trestle cultivation on the ecological status of benthic habitats. Marine Pollution Bulletin 95:223-233. *Intertidal Ireland*

Galtsoff, P.S., 1929. Oyster industry of the Pacific coast of the United States. Rep. United S. Commissioner Fish. (1929), App. VIII. Bur. Fish. Doc. 1066:367–400.

Gasmi, S., I. Bernard, S. Pouvreau, D. Maurer, G. Schaal, F. Ganthy, L. Cominassi, G. Allain, B. Sautour, and V. David, 2017. Spatial patterns in the condition index of the wild Pacific oyster *Crassostrea gigas* in a macrotidal coastal ecosystem: Influence of tidal processes and beyond. Journal of Sea Research 119:28-36.

Gerdes, D., 1983. The Pacific oyster, *Crassostrea gigas*. Part I. Feeding behaviour of larvae and adults. Aquaculture 31:195-219.

Gillespie, G.E., 1999. Status of the Olympia oyster, *Ostrea conchaphila*, in Canada. Can. Stock Assessm. Secertar. Res. Doc. 99/150. 36 pp.

Gillespie, G.E., A.C. Phillips, D.L. Paltzat, and T.W. Therriault, 2007. Status of the European green crab, *Carcinus maenas*, in British Columbia - 2006. Can. Tech. Rep. Fish. Aquat. Sci. 2700. 39pp.

Gillespie, G.E., 2009. Status of the Olympia oyster, *Ostrea lurida* Carpenter 1864, in British Columbia, Canada. J. Shellfish Res. 28:59-68.

Gillies, C.L. C.A. Fitzsimons, S. Branigan, L. Hale, B. Hancock, et al., 2015. Scaling-up marine restoration efforts in Australia. Guest Editorial. Management and Restoration 16:84-85. see doi: 10.1111/emr.12159

Gillies, C.L., C. Creighton, and I.M. McLeod, Eds., 2015. Shellfish reef habitats: a synopsis to underpin the repair and conservation of Australia's environmentally, socially and economically important bays and estuaries. Report to the National Environmental Science Programme, Marine Biodiversity Hub. Centre for Tropical Water and Aquatic Ecosystem Research (TropWATER) Publication, James Cook University, Townsville, 68pp. See link (https://research.jcu.edu.au/tropwater/publications/1560ShellfishReefHabitatsReport.pdf)

Gillies, C.L., C. Crawford, and B. Hancock, 2017. Restoring Angasi oyster reefs: what is the endpoint ecosystem we are aiming for and how do we get there? Ecol. Manag. Restor. 18:214-416.

Gillies, C.L., I.M. McLeod, H.K. Alleway, P. Cook, C. Crawford, C. Creighton, B. Diggles, J. Ford, P. Hamer, G. Heller-Wagner, E. Lebrault, A. Le Port, K. Russell, M. Sheaves, and B. Warnock, 2018. Australian shellfish ecosystems: past distribution, current status and future direction. PLoS ONE 13(2): e0190914. See https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0190914

Groth, S., and S. Rumrill, 2009. History of Olympia oysters (*Ostrea lurida* Carpenter 1864) in Oregon estuaries, and a description of recovering populations in Coos Bay. J. Shellfish Res. 28:51–58.

Haupt, T.M., C.L. Griffiths, T.B. Robinson et al., 2010. The history and status of oyster exploitation and culture in South Africa. J. Shellfish Res. 29:151–159.

Heare, J.E., B. Blake, J.P. Davis, B. Vadopalas, and S.B. Roberts, 2017. Evidence of *Ostrea lurida* Carpenter, 1864, population structure in Puget Sound, WA, USA. PeerJ Preprints 5:e704v5 https://doi.org/10.7287/peerj.preprints.704v5

Helmer, L., P. Farrell, I. Hendy, S. Harding, M. Robertson, and J. Preston, 2019. Active management is required to turn the tide for depleted *Ostrea edulis* stocks from the effects of overfishing, disease and invasive species. PeerJ 7:e6431 DOI 10.7717/peerj.6431

Hofmann, E.E., E.N. Powell, J.M. Klinck, D.M. Munroe, R. Mann, D.B. Haidvogel, D.A. Narváez, X. Zhang, and K.M. Kuykendall, 2018. An overview of factors affecting distribution of the Atlantic surfclam (*Spisula solidissima*), a continental shelf biomass dominant, during a period of climate change. J. Shellfish Res. 37:821- 831.

Jana, H., K.C. Mondal, C. Maity, A. Das, S.K. Halder, A. Mitra, and B.R. Pati, 2014. Effect of microbial load on the condition index of the edible oyster, *Saccostrea cucullata* in the Sundarbans, India. Int. J. Aquat. Biol 2:238-245.

Jeppesen, R., M. Rodriguez, J. Rinde, J. Haskins, B. Hughes, L. Mehner, and K. Wasson, 2017. Effects of hypoxia on fish survival and oyster growth in a highly eutrophic estuary. Estuaries and Coasts 41:89–98.

Kuykendall, K.M., P. Moreno, E.N. Powell, T.M. Soniat, S. Colley, R. Mann, and D.M. Munroe, 2015. The exposed surface area to volume ratio: Is shell more efficient than limestone in promoting oyster recruitment? J. Shellfish Res. 34:217-225.

Kuykendall, K.M., E.N. Powell, P. Moreno, R.T. Leaf, 2017. Management strategy evaluation for the Atlantic surfclam (*Spisula solidissima*) using a spatially explicit, vessel-based fisheries model. Fish. Bull. 115:300–325.

Kimbro, D.L., and E.D. Grosholz, 2006. Disturbance influences oyster community richness and evenness, but not diversity. Ecology 87:2378-2388.

Kimbro, D.L., J. Largier, and E.D. Grosholz, 2009. Coastal oceanographic processes influence the growth and size of a key estuarine species, the Olympia oyster. Limnol. Oceanogr. 54:1425–1437.

Kimbro, D.L. E.D. Grosholz, A. Baukus, N. Nesbitt, N. Travis, S. Attoe, and C. Coleman-Hulbert, 2009. Invasive species cause large-scale loss of native California oysters by disrupting trophic cascades. Oecologia 160: 563-575.

Lagarde, F., M. Richard, B. Bec, C. Roques, S. Mortreux, I. Bernard, C. Chiantella, G. Messiaen, J.-B. Nadalini, M. Hori, M. Hamaguchi, S. Pouvreau, E.R. d'Orbcastel, and R. Tremblay, 2018. Trophic environments influence size at metamorphosis and recruitment performance of Pacific oysters. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 602:135–153.

Lam, K., and B. Morton, 2003. Mitochondrial DNA and morphological identification of a new species of Crassostrea (Bivalvia: Ostreidae) cultured for centuries in the Pearl River Delta, Hong Kong, China. Aquaculture 228:1–13.

Lam, K., and B. Morton, 2006. Morphological and mitochondrial-DNA analysis of the Indo-west Pacific rock oysters (Ostreidae: *Saccostrea* species). J. Molluscan Stud. 72:235–245.

Lee, K-M., F.R. Krassoi, and M.J. Bishop, 2012. Effects of tidal elevation and substrate type on settlement and post-settlement mortality of the Sydney rock oyster, *Saccostrea glomerata*, in a mangrove forest and on a rocky shore. J. Shellfish Res. 31:1043-1050.

Lee, Y.J., H.Y. Kang, W.C. Lee, and C.-K Kang, 2017. Hydrodynamic effects on growth performance of the Pacific oyster *Crassostrea gigas* cultured in suspension in a temperate bay on the coast of Korea. Estuaries and Coasts 40:1551–1565.

Lokmer, A., S. Kuenzel, J.F. Baines, and K.M. Wegner, 2016. The role of tissue-specific microbiota in initial establishment success of Pacific oysters. Environ. Microbiol. 18:970–987.

McAfee, D., V.J. Cole, and M.J. Bishop, 2016. Latitudinal gradients in ecosystem engineering by oysters vary across habitats. Ecology 97:929-939.

McAfee, D., V.R. Cumbo, M.J. Bishop, and D.A. Raftos, 2018. Intraspecific differences in the transcriptional stress response of two populations of Sydney rock oyster increase with rising temperatures. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 589:115-127.

McAfee, D., and M.J. Bishop, 2019. The mechanisms by which oysters facilitate invertebrates vary across environmental gradients. Oecologia

McGraw, K.A., 2009. The Olympia oyster, *Ostrea lurida* Carpenter, 1864 along the west coast of North America. J. Shellfish Res. 28:5-10. Rest of issue dedicated to *Ostrea*.

Mann, R., E.M. Burreson, and P.K. Baker, 1994. The decline of the Virginia oyster fishery in Chesapeake Bay: considerations for introduction of a non-endemic species, *Crassostrea gigas (*Thunberg, 1793). Pp.25-34. In: J.T. Carlton and A. Rosenfield, Eds., Molluscan introductions and transfers: risks considerations and implications. Maryland Sea Grant Publication, College Park, MD. See http://www.mdsg.umd.edu/sites/default/files/files/store/UM-SG-TS-94-02_molluscan%20introductions.pdf

Marchais, V., G. Schaal, J. Grall, A. Lorrain, C. Nerot, P. Richard, and L. Chauvaud, 2013. Spatial variability of stable isotope ratios in oysters (*Crassostrea gigas*) and primary producers along an estuarine gradient (Bay of Brest, France). Estuaries and Coasts 36:808–819.

Melo, A.G.C. de, E.S. Varela, C.R. Beasley, H. Schneider, I. Sampaio, P.M. Gaffney, K.S. Reece, and C.H.Tagliaro, 2010. Molecular identification, phylogeny and geographic distribution of Brazilian mangrove oysters (*Crassostrea*). Genet. Mol. Biol. 33:564-572.

Meyer, G.R., G.J. Lowe, E. Kim, C.L. Abbott, S.C. Johnson, and S.R. Gilmore, 2010. Health Status of Olympia Oysters (*Ostrea lurida*) in British Columbia, Canada. J. Shellfish Res. 29:181–185.

Murphy, A.E., I.C. Anderson, and M.W. Luckenbach, 2015. Enhanced nutrient regeneration at commercial hard clam (*Mercenaria mercenaria*) beds and the role of macroalgae. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 530:135-151.

Narváez. D. A., E. E. Hofmann, D. M. Munroe, J. M. Klinck, E. N. Powell, R. Mann, E. Curchitser, 2015. Long-term dynamics in Atlantic surfclam (*Spisula solidissima*) populations: The role of bottom water temperature. J. Mar. Sci. 141: 136-148.

Nascimento, I.A., and S.A. Pereira, 1980. Changes in the condition index for mangrove oysters (*Crassostrea rhizophorae*) from Todos os Santos Bay, Salvador, Brazil. Aquaculture 20:9-15.

Nell, J.A., 1993. Farming the Sydney rock oyster (*Saccostrea commercialis*) in Australia. Reviews in Fishereries Science 1:97-120.

Norling, P., and N. Kautsky, 2008. Patches of the mussel *Mytilus* sp. are islands of high biodiversity in subtidal sediment habitats in the Baltic Sea. Aquat. Biol. 4:75–87.

Phernambucq, A.J .W. and C.S. Vroonland, 1983. A comparison of four indexes of condition of the European flat oyster (*Ostrea edulis* L.). International Council For The Exploration Of The Sea C.M. 1983/F: 3 Mariculture Committee, 12pp.

Polson, M. and D.C. Zacherl, 2009. Geographic distribution and intertidal population status for the Olympia oyster, *Ostrea lurida* Carpenter 1864, , from Alaska to Baja. J. Shellfish Res. 28:69-77.

Polson, M., W.E. Hewson, and D.C. Zacherl, D.J. Eernisse, P.K. Baker and D.C. Zacherl, 2009. You say *conchaphila*, I say *lurida*: Molecular evidence for restricting the Olympia oyster to temperate western North America. J. Shellfish Res. 28:11-21.

Powell, E.N., J.M. Klinck, D.M. Munroe, E.E. Hofmann, P. Moreno, and R. Mann, 2015. The value of captains' behavioral choices in the success of the surfclam (*Spisula solidissima*) fishery on the U.S. Mid-Atlantic coast: a model evaluation. J. Northw. Atl. Fish. Sci. 47:1–27.

Printrakoon, C., and I. Tëmkin, 2008. Comparative ecology of two parapatric populations of *Isognomon* (Bivalvia: Isognomonidae) of Kungkrabaen Bay, Thailand. The Raffles Bulletin Of Zoology Supplement No. 18:75–94. See http://lkcnhm.nus.edu.sg/nus/pdf/PUBLICATION/Raffles%20Bulletin%20of%20Zoology/Supplements/Supplement%2018/s18rbz075-094.pdf

Pritchard, C., A. Shanks, R. Rimler, M. Oates, and S. Rumrill, 2015. The Olympia oyster *Ostrea lurida*: recent advances in natural history, ecology, and restoration. J. Shellfish Res. 34:259-271.

Pusack, T.J., D.L. Kimbro, J.W. White, and C.D. Stallings, 2019. Predation on oysters is inhibited by intense or chronically mild, low salinity events. L & O 64:81-92.

Qi Li, J.Z., S. Liu, H. Yu, and L. Kong, 2018. The effect of temperature on physiological energetics of a fast-growing selective strain and a hatchery population of the Pacific oyster (*Crassostrea gigas*). Aquacult. Res. 49:2844-2851.

Quan, W., R. Fan, Y. Wang, and A.T. Humphries, 2017. Long-term oyster recruitment and growth are not influenced by substrate type in China: implications for sustainable oyster reef restoration. J. Shellfish Res. 36:79–86.

Rankin, C., N. Moltschaniwskyj, J. Morton, and E. Wilkie, 2018. Shell shape and meat condition in selectively bred Sydney rock oysters, *Saccostrea glomerata* (Gould, 1850): The influence of grow-out methods. Aquac. Res. 49:1189-1199.

Rebelo, M.F., M.C.R. Amaral, and W.C. Pfeiffer, 2005. Oyster condition index in *Crassostrea rhizophorae* (Guilding, 1828) from a heavy-metal polluted coastal lagoon. Brazilian Journal of Biology 65: 345-351. http://www.scielo.br/pdf/bjb/v65n2/v65n2a18.pdf

Riera, P., and P. Richard, 1996. Isotopic determination of food sources of *Crassostrea gigas* along a trophic gradient in the Estuarine Bay of Marennes-Oléron. Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science 42: 347–360.

Riera, P., and P. Richard, 1997. Temporal variation of $\delta^{13}C$ in particulate organic matter and oysters *Crassostrea gigas* in Marennes-Oléron Bay (France): effect of freshwater inflow. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 147: 105–115.

Robinson, A.M., 1997. Molluscan fisheries in Oregon: past, present, and future. NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS 128:75–87.

Rodriguez-Perez, A., M. James, D.W. Donnan, T.B. Henry, L.F. Møller, and W.G. Sanderson, 2019. Conservation and restoration of a keystone species: understanding the settlement preferences of the European oyster (*Ostrea edulis*). Marine Pollution Bulletin 138:312-321.

Ruesink, J.L., B.E. Feist, C.J. Harvey, J.S. Hong, A.C. Trimble, L.M. Wisehart, 2006. Changes in productivity associated with four introduced species: Ecosystem transformation of a pristine estuary. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 311:203-215.

Rutherford, H., and D. Miller, 2011. Spatial distribution of the pearl oysters (*Pinctada albina sugillata*) within the upper Spencer Gulf, South Australia: A report to the Northern and Yorke Natural Resource Management Board. Department of Environment and Natural Resources, South Australia, 15pp. see https://data.environment.sa.gov.au/Content/Publications/Rutherford%20and%20Miller%202011_Pearl%20oyster%20dist.pdf

Sawusdee, A., 2015. Restoration of the European flat oyster *Ostrea edulis* using elevated broodstock reefs. University of Southampton, Ocean & Earth Science, Ph.D. Thesis, 308pp. http://eprints.soton.ac.uk/386063/

Shaw, W.N., 1997. The shellfish industry of California—past, presentand future. NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS 128:57–74.

Sandrini-Neto, L., and P. da Cunha Lana, 2014. Does mollusc shell debris determine patterns of macrofaunal recolonisation on a tidal flat? Experimental evidence from reciprocal transplantations. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 452:9–21.

Schoener, A., and D.F. Tufts, 1987. Changes in oyster condition index with El Niño-Southern Oscillation events at 46°N in an eastern Pacific Bay. JGR Oceans 92:14429-14435.

Seale, E.and D.C. Zacherl, 2009. Seasonal settlement of *Ostrea lurida* larvae in southern California estuaries. J. Shellfish Res. 28:113-120.

Sherwood, H.P., 1931. The oyster industry of North America: a record of a brief tour of some of the centres on the Atlantic and Pacific coasts, and of a summer in Canada. J. Cons. 6:361–386.

Silliman, K., 2019. Population structure, genetic connectivity, and adaptation in the Olympia oyster (*Ostrea lurida*) along the west coast of North America. Evolutionary Applications

Singh, Y.T., 2019. Biometrics, condition index and meat yield of edible rock oyster, *Saccostrea cucullata* (Born, 1778). J. Mar. Biol. Assoc. UK 99:385-392.

Stafford, J., 1913a. Conservation of the oyster. Prov BC Rep. Commerc. Fish. 1912:71–80.

Stafford, J., 1913b. The Canadian oyster. its development, environment and culture. Commission of Conservation Canada, Ottawa. 159pp.

Stafford, J., 1914. The native oyster of British Columbia (*Ostrea lurida*, Carpenter). Prov. B.C. Rep. Commercial Fish. 1913:79–102.

Stafford, J., 1915. The native oyster of British Columbia (*Ostrea lurida*, Carpenter). Prov. B.C. Rep. Commercial Fish. 1914:100–119.

Stafford, J., 1916. The native oyster of British Columbia (*Ostrea lurida*, Carpenter). Prov. B.C. Rep. Commercial Fish. 1915:141–160.

Stafford, J., 1917. The native oyster of British Columbia (*Ostrea lurida*, Carpenter). Prov. B.C. Rep. Commercial Fish. 1916:88–120.

Stead, D.H., 1971. Observations on the biology and ecology of the Foveaux Strait dredge oyster (*Ostrea lutaria*, Hutton). Fisheries Technical Report, New Zealand Marine Department, 68:1-49.

Steele, E.N., 1957. The rise and decline of the Olympia Oyster. Fulco Publ. Co. Elmo, WA.

Stein, J.E., J.G. Denison, and J.G. Mackin, 1959. *Hexamita* sp. and an infectious disease in the commercial oyster, *Ostrea lurida*. Proc. Natl. Shellfish. Assoc. 50:67–81.

Strain, E.M.A., R.L. Morris, R.A. Coleman, W.F. Figueira, P.D. Steinberg, E.L. Johnston, and M.J. Bishop, 2018. Increasing microhabitat complexity on seawalls can reduce fish predation on native oysters. Ecological Engineering 120:637-644.

Summerhayes, S.A., B.P. Kelaher, and M.J. Bishop, 2009. Spatial patterns of wild oysters in the Hawkesbury River, NSW, Australia. J. Shellfish Res. 28:447–451.

Tamayo, D., I. Ibarrola, I. Urrutxurtu, and E. Navarro, 2014. Physiological basis of extreme growth rate differences in the spat of oyster (*Crassostrea gigas*). Mar. Biol. 161:1627–1637.

Todorova, V., D. Micu, and L. Klisurov, 2009. Unique oyster reefs discovered in the Bulgarian Black Sea. Comptes rendus de l'Académie bulgare des Sciences 62:871-874.

Trimble, A.C., J.L. Ruesink, and B.R. Dumbauld, 2009. Factors preventing the recovery of a historically overexploited shellfish species. J. Shellfish Res. 28:97–106.

Tronske, N.B., T.A. Parker, H.D. Henderson, J.L. Burnaford, and D.C. Zacherl, 2018. Densities and zonation patterns of native and non-indigenous oysters in southern California bays. Wetlands 38:1313–1326.

Troost, K., 2009. Pacific oysters in Dutch estuaries: causes of success and consequences for native bivalves. This project was funded by the Netherlands Organization for Scientific Research – Earth and Life Sciences (NOW-ALW; Project number 812.03.003). Part of a Ph.D. Dissertation, Wageningen IMARES – Yersek. University of Groningen, Department of Marine Biology Centre for Ecological and Evolutionary Studies, 255pp. see http://www.waddenacademie.nl/fileadmin/inhoud/pdf/06-wadweten/Proefschriften/Proefschrift_Karin_Troost.pdf

Vozzo, M.L., and M.J. Bishop, 2019. Co-occurring secondary foundation species have distinct effects on the recruitment and survival of associated organisms. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 608:61-72.

Wang, Q., J. Li, F. Liang, S. Xie, X. Du, and Y. Deng, 2017. Effects of different substrates on settlement and growth of pearl oyster (*Pinctada maxima*) larvae in hatcheries. Aquacultural Engineering 77:15–19. *Colored plastic sheets, diff types of rope, biofilms*

Wasson, K., C. Zabin, J. Bible, E. Ceballos, A. Chang, B. Cheng, A. Deck, T. Grosholz, M. Latta, and M. Ferner, 2014. A guide to Olympia oyster restoration and conservation: Environmental conditions and sites that support sustainable populations in central California. Sept. 2014, San Francisco Bay National Estuarine Research Reserve, 43pp. For more info Email: info@oysters-and-climate.org see http://www.oyster-restoration.org/new-guide-to-olympia-oyster-restoration-and-conservation/ for pdf.

White, J., J.L. Ruesink, and A.C. Trimble, 2009. The nearly forgotten oyster: *Ostrea lurida* (Olympia oyster) history and management in Washington State. J. Shellfish Res. 28:43–49.

White, C., K.A. Selcoe, J. Watson, D.A. Siegel, D.C. Zacherl, and R.J. Toonen, 2010. Ocean currents help explain population genetic structure. Proc. Royal Soc. B: Biol. Sci. 277:1685-1694.

Wilkie, E.M., M.J. Bishop, W.A. O'Connor, and R.G. McPherson, 2013. Status of the Sydney rock oyster in a disease-afflicted estuary: persistence of wild populations despite severe impacts on cultured counterparts. Mar Freshwater Res. 64:267-276.

Woolmer, A.P., M. Syvret, and A. FitzGerald, 2011. Restoration of Native Oyster, Ostrea edulis, in South Wales: Options and Approaches. CCW Contract Science Report No. 960 93 pp. see http://myweb.tiscali.co.uk/andywoolmer/Reports/Restoration%20of%20Native%20Oyster%20Ostrea%20edulis%20in%20South%20Wales%20Options%20and%20Approaches%20Report%20Number%20960.pdf

Wouters, N., P.J. Valayer, T. Pickerel, K.R. Vanstaen, D.W. Palmer, G. Mills, and H.N. Cabral, 2013. Measuring trends and signals of sustainability in oyster population and production data. Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science 130:231–238.

Yildiz, H., S. Berber, S. Acarli, and P. Vu, 2011. Seasonal variation in the condition index, meat yield and biochemical composition of the flat oyster *Ostrea edulis* (Linnaeus, 1758) from the Dardanelles, Turkey. Italian Journal of Animal Science 10:1, e5 see https://doi.org/10.4081/ijas.2011.e

Zacherl, D.C., S.G. Morgan, S.E. Swearer, and R.R. Warner, 2009. A shell of its former self. Can *Ostrea lurida* larval shells reveal information about a recruit's natal source? J. Shellfish Res. 28:23-32.

Zhang, P., D. Haidvogel, E. Powell, J. Klinck, R. Mann, F. Castruccio, and D. Munroe, 2015. A coupled physical and biological model of larval connectivity in Atlantic surfclams along the Middle Atlantic Bight. Part I: model development and description. Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Sci. 153:38-53.

zu Ermgassen, P.S.E., S. Allison, and M.D. Spalding, 2013. The native oyster: Britain's forgotten treasure. British Wildlife 24:317-324.

***Tridacna* and other Epibenthic Bivalves**

Andréfouët, S., A. Gilbert, L. Yan, G. Remoissenet, C. Payri, and Y. Chancerelle, 2005. The remarkable population size of the endangered clam *Tridacna maxima* assessed in Fangatau Atoll (Eastern Tuamotu, French Polynesia) using in situ and remote sensing data. ICES Journal of Marine Science 62:1037–1048 https://doi.org/10.1016/j.icesjms.2005.04.006

Mollusc Shells, Shape, Flow, Food, Behavior, Temperature, Salinity, DO, etc. (see also Paleobiology, Anthropology, Taphonomy, Geomorphology of Oysters and Reefs below):

Allen, R., and B.M. Webb, 2011. Determination of wave transmission coefficients for oystershell bag breakwaters. In: Proceedings of the Conference on Coastal Engineering Practice, 684-697. ASCE, Reston, VA.

Amemiya, I., 1926. Notes on experiments on the early developmental stages of the Portuguese, American and English native oysters, with special reference to the effect of varying salinity. J. Mar. Biol. Assoc. 14:161-175.

Baird, D., R.R. Christian, C.H. Peterson, and G.A. Johnson, 2004. Consequences of hypoxia on estuarine ecosystem function: energy diversion from consumers to microbes. Ecol. Appl. 14:805-822.

Bakken, G.S., and M.J. Angilletta, Jr., 2014. How to avoid errors when quantifying thermal environments. Functional Ecology 28:96–107.

Bieler, R., and P.M. Mikkelsen, 2004. Marine bivalves of the Florida Keys: a qualitative faunal analysis based on original collections, museum holdings and literature data. In: R. Bieler and P. M. Mikkelsen, Eds., In: Bivalve Studies in the Florida Keys, Proceedings of the International Marine Bivalve Workshop, Long Key, Florida, July 2002. Malacologia, 46(2):503-544. Open Access, see http://www.biodiversitylibrary.org/item/89329#page/517/mode/1up

Bieler, R., and P.M. Mikkelsen, Eds., 2004. Bivalve Studies in the Florida Keys, Proceedings of the International Marine Bivalve Workshop, Long Key, Florida, July 2002. Malacologia, 46(2):1-386pp.

Bieler, R., P.M. Mikkelsen, T. Lee, and D.Ó Foighil, 2004. Discovery of the Indo-Pacific oyster Hyotissa hyotis (Linnaeus, 1758) in the Florida Keys (Bivalvia: Gryphaeidae). Molluscan Research 24(3):149-159. See http://www.publish.csiro.au/?act=view_file&file_id=MR04013.pdf

Bieler, R. and P.M. Mikkelsen, 2006. Bivalvia - A look at the branches. Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society 148:223-235.

Bieler, R., Ed., 2006. Bivalvia - A look at the branches. Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society, 148(3):1-331. edited vol. systematics

Bishop, M.J., and C.H. Peterson, 2006. Direct effects of physical stress can be counteracted by indirect benefits: oyster growth on a tidal elevation gradient. Oecologia 147:426-433.

Brokordt, K., H. Pérez, and F. Campos, 2013. Environmental hypoxia reduces the escape response capacity of juvenile and adult scallops *Argopecten purpuratus* no access. J. Shellfish Res. 32:369–376.

Brown, L.A., 2012. Oyster reef restoration in the northern Gulf of Mexico: effect of substrate and age on ecosystem services, Masters Thesis. Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge, LA, 46pp.

Burnett, L.E. 1997. The challenges of living in hypoxic and hypercapnic aquatic environments. Am. Zool. 37:633-640.

Burnett, L.E. and W.B. Stickle, 2001. Physiological responses to hypoxia, 101-114pp., In: N.N. Rabalais and R.E. Turner, Eds., Coastal hypoxia: consequences for living resources and ecosystems. Coastal and Estuarine Studies 58, American Geophysical Union, Washington, D.C.

Carroll, J.M., K.A., O'Shaughnessy, G.A. Diedrich, and C.M. Finelli, 2015. Are oysters being bored to death? Influence of *Cliona celata* on *Crassostrea virginica* condition, growth and survival. Diseases of Aquatic Organisms 117:31-44.

Chatry, M., R.J. Dugas, and K.A. Easley, 1983. Optimum salinity regime for oyster production on Louisiana's state seed grounds. Contrib. Mar. Sci. 26:81-94.

Cooper, C.M. and S. Testa, III, 2001. A quick method of determining rock surface area for quantification of the invertebrate community. Hydrobiologia 452:203-208.

Cranford, P.J., P. Duarte, S.M.C. Robinson, M.J. Fernández-Reirizd, and U. Labarta, 2014. Suspended particulate matter depletion and flow modification inside mussel (*Mytilus galloprovincialis*) culture rafts in the Ría de Betanzos, Spain. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 452:70-81.

Diaz, R.J., 2001. Overview of hypoxia around the world. J. Environ. Qual. 30:275-281.

Diaz, R.J., M. Solan, and R.M. Valente, 2004. A review of approaches for classifying benthic habitats and evaluating habitat quality. J. Environ. Mgmt. 73:165–181.

Diederich, C.M., O.R. Chaparro, D.A. Mardones-Toledo, G.P. Garrido, J.A. Montory, and J.A. Pechenik, 2015. Differences in feeding adaptations in intertidal and subtidal suspension-feeding gastropods: studies on *Crepidula fornicata* and *Crepipatella peruviana.* Mar. Biol. 162:1047–1059.

Eberline, B.S., 2012. Population dynamics of the eastern oyster in the northern Gulf of Mexico, Masters Thesis. Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge, LA, 62pp.

Fodrie, F.J., B.J. Becker, L.A. Levin, K. Gruenthal and P.A. McMillan, 2011. Connectivity clues from short-term variability in settlement and geochemical tags of mytilid mussels. Journal of Sea Research 65:141-150.

Gain, I.E., R.A. Brewton, M.M. Reese, R. Keith, D. Johnson, D.L. Smee, and G.W. Stunz. 2017. Macrofauna using intertidal oyster reef varies in relation to position within the estuarine habitat mosaic. Mar. Biol. 164:8. See https://doi.org/10.1007/s00227-016-3033-5

Galtsoff, P.S., 1964. Morphology and structure of shell, Chapter 2, pp. 16-47. The American oyster, *Crassostrea virginica* Gmelin. U.S. Fish Widl. Serv. Fishery Bulletin 64. Best dimension diagrams

Galtsoff, P.S., 1964. Environmental factors affecting oyster populations, Chapter 18, pp. 397-456. The American oyster, *Crassostrea virginica* Gmelin. U.S. Fish Widl. Serv. Fishery Bulletin 64

Geyer, W.R., 1988. Field calibration of mixed-layer drifters. Journal of Atmospheric and Oceanic Technology 6:333-342.

Haven, D.S. and J.P. Whitcomb, 1983. The origin and extent of oyster reefs in the James River, Virginia. J. Shellfish Res. 3:141–151.

Hopkins, S.H., 1950. The inter-relationship of weight, volume, and linear measurements of oysters and the number of oysters per Louisiana sack measure. Texas A&M University, College Station, TX. 15pp.

Hughes, R.N., 1986. A functional biology of marine gastropods. Johns Hopkins University Press, Baltimore, MD.

Ingle, R.M., and C.E. Dawson, Jr., 1952. Growth of the American oyster, *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin) in Florida waters. Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Caribb. 2:393-403.

Johnson, K.D., J.H. Grabowski, D.L. Smee, 2014. Omnivory dampens trophic cascades in estuarine communities. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 507: 197–206.

Johnson, K.D., and D.L. Smee, 2014. Predators influence the tidal distribution of oysters (*Crassostrea virginica*). Marine Biology 161:1557-1564.

Klinck, J. M., E.E. Hofmann, E.N. Powell, and M.M. Dekshenieks, 2002. Impact of channelization on oyster production: a hydrodynamic-oyster population model for Galveston Bay, Texas. Environ. Model. & Assess. 7:273-289.

Kroll, I.R., A.K. Poray, B.J. Puckett, D.B. Eggleston, and F.J. Fodrie, 2016. Environmental effects on elemental signatures in eastern oyster *Crassostrea virginica* shells: using geochemical tagging to assess population connectivity. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 543:173-186.

Kusnerik, K., R. Lockwood, A.N. Grant, 2018. Ch. 5, Using the fossil record to establish a baseline and recommendations for oyster mitigation in the Mid-Atlantic U.S., Pp. 75-103. In: C.L. Tyler and C.L. Schneider, Eds., Marine Conservation Paleobiology, Topics in Geobiology, TGBI Volume 47, Springer,

Li, L., A. Li, K. Song, J. Meng, X. Guo, S. Li, C. Li, P. De Wit, H. Que, F. Wu, W. Wang, et al., 2018. Divergence and plasticity shape adaptive potential of the Pacific oyster. Nature Ecology & Evolution 2:1751–1760.

Lord, J., and R. Whitlatch, 2014. Latitudinal patterns of shell thickness and metabolism in the eastern oyster *Crassostrea virginica* along the east coast of North America. Mar. Biol. 161:1487–1497.

Mat, A.M., J-C. Massabuau, P. Ciret, and D. Tran, 2014. Looking for the clock , mechanism responsible for circatidal behavior in the oyster *Crassostrea gigas*. Mar. Biol. 161:89–99.

Melancon, E., T. Soniat, V. Cheramie, R. Dugas, J. Barras, and M. Lagarde, 1998. Oyster resource zones of the Barataria and Terrebonne estuaries of Louisiana. J. Shellfish Res. 17:1143-1148.

Mikkelsen, P.M., R. Bieler, I. Kappner, and T.A. Rawlings, 2006. Phylogeny of Veneroidea (Mollusca: Bivalvia) based on morphology and molecules. Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society 148:439-521.

Mislan, K.A.S., and D.S. Wethey 2015. A biophysical basis for patchy mortality during heat waves. Ecology 96:902–907.

Moschino, V., M. Bressan, L. Cavaleri, and L. Da Ros, 2015. Shell-shape and morphometric variability in *Mytilus galloprovincialis* from micro-tidal environments: responses to different hydrodynamic drivers. Mar. Ecol. 36:1440–1453.

Niiler, P.P., R.E. Davis, and J.J. White, 1987. Water-following characteristics of a mixed layer drifter. Deep-Sea Research 34:1867-1881.

Norkko, J. and S.E. Shumway, 2011. Bivalves as bioturbators and bioirrigators, Ch. 10, 297-317, In: Shellfish aquaculture and the environment, S.E. Shumway, Ed., Wiley-Blackwell.

Nowell, A. R. M. and P. A. Jumars. 1984. Flow environments of aquatic benthos. Ann. Rev. Ecol. Syst. 15:303-328.

Powell, E.N., R. Mann, K. A, Ashton-Alcox, Y. Kim and D. Bushek, 2015. The allometry of oysters: spatial and temporal variation in the length-biomass relationships for *Crassostrea virginica*. J. Mar. Biol. Ass. U.K. 96:1-18.

Puccinelli, E., M. Noyon, and C.D. McQuaid, 2016. Hierarchical effects of biogeography and upwelling shape the dietary signatures of benthic filter feeders. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 543:37-54.

Rybovich, M., M.K. La Peyre, S.G. Hall, and J.F. La Peyre, 2016. Increased temperatures combined with lowered salinities differentially impact oyster size class growth and mortality. J. of Shellfish Res. 35:101-113.

Sadler, D.E., A.J.Lemasson, and A.M. Knights, 2018. The effects of elevated CO_2 on shell properties and susceptibility to predation in mussels *Mytilus edulis*. Mar. Environ. Res. 139:162-168.

Savarese, M., 2018. Ch. 4, Effectively connecting conservation paleobiological research to environmental management: examples from greater Everglades' Restoration of Southwest Florida, Pp. 55-73, In: C.L. Tyler and C.L. Schneider, Eds., Marine Conservation Paleobiology, Topics in Geobiology, TGBI Volume 47, Springer.

Steffani, C.N. and G.M. Branch, 2003. Growth rate, condition, and shell shape of *Mytilus galloprovincialis*: responses to wave exposure. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 246:197-209.

Stubler, A.D. H. Robertson, H.J. Styron, J.M. Carroll, C.M. Finelli, 2017. Reproductive and recruitment dynamics of clionid sponges on oyster reefs in North Carolina. Journal Invertebrate Biology 136:365-378.

Verdelhosa, T., J.C. Marquesa, and P. Anastácioa, 20155. The impact of estuarine salinity changes on the bivalves *Scrobicularia plana* and *Cerastoderma edule*, illustrated by behavioral and mortality responses on a laboratory assay. Ecol. Indicators 52:98-104.

Vermeij, G.J., 2014. The oyster enigma variations: a hypothesis of microbial calcification. Paleobiology 40:1-13.

Watts, J.C., J.M. Carroll, D.M. Munroe, and C.M. Finelli, 2018. Examination of the potential relationship between boring sponges and pea crabs and their effects on eastern oyster condition. Diseases of Aquatic Organisms 130:25-36.

Wethey, D.S., 1984. Sun and shade mediate competition in the barnacles *Chthamalus* and *Semibalanus*: a field experiment. Biological Bulletin 167:176–185.

Wheaton, F., 2007a. Review of the properties of Eastern oysters, *Crassostrea virginica*: Part I. Physical properties. Aquacultural Engineering 37:3–13.

Wheaton, F., 2007b. Review of oyster shell properties: Part II. Thermal properties. Aquacultural Engineering 37:14–23.

Wheaton, F., and S. Hall, 2007a. Shucking of the American Oyster, *Crassostrea virginica*: engineering approaches and solutions. Aquacultural Engineering 37:1-72.

Wheaton, F., and S. Hall, 2007b. Preface to Shucking of the American Oyster, *Crassostrea virginica*: engineering approaches and solutions. Aquacultural Engineering 37:1-2.

Wilk, J., and R. Bieler, 2009. Ecophenotypic variation in the Flat Tree Oyster, *Isognomon alatus* (Bivalvia: Isognomonidae), across a tidal microhabitat gradient. Marine Biology Research 5:155-163.

Wilkie, E.M., and M.J. Bishop, 2012. Differences in shell strength of native and non-native oysters do not extend to size classes that are susceptible to a generalist predator. Mar Freshwater Res. 63:1201-1205.

Wilson-Ormond, E.A., E.N. Powell, and M. Ray, 1997. Short-term and small-scale variation in food availability to natural oyster populations: food, flow and flux. Mar. Ecol. 18:1-34.

Wu, C., J. Wang, Y. Yang, Z. Li, T. Guo, Y. Li, and X. Wang, 2015. Adult Pacific oyster (*Crassostrea gigas*) may have light sensitivity. PLoS ONE 10(10):e0140149. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.014014.

Yamaguchi, K., 1994. Shell structure and behaviour related to cementation in oysters. Mar. Biol. 118:89-100.

Yen, Hsing Yuan, and J.H. Chou, 2016. Water purification by oyster shell bio-medium in a recirculating aquaponic system. Ecological Engineering 95:229–236.

Reef Development, Habitat Landscapes, Organisms Associations, Shape, Flow, Edge Effects, Halos, Geomorphology, Paleontology, Taphonomy (includes molluscs, corals, etc.):

Carroll, J.M., B.T. Furman, S.T. Tettelbach, and B.J. Peterson, 2012. Balancing the edge effects budget: bay scallop settlement and loss along a seagrass edge. Ecology 93:1637-1647.

Colden, A.M. and R.N. Lipcius, 2015. Lethal and sublethal effects of sediment burial on the eastern oyster, *Crassostrea virginica*. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 527:105-117.

Colden, A.M., K.A. Fall, G.M. Cartwright, and C.T. Friedrichs, 2016. Sediment suspension and deposition across restored oyster reefs of varying orientation to flow: implications for restoration. Estuar Coast 39:1435–1448.

Dorenbosch, M., M.G.G. Grol, I. Nagelkerken, and G. van der Velde, 2005. Distribution of coral reef fishes along a coral reef–seagrass gradient: edge effects and habitat segregation. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 299:277-288.

Eggleston, D.B., W.E. Elis, L.L. Etherington, C.P. Dahlgren, and M.H. Posey, 1999. Organism responses to habitat fragmentation and diversity: habitat colonization by estuarine macrofauna. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 236:107-132.

Eggleston, D.B., 1999. Application of landscape ecological principles to oyster reef habitat restoration. Pp.213-277. In: M.W. Luckenbach, R. Mann, and J.A. Wesson, Eds. Oyster reef habitat restoration: a synopsis and synthesis of approaches. Virginia Institute of Marine Science Press.

Fuchs, H.L., G.P. Gerbi, E.J. Hunter, and A.J. Christman, 2018. Waves cue distinct behaviors and differentiate transport of congeneric snail larvae from sheltered versus wavy habitats. PNAS 115:E7532–E7540.

Gatts, P.V., M.A.L. Franco, L.N. Santos, D.F. Rocha, and I.R. Zalmon, 2014. Influence of the artificial reef size configuration on transient ichthyofauna – Southeastern Brazil. Ocean & Coastal Management 98:111-119.

Graham, P.M., T.A. Palmer, and J.B. Pollack, 2017. Oyster reef restoration: substrate suitability may depend on specific restoration goals. Restoration Ecol. 25:459–470.

Greenhawk, K.N., and G.F. Smith, 1996. Morphological differentiation of the fringing and patch oyster reef types in Chesapeake Bay: A comparative evaluation. J. Shellfish Res. 15:522

Kasoar, T., P.S.E. zu Ermgassen, A. Carranza, B. Hancock, and M. Spalding, 2015. New opportunities for conservation of a threatened biogenic habitat: a worldwide assessment of knowledge on bivalve-reef representation in marine and coastal Ramsar Sites. Marine and Freshwater Research 66:981-988.

Harwell, H.D., 2004. Landscape aspects of oyster reefs: fragmentation and habitat utilization. M.S. Thesis, UNC, Wilmington, 72pp. http://libres.uncg.edu/ir/uncw/f/harwellh2004-1.pdf

Harwell, H.D., P.R. Kingsley-Smith, M.L. Kellogg, S.M. Allen, S.K. Allen, Jr., D.W. Meritt, K.T. Paynter, Jr., and M.W. Luckenbach, 2010. A comparison of *Crassostrea virginica*

and *C. ariakensis* in Chesapeake Bay: does oyster species affect habitat function? J. Shellfish Res. 29:253–269.

Harwell, H.D., 2010. Habitat complexity and habitat function of native (*Crassostrea virginica*) and non-native (*C. ariakensis*) oysters in the Chesapeake Bay region, Ph.D., VIMS, 192pp. http://web.vims.edu/library/theses/Harwell10.pdf?svr=www

Harwell, H.D., M.H. Posey and T.D. Alphin, 2011. Landscape aspects of oyster reefs: Effects of fragmentation on habitat utilization. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 409:30–41.

Hensgen, G.M., G.J. Holt, S.A. Holt, J.A. Williams, and G.W. Stunz, 2014. Landscape pattern influences nekton community diversity and abundance in seagrass landscapes. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 507:139-152.

Kroll, I.R., A.K. Poray, B.J. Puckett, D.B. Eggleston, and F.J. Fodrie, 2016. Environmental effects on elemental uptake in the shells of the Eastern oyster, *Crassostrea virginica*: implications for the use of geochemical tagging to assess connectivity. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 543:173-186.

Kutti, T., J.H. Fosså, O.A. Bergstad, 2015. Influence of structurally complex benthic habitats on fish distribution. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 520:175-190.

Lokmer, A., S. Kuenzel, J.F. Baines, and K.M. Wegner, 2016. The role of tissue-specific microbiota in initial establishment success of Pacific oysters. Environ. Microbiol. 18:970–987.

Lunt, J., J. Reustle, and D.L. Smee, 2017. Wave energy and flow reduce the abundance and size of benthic species on oyster reefs. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 569:25-36.

Macreadie, P.I., N.R. Geraldi, and C.H. Peterson, 2011. How small-scale variation in oyster reef patchiness influences predation on bivalves. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 429:87-91.

Macreadie, P.I., J.S. Hindell, M.J. Keough, G.P. Jenkins, and R.M. Connolly, 2010. Resource distribution influences positive edge effects in a seagrass fish. Ecology 91:2013-2021.

Micheli, F., 1997. Effects of predators foraging behavior on patterns of prey mortality in marine soft-bottoms. Ecological Monographs 67:203-224.

Micheli, F., 1996. Predation intensity in estuarine soft bottoms: between-habitat comparisons and experimental artifacts. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 141:295-302.

Micheli, F., and C.H. Peterson, 1999. Estuarine vegetated habitats as corridors for predator movements. Conservation Biology 13:869-881.

Molesky, T.J., 2003. Interactions between oyster reefs and adjacent sandflats: effects on microphyobenthos and sediment characteristics. M.S. Thesis, UNC, Wilmington, 65pp. http://libres.uncg.edu/ir/uncw/f/moleskyt2003-1.pdf

Ogden, J.C., R.A. Brown, and N. Salesky, 1973. Grazing by the echinoid *Diadema antillarum* Philippi: formation of halos around West Indian patch reefs. Science 182:715–717.

Posey, M. H., T. D. Alphin, C. M. Powell, and E. Townsend, 1999. Oyster reefs as habitat for epibenthic fish and decapods. Pp.229-237. In: M. Luckenbach, R. Mann and J. Wesson,

editors, Oyster reef habitat restoration: a synopsis of approaches. VIMS Press, Williamsburg, VA.

Powers, S.P., 2009. Effects of water flow and density on early survivorship and growth of the northern quahog *Mercenaria mercenaria* L. J. Shellfish Res. 28:777-783.

Ries, L., and T. Sisk, 2004. A predictive model of edge effects. Ecology 85:2917–2926.

Sale, P., 2002. Coral reef fishes: Dynamics and diversity in a complex ecosystem. Academic Press, San Diego, CA.

Sheehan, E.V., D. Bridger, S.L. Cousens, and M.J. Attrill, 2015. Testing the resilience of dead maerl infaunal assemblages to the experimental removal and re-lay of habitat Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 535:117-128.

Shulman, M.J., 1985. Recruitment of coral reef fishes: effects of distribution of predators and shelter. Ecology 66:1056–1066.

Smith, T.M., J.S. Hindell, G.P. Jenkins, R.M. Connolly, and M.J. Keough, 2011. Edge effects in patchy seagrass landscapes: The role of predation in determining fish distribution. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 399:8-16.

Sweatman, H., and D.R. Robertson, 1994. Grazing halos and predation on juvenile Caribbean surgeonfishes. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 111:1–6.

Wood, R., 1998. The ecological evolution of reefs. Ann. Rev. Ecol. Syst. 29:179-206.

Wood, R., 1999. Reef evolution. Oxford University Press, England, 414pp.

See http://www.reefresilience.org/coral-reefs/reefs-and-resilience/value-of-reefs/

Cultch Quarantine for Restoration

Brumbaugh, R.D., M.W. Beck, L. D. Coen, L.Craig and P. Hicks, 2006. A practitioners' guide to the design and monitoring of shellfish restoration projects: an ecosystem services approach. The Nature Conservancy, Arlington, VA, MRD Educational Report No. 22:28pp.

Bushek, D., D. Richardson, M. Y. Bobo, and L.D. Coen, 2004. Quarantine of oyster shell cultch reduces the abundance of *Perkinsus marinus*. J. Shellfish Res. 23:369–373.

Cohen AN., and C.J. Zabin, 2009. Oyster shells as vectors for exotic organisms. Journal of Shellfish Research 28:163–167.

NOAA Fisheries Service, 2013. Decontamination of Shells used for Habitat Restoration, NOAA Fisheries Service, 3pp., see http://www.habitat.noaa.gov/toolkits/restoration_center_toolkits/best_management_practices/decontamination_shells.pdf

Ruesink, J.L., HS. Lenihan, A.C. Trimble, K.W. Heiman, F. Micheli, J.E. Byers, and M.C. Kay, 2005. Introduction of non-native oysters: Ecosystem effects and restoration implications. Annual Review of Ecology Evolution and Systematics 36: 643–689.

Some Pertinent "Grey" Literature (Oysters, Clams, etc.), Anthropology, and websites

FAO for *C. virginica*, http://www.fao.org/fishery/culturedspecies/Crassostrea_virginica/en

Arthur, J.R., M.G. Bondad-Reantaso, M.L. Campbell, C.L. Hewitt, M.J. Phillips, and R.P. Subasinghe, 2009. Understanding and applying risk analysis in aquaculture. A manual for decision-makers. Food And Agriculture Organization (FAO) of the United Nations, FAO Fisheries Technical Paper. No. 519/1, Rome, 2009, 113pp.

Introduced species of Hawaii http://www2.bishopmuseum.org/HBS/invertguide/species/crassostrea_virginica.htm

Abraham, B.J. and P.L. Dillon, 1986. Species profiles: life histories and environmental requirements of coastal fishes and invertebrates (Mid-Atlantic): softshell clam. US Fish and Wildl. Serv. Biol. Rep. 82, TR-EL-82-4.

Anderson, W.D., W.J. Keith, W.R. Tuten and F.H. Mills 1979. A survey of South Carolina's washed shell resource. South Carolina Wildlife and Marine Resources Department Technical Rpt. No. 36, 81pp.

Arnold, W., and M. Berrigan, 2002. A summary of the oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*) fishery in Florida: A Report to the Division of Marine Fisheries, Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission.

Baker, P.K. and R. Mann, 1991. Soft shell clam. *In*: S. Funderburk, J.A. Mihursky, S.J. Jordan, and D. Riley, Eds. Habitat Requirements for Chesapeake Bay Living Resources. U.S. Fish.Wildlife Ser. Annapolis, MD. *Mya arenaria*

Brousseau, D.J., 1978. Spawning cycle, fecundity, and recruitment in a population of soft-shell clam, *Mya arenaria*, from Cape Ann, Massachusetts. U.S. Natl. Mar. Fish. Serv. Fish. Bull. 76(1):155-166.

Berrigan, M.E., 1988. Management of oyster resources in Apalachicola Bay following hurricane Elena. J. Shellfish Res.7:281-288.

Berrigan, M., T. Candies, J. Cirino, R. Dugas, C. Dyer, J. Gray, T. Herrington, W. Keithly, R. Leard, J.R. Nelson, and M. van Hoose, 1991. The oyster fishery of the Gulf of Mexico, United States: a regional management plan. Gulf States Marine Fisheries Commission. Ocean Springs, MS.

Blankenship, K., 2013. Ability of oysters to denitrify Bay surprises scientists. Bay Journal March 2013.

Blankenship, K., 2013. Baywide oyster plan would restore 20–40% of historic habitat at 24 sites. Bay Journal March 2013.

Bobo, M.Y., D.L. Richardson, L.D. Coen, V.G. Burrell, 1997. A Report on the Protozoan Pathogens *Perkinsus marinus* (Dermo) and *Haplosporidium nelsoni* (MSX) in South Carolina Shellfish Populations. SCDNR-MRD-MRRI Technical Report #86, 50pp.

Bohn, R.E., D. Webster, and D. Meritt, 1995. Producing oyster seed by remote setting. NRAC Bulletin No. 220 Maryland Sea Grant Extension Program Oyster Aquaculture Factsheet UM-SG-MAP-95-03.

Breitburg, D.L., 1999. Are three-dimensional structure and healthy oyster populations the keys to an ecologically interesting and important fish community? pp. 225-236 *in* M.W. Luckenbach, R. Mann and J.A. Wesson, Eds. Oyster Reef Habitat Restoration: a synopsis and synthesis of approaches. Virginia Institute of Marine Science Press, Gloucester Point, VA.

Breitburg, D.L., M.A. Palmer, and T. Loher, 1995. Effects of flow, structure and larval schooling behavior on settlement behavior of oyster reef fish. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 125:45-60.

Brumbaugh, R.D. and C. Toropova. 2008. Economic valuation of ecosystem services: a new impetus for shellfish restoration. Basins and Coasts 2:8-15.

Burrell, V.G., Jr., Manzi, J.J., Carson, W.Z., 1982. Changes in recruitment rate and length frequency over time in a developing hard clam fishery in the Santee River, South Carolina. J. Shellfish Res. 2:90.

Burrell, V.G., Jr., 1975a. Faunal studies of North and South Santee River prior to and after hard clam harvesting by hydraulic dredges. SCWMRD, MRD January report, 4 pp.

Burrell, V.G., Jr., 1975b. Recruitment studies of North and South Santee River after hard clam Mercenaria mercenaria harvesting by hydraulic escalator dredges. SCWMRD, MRD January Report, 3pp.

Burrell, V.G., Jr., 1980. An assessment of the hard clam resource of the Santee River, South Carolina using the hydraulic harvesters. SCWMRD, MRD January report, 4pp.

Burrell, V.G., Jr., J.J. Manzi, and C.B. O'Rourke, 1991. Assessment of mechanical transplanting as a means of rehabilitating intertidal oyster beds. Proc. Gulf Carib. Fish. Inst. 40:228-240.

Burrell, V.G., Jr., 2003. The Oyster Industry of South Carolina, 67pp. Self published

Cake, E.W., Jr., 1983. Habitat suitability index models: Gulf of Mexico American oyster. U.S. Dept. Int. Fish Wildl. Serv. FWS/OBS-82/10.57, 37pp.

Camp, E.V., W.E. Pine, III, K. Havens, A.S. Kane, C.J. Walters, T. Irani, A.B. Lindsey, and J.G. Morris, 2015. Collapse of a historic oyster fishery: diagnosing causes and identifying paths toward increased resilience. Ecology and Society 20(3):45. See http://dx.doi.org/10.5751/ES-07821-200345

Cerco, C. F., and M. R. Noel. 2005. Assessing a ten-fold increase in the Chesapeake Bay native oyster population. A report to the EPA Chesapeake Bay Program.

Coen, L.D., 1995. A review of the potential impacts of mechanical harvesting on subtidal and intertidal shellfish resources. SCDNR-MRRI, 46 pp. + three Appendices.

Coen, L.D., M. Bolton-Warberg, Y. Bobo, D. Richardson, A.H. Ringwood, and G.I. Scott, 2004. Oyster Beds, pp. 127-147. In: R.F. Van Dolah, D.M. Sanger, and A.B. Filipowicz, Eds. A Baseline Assessment of Environmental and Biological Conditions in the May River, Beaufort County, South Carolina: Final Report Submitted to the Town of Bluffton.

Coen, L.D., and R. Walker, 2005. Intertidal oysters and the reef-habitat they generate, SC SWG habitat review, 21pp. see http://www.dnr.sc.gov/cwcs/

Coen, L.D., and M. Bolton-Warberg, 2005. An examination of the impacts of various harvesting/ management strategies and boat wakes on oyster bed condition, recovery rates, shoreline erosion and restoration. A Marine Recreational Fisheries Stamp Program Final Report, 96pp.

Coen, L.D., M. Bolton-Warberg, and J.A. Stephen, 2006. An examination of oyster reefs as a biologically-critical estuarine ecosystems. Final Report, Grant R/ER-10, Submitted to the South Carolina Sea Grant Consortium, 214pp., plus appendices.

Coen, L., K. Walters, D. Wilber, and N. Hadley, 2004. A SC Sea Grant Report of a 2004 Workshop to Examine and Evaluate Oyster Restoration Metrics to Assess Ecological Function, Sustainability and Success Results and Related Information, Sea Grant Publication, 27pp.

Coen, L.D., N. Hadley, V. Shervette, and W. Anderson, 2011. Managing oysters in South Carolina: a five year program to enhance/restore shellfish stocks and reef habitats on through shell planting and technology improvements. SC Saltwater Recreational Fisheries License Program Final Report, 77pp. http://www.dnr.sc.gov/marine/pub/Coen2011ShellfishReport.pdf

Collier, J.A., and D.M. McLaughlin, 1983. A mechanical oyster harvester for South Carolina estuaries. J. World Maricult. Soc. 14:297-301.

Collier, J.A., 1984. A mechanical oyster harvester for South Carolina estuaries. J. Shellfish Res. 4:85.

Cook, J.J., 1974. The Changeable World of the Oyster. Dodd, Mead & Co., New York, NY

DeBlieu, J., M. Beck, D. Dorfman, and P. Ertel, 2005. Conservation in the Carolinian Ecoregion: An Ecoregional Assessment. The Nature Conservancy, Arlington, VA, 60pp.

Dodd, M.G. and T.M. Murphy, 1994. Seasonal distribution, abundance and habitat use of foraging wading birds in the Charleston Harbor Estuary. Project: CHP 94-1.4, Habitat Identification – Birds Final Report, 28pp.

Drake, J.C., 1891. On the sounds and estuaries of Georgia with reference to oyster culture. U.S. Coast and Geodetic Survey Bulletin 19, 1891, 179-209pp, Washington D.C.

Fisch, N.C., and W.E. Pine, III, 2016. A complex relationship between freshwater discharge and oyster fishery catch per unit effort in Apalachicola Bay, Florida: an evaluation from 1960 to 2013. Journal of Shellfish Research 35:809-825.

Frankenburg, D., 1995. North Carolina Blue Ribbon Advisory Council on Oysters: final report on studies and recommendations. Submitted by the Advisory Council, NC. 41 pp. + appendices.

Galindo, J., D. Cacheda, A. Caballero, and E. Rolán-Alvarez, 2019. Untangling the contribution of genetic and environmental effects to shell differentiation across an environmental cline in a marine snail. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 513:27-34.

Gallant, A.J., 2018a. High low tide: the revival of a southern oyster. University of Georgia Press, 248pp. http://www.andre-gallant.com/books

Gallant, A., 2018b. Will the Georgia oyster rise again? There are plenty of reasons why we no longer farm oysters—and a couple of ways to bring them back. In Atlanta Magazine, May 29, 2018.

Gambordella, M., L. McEachron, C. Beals, and W.S. Arnold, 2007. Establishing baselines for monitoring the response of oysters in southeast Florida to changes in freshwater input, Final Report, 176p.

Giller, G., 2016. What the Ancient Oyster Knows: Scientists in the emerging field of conservation paleobiology believe that the key to oyster conservation could be contained in ancient shells. Hakai Magazine, Coastal Science and Societies see https://www.hakaimagazine.com/article-long/what-ancient-oyster-knows

Goodwin, L.K., 2007. Evaluating the impacts of environmental parameters on shoreline erosion and related aspects: assessing the current status of vegetation, sediments, and biota. M.S. Thesis, College of Charleston, SC, 117pp.

Goodwin, L., L. Coen, L. Walters, and P. Sacks, 2006. Evaluating natural and human factors influencing habitat change, for ameliorating observed shoreline losses. ICSR 2006 Abstract, Charleston, SC.

Grizzle, R.E., and K.M. Ward, 2016. Assessment of recent Eastern oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*) reef restoration projects in theGreat Bay Estuary, New Hampshire: planning for the future. PREP Reports and Publications, 4-26-2016, 22pp. See https://scholars.unh.edu/pre.

Hadley, N., 2018. SCDNR Blog, "How to Make the Most of Oyster Roast Season", see http://sccoastalresources.com/home/2017/11/21/how-to-make-the-most-of-oyster-roast-season

Hanks, R.W., 1963. The soft-shell clam. U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv. Fish. Circ. 162. Haven, D.S. 1970. A study of the hard and soft clam resources of Virginia. Virginia Inst. Mar. Sci. Grant Rep., 69pp.

Harding, J. M. et al., 1999. Oyster reef communities in the Chesapeake Bay: a brief primer (VORTEX): Virginia's Oyster Reef Teaching Experience).

Havens, K., M. Allen, E. Camp, T. Irani, J. G. Morris, A. Kane, D. Kimbro, S. Otwell, B. Pine and C. Walters, 2013. Apalachicola Bay: Oyster situation report. Florida Sea Grant Report, TP-200, April 2013, 29pp. http://www.drought.gov/media/eventfiles/A9R664A.pdf or http://www.flseagrant.org/wp-content/uploads/tp200_apalachicola_oyster_situation_report.pdf

Havens, K., A. Kane, A. Lindsey, E. Lovestrand, and J. Estes 2015. Oyster Restoration Research Fact Sheet. See http://franklin.ifas.ufl.edu/wp-content/uploads/2015/07/ApalachicolaBay_oyster_restoration_research_factsheet.pdf

Hedeen, R.A., 1986. The Oyster: The life and lore of the celebrated bivalve. Tidewater Publishers, Centreville, M.D.

Helm, M.M., and N. Bourne, A. Lovatelli, (comp./ed.), 2004. Hatchery culture of bivalves. A practical manual. Food And Agriculture Organization (FAO) of the United Nations, FAO Fisheries Technical Paper. No. 471.Rome, 2004, 177pp.

Hicks, R.L., T.C. Haab, T.C., and D. Lipton, 2004. The economic benefits of oyster reef restoration in the Chesapeake Bay. Final Report prepared for the Chesapeake Bay Foundation, 113p.

Hicks, R. 2004. Recreational fishing and the benefits of oyster reef restoration in the Chesapeake Bay. Working Paper #1, College of William and Mary.

Hidu, H. and R.C. Newell, 1989. Culture and ecology of the soft-shelled clam, *Mya arenaria*. In: J.J. Manzi and M. Castagna, Eds.. Clam Mariculture in North America. Elsevier, 277-292pp.

Homer, M., C.F. Dungan, and M. Tarnowski, 2011. Assessment of Chesapeake Bay commercial softshell clams, *Mya arenaria* and *Tagelus plebeius*, with emphasis on abundance and disease status. Completion Rep. to NOAA Ches. Bay Fish. Sci. Prog., NA07NMF4570326.

Homer, M. and W.R. Boynton, 1978. Stomach analysis of fish collected in the Calvert Cliffs Region, Chesapeake Bay-1977. Final Rep. To Md Dept. Nat. Res., Power Plant Siting Prog., Univ. Md, Ches. Biol. Lab. Refernce No. UMCEES 78-154-CBL.

Hopkins, S.H., 1955. Oyster setting on the Gulf Coast. Proc. Natl. Shellfish Assoc. 45: 52-55.

Hopkins, S.H., J.C. Mackin, and R.W. Menzel, 1953. The annual cycle of reproduction, growth and fattening in Louisiana oysters. Proc. Natl. Shellfish Assoc. 44:39-50.

Indian River Lagoon National Estuary Program Work Plan - Projects FY 2014-2015http://www.sjrwmd.com/indianriverlagoon/pdfs/IRLNEPWorkPlanProjects_2014-2015.pdf

Ingersoll, E., 1881. The oyster industry. In G.B. Goode, Ed.. The history and present condition of the fishery industries. U.S. Gov. Print. Office, Washington, D.C.

Jacobsen, R., 2007. A geography of oysters: the connoisseur's guide to oyster eating in North America, Bloomsbury Press, 304pp.

Jacobsen, R., 2009. The living shore: rediscovering a lost world, Bloomsbury Press, 176pp.

Jacobsen, R., 2011. Shadows on the Gulf: a journey through our last great wetland, Bloomsbury Press, 240pp.

Jacobsen, R., 2016. The essential oyster: a salty appreciation of taste and temptation, with lavish photographs by renowned photographer David Malosh. Bloomsbury Press, 304pp.

Keiner, C., 2010. The oyster question: scientist, waterman, and the Maryland Chesapeake Bay since 1880. University of Georgia Press, Athens, GA. 331pp.

Kennedy, V.S., Eastern oyster, *Crassostrea virginica*, MDDNR, 20pp. http://www.dnr.state.md.us/irc/docs/00000260_03.pdf

Kilgen, R. H. and R. J. Dugas, 1989. The ecology of oyster reefs of the northern Gulf of Mexico: an open file report. NWRC, 89-02. 113pp. http://www.gomr.boemre.gov/PI/PDFImages/ESPIS/3/3757.pdf

Kurlansky, M., 2006. The Big Oyster: History on the Half Shell. Ballantine Books, New York, NY.

LDWF (Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries), 2010. Oyster stock assessment report of the public oyster areas in Louisiana. Oyster Data Report Series No. 16., http://www.wlf.louisiana.gov/sites/default/files/pdf/page_fishing/32695-Oyster%20Program/2010-oyster-stock-assessment-report.pdf

LDWF (Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries), 2011. Oyster stock assessment report of the public oyster areas in Louisiana. Oyster Data Report Series No. 17., www.wlf.louisiana.gov/sites/default/files/pdf/document/37757-stock-assessments/2010_oyster_stock_assessment.pdf

LDWF (Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries), 2013. Oyster stock assessment report of the public oyster areas in Louisiana. Oyster Data Report Series No. 17., http://www.wlf.louisiana.gov/sites/default/files/2013_oyster_stock_assessment_slides_-_nsl.pdf

Leonard, D. and S. Macfarlane, 2011. Best management practices for shellfish restoration. Prepared for the ISSC Shellfish Restoration Committee, 42pp. plus appendices.

Lipton, D., 2004. The value of improved water quality to Chesapeake Bay Boaters. Marine Resource Economics 19: 265–270.

Lipton, D. Final draft economic analysis for oyster restoration alternatives. www.nao.usace.army.mil/OysterEIS

Livingston, R.J., 1983. Resource atlas of the Apalachicola Estuary (Report / Florida Sea Grant College).

Livingston, R.J., 1984. The ecology of the Apalachicola Bay system: an estuarine profile. U.S. Fish Wildlife Serv., FWS/OBS 82/05, 148pp., See http://library.fws.gov/FWS-OBS/82_05.pdf

Loosanoff, L., and H.C. Davis, 1963. Rearing of bivalve mollusks. Adv. Mar. Biol. 1:1–136.

McCarthy, K.., 2004. Apalachicola Bay. Pineapple Press, Sarasota, FL.

MacKenzie, C.L. Jr., 1977. Development of an aquaculture program for rehabilitation of damaged oyster reefs in Mississippi. U.S. NMFS Marine Fisheries Review 39:1–13.

MacKenzie, C.L., Jr., 1997. The molluscan fisheries of Chesapeake Bay. In: CL MacKenzie Jr., editor. The history, present condition, and future of the molluscan fisheries of North and Central America and Europe. NOAA Tech. Rep. 127:141-169.

Manley, J. A.J. Power, R. Walker, D. Hurley, C. Belcher, and M. Gilligan, 2010. Evaluation of eastern oysters, *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin, 1791), restoration techniques for use in intertidal southeastern United States habitats characterized by heavy siltation rates. Occasional Papers of the University of Georgia Marine Extension Service, Vol. 9, 32pp.

Maryland Department of Natural Resources, 2018. A stock assessment of the Eastern Oyster, Crassostrea virginica, in the Maryland waters of Chesapeake Bay. Final Report November 2018, 359pp.

Mazzotti, F.J., L.G. Pearlstine, T. Barnes, A. Volety, K. Chartier, A. Weinstein, and D. DeAngelis, 2006. Stressor response models for the Eastern oyster, *Crassostrea virginica*. JEM Technical Report. Final report to the South Florida Water Management District and U.S. Geological Survey. University of Florida, Florida Lauderdale Research and Education Center, Fort Lauderdale, Florida, 15pp.

Möbius, K., 1883. The Oyster and Oyster Culture. XXVII. Report of the Commissioner of the United States Commission of Fish and Fisheries, 1880, Spencer F. Baird, Commissioner. U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC.

Moore, H.F., 1910. Condition and Extent of the Oyster Beds of James River, Virginia. Bureau of Fisheries, Doc #729, Dept. of Commerce and Labor. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC.

Moore, H.F., 1907. Survey of oyster bottoms in Matagorda Bay, Texas. U.S. Bur. Fish. Doc., 610:1–86.

Moore, H.F., 1911. Condition and extent of the natural oyster beds of Delaware. U.S. Bur. Fish. Doc. 745:1–29.

North Carolina Division of Marine Fisheries, 2001. North Carolina Oyster Fishery Management Plan: North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Morehead City, NC. Rev. 1/03, 218pp.

NC Coastal Federation, 2016. Oyster restoration and protection plan for North Carolina: A blueprint for action, 2015-2020, NC Coastal Federation, 8 pgs., see http://www.nccoast.org/wp-content/uploads/2015/03/Oyster-Restoration-Blueprint-2015-2020_FINAL.pdf

NRC (National Research Council), 1990. Mitigating coastal erosion. National Academy Press, Washington, D.C., 204pp.

NRC (National Research Council), 2007. Mitigating shore erosion along sheltered coasts. National Research Council, National Academies Press, Washington, D.C., 174pp.

O'Beirn, F.X., P.B. Heffernan, and R.L. Walker. 1994. Recruitment of *Crassostrea virginica*: a tool for monitoring the aquatic health of the Sapelo Island National Estuarine Research Reserve. University of Georgia School of Marine Programs, Athens, GA, 42 pp.

Oyster Commission, 1884. Report of the Oyster Commission of the State of Maryland. January. Annapolis, MD.

Palmer, B.A. 1976. Coastal fisheries oyster research (second annual report). Georgia Department of Natural Resources, Game and Fish Division, Coastal Fisheries Office. Part II. 14pp.

Paynter, K., 2007. A 10-Year review of Maryland's Hatchery-based oyster restoration program: 1997-2006. A Summary of Monitoring and Research conducted by the Paynter Laboratory at the University of Maryland. Report to the Army Corps of Engineers, NOAA, Maryland Department of Natural Resources and the Oyster Recovery Partnership.

Peter-Contesse, T., B. Peabody, 2005. Reestablishing Olympia oyster populations in Puget Sound, Washington. Washington Sea Grant Publication WSG-AS 05-04. 9pp.

Philpots, John R., 1890. Oysters, and all about them. being a complete history of the titular subject, exhaustive on all points of necessary and curious information from the earliest writers to those of the present time, with numerous additions, facts and notes. John Richardson & Co. Medical Publishers, London, U.K.

Piazza, B.P., 2014. The Atchafalaya River Basin: History and Ecology of an American Wetland. Issue 26 of Gulf Coast books. Texas A&M University Press, 320pp.

Pollard, J.F., 1973. Experiments to reestablish historical oyster seed grounds and control the southern oyster drill. Louisiana Wildl Fish Comm Tech Bull 6:1−82.

Rogers, W.W., 1986. Outposts on the Gulf: Saint George Island & Apalachicola from Early Exploration to World War II. University of West Florida Press, Pensacola, FL.

Sanders, F. J., Murphy, T. M., Spinks, M. D. 2004. Winter abundance of the American oystercatcher in South Carolina. Waterbirds 27: 83-88.

Sanders, F. and T. Murphy, 2005. American oystercatcher, SC SWG report, 6pp. http://www.dnr.sc.gov/cwcs/pdf/AmericanOystercatcher.pdf

Shumway, S.E. and J.N. Kraeuter, Eds., 2004. Molluscan Shellfish and Research Management: Charting a Course for the Future. Final Proceedings from the Workshop. Charleston, SC. January 2000. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, U.S. Department of Commerce. 156 pp.

Simons, J.D., J. Harper, T. Dellapenna, J. Bronikowski, W. Sager, and M. Patch, 2004. Mapping bathymetry, oyster reefs, sedimentary facies, sub-bottom structures and anthropogenic impacts in Lavaca Bay, Texas. Final report submitted to Texas General Land Office. Texas Parks and Wildlife Department, Austin, TX, 207pp.

SJWMD, Oyster mats — Homes for my friends, see http://www.sjrwmd.com/snook/oystermats.html

Smeltz, A., 1898. The oyster-bars of the west coast of Florida: their depletion and restoration. Bulletin of the United States Fish Commission, Washington, D.C. US Government Printing Office 305.

Smith, E., R. Griffin, J. Opaluch, and R. Brumbaugh, 2008. Non-Extractive Ecosystem Services of Shellfish. Workshop background document, prepared for workshop: economic value of non-extractive ecosystem services associated with bivalve shellfish, Kingston, Rhode Island, September 24-25, 2008.

Sellers, M.A., and J. G. Stanley, 1984. Species profiles: life histories and environmental requirements of coastal fishes and invertebrates (North Atlantic)-- American oyster. U.S.

Fish Wildl. Serv. FWS/OBS-82/11.23. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, TR EL-82-4. 15 pp.

Stanley, D.W., M.A. Sellers. 1986. Species profile: life histories and environmental requirements of coastal fishes and invertebrates (Gulf of Mexico)-American Oyster. U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv. Biol. Rep. 82(11.64) U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, TR EL-82-4, 25 pp.

Stevens, S.A., 1983. Ecology of intertidal oyster reefs: food distribution, carbon and nutrient flow. Ph.D. Dissertation. University of Georgia.

Stott, R., 2004. Oyster. Reaktion Books Ltd., London, U.K.

Street, M.W., A.S. Deaton, W.S. Chappell, and P.D. Mooreside, 2005. Chapter 3 Shell Bottom, 201-256pp, In: North Carolina Coastal Habitat Protection Plan. North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Division of Marine Fisheries, Morehead City, NC.

Street, M.W., A.S. Deaton, W.S. Chappell, and P.D. Mooreside, 2005. North Carolina Coastal Habitat Protection Plan. North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Division of Marine Fisheries, Morehead City, NC. 662 pp.

Thiet, R.K., E. Kidd, J.M. Wennemer, and S.M. Smith, 2014. Molluscan community recovery in a New England back-barrier salt marsh lagoon 10 years after partial restoration. Restoration Ecology 22:447-455.

Turgeon, D.D., J.F. Quinn, Jr. A.E. Bogan, E.V. Coan, F.G. Hochberg, W.G. Lyons, P.M. Mikkelsen, R.J. Neves, C.F.E. Roper, G. Rosenberg, B. Roth, A. Scheltema, F.G. Thompson, M. Vecchione, and J.D. Williams, 1998. Common and scientific names of aquatic invertebrates from the United States and Canada: mollusks, 2nd edition. American Fisheries Society, Special Publication 26, Bethesda, MD, 526pp.

Turney, W.J. and B.F. Perkins, 1972. Molluscan distribution in Florida Bay. University of Miami, Miami, Florida, Sedimenta, Vol. III, 37 pp.

Volety, A.K., M. Savarese, B. Hoye, and A.N. Loh, 2009. Landscape pattern: present and past distribution of oysters in south Florida coastal complex (Whitewater Bay/Oyster Bay/Shark to Robert's Rivers). Final Report from FGCU submitted to the South Florida Water Management District, 2009, 192pp.

Wakeman, D.M., 2009. Workin' from cain to cain't: challenges within Florida's Gulf Coast oyster industry. M.S. Thesis, USF, Tampa, FL, 104pp. (see http://scholarcommons.usf.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=1073&context=etd)

Walker, R.L. and C. Cotton, 2001. Oyster bed distribution as a long term environmental indicator for the Duplin River, Sapelo Island National Estuarine Research Reserve. University of Georgia School of Marine Programs, Marine Technical Report No. 01-1. Athens, GA, 23 pp.

Walne, P.R., 1979. Culture of bivalve molluscs. 50 Years of Experience at Conwy Fishing New Books Ltd., Farnham 189.

Walsh, R., 2009. Sex death & oysters: a half-shell lover's world tour. Counterpoint, Berkeley, CA.

Warmke, G.L., and R.T. Abbott, 1961. Caribbean Seashells: Narberth, PA, Livingston Publishing Co., 348pp.

Webster, D. and D. Meritt, 1985. Purchasing seed oysters. Maryland Sea Grant Extension Oyster Aquaculture Factsheet #1. Publication Number UM-SG-MAP-85-02.

Webster, D. and D. Meritt. 1988. Stabilizing oyster ground. Maryland Sea Grant Extension Oyster Aquaculture Factsheet #2. Publication Number UM-SG-MAP-88-04.

Winder, J.M., 1992. The oysters. In: K.S. Jarvis, Ed., Excavations in Poole 1973–1983. Monograph, 10. Dorset Natural History and Archaeological Society, 194–200pp.

Yonge, C.M., 1960. Oysters. Collins, London, U.K.

Zimmerman, R., T. Minello, T. Baumer, and M. Castiglione, 1989. Oyster reef as habitat for estuarine macrofauna. NOAA Tech. Mem. NMFS-SEFC-249, 16pp.

Zipser, E., and G.J. Vermeij, 1978. Crushing behavior of tropical and temperate crabs. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 31:155-172.

Zipser, E., and G.J. Vermeij, 1980. Survival after non-lethal shell damage in the gastropod *Conus sponsalis*. Micronesica 16:229-234.

Papers on Policy Related to Restoration, Consumption, Industry, etc.

Blomberg, B.N., J.B Pollack, P.A. Montagna, and D.W. Yoskowitz, 2018. Evaluating the U.S. Estuary Restoration Act to inform restoration policy implementation: A case study focusing on oyster reef projects. Marine Policy 91:161-166.

Deason, G., E. Seekamp, and C. Barbier, 2014. Perceived impacts of climate change, coastal development and policy on oyster harvesting in the Southeastern United States. Mar. Policy 50:142-150.

Freitag, A., B. Vogt, and T. Hartley, 2018. Breaking stereotypes through network analysis of the Chesapeake oyster community. Mar. Policy 90:146-151.

Holley, J.R., K.A. McComas, and M.P. Hare, 2018. Troubled waters: risk perception and the case of oyster restoration in the closed waters of the Hudson-Raritan Estuary. Mar. Policy 91:104-112.

Renwick, A., 2018. Regulatory challenges to economic growth in: The case of licensing in the Irish oyster industry. Mar. Policy 88:151-157.

Santeramo, F.G., D. Carlucci, B. De Devitiis, G. Nardone, and R. Viscecchia, 2017. On consumption patterns in oyster markets: The role of attitudes. 79:54-61.

Wakeman, D.M., 2009. Workin' from cain to cain't: Challenges within Florida's Gulf Coast oyster industry. M.S. Thesis, USF, 104pp. (see http://scholarcommons.usf.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=1073&context=etd)

Papers/Reports/Books/Handbooks Related to Restoration and Sampling Habitats, Reviews (focus on Oysters, Marsh, Mudflats, etc.)

Able, K.W., J.P. Manderson, and A.L. Studholme, 1998. The distribution of shallow water juvenile fishes in an urban estuary: the effects of man-made structures in the lower Hudson River. Estuaries 21(4b):731−744.

Able, K.W., J.P. Manderson, and A.L. Studholme, 1999. Habitat quality for shallow water fishes in an urban estuary: the effects of man-made structures on growth. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 187:227-235.

Able, K.W., and J.T. Duffy-Anderson, 2006. Impacts of piers on juvenile fishes in the lower Hudson River, 428-440. In: J.R. Levinton and J.R. Waldman, Eds. The Hudson River Estuary, Cambridge University Press; Reissue edition 2011.

Able, K.W., T.M. Grothues, and I.M. Kemp, 2013. Fine-scale distribution of nektonic fishes relative to a large urban pier. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 476:185-198.

Allen, D.M., S.S. Haertel-Borer, B.J. Milan, D. Bushek and R.F. Dame, 2007. Geomorphological determinants of nekton use of intertidal salt marsh creeks. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 329:57-71.

Baker, R., and T.J. Minello, 2011. Trade-offs between gear selectivity and logistics when sampling nekton from shallow open water habitats: a gear comparison study. Gulf Caribb. Res. 23: 37−48.

Bakus, G.J., 1990. Quantitative ecology and marine biology. Oxford & IBH Publishing Company, South Asia Book, 164pp.

Bakus, G.J., 2007. Quantitative analysis of marine biological communities: field biology and environment. John Wiley & Sons,

Beck, M.W., et al., 2001. The identification, conservation and management of estuarine and marine nurseries for fish and invertebrates. Bioscience 51:633-641.

Beck, M.W., et al., 2003. The role of nearshore ecosystems as fish and shellfish nurseries. Issues in Ecology Vol. 11. Ecological Society of America, Washington, D.C. 12 pp.

Boesch, D.F., and R.E. Turner, 1984. Dependency of fishery species on salt marshes: the role of food and refuge. Estuaries and Coasts 7:460–468.

Coyer, J.A., D. Stellar and J.D. Witman, 2011. The underwater catalog: a guide to methods in underwater research, 3rd Edition, 122pp. *order through Shoals Marine Lab, http://www.sml.cornell.edu/sml_research_publications.html, shoals-lab-east@cornell.edu*

Duffy-Anderson, J.T., and K.W. Able, 2001. An assessment of the feeding success of young-of-the-year winter flounder (*Pseudopleuronectes americanus*) near a municipal pier in the Hudson River estuary, U.S.A. Estuaries 24:430-440.

Duffy-Anderson, J.T., J.P. Manderson, and K.W. Able, 2003. A characterization of juvenile fish assemblages around man-made structures in the New York-New Jersey Harbor estuary, U.S.A. Bull. Mar. Sci. 72:877-889.

Fisher, W.S., and L.M. Oliver, 1996. A whole-oyster procedure for diagnosis of *Perkinsus marinus* disease using Ray's fluid thioglycollate culture medium. J. Shellfish Res. 15: 109-117.

Glasby, T.M., and S.D. Connell, 1999. Urban structures as marine habitats. Ambio 28: 595–598.

Green, R.H., 1979. Sampling design and statistical methods for environmental biologists. 2nd Edition. John Wiley & Sons, 257pp.

Heck, K.L., and R.J. Orth, 1980. Structural components of eelgrass (*Zostera marina*) meadows in the lower Chesapeake Bay-decapod Crustacea. Estuaries 3: 289–295.

Heck, K.L., and T.A. Thoman, 1984. The nursery role of seagrass meadows in the upper and lower reaches of the Chesapeake Bay. Estuaries 7: 70–92.

Kneib, R.T., 1987. Predation risk and use of intertidal habitats by young fishes and shrimp. Ecology 68: 379–386.

Krebs, C.J., 1998. Ecological methodology. Benjamin/Cummings, 624pp.

Leung, V.A., N. Woiwode, and M.P. Smith, 2018. A procurement guide to nature-based solutions. January 2018, TNC, 26pp.

McCann, M., 2019. Restoring oysters to urban waters: lessons learned and future opportunities in NY/NJ Harbor. The Nature Conservancy, New York, NY, 65pp. see https://m.box.com/shared_item/https%3A%2F%2Ftnc.box.com%2Fs%2Ft5lw3u182uavu0u3txxyj7aengcbwqdi

Marenghi, A., K. Ashton-Alcox, R. Wong, B. Reynolds, and G. Ozbay, 2017. Dredge efficiency on natural oyster grounds in Delaware Bay and its application in monitoring the Eastern oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*) stock in Delaware, USA. Fisheries Research 186:292–300.

Manson, F.J., N.R. Loneragan, G.A. Skilleter, and S.R. Phinn, 2005. An evaluation of the evidence for linkages between mangroves and fisheries: a synthesis of the literature and identification of research directions. Oceanography and Marine Biology: Ann. Rev. 43:483–513.

Micheli, F., and C. H. Peterson, 1999. Estuarine vegetated habitats as corridors for predator movements. Conservation Biology 13:869-881.

Minello, TJ. 1999. Nekton densities in shallow estuarine habitats of Texas and Louisiana and the identification of Essential Fish Habitat. AFS Symposium 22:43-75.

Minello, T. J., L. P. Rozas, and R. Baker, 2012. Geographic variability in salt marsh flooding patterns may affect nursery value for fishery species. Estuaries and Coasts 35:501-514.

Morgan, P.A., D.M. Burdick, and F.T. Short, 2009. The functions and values of fringing salt marshes in Northern New England, USA. Estuaries and Coasts 32:483–495.

Mumby, P.J., 2006. Connectivity of reef fish between mangroves and coral reefs: algorithms for the design of marine reserves at seascape scales. Biological Conservation 128:215–222.

Mumby, P.J., A.J. Edwards, J.E. Arias-Gonzalez, K.C. Lindeman, P.G. Blackwell, A. Gall, M.I. Gorczynska, A.R. Harborne, C.L. Pescod, H. Renken, C.C.C. Wabnitz, and G. Llewellyn, 2004. Mangroves enhance the biomass of reef fisheries in the Caribbean. Nature 427:533–536.

Nagelkerken, I., C.M. Roberts, G. van der Velde, M. Dorenbosch, M. C. van Riel, E. Cocheret de la Morinière, and P.H. Nienhuis, 2002. How important are mangroves and seagrass beds for coral-reef fish? The nursery hypothesis tested on an island scale. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 244:299–305.

Peterson, G.W., and R.E. Turner, 1994. The value of salt marsh edge versus interior as habitat for fish and decapods crustaceans in a Louisiana tidal marsh. Estuaries 17:235–262.

Powell, E.N. and K.A. Ashton-Alcox, 2013. Is overwinter mortality commonplace in Delaware Bay oyster populations? the ambiguity of dredge efficiency. J. Shellfish Res. 32:639-645.

Prager, E.J., and R.B. Halley, 1999. The influence of seagrass on shell layers and Florida Bay mudbanks. J. Coastal Res. 15:1151–1162.

Robillard, M.M.R., G.W. Stunz and J. Simons, 2010. Relative value of deep subtidal oyster reefs to other estuarine habitat types using a novel sampling method. J. Shellfish Res. 29:291-302.

Roth, B.M., K.A. Rose, L.P. Rozas, and T. J. Minello, 2008. Relative influence of habitat fragmentation and inundation on brown shrimp *Farfantepenaeus aztecus* production in northern Gulf of Mexico salt marshes. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 359:185-202.

Rountree, R.A., and K.W. Able, 2007. Spatial and temporal habitat use patterns for salt marsh nekton: implications for ecological functions. Aquatic Ecology 41:25–45.

Rozas, L.P., T.J. Minello, R.J. Zimmerman, and P. Caldwell, 2007. Nekton populations, long-term wetland loss, and the effect of recent habitat restoration in Galveston Bay, TX (USA). Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 344:119-130.

Rozas, L.P. and T.J. Minello, 2007. Restoring coastal habitat using marsh terracing: the effect of cell size on nekton use. Wetlands 27:595-609.

Rozas, L.P. and T.J. Minello, 2010. Nekton density patterns in tidal ponds and adjacent wetlands related to pond size and salinity. Estuaries and Coasts 33:652-667.

Rozas, L.P. and T.J. Minello, 2009. Using nekton growth as a metric for assessing habitat restoration by marsh terracing. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 394:179-193.

Rozas, L.P., T.J. Minello, and D. Dantin, 2012. Use of shallow lagoon habitats by nekton of the northeastern Gulf of Mexico. Estuaries and Coasts 35:572-586.

Schulte, D.M., R.N. Lipcius RN, and R.P. Burke, 2018. Gear and survey efficiency of patent tongs for oyster populations on restoration reefs. PLoSONE 13:e0196725.

Seitz, R.D., R.N. Lipcius, N.H. Olmstead, M.S. Seeboand, and D.M. Lambert, 2006. Influence of shallow-water habitats and shoreline development on abundance, biomass, and

diversity of benthic prey and predators in Chesapeake Bay. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 326:11–27.

Sheridan, P. and C. Hays, 2003. Are mangroves nursery habitat for transient fishes and decapods? Wetlands 23:449–458.

Stunz, G.W., T.J. Minello, and L.P. Rozas, 2010. Relative value of oyster reef as habitat for estuarine nekton in Galveston Bay, Texas. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 406:147–159.

Wouters, N., P.J. Valayer, T. Pickerel, K.R. Vanstaen, D.W. Palmer, G. Mills, and H.N. Cabral, 2013. Measuring trends and signals of sustainability in oyster population and production data. Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science 130:231–238. *Ostrea edulis*

Zimmerman, R.J., T.J. Minnillo, and L.P. Rozas, 2000. Salt marsh linkages to productivity of Penaeid shrimps and blue crabs in the Northern Gulf of Mexico. Pages 293–314 in M. P. Weinstein and D. A. Kreeger, editors. Concepts and controversies in marsh ecology. Kluwer Academic, Amsterdam, The Netherlands.

Relevant Genetics or Population (Fisheries, etc.) Models for Natural and Restored Reefs, Molecular, Carrying Capacity, DEBs, Aquaculture as An Alternative to Restoration, B-P Coupling

Adrian, A.J., C.E. Lack, and S.J. Kamel, 2017. Kin aggregations occur in eastern oyster *Crassostrea virginica* reefs despite limited regional genetic differentiation. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 584:79-90.

Allan, R.L., and R.E. Turner, 1989. Environmental influences on the oyster industry along the west coast of Florida. J. Shellfish Res. 9:95-104.

Alleway, H.K., R.H. Thurstan, P.R. Lauer, and S.D. Connell, 2015. Incorporating historical data into aquaculture planning. ICES Journal of Marine Science doi:10.1093/icesjms/fsv191 *Ostrea angasi*

Allison, E.H., M.-C. Badjeck, and K. Meinhold, 2011. The implications of global climate change for molluscan aquaculture, Ch. 17, 461-490, In: Shellfish aquaculture and the environment, S.E. Shumway, Ed., Wiley-Blackwell, N.Y.

Anderson, J.D., W.J. Karel, C.E. Mace, B.L. Bartram, and M.P. Hare, 2014. Spatial genetic features of eastern oysters (*Crassostrea virginica* Gmelin) in the Gulf of Mexico: northward movement of a secondary contact zone. Ecology and Evolution 4:1671–1685.

Andrew, T. 2002. Native oysters – a problem for fisheries and conservation in Europe. In: J. Knight, Ed., Field Guide to the Coastal Environments of Northern Ireland, 132 pp

Asche, F., K.H. Roll, and S. Tveterås, 2008. Future Trends in Aquaculture: Productivity Growth and Increased Production, pp.271–292. In: M. Holmer, K. Black, C.M. Duarte, N. Marbà, and I. Karakassis, Eds. Aquaculture in the Ecosystem, Springer Netherlands.

Ashton-Alcox, K.A. E.N. Powell, J.A. Hearon, C.S. Tomlin, and R.M. Babb, 2013. Transplant monitoring for the New Jersey Delaware Bay oyster fisher. J. Shellfish Res. 32:459–469.

Atkinson, C.L., C.C. Vaughn, K.J. Forshay, and J.T. Cooper, 2013. Aggregated filter-feeding consumers alter nutrient limitation—consequences for ecosystem and community dynamics. Ecology 94:1359−1369. (fw mussels)

Austin, H.M., D. Evans, and D.S. Haven, 1996. A retrospective time series analysis of oyster, *Crassostrea virginica*, recruitment (1946 - 1993). J. Shellfish Res. 15:565-82.

Azandégbé, A., F. Poly, F. Andrieux-Loyer, R. Kérouel, X. Philippon, and J.L., Nicolas, 2012. Influence of oyster culture on biogeochemistry and bacterial community structure at the sediment−water interface. FEMS Microbiol. Ecol. 82:102−117.

Arzul, I., and R.B. Carnegie, 2015. New perspective on the Haplosporidian parasites of molluscs. J. Invert. Pathology 131: 32-42.

Baldez, R.D.C., M.A.D. Melo, I. Sampaio, C.H. Tagliaro, 2016. Novel microsatellite markers for Brazilian mangrove oysters (*Crassostrea gasar*) and their cross-amplification in *Crassostrea rhizophorae*. Brazilian Archives of Biology and Technology 59: e16160071

Barber, B.J., S.E. Ford, and R.N. Wargo, 1991. Genetic variation in the timing of gonadal maturation and spawning of the eastern oyster, *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin). Biol. Bull. 181:216–221.

Berghahn, R., and M. Ruth, 2005. The disappearance of oysters from the Wadden Sea: a cautionary tale for no-take zones. Aquatic Conservation: Marine and Freshwater Ecosystems 15: 91–104.

Blicher, M.E., M.K. Sejr, and S. Høgslund, 2013. Population structure of *Mytilus edulis* in the intertidal zone in a sub-Arctic fjord, SW Greenland. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 487:89-100.

Boucher, G., and R. Boucher-Rodoni, 1988. *In situ* measurement of respiratory metabolism and nitrogen fluxes at the interface of oyster beds. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 44:229−238.

Brenner, M., 2009. Site selection criteria and technical requirements for the offshore cultivation of Blue mussels (*Mytilus edulis* L.). PhD Thesis, Jacobs University Bremen, Germany, 155pp.

Bromley, C.A., 2015. Science-based management strategies for the commercial and environmental sustainability of the European oyster, *Ostrea edulis* L. Ph.D. Thesis. The Queen's University of Belfast, 226 pp.

Bromley, C., C. McGonigle, E.C. Ashton, and D. Roberts, 2016. Restoring degraded European native oyster, *Ostrea edulis*, habitat: is there a case for harrowing? Hydrobiologia 768:151-165.

Brown, B.L., D.E. Franklin, P.M. Gaffney, M. Hong, D. Dendantos, and I. Kornfield, 2000. Characterization of microsatellite loci in the eastern oyster, *Crassostrea virginica*. Mol. Ecol. 9:2155–2234.

Brown, S.N., 2011. Ecology and enhancement of the flat oyster *Ostrea chilensis* (Philippi, 1845) in central New Zealand. Ph.D. Thesis, University of Canterbury, Christchurch, New Zealand, 232pp.

Burford, M.O., J. Scarpa, B.J. Cook, and M.P. Hare, 2014. Local adaptation of a marine invertebrate with a high dispersal potential: evidence from a reciprocal transplant experiment of the eastern oyster *Crassostrea virginica*. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 505:161-175.

Buroker, N.E., 1983. Population genetics of the American oyster *Crassostrea virginica* along the Atlantic coast and the Gulf of Mexico. Marine Biology 75:99-112.

Buzzelli, C., M. Parker, S.G. Geiger, Y. Wan, P. Doering, and D. Haunert, 2013. Predicting system-scale impacts of oyster clearance on phytoplankton productivity in a small subtropical estuary. Environ. Model. Assess. 18:185–198.

Byron, C., D. Bengtson, B. Costa-Pierce, and J. Calanni, 2011. Integrating science into management: ecological carrying capacity of bivalve shellfish aquaculture. Mar Policy 35:363-370.

Caffrey, J.M., J.T. Hollibaugh, and B. Mortazavi, 2016. Living oysters and their shells as sites of nitrification and denitrification. Marine Pollution Bulletin 112:86–90.

Calvo, L.M., J. Kraeuter, G. Flimlin, and J. Myers, 2013. New Jersey shellfish aquaculture situation & outlook report: 2012 shellfish aquaculture survey results, October 2013.

Camara, M.D., S.K. Allen, Jr., R.B. Carnegie, and K.S. Reece, 2006. Out-crossing among commercial strains of the northern quahog, *Mercenaria mercenaria*: Survival, growth, and implications for selective breeding. J. Shellfish Res. 25:403-416.

Cardoso, J.F.M.F., J.I.J. Witte, and H,W. van der Veer, 2006a. Intra- and interspecies comparison of energy flow in bivalve species in Dutch coastal waters by means of the Dynamic Energy Budget (DEB) theory. In: H.W. van der Veerand, and M. Alunno-Bruscia, Eds. Dynamic energy budgets in bivalves. Journal of Sea Research 56:182–197.

Cardoso, J.F.M.F., H.W. van der Veer, and S.A.L.M. Kooijman, 2006b. Body-size scaling relationships in bivalve species: A comparison of field data with predictions by the Dynamic Energy Budget (DEB) theory. In: H.W. van der Veerand, and M. Alunno-Bruscia, Eds. Dynamic energy budgets in bivalves. Journal of Sea Research 56:125–139.

Carlsson, J., Morrison, C. and K.S. Reece, 2006. Wild and aquaculture populations of the Eastern oyster compared using microsatellites. J. Hered. 97:595-598.

Carlsson, J., and K. S. Reece, 2007. Eight PCR primers to amplify EST-linked microsatellites in the eastern oyster, *Crassostrea virginica* genome. Mol. Ecol. Notes 7:257–259.

Carlsson, J., Carnegie, R.B., Cordes, J.F., Hare, M.P., Leggett, A.T. and K.S. Reece, 2008. Evaluating recruitment contribution of a selectively bred *Crassostrea virginica* oyster aquaculture line used in restoration efforts. J. Shellfish Res. 27:1117-1124.

Carmichael, R.H., W. Walton, H. Clark, and C. Ramcharan, 2012. Bivalve-enhanced nitrogen removal from coastal estuaries. Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci. 69:1131−1149.

Carnegie, R.B., B.J. Barber, and D.L. Distel, 2003. Detection of the oyster parasite *Bonamia ostreae* by fluorescent *in situ* hybridization. Diseases of Aquatic Organisms 55:247-252.

Carson, H.S., 2010. Population connectivity of the Olympia oyster in Southern California. Limnol. Oceanogr. 55:134–148.

Cerco, C., and M. Noel, 2007. Can oyster restoration reverse cultural eutrophication in Chesapeake Bay? Est. Coast. 30: 331−343.

Chowdhury, M.S.N., J.W.M. Wijsman, M.S. Hossain, T. Ysebaert, A.C. Smaal, 2018. DEB parameter estimation for *Saccostrea cucullata* (Born), an intertidal rock oyster in the Northern Bay of Bengal. J. Sea Res. 142: see https://doi.org/10.1016/j.seares.2018.09.005

Colden, A.M., K.A. Fall, G.M. Cartwright, and C.T. Friedrichs, 2016. Sediment suspension and deposition across restored oyster reefs of varying orientation to flow: implications for restoration. Estuaries and Coasts 39:1435–1448.

Cornwell, J., W. Kemp, and T. Kana, 1999. Denitrification in coastal ecosystems: methods, environmental controls, and ecosystem level controls, a review. Aquat. Ecol. 33: 41−54.

Clements, K., L. Giménez, D.L. Jones, J. Wilson, and S.K. Malham, 2013.Epizoic barnacles act as pathogen reservoirs on shellfish beds. J. Shellfish Res. 32:533–538.

Comeau, L.A., 2013. Suspended versus bottom oyster culture in eastern Canada: comparing stocking densities and clearance rates. Aquaculture 410–411:57–65.

Cordes, J.F., Xiao J. and K.S. Reece, 2008. Discrimination of oyster species (*Crassostrea:* Mollusca) based on restriction fragment-length polymorphism (RFLP) analysis of nuclear and mitochondrial DNA markers. J. Shellfish Res. 27:1155-1161.

Costa de Melo, A.G., E.S. Varela, C.R. Beasley, H. Schneider, I. Sampaio, P.M. Gaffney, K.S. Reece, and C.H. Tagliaro, 2010. Molecular identification, phylogeny and geographic distribution of Brazilian mangrove oysters (*Crassostrea*). Gen. Mol. Biol. 33:564-572.

Cranford, P.J., P. Duarte, S.M.C. Robinson, M.J. Fernández-Reirizd, and U. Labarta, 2014. Suspended particulate matter depletion and flow modification inside mussel (*Mytilus galloprovincialis*) culture rafts in the Ría de Betanzos, Spain. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 452:70-81.

Dame, R., T. Wolaver, and S. Libes, 1985. The summer uptake and release of nitrogen by an intertidal oyster reef. Neth. J. Sea Res. 19:265−268.

Eierman, L.E., and M.P. Hare, 2014. Transcriptomic analysis of candidate osmoregulatory genes in the eastern oyster *Crassostrea virginica*. BMC Genomics 15:503 doi:10.1186/1471-2164-15-503.

Eierman, L.E., and M.P. Hare, 2015. Reef specific patterns of gene expression plasticity in eastern oysters (*Crassostrea virginica*). Journal of Heredity (Special issue on phenotypic plasticity and evolution) 107:90-100.

Ferreira, J.G., R.A. Corner, H. Moore, M. Service, S.B. Bricker, and R. Rheault, 2018. Ecological carrying capacity for shellfish aquaculture—sustainability of naturally occurring filter-feeders and cultivated bivalves. J. Shellfish Res. 37:709- 726.

Franz, D., 1982. An historical perspective on mollusks in lower New York Harbor, with emphasis on oysters. In: G.F. McYer, Editor. Ecological stress and the New York Bight: Science and Management. Columbia S.C.P, Estuarine Research Federation, pp. 181-197. Hudson River.

Gaffney, P.M., 1996. Biochemical and population genetics. Pp. 423–441. In: V. S. Kennedy, R. I. E. Newell & A. F. Eble, Eds. The eastern oyster *Crassostrea virginica*. Maryland Sea Grant College College Park, MD.

Gaffney, P.M., 2006. The role of genetics in shellfish restoration. Aquat. Living Resources 19:277-282.

Gaffney, P.M., and K.S. Allen, 1993. Hybridization among *Crassostrea* species – a review. Aquaculture 116:1–13.

Galindo-Sánchez, C.E., P.M. Gaffney, C.I. Pérez-Rostro, J. De la Rosa-Vélez, J. Candela, and P. Cruz, 2008. Assessment of genetic diversity of the eastern oyster *Crassostrea virginica* in Veracruz, Mexico using microsatellite markers. J. Shellfish Res. 27:721–727.

García-Esquivel, S., M.A. González-Gómez, F. Ley-Lou, and A. Mejía-Trejo. 2004. Oyster culture potential in the west arm of San Quintín Bay: current biomass and preliminary estimate of the carrying capacity. Ciencias Marinas 30:61–74.

Gauthier, J.D., C.R. Miller, and A.E. Wilbur, 2005. TAQMAN® MGB Real-time PCR approach to the quantification of *Perkinsus marinus* and *Perkinsus* spp. in oysters. J. Shellfish Res. 25:619-624.

Gibbs, M.T., 2004. Interactions between bivalve shellfish farms and fishery resources. Aquaculture 240:267–296.

Gilbert, F., P. Souchu, M. Bianchi, and P. Bonin, 1997. Influence of shellfish farming activities on nitrification, nitrate reduction to ammonium and denitrification at the water–sediment interface of the Thau lagoon, France. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 151:143–153.

Grabowski, J.H., C.H. Peterson, M.J. Bishop, and R. Conrad, 2007. The bioeconomic feasibility of culturing *Crassostrea ariakensis* in North Carolina. J Shellfish Res 26: 529-542.

Grady, J.M., T.M. Soniat, and J.S. Rogers, 1989. Genetic variability and gene flow in populations of *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin) from the northern Gulf of Mexico. J. Shellfish Res. 8:227–232.

Grant. J., A. Hatcher, D.B. Scott, P. Pocklington, et al., 1995. A multidisciplinary approach to evaluating impacts of shellfish aquaculture on benthic communities. Estuaries 18:124–144.

Grant, J., C. Bacher, P.J. Cranford, T. Guyondet, and M. Carreau, 2008. A spatially explicit ecosystem model of seston depletion in dense mussel culture. J. Mar. Syst. 73: 155–168.

Green, D.S., B. Boots, and T.P. Crowe, 2012. Effects of nonindigenous oysters on microbial diversity and ecosystem functioning. PLoS One 7:e48410 doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0048410

Groue, K.J., and L.J. Lester, 1982. A morphological and genetic analysis of geographic variation among oysters in the Gulf of Mexico. Veliger 24:331–335.

Guo, X., L. Cui, W. Haiyan, and X. Zhe, 2018. Diversity and evolution of living oysters. J. Shellfish Res. 37:755–771.

Hall-Spencer, J., N. White, E. Gillespie, K. Gillham, and A. Foggo, 2006. Impact of fish farms on maerl beds in strongly tidal areas. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 326:1–9.

Hare, M.P. and J.C. Avise, 1996. Molecular genetic analysis of a stepped multilocus cline in the American oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*). Evolution 50:2305-2315.

Hare, M., S.K. Allen, Jr., P. Bloomer, M.D. Camara, R.B. Carnegie, J. Murfree, M. Luckenbach, D. Meritt, C. Morrison, K.T. Paynter, K.S. Reece, and C. Rose, 2006. A genetic test for recruitment enhancement in Chesapeake Bay oysters, *Crassostrea virginica*, after population supplementation with a disease tolerant strain. Cons. Genetics. 7:717-734.

Hare, J.A., and H.J Walsh, 2007. Planktonic linkages among marine protected areas on the south Florida and southeast United States continental shelves. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 64:1234-1247.

Hare, M., L. Nunney, M. Schwartz, D. Ruzzante, M. Burford, R. Waples, K. Ruegg, and F. Palstra, 2011. Understanding and estimating effective population size for practical applications in marine species management. Conservation Biology 25(3):438-449.

Hargrove, J.S., L. Sturmer, J. Scarpa, and J.D. Austin, 2015. Assessment of genetic diversity in wild and aquaculture stocks of *Mercenaria mercenaria* in Florida. J. Shellfish Res. 34:355-365.

Haven, D., and R. Morales-Alamo, 1966. Aspects of biodeposition by oysters and other invertebrate filter feeders. Limnol. Oceanogr. 11:487−498.

Hawkins, A.J.S., P.L. Pascoe, H. Parry, M. Brinsley, K.D. Black, C. McGonigle, H. Moore, C. R. Newell, N. O'Boyle, T. Ocarroll, B. O'Loan, M. Service, A.C. Smaal, X.L. Zhang and M.Y. Zhu, 2013. Shellsim: a generic model of growth and environmental effects validated across contrasting habitats in bivalve shellfish. J. Shellfish Res. 32:237–253.

He, Y., S.E. Ford, D. Bushek, E.N. Powell, B. Zhenmin, AND X. Guo, 2012. Effective population sizes of eastern oyster *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin) populations in Delaware Bay. J. Mar. Res. 70:357-379.

Hedgecock, D., and N.B. Okazaki, 1984. Genetic diversity within and between populations of American oysters (*Crassostrea*). Malacologia 25:535–549.

Hedgecock, D., G. Li, S. Hubert, K. Bucklin, and V. Ribes, 2004. Widespread null alleles and poor cross-species amplification of microsatellite DNA loci cloned from the Pacific oyster, *Crassostrea gigas*. J. Shellfish Res. 23:379–385.

Hedgecock, D., Gaffney, P.M., Goulletquer, P., Guo, X., Reece, K. and G.W. Warr, 2005. The case for sequencing the Pacific oyster genome. J. Shellfish Res. 24:429-441.

Higgins, C.B., C. Tobias, M.F. Piehler, A.R. Smyth, R.F. Dame, K. Stephenson, and B.L. Brown, 2013. Effect of aquacultured oyster biodeposition on sediment N_2 production in Chesapeake Bay. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 473:7−27.

Hofmann, E.E., J.M. Klinck, E.N. Powell, S. Boyles, and D.M. Ellis, 1994. Modeling oyster populations. 2. Adult size and reproductive effort. J. Shellfish Res. 13:165-182.

Hofmann, E.E., E.N. Powell, J.M. Klinck, and G. Saunders, 1995. Modeling diseased oyster populations. 1. Modeling *Perkinsus marinus* infections in oysters. J. Shellfish Res. 14:121-151.

Holling, C.S., 1973. Resilience and stability of ecological systems. Ann. Rev. Ecological Systems 4:1-24.

Hoover, C.A., and P.M. Gaffney, 2005. Geographic variation in nuclear genes of the eastern oyster, *Crassostrea virginica* Gmelin. J. Shellfish Res. 24:103-112.

Hughes, A.R., T.C. Hanley, J.E. Byers, J.H. Grabowski, J.C. Malek, M.F. Piehler, and D.L. Kimbro, 2017. Genetic by environmental variation but no local adaptation in juvenile oysters (*Crassostrea virginica*). Ecology and Evolution 7:697–709.

Huvet, A., S. Lapegue, A. Magoulas, and P. Boudry, 2000. Mitochondrial and nuclear DNA phylogeography of *Crassostrea angulate*, the Portuguese oyster endangered in Europe. Conserv. Genet. 1:251–262.

Jaris, H., D.S. Brown, and D.A. Proestou, 2019. Assessing the contribution of aquaculture and restoration to wild oyster populations in a Rhode Island coastal lagoon. Conservation Genetics DOI: 10.1007/s10592-019-01153-9

Jiang, W.M., and M.T. Gibbs, 2005. Predicting the carrying capacity of bivalve shellfish culture using a steady, linear food web model. Aquaculture 244: 171–185.

Jordan, S.J., 1995. Population and disease dynamics of Maryland oyster bars: a multivariate classification analysis. J. Shellfish Res. 14:459-468.

Jordan-Cooley, W.C., R.N. Lipcius, L.B. Shaw, J. Shen and J. Shi, 2011. Biostability in a differential equation model of oyster population and sediment volume. J. Theoretical Biol. 289:1-11.

Kellogg, M.L., J.C. Cornwell, M.S. Owens and K.T. Paynter, 2013. Feature Article: Denitrification and nutrient assimilation on a restored oyster reef. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 480:1-19. See also http://phys.org/news/2013-05-oyster-reef-worth-weight-nutrients.html

Kennedy, V.S., and L.L. Breisch, 1983. Sixteen decades of political management of the oyster fishery in Maryland's Chesapeake Bay. J. Environ. Management 164:153–171.

Kim, C.-K., K. Park, S.P. Powers, 2013. Establishing restoration strategy of eastern oyster via a coupled biophysical transport model. Restoration Ecology 21:353–362.

King, T.L., R. Ward, and E.G. Zimmerman, 1994. Population structure of eastern oysters (*Crassostrea virginica*) inhabiting the Laguna Madre, Texas, and adjacent bay systems. Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci. 51(Suppl. 1):215–222.

Klinck, J.M., E.N. Powell, J.N. Kraeuter, S.E. Ford and K.A. Ashton-Alcox, 2001. A fisheries model for managing the oyster fishery during times of disease. J. Shellfish Res. 20:977-989.

Kooijman, S.A.L.M., 2006. Pseudo-faeces production in bivalves. In: H.W. van der Veerand, and M. Alunno-Bruscia, Eds. Dynamic energy budgets in bivalves. Journal of Sea Research 56:103–106.

Kooijman, S.A.L.M., 2010. Dynamic Energy Budget theory for metabolic organisation, 3rd Ed., Cambridge, University Press, Cambridge, U.K.

Kooijman, S.A.L.M., 2014. Metabolic acceleration in animal ontogeny: an evolutionary perspective. J. Sea Res. 94:19–28.

Larkin, P.A., 1977. An epitaph for the concept of maximum sustainable yield. Trans. Amer. Fisheries Soc. 106:1–11.

Lallias, D., P. Boudry, S. Lapègue, J.W. King, and A.R. Beaumont, 2010. Strategies for the retention of high genetic variability in European flat oyster (*Ostrea edulis*) restoration programmes Conservation Genetics 11:1899-1910.

Launey, S., C. Ledu, P. Boudry, F. Bonhomme, and Y. Naciri-Graven. 2002. Geographic structure in the European flat oyster (*Ostrea edulis*) as revealed by microsatellite polymorphism. J. Hered. 93:331–337.

Leonhardt, J., 2013. An evaluation of oyster stocks, grow-out conditions, and off-bottom culture methods for increasing commercial production of eastern oysters (*Crassostrea virginica*) in the northern Gulf of Mexico. M.S. Thesis, Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge, LA.

Leray, M. and N. Knowlton, 2015. DNA barcoding and metabarcoding of standardized samples reveal patterns of marine benthic diversity. PNAS 112:2076-2081.

Lipcius, R.N., D.B. Eggleston, S.J. Schreiber, R.D. Seitz, J. Shen, M. Sisson, W.T. Stockhausen and H.V. Wang, 2008. Importance of metapopulation connectivity to restocking and restoration of marine species. Reviews in Fishery Science 16:101-110.

Lipcius, R.N. and G.M. Ralph, 2011. Evidence of source-sink dynamics in marine and estuarine species. In: Sources, Sinks, and Sustainability, J. Liu, V. Hull, A. T. Morzillo and J. A. Wiens, Eds., pp. 361-381, Cambridge University Press.

López-Flores, I., C. Ruiz-Rejón , I.Cross, L. Rebordinos, F. Robles, R. Navajas-Pérez, and R. de la Herrán, 2011. Molecular characterization and evolution of an interspersed repetitive DNA family of oysters. Genetica 138:1211-1219.

Lu, L., and J. Grant, 2008. Recolonization of intertidal infauna in relation to organic deposition at an oyster farm in. Atlantic Canada—a field experiment. Estuaries and Coasts 31:767–775.

Lunstrum, A., K. McGlathery, and A. Smyth, 2018. Oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*) aquaculture shifts sediment nitrogen processes toward mineralization over denitrification. Estuaries and Coasts 41:1130-1146.

Lucas, A., and P.G. Beninger, 1985. The use of physiological condition indices in marine bivalve aquaculture. Aquaculture 44:187-200.

McDonald, J.H., B.C. Verrelli, and L. Geyer, 1996. Lack of geographic variation in anonymous nuclear polymorphisms in the American oyster, *Crassostrea virginica*. Mol. Biol. Evol. 13:1114–1118.

McGoldrick, D.J., D. Hedgecock, L. English, P. Baoprasertkul, and R.D. Ward, 2000. The transmission of microsatellite alleles in Australian and north Eastern stocks of the Pacific oyster (*Crassostrea gigas*); selection and null alleles. J. Shellfish Res. 19:779–788.

Mace, P.M., 2001. A new role for MSY in single-species and ecosystem approaches to fisheries stock assessment and management. Fish and Fisheries 2:2–32.

Mann, R., and D.A. Evans, 1998. Estimation of oyster, *Crassostrea virginica*, standing stock, larval production and advective loss in relation to observed recruitment in the James River, Virginia. J. Shellfish Res. 17:239-253.

Manzi, J.J. and M. Castagna, Eds., 1989. Clam mariculture in North America. Developments in Aquaculture and Fisheries Science Series, Elsevier Science Ltd., 472pp.

Marenghi, F.P., and G. Ozbay, 2009. Floating oyster, *Crassostrea virginica* gmelin 1791, aquaculture as habitat for fishes and macroinvertebrates in Delaware inland bays: the comparative value of oyster clusters and loose shell. J. Shellfish Res. 29:889–904.

Murray, M. and M.P. Hare, 2006. Genomic evidence for divergent selection between Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico oysters, *Crassostrea virginica*. Molecular Ecology 15:4229-4242.

Milbury, C.A., D.W Meritt, R.I.E. Newell, and P.M. Gaffney, 2004. Mitochondrial DNA markers allow monitoring of oyster stock enhancement in the Chesapeake Bay. Marine Biology 145:351-359.

Munroe, D., J. Klinck, E. Hofmann, and E.N. Powell, 2012. The role of larval dispersion in metapopulation gene flow: local population dynamics matter. J. Mar. Res. 70:441-467.

Munroe, D., A. Tabatabai, I. Burt, D. Bushek, E.N. Powell, and J. Wilkin, 2013a. Oyster mortality and disease in Delaware Bay: impact and recovery following Hurricane Irene and Tropical Storm Lee. Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science 135:209-219.

Munroe, D.M., E.E. Hofmann, E.N. Powell, and J.M. Klinck, 2013b. How do shellfisheries influence genetic connectivity in metapopulations? A modeling study examining the role of lower size limits in oyster fisheries. Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci. 70:1813-1828.

Murray, M.C., and M.P. Hare, 2006. A genomic scan for divergent selection in a secondary contact zone between Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico oysters, *Crassostrea virginica*. Mol. Ecol. 15:4229–4242.

Murray, T.J., and K. Hudson, 2013a. Virginia shellfish aquaculture situation and outlook report: results of the 2012 Virginia shellfish aquaculture crop reporting survey, VSG-13-02 VIMS Marine Resource Report No. 2013-02, 19pp. *see http://www.vims.edu/research/units/centerspartners/map/aquaculture/docs/MRR2013_02.pdf*

Murray, T.J., and K. Hudson, 2013b. Economic activity associated with shellfish aquaculture in Virginia – 2012. VSG-13-17, VIMS Marine Resource Report No. 2013-4 15pp. *see http://www.vims.edu/research/units/centerspartners/map/aquaculture/docs/MRR2013_4.pdf general page is http://www.vims.edu/research/units/centerspartners/map/aquaculture/index.php*

Naciri, Y., Y. Vigouroux, J. Dallas, E. Desmarais, C. Delsert, and F. Bonhomme, 1995. Identification and inheritance of (GA/TC)n and (AC/GT)n repeats in the European flat oyster *Ostrea edulis* (L.). Mol. Biol. Biotechnol. 4:83–87.

National Research Council (NRC), 2004. Nonnative Oysters in the Chesapeake Bay. National Academies Press. Washington, D.C., 325pp.

National Research Council (NRC), 2009. Shellfish mariculture in Drakes Estero, Point Reyes National Seashore, California. Committee on Best Practices for Shellfish Mariculture and the Effects of Commercial Activities in Drakes Estero, Pt. Reyes National Seashore, California, 139pp.

National Research Council (NRC), 2010. Ecosystem concepts for sustainable bivalve mariculture. Committee on Best Practices for Shellfish Mariculture and the Effects of Commercial Activities in Drakes Estero, Pt. Reyes National Seashore, California, 179pp.

National Research Council (NRC), 2012. Scientific review of the draft environmental impact statement Drakes Bay oyster company special use permit. National Academies Press, Washington, D.C., 74pp.

Neigel, J.E., 2009. Population genetics and biogeography of the Gulf of Mexico. In: D.F. Felder and C.K. Camp, Eds. Gulf of Mexico: its origins, waters, and biota. Texas A&M University Press, College Station, TX.

Newell, R., J. Cornwell, and M. Owens, 2002. Influence of simulated bivalve biodeposition and microphytobenthos on sediment nitrogen dynamics: a laboratory study. Limnol Oceanogr 47:1367−1379.

Newell, R.I.E., T.R. Fisher, R.R. Holyoke, and J.C. Cornwell, 2005. Influence of eastern oysters on nitrogen and phosphorus regeneration in Chesapeake Bay, USA, 93–120pp. In: R. Dame and S. Olenin, Eds. The comparative roles of suspension feeders in ecosystems. NATO Science Ser IV: Earth and Environmental Sciences, Vol 47. Springer, Dordrecht.

North, E.W., Z. Schlagg, R.R. Hood, M, Li, L Zhong, T. Gross, and V.S. Kcnnedy, 2008. Vertical swimming behavior influences the dispersal or simulated oyster larvae in a coupled particle-tracking and hydrodynamic model of Chesapeake Bay. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 359:99-115.

Park, W.H., and C. Polprasert, 2008. Roles of oyster shells in an integrated constructed wetland system designed for P removal. Ecol. Eng. 35:50-56.

Park, W.H., 2009. Integrated constructed wetland systems employing alum sludge and oyster shells as filter media for P removal. Ecol. Eng. 35:1275-1282.

Perrigault, M., and D. Tran, 2017. Identification of the molecular clockwork of the oyster *Crassostrea gigas*. PLoS ONE 12(1):e0169790.

Pinsky, M.L. and S.R. Palumbi, 2014. Meta-analysis reveals lower genetic diversity in overfished populations. Molecular Ecology 23:29-39.

Plough, L.V., 2018. Fine-scale temporal analysis of genotype-dependent mortality at settlement in the Pacific oyster *Crassostrea gigas*. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 501:90–98.

Pouvreau, S., Y. Bourles, S. Lefebvre, A. Gangnery, and M. Alunno-Bruscia, 2006. Application of a dynamic energy budget model to the Pacific oyster, *Crassostrea gigas*, reared under various environmental conditions. In: H.W. van der Veerand, and M. Alunno-Bruscia, Eds. Dynamic energy budgets in bivalves. Journal of Sea Research 56:156–167.

Powell. E.N.. E.E. Hofmann. J.M. Klinck and S.M. Ray, 1992. Modeling oyster populations. 1. A commentary on filtration rate. Is faster always better? J. Shellfish Res. 11:387-389.

Powell. E.N., J.M. Klinck. E.E. Hofmann and, S.M. Rav, 1994. Modeling oyster populations. IV: Rates of mortality, population crashes, and management. Fisheries Bull. 92:347-373.

Powell, E.N., J. Song, M.S. Ellis and E.A. Wilson-Ormond, 1995. The status and long-term trends of oyster reefs in Galveston Bay, Texas. J. Shellfish Res. 14:439–457.

Powell. E.N.. J.M. Klinck, and E.E. Hofmann, 1996. Modeling diseased oyster populations. II. Triggering mechanisms for *Perkinsus marinus* epizootics. J. Shellfish Res. 15:141-166.

Powell, E.N., J.M. Morson, and J.M. Klinck, 2011. Application of a gene-based population dynamics model to the optimal egg size problem: why do bivalve planktotrophic eggs vary in size? J. Shellfish Res. 30:403-423.

Powell, E.N., D.A. Kreeger, J.M. Morson, D.B. Haidvogel, Z. Wang, R. Thomas, and J.E. Gius, 2012. Oyster food supply in Delaware Bay: estimation from a hydrodynamic model and interaction with the oyster population. J. Mar. Res. 70:469-503.

Powell, E.N., E.E. Hofmann, and J.M. Klinck, 2018. Oysters, sustainability, management models, and the world of reference points. J. Shellfish Res. 37:833- 849.

Pujalte, M.J., M. Ortigosa, M. Macian, and E. Garay, 1999. Aerobic and facultative anaerobic heterotrophic bacteria associated to Mediterranean oysters and seawater. Int. Microbiol. 2:259−266.

Ray, N.E., D.E. Terlizzi, and P.C. Kangas, 2014. Nitrogen and phosphorus removal by the algal turf scrubber at an oyster aquaculture facility. Ecol. Eng. 78:27-32.

Reeb, C.A., and J.C. Avise, 1990. A genetic discontinuity in a continuously distributed species: mitochondrial DNA in the American oyster, *Crassostrea virginica*. Genetics 124:397-406.

Reece, K.S., Ribeiro, W.L., Gaffney, P.M., Carnegie, R.B. and S.K. Allen, Jr., 2004. Microsatellite marker development and analysis in the eastern oyster, *Crassostrea virginica*: Confirmation of null alleles and non-Mendelian segregation ratios. J. Heredity 95:346-352.

Reece, K.S., Cordes, J.F., Stubbs, J.B., Francis, E., and K. Hudson, 2008. Molecular phylogenies help resolve taxonomic confusion with Asian *Crassostrea* oyster species. Marine Biology 153:709-721.

Reece, K.S., E.M. Burreson, and C.F. Dungan, 2008. Molecular epidemiology of *Perkinsus marinus* and *P. chesapeaki* infections in wild oysters and clams of the Chesapeake Bay region. Dis. Aquat. Org., 82:237-248

Robinson T.B., C.L. Griffiths, A. Tonin, P. Bloomer, and M.P. Hare, 2005. Naturalized populations of *Crassostrea gigas* along the South African coast: distribution, abundance and population structure. J. of Shellfish Res. 24:443-450.

Rose, C. G., K. T. Paynter, and M. Hare, 2006. Isolation by distance in the eastern oyster, *Crassostrea virginica*, in Chesapeake Bay. J. Heredity 97:158-170.

Sai Wan, Q.-L., T. Liu, H. Yu, and L. Kong, 2107. Heritability estimates for shell color-related traits in the golden shell strain of Pacific oyster (*Crassostrea gigas*) using a molecular pedigree. Aquacult. 476:65–71.

Semeraro, A., K. Mohammed-Geba, A. Arias, N. Anadón, E. García-Vázquez, and Y.J. Borrell, 2016. Genetic diversity and connectivity patterns of harvested and aquacultured molluscs in estuaries from Asturias (northern Spain). Implications for management strategies. Aquac. Res. 47:2937–2950.

Shilts, M.H., M.S. Pascual, and D.Ó. Foighil, 2007. Systematic, taxonomic and biogeographic relationships of Argentine flat oysters. Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution 44:467-473.

Sisson, M., L. Kellogg, M. Luckenbach, R. Lipcius, A. Colden, J. Cornwell, and M. Owens, 2011. Assessment of oyster reefs In Lynnhaven River as a Chesapeake Bay TMDL Best Management Practice. Final Report to the U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Norfolk District and The City of Virginia Beach, Special Report No. 429 In Applied Marine Science and Ocean Engineering, VIMS, Dec. 2011, 55pp.

Smee, D.L., R.D. Overath, K.D. Johnson, and A.A. Sanchez, 2013. Intraspecific variation influences natural settlement of eastern oysters. Oecologia 173:947–953.

Smyth, A.R., N.R. Geraldi, M.F. Piehler, 2013. Oyster-mediated benthic–pelagic coupling modifies nitrogen pools and processes. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 493:23–30.

Smyth, A.R., S.P. Thompson, K,N, Siporin, W.S. Gardner, M.J. McCarthy, and M.F. Piehler, 2013. Assessing nitrogen dynamics throughout the estuarine landscape. Estuaries Coasts. 36:44–55.

Soniat, T.M., E.N. Powell, E.E. Hofmann, and J.M. Klinck, 1998. Understanding the success and failure of oyster populations: the importance of sampled variables and sample timing. J. Shellfish Res. 17:1149-1165.

Soniat, T.M., N. Cooper, E.N. Powell, J.M. Klinck, M. Abdelguerfi, S. Tu, R. Mann, and P.D. Banks, 2014. Estimating sustainable harvests of eastern oysters, *Crassostrea virginica*. J. Shellfish Res. 33:381-394.

Swannack, T.M., M. Reif, and T.M. Soniat, 2014. A robust, spatially explicit model for identifying oyster restoration sites: case studies on the Atlantic and Gulf coasts. J. Shellfish Res. 33:395-408.

Thompson, P., B. Rosenthal, and M.P. Hare, 2014. Hybridization between previously isolated ancestors may explain the persistence of exactly two ancient lineages in the genome of the oyster parasite *Perkinsus marinus*. Infection, Genetics and Evolution 24C:167-176.

Ulanowicz, R.E., W.C. Caplins, and E.A. Dunnington, 1980. The forecasting of oyster harvest in central Chesapeake Bay. Estuar. Coast. Mar. Sci. 11:101-106.

USACE, 2012. Chesapeake Bay oyster recovery: native oyster restoration master plan Maryland and Virginia. Draft March 2012. Prepared by U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Baltimore and Norfolk Districts, 240pp. See http://www.chesapeakebay.net/channel_files/18195/cb_oystermasterplan_march2012_low-res.pdf

van der Meer, J., 2006. An introduction to Dynamic Energy Budget (DEB) models with special emphasis on parameter estimation. In: H.W. van der Veerand, and M. Alunno-Bruscia, Eds. Dynamic energy budgets in bivalves. Journal of Sea Research 56:85–102.

van der Veer, H.W., and M. Alunno-Bruscia, Eds., 2006. Dynamic energy budgets in bivalves J. Sea Research 56(2):81-198.

van der Veer, H.W., and M. Alunno-Bruscia, 2006. The DEBIB project: Dynamic Energy Budgets in bivalves. In: H.W. van der Veerand, and M. Alunno-Bruscia, Eds. Dynamic energy budgets in bivalves. Journal of Sea Research 56:81–84

van der Veer, H.W., J.F.M.F. Cardoso, and J. van der Meer, 2006. The estimation of DEB parameters for various Northeast Atlantic bivalve species. In: H.W. van der Veerand, and M. Alunno-Bruscia, Eds. Dynamic energy budgets in bivalves. Journal of Sea Research 56:107–124.

Varney, R.L., C.E. Galindo-Sánchez, P. Cruz, and P.M. Gaffney, 2009. Population genetics of the Eastern oyster *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin, 1791) in the Gulf of Mexico. Journal of Shellfish Research 28:855-864.

Wakefield, J.R., and P.M. Gaffney, 1996. DGGE reveals additional population structure in American oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*) populations. J. Shellfish Res. 15:513.

Wang, Y., and X. Guo, 2007. Development and characterization of EST-SSR markers in the eastern oyster *Crassostrea virginica*. Mar. Biotechnol. 9:500–511.

Wang, H., L. Qian, X. Liu, G. Zhang and X. Guo, 2010. Classification of a common cupped oyster from southern China. J. Shellfish Res. 29:857-866.

Wilson, E.A., E.N. Powell, T.L. Wade, R.J. Taylor, B.J. Presley, and J.M. Brooks, 1992. Spatial and temporal distributions of contaminant body burden and disease in Gulf of Mexico

oyster populations-the role of local and large-scale climatic controls. Helgolander Meeresuntersuchungen 46:201-235.

Xiao, J., J.F. Cordes, H. Wang, X. Guo, and K.S. Reece, 2010. Population genetics of *Crassostrea ariakensis* in Asia inferred from microsatellite markers. Mar. Biol. 157:1767-1781.

Zhang, H. and M.P. Hare, 2012. Identifying and reducing AFLP genotyping error: An example of tradeoffs when comparing population structure in broadcast spawning versus brooding oysters. Heredity 108:616-625.

Zhang, J., and M.D. Smith, 2011. Heterogeneous response to marine reserve formation: a sorting model approach. Environmental and Resource Economics 49:311–325.

Zhang, Q., Allen, S.K., Jr. and K.S. Reece, 2005. Genetic variation in wild and hatchery stocks of Suminoe oyster (*Crassostrea ariakensis*) assessed by PCR-RFLP and microsatellite markers. Mar. Biotechnol. 7:588-599.

Zhang, Y., J. Li, W. Zhaoping, X. Yan, and Z. Yu, 2017. Incomplete sterility of hybrids produced by *Crassostrea hongkongensis* female × *Crassostrea gigas* male crosses. Aqua. Res. 10.1111/are.12941

Modeling Restoration, Oyster Reef Habitat, Carrying Capacity, Aquaculture, ShellGis

Practical models are required to help manage aquaculture production, including the effects of aquaculture on wider ecosystem services, towards internalisation of wastes within multi-trophic systems, However, models to date in general lack detailed representation of critical hydrodynamic effects in and around aquaculture, whether suspended or on the bottom, thus without sufficient spatial resolution to be useful on an individual farm scale, ShellGIS has been developed as a custom application of STEMgis, a geographic information system (GIS) that handles additional dimensions of time and depth, within which we have embedded state-of-the-art models that account for interactive effects of culture type, see http://shellgis.com/Default.aspx

Allison, E.H., M.-C. Badjeck, and K. Meinhold, 2011. The implications of global climate change for molluscan aquaculture, Ch. 17, 461-490, In: Shellfish aquaculture and the environment, S.E. Shumway, Ed., Wiley-Blackwell, N.Y.

Blomberg, B.N., J.B Pollack, P.A. Montagna, and D.W. Yoskowitz, 2018. Evaluating the U.S. Estuary Restoration Act to inform restoration policy implementation: A case study focusing on oyster reef projects. Marine Policy 91:161-166.

Cooper, N.A., 2013. Oyster sustainability modeling as a public resource. M.S. Thesis, University of New Orleans, 65pp. See https://scholarworks.uno.edu/td/1688

Cordiera, C., C. Stavrakakis, B. Dupuy, M. Papin, P. Sauvade, F. Coelho, and P. Moulin, 2019. Ultrafiltration for environment safety in shellfish production: Removal of oyster gametes in hatchery effluents. Aquacult. Eng. 84:80-90.

DePiper, G.S., D.W. Lipton, and Romuald N. Lipcius, 2017. Valuing ecosystem services: oysters, denitrification, and nutrient trading programs. Marine Resource Economics 32:1-20.

Ferreira, J.G., A. Sequeira, A.J.S. Hawkins, A. Newton, T.D. Nickel, R. Pastres, J. Forte, A. Bodoy, and.S.B. Bricker, 2009. Analysis of coastal and offshore aquaculture: Application of the FARM model to multiple systems and shellfish species. Aquaculture 289:32–41.

Gernez, P., L. Barillé, A. Lerouxel, C. Mazeran, A. Lucas, and D. Doxaran, 2014. Remote sensing of suspended particulate matter in turbid oyster-farming ecosystems, J. Geophys. Res. Oceans, 119:7277–7294.

Hawkins, A.J.S., 2012. Environmental adaptations in bivalve shellfish, evidenced from standardized measures during the calibration of ShellSIM. J. Shellfish Res. 31:295 (Abstract).

Hawkins, A.J.S., P.L. Pascoe, H. Parry, K. Black, C. Davis, D. Lan, C. McGonigle, H. Moore, C. Newell, N. O'Boyle, T. O'Carroll, B. O'Loan, R. Pastres, M. Service, A. Smaal, Z. Zhang, and M. Zhu, 2012. ShellSIM: a user-friendly software tool predicting growth and environmental interrelations in wide range of bivalve shellfish. 464pp., Book of Abstracts, Prague, 1-5 September 2012. World Aquaculture Society.

Hawkins, A.J.S., P.L. Pascoe, H. Parry, M. Brinsley, F. Cacciatore, K.D. Black, J.G. Fang, H. Jiao, C. McGonigle, H. Moore, N.T. O'Boyle, T. O'Carroll, B. O'Loan, M. Service, A.C. Smaal, X. Yan, J.H. Zhang, X.L. Zhang, and M.Y. Zhu, 2013a. Comparative feeding upon chlorophyll-rich versus remaining organic matter in bivalve shellfish. J. Shellfish Res. 32:883-898.

Hawkins, A.J.S., P.L. Pascoe, H. Parry, M. Brinsley, K.D. Black, C. McGonigle, H. Moore, C.R. Newell, N.T. O'Boyle, T. O'Carroll, B. O'Loan, M. Service, A.C. Smaal, X.L. Zhang, and M.Y. Zhu, 2013b. ShellSIM: a generic model of growth and environmental effects validated across contrasting habitats in bivalve shellfish. J. Shellfish Res. 32:237-253.

Kemp, W.M., & L. Murray, 2009. Management Application: Nutrient enrichment and aquatic grass restoration. In: J.E. Petersen, V.S. Kennedy, W.C. Dennison, and W.M. Kemp. Enclosed experimental ecosystems and scale. tools for understanding and managing coastal ecosystems. Springer-Verlag, ISBN 978-387-76766-6.

Kemp, W.M., J.E. Petersen, and R.H. Gardner, 2001. Scale-dependence and the problem of extrapolation: implications for experimental and natural coastal ecosystems. Pp3-57, In: R.H. Gardner, W.M. Kemp, V. Kennedy and J.E. Petersen, Eds. Scaling relations in experimental ecology. Columbia University Press, New York, NY.

Kim, C.-K., K. Park, and S.P. Powers, 2013. Establishing restoration strategy of Eastern oyster via a coupled biophysical transport model. Restoration Ecology 21:353–362.

Newell, C.R., C. Davis, A.J.S. Hawkins, J. Richardson, T. Getchis, K. Morris, and D. Cheney, 2012a. ShellGIS – a new GIS tool for oyster farm site selection, oyster growth simulation and production carrying capacity. J. Shellfish Res.31:327-327 (Abstract).

Newell, C.R., A.J.S. Hawkins, K. Morris, J. Richardson, C. Davis, and T. Getchis, 2012b. ShellGIS: a GIS software tool for predicting the growth and environmental impacts of oysters as a function of site selection. 462pp., Abstracts, Prague, 1-5 September 2012.

Newell, C.R., A.J.S. Hawkins, K. Morris, J. Richardson, C. Davis, and T. Getchis, 2013. ShellGIS: a dynamic tool for shellfish farm site selection. World Aquaculture 44:52-55.

Novaes, A.L.T., G.J.P. Onofre de Andrade, A. dos Santos Alonço, A.R.M. Magalhães, 2019. Operational performance in aquaculture: a case study of the manual harvesting of cultivated mussels. Aquacult. Eng. 84:67-79.

Porter, E.T., et al. 2009. Biofiltration, water quality, and sediment processes, Pp.190-194. In: J.E. Petersen, V.S. Kennedy, W.C. Dennison, and W.M. Kemp. Enclosed experimental ecosystems and scale. tools for understanding and managing coastal ecosystems. Springer-Verlag.

Sicilian, J.M., C.W. Hirt, and R.P. Harper, 1987. FLOW-3D: Computational modeling power for scientists and engineers. Flow Science Report, FSI-87-00-1.

Kjelland, M.E., C.D. Piercy, T. Lackey, and T. Swannack, 2015. An integrated modeling approach for elucidating the effects of different management strategies on Chesapeake Bay oyster metapopulation dynamics. Ecol. Modelling 308:45-62.

USACE, 2012. Chesapeake Bay oyster recovery: native oyster restoration master plan Maryland and Virginia. Draft March 2012. Prepared by U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Baltimore and Norfolk Districts, 240pp. See http://www.chesapeakebay.net/channel_files/18195/cb_oystermasterplan_march2012_low-res.pdf

Warren, I.R., and H.K. Bach, 1992. MIKE 21: a modelling system for estuaries, coastal waters and seas. Environmental Software 7:229-240.

White, D. L., D. Bushek, D. E. Porter, and D. Edwards, 1998. Geographic Information Systems (GIS) and kriging: analysis of the spatial and temporal distributions of the oyster pathogen *Perkinsus marinus* in a developed and an undeveloped estuary. J. Shellfish Res. 17(5):1473-1476.

Ocean Acidification, pH, El Niño, N& C trading, Alteration of Interactions, Stressors, Climate-Disease Impacts, Sea-Level Rise, and Related Topics (See also Paleo and Shell Budgets), Marine and Freshwater, etc.

http://www.ecy.wa.gov/climatechange/ipa_resources.htm#OceanAcid web resource

http://pcsga.net/pcsga-tidings/ web resource

Amaral, V., H.N. Cabral and M.J. Bishop, 2011. Resistance among wild invertebrate populations to recurrent estuarine acidification. Est. Coastal Shelf Sci. 93:460-467.

Amaral, V., H.N. Cabral and M.J. Bishop, 2012. Moderate acidification affects growth but not survival of 6-month-old oysters. Aquat. Ecol. 46:119–127.

Amaral, V., H.N. Cabral and M.J. Bishop, 2012. Effects of estuarine acidification on predator-prey interactions. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 445:117-127.

Andersson, A.J., and D. Gledhill, 2013. Ocean acidification and coral reefs: effects on breakdown, dissolution, and net ecosystem calcification. Ann. Rev. Mar. Sci. 5:321-348.

Andrews, J.D., 1983. *Minchinia nelsoni* (MSX) infections in the James River seed-oyster area and their expulsion in spring. Estuar. Coastal Shelf Sci. 16:255–269.

Andrews, J.D., 1996. History of *Perkinsus marinus*, a pathogen of oysters in Chesapeake Bay 1950-1984. Journal of Shellfish Research 15:13-16.

Andrews, J.D. and J.L.Wood, 1967. Oyster mortality studies in Virginia. VI. History and distribution of *Minchinia nelsoni*, a pathogen of oysters, in Virginia. Ches. Bay Sci., 8:1–13.

Anglès d'Auriac, M.B., E. Rinde, P. Norling, S. Lapègue, A. Staalstrøm, D.Ø. Hjermann, and J. Thaulow, 2017. Rapid expansion of the invasive oyster *Crassostrea gigas* at its northern distribution limit in Europe: naturally dispersed or introduced? PLoS ONE12(5): e0177481.

Bamber, R.N., 1987 The effects of acidic sea water on young carpetshell clams *Venerupis decussata* (L.) (Mollusca: Veneracea). J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 108:241–260.

Bamber, R.N., 1990. The effects of acidic seawater on three species of lamellibranch mollusc. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 143:181–191.

Barth, J.A, B.A. Menge, J. Lubchenco, F. Chan, J.M. Bane, A.R. Kirincich, M.A. McManus, K.J. Nielsen, S.D. Pierce, and L. Washburn, 2007. Delayed upwelling alters nearshore coastal ocean ecosystems in the northern California current. PNAS 104:3719–3724.

Barton, A., B. Hales, G.G. Waldbusser, C. Langdon, and R.A. Feely. 2012. The Pacific oyster, *Crassostrea gigas*, shows negative correlation to naturally elevated carbon dioxide levels: Implications for near-term ocean acidification effects. Limnol. Oceanogr. 57:698-710. http://dx.doi.org/10.4319/lo.2012.57.3.0698

Barton, A., G.G. Waldbusser, R.A. Feely, S.B. Weisberg, J.A. Newton, B. Hales, S. Cudd, B. Eudeline, C.J. Langdon, I. Jefferds, T. King, A. Suhrbier, and K. McLaughlin, 2015. Impacts of coastal acidification on the Pacific Northwest shellfish industry and adaptation strategies implemented in response. Oceanography 28(2):146–159. see http://dx.doi.org/10.5670/oceanog.2015.38.

Baumann, H., and E.M. Smith, 2018. Quantifying metabolically driven Ph and oxygen fluctuations in US nearshore habitats at diel to interannual time scales. Estuaries & Coasts 41:1102–1117.

Beniash, E., A. Ivanina, N.S. Lieb, I. Kurochkin, I.M. Sokolova, 2010. Elevated level of carbon dioxide affects metabolism and shell formation in oysters *Crassostrea virginica*. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 419:95-108.

Berge, J.A., B. Bjerkeng, O. Pettersen, M.T. Schaanning, S. Øxnevad, 2006. Effects of increased sea water concentrations of CO_2 on growth of the bivalve *Mytilus edulis* L. Chemosphere 62:681-687.

Bernhardt, J.R. and H.M. Leslie, 2013. Resilience to climate change in coastal marine ecosystems. Annu. Rev. Mar. Sci. 5:371-392.

Bibby, R., P. Cleall-Harding, S. Rundle, S. Widdicombe, and J. Spicer, 2007. Ocean acidification disrupts induced defences in the intertidal gastropod *Littorina littorea*. Biol. Lett. 3:699-701

Burge, C.A., C. M. Eakin, C.S. Friedman, B. Froelich, P.K. Hershberger, E.E. Hofmann, L.E. Petes, K.C. Prager, E. Weil, B.L. Willis, S.E. Ford, and C.D. Harvell, 2014. Climate change influences on marine infectious diseases: implications for management and society. Ann. Rev. Mar. Sci. 6:249-277.

Clements, J.C., and H.L. Hunt, 2014. Influence of sediment acidification and water flow on sediment acceptance and dispersal of juvenile soft-shell clams (*Mya arenaria* L.). J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 453:62–69.

Coleman, D.W., M. Byrne, and A.R. Davis, 2014. Molluscs on acid: gastropod shell repair and strength in acidifying oceans. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 509: 203–211.

Berge, J.A., B. Bjerkeng, O. Pettersen, M.T. Schaanning, and S. Øxnevad, 2006. Effects of increased sea water concentrations of CO_2 on growth of the bivalve *Mytilus edulis* L. Chemosphere 62:6814–6817.

Bernhardt, J.R. and H.M. Leslie, 2013. Resilience to climate change in coastal marine ecosystems. Annu. Rev. Mar. Sci. 5:371-392.

Bibby, R., S. Widdicombe, H. Parry, J. Spicer, and R. Pipe, 2008. Effects of ocean acidification on the immune response of the blue mussel *Mytilus edulis*. Aquat. Biol. 2:67–74.

Borges, A.V. and N. Gypens, 2010. Carbonate chemistry in the coastal zone responds more strongly to eutrophication than to ocean acidification. Limnol. Oceanogr. 55:346–353.

Borrelli, M., A. Frankic, C. Felix, and J. Wilson, 2012. Using high frequency sidescan sonar to map shellfish habitat and estimate populations on a managed oyster reef: preliminary results. Presented at the NACE/MAS/ICSR meeting, December 12 to December 15, 2012, CT. See http://www.oyster-restoration.org/oyster-restoration-research-reports/

Bushek, D., S. Ford, X. Guo, E. Powell, D. Haidvogel, J. Wilkin, D. Hedgecock, J. Klinck and E. Hofmann, 2008. Ecology of infectious diseases: Field and modeling studies in support of understanding disease resistance in oyster populations in response to climate change. J. Shellfish Research. 27:946.

Byrne, M., N.A. Soars M.A. Ho, E. Wong, D. McElroy, P. Selvakumaraswamy, S.A. Dworjanyn, and A.R. Davis, 2010. Fertilization in a suite of coastal marine invertebrates from SE Australia is robust to near-future ocean acidification. Mar. Biol. 157:2061–2069.

Campbell, J.E. and J.W. Fourqurean, 2014. Ocean acidification out-weighs nutrient effects in structuring seagrass epiphyte communities. J. Ecol. 102:730–737.

Carbotte, S.M. R.E. Bell, W.B.F. Ryan, C. McHugh, A. Slagle, F. Nitsche, J. Rubenstone, 2004. Environmental change and oyster colonization within the Hudson River estuary linked to Holocene climate. Geo-Mar. Lett. 24:212–224.

Chauvaud, L., J.K. Thompson and J.E. Cloern, 2003. Clams as CO_2 generators: The *Potamocorbula amurensis* example in San Francisco Bay. Limnol. Oceanogr. 48:2086–2092.

Clark, H.R., and C.J. Gobler, 2016. Diurnal fluctuations in CO_2 and dissolved oxygen concentrations do not provide a refuge from hypoxia and acidification for early-life-stage bivalves. Feature Article. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 558:1–14.

Clements, J.C., and H.L. Hunt, 2014. Influence of sediment acidification and water flow on sediment acceptance and dispersal of juvenile soft-shell clams (*Mya arenaria* L.). J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 453:62–69.

Cooley, S.R. and S.C. Doney, 2009. Ocean acidification's impact on fisheries and societies: A U.S. perspective. J. Marine Education 25:15-19.

Crook, E.D., A.L. Cohen, M. Rebolledo-Vieyra, L. Hernandez, and A. Paytan, 2013. Reduced calcification and lack of acclimatization by coral colonies growing in areas of persistent natural acidification. PNAS 110:11044–11049.

Dineshrama, R. , K.K.W. Wonga, S. Xiaob, Z. Yub, P.Y. Qianc, and V. Thiyagarajana, 2012, Analysis of Pacific oyster larval proteome and its response to high-CO_2. Marine Pollution Bulletin 64:2160–2167.

Doney, S.C., V.J. Fabry, R.A. Feely, and J.A. Kleypas, 2009. Ocean acidification: the other CO_2 problem. Ann. Rev. Mar. Sci. 1:169–192.

Doubleday, Z.A., S.M. Clarke, X. Li, G.T. Pecl1, T.M. Ward, S. Battaglene, S. Frusher, P.J. Gibbs, A.J. Hobday,.N. Hutchinson, S.M. Jennings, and R. Stoklosa, 2013. Assessing the risk of climate change to aquaculture: a case study from south-east Australia. Aquaculture Environment Interactions 3:163-175.

Dove, M.C., and J. Sammut 2007. Impacts of estuarine acidification on survival, growth of Sydney rock oysters *Saccostrea glomerata* (Gould 1850). J. Shellfish Res. 26:519–527.

Duarte, C.M., I.E. Hendriks, T.S. Moore, Y.S. Olsen, A. Steckbauer, L. Ramajo, J. Carstensen, J.A. Trotter, and M. McCulloch, 2013. The H.T. Odum Synthesis Essay. Is ocean acidification an open-ocean syndrome? understanding anthropogenic impacts on seawater pH. Estuaries and Coasts 36(2):10.1007/s12237-013-9594-3.

Duarte, C., J.M. Navarro, K. Acuña, R. Torres, P.H. Manríquez, M.A. Lardies, C.A. Vargas, N.A. Lagos, and V. Aguilera, 2015. Intraspecific variability in the response of the edible mussel *Mytilus chilensis* (Hupe) to ocean acidification. Estuaries and Coasts 38:590-598.

Duckworth, A.R. and B.J. Peterson, 2013. Effects of seawater temperature and pH on the boring rates of the sponge *Cliona celata* in scallop shells. Marine Biology 160:27-35.

Dupont, S., E. Hall, P. Calosi, and B. Lundve, 2014. First evidence of altered sensory quality in a shellfish exposed to decreased pH relevant to ocean acidification. J. Shellfish Res. 33:857-861.

Eads, A.R., W.J. Kennington, and J.P. Evans, 2016. Interactive effects of ocean warming and acidification on sperm motility and fertilization in the mussel *Mytilus galloprovincialis*. role of cultivated bivalve shells as part of the carbon trading system. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 562:101-111.

Fabry, V.J., B.A. Seibel, R.A. Feely, and J.C. Orr, 2008. Impacts of ocean acidification on marine fauna and ecosystem processes. ICES J. Mar. Sci. 65:414–432.

Fedorov, A.V., and S.G. Philander, 2000. Is El Niño changing? Science 288:1997–2002.

Feely, R.A., S.R. Alin, J. Newton, C.L. Sabine, M. Warner, A. Devol, C. Krembs, and C. Maloy, 2010. The combined effects of ocean acidification, mixing, and respiration on pH and carbonate saturation in an urbanized estuary. Estuar. Coastal Shelf Sci. 88:442-449.

Filgueira, R., C.J. Byron, L.A. Comeau, B. Costa-Pierce, P.J. Cranford, J.G. Ferreira, J. Grant, T. Guyondet, H.M. Jansen, T. Landry, C.W. McKindsey, J.K. Petersen, G.K. Reid, S.M.C. Robinson, A. Smaal, R. Sonier, Ø. Strand, and T. Strohmeier, 2015. An integrated ecosystem approach for assessing the potential role of cultivated bivalve shells as part of the carbon trading system. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 518:281-287.

Ford, S.E., 1996. Range extension by the oyster parasite *Perkinsus marinus* into the Northeastern United States: Response to climate change? Estuaries 15:45–56.

Ford. S.E., and R. Smolowitz, 2007. Infection dynamics of an oyster parasite in its newly expanded range. Mar. Biol. 151:119-133.

Ford, S.E., M.J. Cummings and E.N. Powell, 2006. Estimating mortality in natural assemblages of oysters. Estuaries and Coasts 29:361-374.

Ford, S.E. and M.M. Chintala, 2006. Northward expansion of a marine parasite: Testing the role of temperature adaptation. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 339:226-235.

Gazeau, F., C. Quiblier. J.M. Jansen, J-P. Gattuso, J.J. Middelburg, C. Heip, and H.R. Carlo, 2007. Impact of elevated CO_2 on shellfish calcification. Geophys. Res. Lett. 34(7): L07603, doi:10.1029/2006GL028554

Gazeau, F., L.M. Parker, S. Comeau, J. Gattuso, W.A. O'Connor, S. Martin, H. Pörtner, and P.M. Ross, 2013. Impacts of ocean acidification on marine shelled molluscs. Mar. Biol. 160:2207-2245.

Glaspie, C.N., S.R. Jenkinson, and R.D. Seitz, 2018. Effects of Estuarine Acidification on an Oyster-Associated Community in New South Wales, Australia. J. Shellfish Res. 37:63-72.

Gobler, C.J., E.L. DePasquale, A.W., Griffith, and H. Baumann, 2014. Hypoxia and acidification have additive and synergistic negative effects on the growth, survival, and metamorphosis of early life stage bivalves. PloSOne 9:e83648

Goncalves, P., K. Anderson, D.A. Raftos, and E.L. Thompson, 2018. The capacity of oysters to regulate energy metabolism-related processes may be key to their resilience against ocean acidification. Aquac. Res. 49:2059-2071.

Gooding, R.A., C.D.G. Harley, and E. Tang, 2009. Elevated water temperature and carbon dioxide concentration increase the growth of a keystone echinoderm. PNAS 106:9316–9321.

Griffen, B.D., B.A. Belgrad, Z.J. Cannizzo, E.R. Knotts, and E.R. Hancock, 2016. Rethinking our approach to multiple stressor studies in marine environments. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 543:273-281.

Groslier, T., H.T. Christensen, J. Davids, P. Dolmer, I. Elmedal, M.W. Holm, and B.W. Hansen, 2014. Recent work status of the Pacific oyster *Crassostrea gigas* (Thunberg, 1793) in the western Limfjord, Denmark – five years of population development. Aquatic Invasions 9:175–182.

Guinotte, J.M, and V.J. Fabry, 2008. Ocean acidification and its potential effects on marine ecosystems. Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci. 1134: 320–342.

Guinotte, J.M, and V.J. Fabry, 2009. The threat of acidification to ocean systems. J. Marine Education 25:2-7.

Gutiérrez, J.L., C.G. Jones, D.L. Strayer, and O.O. Iribarne, 2003. Mollusks as ecosystem engineers: The role of shell production in aquatic habitats. Oikos 101:79-90.

Hales, B., A. Suhrbier, G.G. Waldbusser, R.A Feely, and J.A. Newton, 2017. The carbonate chemistry of the "fattening line," Willapa Bay, 2011–2014. Estuaries & Coasts 40:173-186.

Harvell, D., K. Kim, J.M. Burkholder, R.R. Colwell, P.R. Epstein, D.J. Grimes, E.E. Hoffmann, E.K. Lipp, A.D.M.E. Osterhaus, Robin M. Overstreet, J.W. Porter, G.W. Smith, and G.R. Vasta, 1999. Emerging marine diseases—climate links and anthropogenic factors. Science 285:1505–1510.

Haven and, J.N., and P. Schlegel, 2009. Near future levels of ocean acidification do not affect sperm motility and fertilization kinetics in the oyster *Crassostrea gigas*. Biogeosci. Discuss. 6:4573–4586.

Heilmayer, O., J. Digialleonardo, L. Qian, G. Roesijadi, 2008. Stress tolerance of a subtropical *Crassostrea virginica* population to the combined effects of temperature and salinity. Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science 79:179-185.

Helmuth B., and GE Hofmann, 2001. Microhabitats, thermal heterogeneity and physiological gradients of stress in the rocky intertidal zone. Biological Bulletin 201:374-384.

Helmuth, B., C.D.G. Harley, P. Halpin, M. O'Donnell, G.E. Hofmann and C. Blanchette. 2002. Climate change and latitudinal patterns of intertidal thermal stress. Science 298:1015-1017.

Hettinger, A., E. Sanford, T.M. Hill, A.D. Russell, K.N. S. Sato, J. Hoey, M. Forsch, H.N., and B. Gaylord, 2012. Persistent carry-over effects of planktonic exposure to ocean acidification in the Olympia oyster. Ecology 93:2758–2768.

Hoegh-Guldberg, O., P.J. Mumby, A.J. Hooten, R.S. Steneck, P. Greenfield, E. Gomez, C.D. Harvell, P.F. Sale, A.J. Edwards, K. Caldeira, N. Knowlton, C.M. Eakin CM, R. Iglesias-Prieto, N. Muthiga, R.H. Bradbury, A. Dubi, and M.E. Hatziolos, 2007. Corals reefs under rapid climate change and ocean acidification. Science 318:1737–1742.

Hofmann, G.E., M.J. O'Donnell, and A.E. Todgham, 2008. Using functional genomics to explore the effects of ocean acidification on calcifying marine organisms. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 373:219–225.

Holman, R. and M.C. Haller, Remote sensing of the nearshore. Annu. Rev, Mar. Sci. 5:95-113.

Hopkins, F.E., S.M. Turnera, P.D. Nightingale, M. Steinke, D. Bakkera, and P.S. Lissa, 2010. Ocean acidification and marine trace gas emissions. PNAS 107:760-765.

Howard, J., E. Babij, R. Griffis, B. Helmuth, A. Himes-Cornell, P. Niemier, M. Orbach, L. Petes, S. Allen, and G. Auad, 2013. Oceans and marine resources in a changing climate. Oceanography and Marine Biology Annual Review 51:71-192.

IGBP, IOC, SCOR, 2013. Ocean acidification summary for policymakers – Third Symposium on the ocean in a high-CO_2 World. International Geosphere-Biosphere Programme, Stockholm, Sweden, 25pp.

Jansson, A., J. Norkko, A. Norkko, 2013. Effects of reduced pH on *Macoma balthica* larvae from a system with naturally fluctuating pH-dynamics. PLoS ONE 8(6):e68198. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0068198

Khan, B., S.M.Clinton, T.J. Hamp, J.D. Oliver, and A.H. Ringwood, 2018. Potential impacts of hypoxia and a warming ocean on oyster microbiomes. Mar. Environ. Res. 139:27-34.

Kim, Y.K., and E.N. Powell, 1998. Influence of climate change on interannual variation in population attributes of Gulf of Mexico oysters. J. Shellfish Res. 17:265-274.

Kimmel, D.G., and R.I.E. Newell, 2007. The influence of climate variation on eastern oyster (*Crassostrea virginica)* juvenile abundance in Chesapeake Bay. Limnol. Oceanogr. 52:959–965.

Kirby, M.X., and H.M. Miller, 2005. Response of a benthic suspension feeder (*Crassostrea virginica* Gmelin) to three centuries of anthropogenic eutrophication in Chesapeake Bay. Estuarine, Coastal Shelf Science 62:679-689.

Kong, H., X. Jiang, J.C.Clements, et al. 2019. Transgenerational effects of short-term exposure to acidification and hypoxia on early developmental traits of the mussel *Mytilus edulis.* Mar. Environ. Res. 145:73-80.

Kroeker, K.J., R.L. Kordas, R.N. Crim, and G.G. Singh, 2010. Meta-analysis reveals negative yet variable effects of ocean acidification on marine organisms. Ecol. Letters 13:1419–1434.

Kroeker,K.J., M.C. Gambi, and F. Micheli, 2013. Community dynamics and ecosystem simplification in a high-CO_2 ocean. PNAS 110: 2721–12726.

Kroeker,K.J., B. Gaylord, T.M. Hill, J.D. Hosfelt, S.H. Miller, and E. Sanford, 2014. The role of temperature in determining species' vulnerability to ocean acidification: A case study using *Mytilus galloprovincialis*. PLoS One, 9(7), e100353.

Kite-Powell, H.L., 2009. A global perspective on the economics of ocean acidification. J. Marine Education 25:25-29.

Kleypas, J.A., R.W. Buddemeier, D. Archer, J-P. Gattuso, C. Langdon, and B.N. Opdyke, 2005. Impacts of ocean acidification on coral reefs and other marine calcifiers: a guide for future research. Report on workshop held 18–20 April 2005, sponsored by NSF, NOAA, and the US Geological Survey, St. Petersburg, FL.

Kroeker, K.J., M.C. Gambi, and F. Micheli, 2013. Community dynamics and ecosystem simplification in a high-CO_2 ocean. PNAS 110(31):12721–12726.

Kurihara, H., 2008. Effects of CO_2-driven ocean acidification on the early developmental stages of invertebrates. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 373:275–284.

Kurihara, H., S. Kato, and A. Ishimatsu, 2007. Effects of increased seawater pCO_2 on early development of the oyster *Crassostrea gigas*. Aquat. Biol. 1:91–98.

Lafferty, K.D, J. A. Porter, and S. E. Ford, 2004. Are diseases increasing in the ocean? Annual Review of Ecology and Systematics 35:31-54.

Lallias, D., P. Boudry, F.M. Batista, A. Beaumont, J.W. King, J.R. Turner, and S. Lapègue, 2015. Invasion genetics of the Pacific oyster *Crassostrea gigas* in the British Isles inferred from microsatellite and mitochondrial markers. Biol Invasions 17:2581–2595.

Lejart, M., J. Clavier, L. Chauvaud, and C. Hily, 2012. Respiration and calcification of *Crassostrea gigas*: Contribution of an intertidal invasive species to coastal ecosystem CO_2 fluxes. Estuaries and Coasts 35:622–632.

Levinton, J., M. Doall, D. Ralston, A. Starke, and B. Allam, 2011. Climate change, precipitation and impacts on an estuarine refuge from disease. PLoS ONE 6(4):1-7.

Lundquist, S.P., T.A.Worthington, and D.C.Aldridge, 2019. Freshwater mussels as a tool for reconstructing climate history. Ecol. Indic. 101:11-21. *Sclerochronology*

Melatunan, S., P. Calosi, S.D. Rundle, S. Widdicombe, A.J. Moody, 2013. Effects of ocean acidification and elevated temperature on shell plasticity and its energetic basis in an intertidal gastropod. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 472:155-168.

Middelbo, A.L., and P.J. Hansen, 2007. High pH in shallow-water macroalgal habitats. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 338:107-117.

Miles, E.L. and J. Bradbury, 2009. What can be done to address ocean acidification through U.S. policy and governance? J. Marine Education 25:30-32.

Miller, A.W., A.C. Reynolds, C. Sobrino, and G.F. Riedel, 2009. Shellfish face uncertain future in high CO_2 world: influence of acidification on oyster larvae calcification and growth in estuaries. PlusOne 4 (5):1–8.

Miller, C.A., and G.G. Waldbusser, 2016. A post-larval stage-based model of hard clam *Mercenaria mercenaria* development in response to multiple stressors: temperature and acidification severity. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 558:35-49.

Mingliang, Z., F. Jianguang, Z. Jihong, L. Bin, R. Shengmin, M. Yuze and G. Yaping, 2011. Effect of marine acidification on calcification and respiration of *Chlamys farreri*. J. Shellfish Res. 30:267-271.

Mislan, K.A.S., B. Helmuth, and D.S. Wethey, 2014. Geographical variation in climatic sensitivity of intertidal mussel zonation. Global Ecology and Biogeography 23:744–756.

Montalto, V., G. Sarà, P.M. Ruti, A. Dell'Aquila, and B. Helmuth, 2014. Testing the effects of temporal data resolution on predictions of the effects of climate change on bivalves. Ecological Modelling 278:1–8.

Najar, R., H. Walker, P. Anderson, E. Barron, R. Bord, J. Gibson,V.Kennedy, C. Knight, J. Megonigal, R. O'Connor, C. Polsky, N. Psuty, B. Richards, L. Sorenson, E. Steele and R. Swanson, 2000. The potential impacts of climate change on the mid-Atlantic coastal region. Climate Res. 14:219–233.

National Research Council (NRC), 2010. Ocean Acidification: A National Strategy to Meet the Challenges of a Changing Ocean. National Academies Press, Washington, DC, 175pp.

Nienhuis, S., A.R. Palmer, and C.D.G. Harley, 2010. Elevated CO_2 affects shell dissolution rate but not calcification rate in a marine snail. Proc. Roy. Soc. B 277:2553-2558.

O'Donnell, M.J., L.M. Hammond, and G.E. Hofmann, 2009. Predicted impact of ocean acidification on a marine invertebrate: elevated CO_2 alters response to thermal stress in sea urchin larvae. Mar. Biol. 156:439–446.

Orr, J.C., V.J. Fabry, O. Laurent Aumont, et al. 2005. Anthropogenic ocean acidification over the 21st century and its impact on calcifying organisms. Nature 437:681–686.

Parker, L.M., P.M. Ross, W.A. O'Connor, 2009. The effect of ocean acidification and temperature on the fertilization and embryonic development of the Sydney rock oyster *Saccostrea glomerata* (Gould 1850). Global Change Biol. 15:2123–2136.

Parker, L.M., P.M. Ross, W.A. O'Connor, 2010. Comparing the effects of pCO_2 and temperature on the fertilization and early development of two species of oysters. Mar. Biol. 157:2435-2452.

Parker, L.M., P.M. Ross, W.A. O'Connor, 2011. Comparing the effect of elevated pCO_2 and temperature on the fertilization and early development of two species of oysters. Mar Biol. 157:2435-2452.

Parker, L.M., P.M. Ross, W.A. O'Connor, 2011. Populations of the Sydney rock oyster, *Saccostrea glomerata*, vary in response to ocean acidification. Mar. Biol. 158:689–697.

Parker, L.M., P.M. Ross, W.A. O'Connor, H.-O. Pörtner, E. Scanes, and J.M. Wright, 2013. Predicting the response of molluscs to the impact of ocean acidification. Biology 2:651–692.

Parker, L.M., E. Scanes, W.A. O'Connor, R.A. Coleman, M. Byrne, H.-O. Pörtner, and P.M. Ross, 2017. Ocean acidification narrows the acute thermal and salinity tolerance of the Sydney rock oyster, *Saccostrea glomerata*. Mar. Poll. Bull. 122:263-271.

Patterson, H.K., A. Boettcher, and R.H. Carmichael, 2014. Biomarkers of dissolved oxygen stress in oysters: a tool for restoration and management efforts. PLoS ONE 9(8):e104440. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0104440

Phillips, B.F., and M. Pérez-Ramirez, Eds., 2018. Climate change impacts on fisheries and aquaculture: a global analysis. J. Wiley and Sons, Blackwell, Vol. I & II, 29 chapters, 1048pp.

Pinsky, M.L., B. Worm, M.J. Fogarty, J.L. Sarmiento, and S.A. Levin, 2013. Marine taxa track local climate velocities. Science 341:1239-1242.

Powell, E.N., J.D. Gauthier, E.A. Wilson, A. Nelson, R.R. Fay, and J.M. Brooks, 1992. Oyster disease and climate change. Are yearly changes in *Perkinsus marinus* parasitism in oysters (*Crassostrea virginica*) controlled by climatic cycles in the Gulf of Mexico? P.S.Z.N.I.: Mar. Ecol. 13:243–270.

Powell, E.N., J.M. Klinck, K.A. Ashton-Alcox, J.N. Kraeuter, 2009. Multiple stable reference points in oyster populations: biological relationships for the eastern oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*) in Delaware Bay. Fishery Bulletin 107:109-132.

Powell, E.N., J M. Klinck, K.A. Alcox, E.E. Hoffmann, and J.M. Morson, 2012. The rise and fall of *Crassostrea virginica* oyster reefs: the role of disease and fishing in their demise and a vignette on their recovery. J. Mar. Res. 70: 505-558

Range, P., M. Chícharo, R. Ben-Hamadou, D. Piló, D. Matias,S. Joaquim, A. Oliveira, and L. Chícharo, 2011. Calcification, growth and mortality of juvenile clams *Ruditapes decussatus* under increased pCO_2 and reduced pH: Variable responses to ocean acidification at local scales? J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 396:177-184.

Ries, J.B., A.L. Cohen and D.C. McCorkle, 2009. Marine calcifiers exhibit mixed responses to CO_2-induced ocean acidification. Geology 37:1131–1134.

Ringwood, A.H. and C.J. Keppler, 2002. Water quality variation and clam growth: is pH really a non-issue in estuaries? Estuaries 25:901-907.

Ross, P.M., L. Parker, W.A. O'Connor, and E.A. Bailey, 2011. The impact of ocean acidification on reproduction, early development and settlement of marine organisms. Water 3:1005-1030.

Sadler, D.E., A.J.Lemasson, and A.M. Knights, 2018. The effects of elevated CO_2 on shell properties and susceptibility to predation in mussels *Mytilus edulis*. Mar. Environ. Res. 139:162-168.

Sanford, E., B. Gaylord, A. Hettinger, E.A. Lenz, K. Meyer, and T.M. Hill, 2014. Ocean acidification increases the vulnerability of native oysters to predation by invasive snails. Proceedings of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences 281:20132681. (1-8pp).

Scanes, E., L.M. Parker, W.A. O'Connor, L.S. Stapp, and P.M. Ross, 2017. Intertidal oysters reach their physiological limit in a future high-CO_2 world. Journal of Experimental Biology 220:765-774.

Scanes, E., L.M. Parker, W.A. O'Connor, M.C. Gibbs, and P.M. Ross, 2018. Copper and ocean acidification interact to lower maternal investment, but have little effect on adult physiology of the Sydney rock oyster *Saccostrea glomerata*. Aquat. Toxicol. 203:51-60.

Scheffer, M., J. Bascompte, W.A. Brock, V. Brovkin, S.R. Carpenter, V. Dakos, H. Held, E.H. van Nes, M. Rietkerk, and G. Sugihara, 2009. Early-warning signals for critical transitions. Nature 461:53-59.

Scheffer, M., 2010. Foreseeing tipping points. Nature 467:411-412.

Sebastiano, D., J.S. Levinton, M. Doall, and S. Kamath, 2015. Using a shellfish harvest strategy to extract high nitrogen inputs in urban and suburban coastal bays: practical and economic implications J. Shellfish Res. 34:573-583.

Smith, J., E. Rauer, and L.Sano, 2009. Resilient coral reef ecosystems provide a glimmer of hope for the future. J. Marine Education 25:33-36.

Smith, S.V., 2013. Parsing the oceanic calcium carbonate cycle: a net atmospheric carbon dioxide source, or a sink? L & O e-Books. Association for the Sciences of Limnology and Oceanography (ASLO) Waco, TX. 10.4319/svsmith.2013.978-0-9845591-2-1. From George W.

Society Royal, 2005. Ocean acidification due to increasing atmospheric carbon dioxide. Policy Document 12/05. The Royal Society, London, 66pp.

Soletchnick, P., M. Ropert, J. Mazurié, P.G. Fleury, and F. Le Coz, 2007. Relationships between oyster mortality patterns and environmental data from monitoring networks along the coasts of France. Aquaculture 271:384-400.

Solomon, J.A., M.J. Donnelly, and L.J. Walters, 2014. Effects of sea level rise on the intertidal oyster C*rassostrea virginica* by field experiments. J. Coastal Res. 8(Sp. 1):57-64.

Somero, G.N., 2002. Thermal physiology and vertical zonation of intertidal animals: optima, limits, and costs of living. Integr. Comp. Biol. 42:780-789.

Soniat, T.M., E.E. Hofmann, J.M. Klinck, and E.N. Powell, 2008. The El-Nino Southern oscillation and the North Atlantic Oscillation differentially modulate *Perkinsus marinus* and *Haplosporidium nelsoni* in eastern oyster populations. J. Shellfish Res. 27:1053.

Soniat, T.M., E.E. Hofmann, J.M. Klinck and E.N. Powell, 2009. Differential modulation of eastern oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*) disease parasites by the El Niño-Southern Oscillation and the Northern Atlantic Oscillation. Int. J. Earth Sci. 98:99-114.

Sorte, C.J.B., S.L. Williams, and J.T. Carlton, 2010. Marine range shifts and species introductions: comparative spread rates and community impacts. Global Ecology and Biogeography 19:303–316. (dermo)

Stickle, W.B., E. Carrington, and H. Hayford, 2017. Seasonal changes in the thermal regime and gastropod tolerance to temperature and desiccation stress in the rocky intertidal zone. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 488:83–91.

Talmage, S.C., 2011. The effects of elevated carbon dioxide concentrations on the early life history of bivalve shellfish. Dissertation, Marine and Atmospheric Science, Stony Brook University, 227pp.

Talmage, S.C., and C.J. Gobler, 2009. The effects of elevated carbon dioxide concentrations on the metamorphosis, size, and survival of larval hard clams (*Mercenaria mercenaria*), bay scallops (*Argopecten irradians*), and Eastern oysters (*Crassostrea virginica*). Limnology and Oceanography 54: 2072–2080.

Talmage, S.C. and C.J. Gobler, 2010. Effects of past, present and future ocean carbon dioxide concentrations on the growth and survival of larval shellfish. PNAS 107:17246–17251.

Talmage, S.C. and C.J. Gobler, 2011. Effects of elevated temperature and carbon dioxide on the growth and survival of larvae and juveniles of three species of northwest Atlantic bivalves. PLoS ONE 6(10): e26941. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0026941

Thomsen, J., L.S. Stapp, K. Haynert, H. Schade, M. Danelli, G. Lannig, K.M. Wegner, and F. Melzner, 2017. Naturally acidified habitat selects for ocean acidification–tolerant mussels. Science Advances 3(4), e1602411. DOI: 10.1126/sciadv.1602411

Thomsen, J., and F. Melzner, 2010. Moderate seawater acidification does not elicit long-term metabolic depression in the blue mussel *Mytilus edulis*. Mar. Biol. 157:2667-2676.

Thomsen, J., M. Gutowska, J. Saphörster, A. Heinemann, K. Trübenbach, J. Fietzke, C. Hiebenthal, A. Eisenhauer, A. Körtzinger, and M. Wahl, 2010. Calcifying invertebrates succeed in a naturally CO_2 enriched coastal habitat but are threatened by high levels of future acidification. Biogeosciences 7:5119-5156.

Thyrring, J., M.E. Blicher, J.G. Sørensen, S. Wegeberg, and M.K. Sejr, 2017. Rising air temperatures will increase intertidal mussel abundance in the Arctic. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 584:91-104.

Tomanek, L., M.J. Zuzow, A.V. Ivanina, E. Beniash, and I.M. Sokolova, 2011. Proteomic response to elevated PCO_2 level in eastern oysters, *Crassostrea virginica*: Evidence for oxidative stress. J. Exp. Biol. 214:1836-1844.

Vargas, C.A., V.M. Aguilera, V. San Martín, P.H. Manríquez, J.M. Navarro, C. Duarte, R. Torres, M.A. Lardies, and N.A. Lagos, 2015. CO_2-driven ocean acidification disrupts the filter feeding behavior in Chilean gastropod and bivalve species from different geographic localities. Estuaries and Coasts 38:1163-1177.

Vogel, N., F.W. Meyer, C. Wild, and S. Uthicke, 2015. Decreased light availability can amplify negative impacts of ocean acidification on calcifying coral reef organisms. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 521:49-61.

Waldbusser, G.G., H. Bergschneider, and M.A. Green, 2010. Size-dependent pH effect on calcification in post-larval hard clam *Mercenaria* spp. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 417:171-182.

Waldbusser, G.G., R.A. Steenson, and M.A. Green, 2011. Oyster shell dissolution rates in estuarine waters: Effects of pH and shell legacy. J. Shellfish Res. 30:659-669.

Waldbusser, G.G., E.L. Brunner, B.A. Haley, B. Hales, C.J. Langdon, and F.G. Prahl, 2013. A developmental and energetic basis linking larval oyster shell formation to acidification sensitivity. Geophysical Research Letters 40:2171–2176.

Waldbusser, G.G., B. Hales, C.J. Langdon, B.A. Haley, P. Schrader, E.L. Brunner, M.W. Gray, C.A. Miller, and I. Gimenez, 2015a. Saturation-state sensitivity of marine bivalve larvae to ocean acidification. Nature Climate Change 5:273–280.

Waldbusser, G.G., B. Hales, C.J. Langdon, B.A. Haley, P. Schrader, E.L. Brunner, M.W. Gray, C.A. Miller, and I. Gimenez, and G. Hutchinson, 2015b. Ocean acidification has multiple modes of action on bivalve larvae. PLoS ONE 9: e0128376. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0128376

Waldbusser, G.G., B. Hales, and B.A. Haley, 2015c. Comment: Calcium carbonate saturation state: on myths and this or that stories. ICES J. Mar. Sci. 73:563–568.

Waldbusser, G.G., M.W. Gray, B. Hales, C.J. Langdon, B.A. Haley, I. Gimenez, S.R. Smith, E.L. Brunner, and G. Hutchinson, 2016. Slow shell building, a possible trait for resistance to the effects of acute ocean acidification. L & O 61:1969–1983.

Wang, H., W. Huang, M.A. Harwell, L. Edminston, E. Johnson, P. Hsieh, K. Milla, J. Christensen, J. Stewart, and X. Liu, 2008. Modeling oyster growth rate by coupling oyster population and hydrodynamic models for Apalachicola Bay, Florida, USA. Ecol. Modeling 211:77-89.

Warren, B., 2009. The big seven: acidification risks and opportunities for the seafood industry. J. Marine Education 25:20-24.

Waser, A. M., W. Splinter, and J. van der Meer. 2015. Indirect effects of invasive species affecting the population structure of an ecosystem engineer. Ecosphere 6(7):109. http://dx.doi.org/10.1890/ES14-00437.1

Washington State Blue Ribbon Panel on Ocean Acidification, Ocean Acidification: From Knowledge to Action, Washington State's Strategic Response (2012) https://fortress.wa.gov/ecy/publications/publications/1201015.pdf

Washington State Blue Ribbon Panel on Ocean Acidification, Scientific Summary of Ocean Acidification in Washington State Marine Waters (2012) https://fortress.wa.gov/ecy/publications/publications/1201016.pdf

Wicks, L.C., and J.M. Roberts, 2012. Benthic invertebrates in a high-CO_2 world. R.N. Gibson, R.J.A. Atkinson, J.D.M. Gordon, and R.N. Hughes, Eds, Oceanography and Marine Biology: An Annual Review 50:127-188.

Wilbur, K.M., and N.G. Anderson, 1950. Carbonic anhydrase and growth in the oyster and busycon. Biol Bull 98:19–24.

Wright, J.M., L.M. Parker, W.A. O'Connor, E. Scanes, and P.M. Ross, 2019. Ocean acidification affects both the predator and prey to alter interactions between the oyster *Crassostrea gigas* (Thunberg, 1793) and the whelk *Tenguella marginalba* (Blainville, 1832). Mar. Bio. 165:46. see https://doi.org/10.1007/s00227-018-3302-6

Zeebe, R.E., and D. Wolf-Gladrow, 2001. CO_2 in seawater: Equilibrium, kinetics, isotopes. Elsevier Oceanography Series 65:655, Amsterdam.

Carbonate and Shell Budgets and Restoration, etc. (see also Paleo section for more)

http://www.sustainablefish.org/news/articles/2012/09/20/acidifying-ocean-threatens-ecosystems-and-us-economy

http://www.sustainablefish.org/news/articles/2012/03/28/state-of-washington-establishes-ocean-acidification-panel

http://www.oceanacidification.noaa.gov/

http://www.oceanacidification.noaa.gov/AreasofFocus/OceanAcidificationMonitoring/coralmonitoringnetwork.aspx

http://www.ecy.wa.gov/water/marine/oceanacidification.html

http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/aquaculture/policy/shellfish_initiative_homepage.html

http://www.ecy.wa.gov/water/marine/oa/panel.html

http://www.ecy.wa.gov/water/marine/oa/charter.pdf

http://www.ecy.wa.gov/water/marine/oa/20121012_researchmonitoring.pdf

Ekstrom, J., L. Suatoni, S. Cooley , L. Pendleton, G.G. Waldbusser, J. Cinner, J. Ritter, C. Langdon, R. van Hooidonk, D. Gledhill, K. Wellman, M. Beck, L. Brander, D. Rittschof, C. Doherty, P. Edwards, R. Portela, 2015. Vulnerability and adaptation of U.S. shellfisheries to ocean acidification. Nature Climate Change 5:207–214.

Gerwing, T.G., A.M.A. Gerwing. D. Drolet, D.J. Hamilton, and M.A. Barbeau, 2013. Comparison of two methods of measuring the depth of the redox potential discontinuity in intertidal mudflat sediments. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 487:7-13.

Green, M.A., M.E. Jones, C.L. Boudreau, R.L. Moore, and B.A. Westman, 2004. Dissolution mortality of juvenile bivalves in coastal marine deposits. Limnol. Oceanogr. 49:727–734.

Green, M., G.G. Waldbusser, S.L. Reiily, K. Emerson, and S. O'Donnell, 2009. Death by dissolution: sediment saturation state as a mortality factor for juvenile bivalves. Limnol. Oceanogr. 54:1037–1047.

Green, M., G.G. Waldbusser, L. Hubazc, E. Cathcart, and J. Hall. 2013. Carbonate mineral saturation state as the recruitment cue for settling bivalves in marine muds. Estuaries Coasts 36:18-27. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s12237-012-9549-0

Kelly, R.P., M.M. Foley, W.S. Fisher, R.A. Feely, B.S. Halpern, G.G. Waldbusser, and M.R. Caldwell, 2011. Mitigating local causes of ocean acidification with existing laws. Science 332:1036-1037 See http://dx.doi.org/10.1126/science.1203815

Kuykendall, K., P. Moreno, E.N. Powell, T.M. Soniat, S. Colley, R. Mann, and D.M. Munroe, 2015. The exposed surface area to volume ratio: Is shell more efficient than limestone in promoting oyster recruitment? J. Shellfish Res. 34:217-225.

Luckenbach, M., D. Bilkovic, C. Bott, R. Chambers, M. Ford, N. Gardner, J. Meisinger, and G. Yagow, 2013. Evaluation of the use of shellfish as a method of nutrient reduction in the Chesapeake Bay. STAC (Chesapeake Bay Program Scientific and Technical Advisory Committee). Publ. #13-005, Edgewater, MD, 65pp.

Mabardy, R.A., G.G. Waldbusser, F. Conway, C.S. Olsen, 2015. The U.S. West Coast Shellfish Industry's Perception and Response to Ocean Acidification: The Voice of the Canaries in the Coal Mine. J. Shellfish Res.

Mann, R. and E.N. Powell, 2007. Why oyster restoration goals in the Chesapeake Bay are not probably cannot be achieved. J. Shellfish Res. 26:1-13.

Mann, R., 2000. Restoring the oyster reef communities in the Chesapeake Bay: a commentary. J. Shellfish Res. 19:335–339.

Mann, R., 2013. Restoring nature's coastal architects: a reality check. Ecological Restoration 31:323-324.

Pearce, T.A., 2008. When a snail dies in the forest, how long will the shell persist? Effect of dissolution and micro-bioerosion. Am. Malacol. Bull. 26:111-117.

Powell, E.N., J.N. Kraeuter, and K.A. Ashton-Alcox, 2006. How long does oyster shell last on an oyster reef? Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science 69:531-542.

Powell, E.N., and J.M. Klinck, 2007. Is oyster shell a sustainable estuarine resource? Journal of Shellfish Research 26:181-194.

Powell, E.N., J.M. Klinck, K.A. Alcox, E.E. Hoffmann, and J.M. Morson, 2012. The rise and fall of *Crassostrea virginica* oyster reefs: the role of disease and fishing in their demise and a vignette on their recovery. J. Mar. Res. 70: 505-558.

Soniat, T.M., T.M., J.M. Klinck, E.N. Powell, N. Cooper, M. Abdelguerfi, E.E. Hofmann, et al., 2012. A shell-neutral modeling approach yields sustainable oyster harvest estimates: a retrospective analysis of the Louisiana state primary seed grounds. J. Shellfish Res. 31:1103-1112.

Waldbusser, G.G., H. Bergschneider, and M.A. Green, 2010. Size-dependent pH effect on calcification in post-larval hard clam *Mercenaria* spp. Mar. Ecol. Progr. Ser. 417:171-182. http://dx.doi.org/10.3354/meps08809

Waldbusser, G.G., E.P. Voigt, H. Bergschneider, M.A. Green, R.I.E. Newell, 2011. Long-term trends in Chesapeake Bay pH and effects on biocalcification in the Eastern Oyster *Crassostrea virginica*. Estuaries and Coasts. 34:221-231. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s12237-010-9307-0

Waldbusser, G.G., R.A. Steenson, and M.A. Green, 2011. Oyster shell dissolution rates in estuarine waters: effects of pH and shell legacy. J. Shellfish Res. 30:659-669.

Waldbusser, G.G., E.L. Brunner, B.A. Haley, B. Hales, C.J. Langdon, and F.G. Prahl, 2013a. A developmental and energetic basis linking larval oyster shell formation to ocean acidification. Geophysical Research Letters DOI: 10.1002/grl.50449

Waldbusser, G.G., E.N. Powell, and R. Mann, 2013b. Ecosystem effects of shell aggregations and cycling in coastal waters: An example of Chesapeake Bay oyster reefs. Ecology 94:895-903.

Waldbusser, G.G., and J.E. Salisbury, 2014. Ocean acidification in the coastal zone from an organism's perspective: multiple system parameters, frequency domains, and habitats. Ann. Rev. Mar. Sci. 6: 221-247.

Waldbusser, G.G. B. Hales, C.J. Langdon, B.A. Haley, P. Schrader, E.L. Brunner, M.W. Gray, C.A. Miller, I. Gimenez, 2015a. Saturation-state sensitivity of marine bivalve larvae to ocean acidification. Nature Climate Change 5:273–280.

Waldbusser, G.G., B. Hales, C.J. Langdon, B.A. Haley, P. Schrader, E.L. Brunner, M.W. Gray, C.A. Miller, I. Gimenez, G.Hutchinson, 2015b. Ocean acidification has multiple modes of action on bivalve larvae. PLOSOne DOI:10.1371/journal.pone.0128376.

Wiedemann, H.U., 1972. Shell deposits and shell preservation in quarternary and tertiary estuarine sediments in Georgia, U.S.A. Sediment. Geol. 7:103-125.

Paleobiology, Anthropology, Taphonomy, Geomorphology of Oysters and Reefs (see also Shells, Shape, Flow, Food, DO, etc. Section above and *Boonea*):

http://www.georgiaencyclopedia.org/articles/history-archaeology/coastal-shell-rings

Álvareza, M., I. Briz Godinob, A. Balbod, and M. Madella, 2011. Shell middens as archives of past environments, human dispersal and specialized resource management. Quaternary International 239:1-7.

Aten, L.E., 1983. Analysis of discrete habitation units in the Trinity River Delta, Upper Texas Coast. Texas Archeological Research Laboratory, Occasional Papers 2.

Balbo, A., I. Briz Godino, M. Álvarez and M. Madella, 2011. Shell midden research: an interdisciplinary agenda for the Quaternary and social sciences. Quaternary International 239:1-170.

Bense, J. 1994. Archaeology of the southeastern United States. Academic Press, San Diego, CA.

Bower, S.M., S.E. McGladdery, and I.M. Price, 1994. Synopsis of infectious diseases and parasites of commercially exploited shellfish. Annu. Rev. Fish Dis. 4:1-199.

Brewster-Wingard, G.L., S.E. Ishman, D.A. Willard, L.E. Edwards, and C.W. Holmes, 1997. Preliminary paleontologic report on cores 19A and 19B, from Russell Bank, Everglades National Park, Florida Bay. U.S. Geological Survey Open-file Report 97-460, 29 pp.

Brewster-Wingard, G.L., S.E. Ishman, N.J. Waibel, D.A. Willard, L.E. Edwards, and C.W. Holmes, 1998a. Preliminary paleontologic report on Core 37, from Pass Key, Everglades National Park, Florida Bay. U.S. Geological Survey Open-file Report 98-122, 22 pp.

Brewster-Wingard, G.L., S.E. Ishman, and C.W. Holmes, 1998b. Environmental impacts on the southern Florida Coastal Waters: A history of change in Florida Bay. Journal of Coastal Research, Special Issue 26:162-172.

Brewster-Wingard, G.L., and S.E. Ishman, 1999. Historical trends in salinity and substrate in central Florida Bay: A paleoecological reconstruction using modern analogue data. Estuaries 22:369-383.

Brewster-Wingard, L., G.J.R. Stone, and C.W. Holmes, 2001. Molluscan faunal distribution in Florida Bay, past and present: an integration of down-core and modern data, Ch. 10. Bulletins of American Paleontology 361:199-231.

Brinton, D.G., 1866. Artificial shell-deposits of the United States. Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C.

Byers, J.E., R.S. Smith, H.W. Weiskel, and C.Y. Robertson, 2014. A non-native prey mediates the effects of a shared predator on an ecosystem service. PLoS ONE 9(4): e93969. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0093969

Cai, W-J., F. Chen, E.N. Powell, S.E. Walker, K.M. Parsons-Hubbard, G.M. Staff, Y.Wang, K.A. Ashton-Alcox, W.R. Callender, and C.E. Brett, 2006. Preferential dissolution of carbonate shells driven by petroleum seep activity in the Gulf of Mexico. Earth and Planetary Science Letters 248:227-243.

Cannarozzi, N.R., 2012. Estimating the season of harvest of the eastern oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*) from St. Catherines Shell Ring. Ch. 10, Pp.171-185. In: E.J. Reitz, I.R. Quitmyer, and D.H. Thomas, Eds., Seasonality and human mobility along the Georgia Bight. Proceedings of the 5th Caldwell Conference St. Catherines Island, Georgia, May 14–16, 2010. Anthropological Papers of the American Museum of Natural History #97, NY, NY.

Carbotte, S.M., R.E. Bell, W.B.F. Ryan, C. McHugh, A. Slagle, F.O. Nitsche, and J. Rubenstone, 2004. Environmental change and oyster colonization within the Hudson River estuary linked to Holocene climate. Geo-Marine Letters. 24:212-224.

Carroll, J.M., and C.M. Finelli, 2015. Impacts of the ectoparasitic snail *Boonea impressa* on post-set juvenile oysters. Journal of Molluscan Research 81:161-163.

Ceci, L., 1984. Shell midden deposits as coastal resources world archaeology. Coastal Archaeology 16:62-74.

Cortés-Sánchez M, A., Morales-Muñiz, M.D. Simón-Vallejo, M.C. Lozano-Francisco, J.L. Vera-Peláez, et al. 2011. Earliest known use of marine resources by neanderthals. PLoS ONE 6(9): e24026. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0024026

Cumming, R.L., and R.A. Alford, 1994. Population dynamics of *Turbonilla* sp. (Pyramidellidae, Opisthobranchia), an ectoparasite of giant clams in mariculture. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 183:91–111.

Cummins, H., E.N. Powell, R.J. Stanton, Jr., and G. Staff, 1986. The size-frequency distribution in palaeoecology: The effects of taphonomic processes during formation of death assemblages in Texas bays. Palaeontology (London) 29:495–518.

Dame, R.F., 2009. Shifting through time: oysters and shell rings in past and present southeastern estuaries. J. Shellfish Res. 28:425-430.

DeAlteris, J.T., 1988. The geomorphic development of Wreck Shoal, a subtidal oyster reef of the James River, Virginia. Estuaries 11:240-249.

Dietl, G.P., G.S. Herbert, and G.J. Vermeij, 2004. Reduced competition and altered feeding behavior among marine snails after a mass extinction. Science 306(5705):2229-2231.

Dietl, G.P., and G.J. Vermeij, 2006. Comment on "statistical independence of escalatory ecological trends in phanerozoic marine invertebrates". Science 314(5801)

Durham, S.R., and G.P. Dietl, 2015. Perspectives on geohistorical data among oyster restoration professionals in the United States. J. Shellfish Res. 34:227-239.

Heaney, L.R., and G.J. Vermeij, 2004. Diversification. In: Foundations of biogeography. M. Lomolino, J.H. Brown, and D. Sax , Eds. 779-788pp. University of Chicago Press. Chicago, IL.

Flessa, K.W., A.H. Cutler, and K.H. Meldahl, 1993. Time and taphonomy: quantitative estimates of time-averaging and stratigraphic disorder in a shallow marine habitat. Paleobiolgy 19(2):266-286.

Gentry, S.D., 1987. Utilization of marine mollusks by inhabitants of the Texas Coast. Bulletin of the Texas Archeological Society 58: 215-248.

Godfrey, M.C.S., 1989. Shell midden chronology in southwestern Victoria: Reflections of change in prehistoric population and subsistence? Archaeology in Oceania 24:65–69.

Grinnell, R.S., Jr., 1971. Structure and development of oyster reefs on the Suwannee River Delta, Florida. Ph.D. Dissertation. SUNY, Binghamton, 186pp.

Grinnell, R.S., 1974. Vertical orientation of shells on some Florida oyster reefs. J. Sediment. Res. 44(1):116-122.

Gunter, G., 1979. The grit principle and the morphology of oyster reefs. Proc. Nat. Shellfish Assoc. 69:1-5.

Harding, J.M., H.J. Spero, R. Mann, G.S. Herbert, and J.L. Sliko, 2010. Reconstructing early 17th century estuarine drought conditions from Jamestown oysters. PNAS. 107(23):10549-10554.

Haslam, M., L. Luncz, A. Pascual-Garrido, T. Falotico, S. Malaivijitnond, and M. Gumert, 2016. Archaeological excavation of wild macaque stone tools. Journal of Human Evolution http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jhevol.2016.05.002

Keene, D.A., 2012. Reevaluating the use of impressed odostome (*Boonea impressa*) as a season of capture indicator for oysters. Ch. 9, Pp. 165-170. In: E.J. Reitz, I.R. Quitmyer, and D.H. Thomas, Eds., Seasonality and human mobility along the Georgia Bight. Proceedings of the 5th Caldwell Conference St. Catherines Island, Georgia, May 14–16, 2010. Anthropological Papers of the American Museum of Natural History #97, NY, NY. see http://digitallibrary.amnh.org/dspace/handle/2246/6164

Kent, B.W., 1992. Making Dead Oysters Talk: techniques for analyzing oysters from archaeological sites (2nd Edition). Maryland Historical and Cultural Publ., Crownsville, MD, 76pp. (see also review of "Making Dead Oysters Talk: Techniques for Analyzing Oysters from Archaeological Sites" (Kent 1988), http://www.academia.edu/5008536/Review_of_Making_Dead_Oysters_Talk_Techniques_for_Analyzing_Oysters_from_Archaeological_Sites_Kent_1988_

Keogh, C.L., M.E. Sanderson, and J.E. Byers, 2016. Local adaptation to parasite selective pressure: comparing three congeneric co-occurring hosts. Oecologia 180:137-147. *3 Littorines and parasites*

Keogh, C.L., O. Miura, T. Nishimura, and J.E. Byers, 2017. The double edge to parasite escape: invasive host is less infected but more infectable. Ecology 98:2241-2247.

Kidwell, S.M. and D. Jablonski, 1983. Taphonomic feedback. ecological consequences of shell accumulation, 195-248pp., In: M. J. S. Tevesz and P. McCall (Eds.), Biotic Interactions in Recent and Fossil Benthic Communities, Plenum Press, New York.

Kiessling, W., C. Simpson, and M. Foote, 2010. Reefs as cradles of evolution and sources of biodiversity in the Phanerozoic. Science 327:196-198.

Kim, C.-K., J.E. Toft, M. Papenfus, G. Verutes, A.D. Guerry, M.H. Ruckelshaus, K.K. Arkema, G. Guannel, S.A. Wood, J.R. Bernhardt, H. Tallis, M.L. Plummer, B.S. Halpern, M.L. Pinsky, M.W. Beck, F. Chan, K. Chan, P.S. Levin, and S. Polasky, 2012. Catching the right wave: evaluating wave energy resources and potential compatibility with existing marine and coastal uses. PLoS One 7(11):e47598 doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0047598.

Kirby, M.X., T.M. Soniat, and H.J. Spero, 1998. Stable isotope sclerochronology of Pleistocene and Recent oyster shells (*Crassostrea virginica*). Palaios 13(6):560-569.

Kirby, M.X., 2000. Paleoecological differences between Tertiary and Quaternary *Crassostrea* oysters, as revealed by stable isotope sclerochronology. Palaios 15(2):132-141.

Kirby, M.X., 2001. Differences in growth rates and environment between Tertiary and Quaternary *Crassostrea* oysters. Paleobiology 27:84-103.

Kirby, M.X., and J.B.C. Jackson, 2004. Extinction of a fast-growing oyster and changing ocean circulation in Pliocene tropical America. Geology 32:1025-1028.

Klein, R.G. andT.E. Steele, 2013. Archaeological shellfish size and later human evolution in Africa. PNAS 110 (27):10910-10915.

Kowalewski, M., G.A. Goodfriend, and K.W. Flessa, 1998. High resolution estimates of temporal mixing within shell beds: the evils and virtues of time-averaging. Paleobiology 24(3):287-304.

Lotze, H.K., and L. McClenachan, 2014. Marine historical ecology: informing the future by learning from the past. Ch. 8., 165-200pp. In: M.D. Bertness, B.J. Silliman, and J.J. Stachowicz (Eds.), Marine community ecology and conservation, Sinauer Associates, Sunderland, MA.

Lowrey, T.A., 1992. Apalachicola Bay's proclivity for sediment export during hurricanes and its impact on oyster production from 1960-1985. Journal Shellfish Research 11:461-466.

Lyons, W.G., 1999. Responses of benthic fauna to salinity shifts in Florida Bay: evidence from a more robust sample of the molluscan community: *in* Program and Abstracts, Florida Bay and Adjacent Marine Systems Science Conference, November 1999, Key Largo, Florida, p. 52-54.

McCormick-Ray, M.G., 1998. Oyster reefs in 1878 seascape pattern – Winslow revisited. Estuaries 21: 784-800.

McCormick-Ray, J., 2005. Historical oyster reef connections to Chesapeake Bay - a framework for consideration. Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science 64:119-134.

Macintyre, I.G., O.H. Pilkey, and R. Stuckenrath, 1978. Relict oysters on the United States Atlantic continental shelf: a reconsideration of their usefulness in understanding Late Quaternary sea-level history. Geological Soc. America Bull. 89:277-282.

Mann, R., J.M. Harding, and M.J. Southworth, 2009. Reconstructing pre-colonial oyster demographics in the Chesapeake Bay, USA. Estuarine, Coastal Shelf Science 85:217-222.

Marshall, N., 1954. Changes in the physiography of oyster bars in the James River, Virginia. Proceedings of the National Shellfisheries Association 44:113-122.

Matteson, M.R., 1960. Reconstruction of prehistoric environments through the analysis of molluscan collections from shell middens. American Antiquity 26(1):117-120.

Meldahl, K.H., K.W. Flessa, and A.H. Cutler, 1997. Time-averaging and postmortem skeletal survival in benthic fossil assemblages: Quantitative comparisons among Holocene environments. Paleobiology 23(2):207-229.

Moore. H.F., 1911. Condition and extent of oyster beds in the James River. Virginia. U.S. Bur. Fish. Doc. No. 729. 83pp.

Morse, J.W., R.S. Arvidson, and A. Lüttge, 2007. Calcium carbonate formation and dissolution. Chem. Rev. 107:342-381. http://vkc.library.uu.nl/vkc/darwin/knowledgeportal/Lists/Conferences/Attachments/32/Wolthers_Morse%20et%20al.,%202007.pdf

Nekhaev, I.O., 2011. Two species of parasitic molluscs new for Russian seas. Ruthenica 21:69-72.

Norris, R.M., 1953. Buried oyster reefs in some Texas bays. Journal of Paleontology 27:569-576.

Parras, A., and S. Casadío, 2006. The oyster *Crassostrea? hatcheri* (Ortmann, 1897), a Physical Ecosystem Engineer from the Upper Oligocene – Lower Miocene of Patagonia, Southern Argentina. Palaios 21(2):168-186.

Parsons-Hubbard, K.M., W.R. Callender, E.N. Powell, C.E. Brett, S.E. Walker, A.L. Raymond and G.M. Staff, 1999. Rates of burial and disturbance of experimentally-deployed molluscs: implications for preservation potential. Palaios 14(4):337-351.

Perry, L.M., and Schwengel, J.S., 1955. Marine shells of the western coast of Florida: Ithaca, N.Y., Paleontological Research Institution, 318pp.

Pinsky, M.L., G. Guannel, and K.K. Arkema, 2013. Quantifying wave attenuation to inform coastal habitat conservation. Ecosphere 4: art95 doi: 10.1890/ES13-00080.1

Powell, E.N. and D.J. Davies, 1990. When is an "old" shell really old? J. Geol. 98:823–844.

Powell, E.N., 1992. A model for death assemblage formation. Can sediment shelliness be explained? J. Mar. Res. 50:229–265.

Powell, E.N., J. Song, M.S. Ellis and E.A. Wilson-Ormond, 1995. The status and long-term trends of oyster reefs in Galveston Bay, Texas. J. Shellfish Res. 14:439–457.

Powell, E.N. and R.J. Stanton, Jr., 1996. The application of size-frequency distribution and energy flow in paleoecologic analysis: an example using parautochthonous death assemblages from a variable salinity bay. Palaeogeogr. Palaeoclimatol. Palaeoecol. 124:195–231.

Powell, E.N., G.M. Staff, R.J. Stanton Jr., and W.R. Callender, 2001. Application of trophic transfer efficiency and age structure in the trophic analysis of fossil assemblages. Lethaia 34:97-118.

Powell, E.N., J.N. Kraeuter, and K.A. Ashton-Alcox, 2006. How long does oyster shell last on an oyster reef? Estuar. Coast. Shelf Sci. 69:531–542.

Powell, E.N. and J.M. Klinck, 2007. Is oyster shell a sustainable estuarine resource? J. Shellfish Res. 26:181–194.

Powell, E.N., W.R. Callender, G.M. Staff, K.M Parsons-Hubbard, C.E. Brett, S.E. Walker, A. Raymond and K.A. Ashton-Alcox, 2008. Mollusc shell condition after eight years on the sea floor – taphonomy in the Gulf of Mexico and Bahamas. J. Shellfish Res. 27:191–225.

Powell, E.N., C.E. Brett, K.M. Parsons-Hubbard, W.R. Callender, G.M. Staff, S.E. Walker, A. Raymond and K.A. Ashton-Alcox, 2011a. The relationship of bionts and taphonomic processes in molluscan taphofacies formation on the continental shelf and slope: eight-year trends: Gulf of Mexico and Bahamas. Facies 57:15-37.

Powell, E.N., G.M. Staff, W.R. Callender, K.A. Ashton-Alcox, C.E. Brett, K.M. Parsons-Hubbard, S.E. Walker and A. Raymond, 2011b. Taphonomic degradation of molluscan remains during thirteen years on the continental shelf and slope of the northwestern Gulf of Mexico. Palaeogeogr. Palaeoclimatol. Palaeoecol. 312:209-232.

Pufahl, P.K. and N.P. James. 2006. Monospecific Pliocene oyster buildups, Murray Basin, South Australia: brackish water end member of the reef spectrum. Palaeogeogr. Palaeoclimatol. Palaeoecol. 233:11–33.

Quitmyer, I.R., 2002. Faunal remains of remnant mound column samples. Pp.158-196. In: M. Schwadron, Ed., Archeological investigation of De Soto National Monument, National Park Service, Southeast Archeological Center Technical Report No 8, Tallahassee, FL.

Reitz, E.J., I.R. Quitmyer, and D.H. Thomas, Eds., 2012. Seasonality and human mobility along the Georgia Bight. Proceedings of the 5th Caldwell Conference St. Catherines Island, Georgia, May 14–16, 2010. Anthropological Papers of the American Museum of Natural History #97, NY, NY. see http://digitallibrary.amnh.org/dspace/handle/2246/6164

Rick, T.C., L.A. Reeder-Myers, C.A. Hofman, D. Breitburg, R. Lockwood, G. Henkes, L. Kellogg, D. Lowery, M.W. Luckenbach, R. Mann, M.B. Ogburn, M. Southworth, J. Wah, J. Wesson, and A.H. Hines, 2016. Millennial-scale sustainability of the Chesapeake Bay native American oyster fishery. PNAS 113: 6568–6573.

Russo, M., 1996. Southeastern Mid-Holocene Coastal Settlements, 177-199pp. In: Archaeology of the Mid-Holocene Southeast, K.E. Sassaman and D.G. Anderson, Eds., University Press of Florida, Gainesville, FL.

Russo, M., and G., Heide, 2001. Shell Rings of the Southeast U.S. Antiquity 75(289):491-492.

Russo, M., 2004, Measuring Shell Rings for Social Inequality, In: Signs of Power: The Rise of Cultural Complexity in the Southeast, 26-70pp. J.L. Gibson and P.J. Carr, Eds., University of Alabama Press, Tuscaloosa, AL.

Russo, M., and I. Quitmyer, 1996. Sedentism in Coastal Populations of South Florida. In Case Studies in Environmental Archaeology, Elizabeth J. Reitz, Lee A. Newsom, and Sylvia J. Scudder, editors, pp. 215-231. Plenum Press, NY.

Sanders, D., 1999. Shell disintegration and taphonomic loss in rudist biostromes. Lethaia 32:101–112.

Sanger, D., and M.J. Sanger, 1986. Boom and bust on the river: the story of the Damariscotta oyster shell heaps. Archaeol. Eastern North Am. 14:65–78.

Sassaman, K.E., and D.G. Anderson, Eds., 1996. University Press of Florida, Gainesville, FL.

Saunders, R. and M. Russo, 2011. Coastal shell middens in Florida: A view from the Archaic period. Quaternary International 239:38-50.

Schroeder, W.W., J.W. Cowan, J.R. Pennock, S.A. Luker, and W.J. Wiseman, 1998. Response of resource excavations in Mobile Bay, Alabama, to extreme forcing. Estuaries 21A:652-657.

Seilacher, R., 1991. Self-organizing mechanisms in morphogenesis and evolution, Pp. 251-271, In: N. Schmidt-Kittler and K. Vogel, Eds., Constructional Morphology and Evolution. Springer-Verlag, Berlin-Heidelberg.

Shackleton, J.C. and Tj. H. van Andel, 1986. Prehistoric shore environments, shellfish availability, and shellfish gathering at Franchthi, Greece. Geoarchaeology 1:127-143.

Singh, G.G., and I. McKechnie, 2015. Making the most of fragments: a method for estimating shell length from fragmentary mussels (*M. californianus* and *M. trossulus*) on the Pacific coast of North America. Journal of Archaeological Science doi: 10.1016/j.jas.2015.02.029

Smith, G.F., E.B. Roach, and D.G. Bruce, 2003. The location, composition, and origin of oyster bars in mesohaline Chesapeake Bay. Estuarine Coastal Shelf Sci. 56:391–409.

Stanley, S.M., 1970. Relation of shell form to life habits of the Bivalvia (Mollusca). The Geol. Soc. Amer. Memoir 125, 296pp.

Stanley, S.M., 2003. Adaptive themes in the evolution of the Bivalvia (Mollusca). Annu. Rev. Earth Planetary Sci. 31:361-385.

Stein, J., 1992. Deciphering a shell midden. Academic Press, N.Y.

Sutherland, D., 1974. Excavations at the Spanish Mount shell midden Edisto Island, South Carolina. South Carolina Antiquities 6(1):25-36.

Stenzel, H.B., 1971. Oysters. Treatise on Invertebrate Paleontology. Part N, Bivalvia. The University of Kansas and the Geological Society of America, Lawrence, Kansas.

Surge, D.M., K.C. Lohmann, and G.A. Goodfriend, 2003. Reconstructing estuarine conditions: oyster shells as recorders of environmental change, southwest Florida. Estuarine, Coastal Shelf Science 57:737-756.

Szabóa, K., and J.R. Amesbury, 2011. Molluscs in a world of islands: The use of shellfish as a food resource in the tropical island Asia-Pacific region. Quaternary International 239:8-18.

Thompson, V.D., M.D. Reynolds, B. Haley, R. Jefferies, J.K. Johnson, and L. Humphries, 2004. The Sapelo Shell Ring Complex: Shallow Geophysics on a Georgia Sea Island, Southeastern Archaeology 23:192-201.

Trinkley, M., 1990. An archaeological context for the South Carolina Woodland period. Chicora Foundation, Columbia, SC.

Twichell, D., L. Edmiston, B. Andrews, W. Stevenson, J. .Donoghue, R. Poore, and L. Osterman, 2010. Geologic controls on the recent evolution of oyster reefs in Apalachicola Bay and St. George Sound, Florida. Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science 88:385-394.

Vermeij, G.J., 1973. Morphological patterns in high-intertidal gastropods - adaptive strategies and their limitations. Marine Biology 20:319-346.

Vermeij, G.J., 1977a. The Mesozoic marine revolution: evidence from molluscs, predation, and grazing. Paleobiology 3:245-258.

Vermeij, G.J., 1977b. Patterns in crab claw size - geography of crushing. Systematic Zoology 26:138-151.

Vermeij, G.J., 1978. Biogeography and adaptation: patterns of marine life. Harvard University Press, Cambridge, M.A.

Vermeij, G.J., D.E. Schindel, and E. Zipser, 1981. Predation Through geological time - evidence from gastropod shell repair. Science 214:1024-1026.

Vermeij, G.J., 1982a. Environmental-change and the evolutionary history of the periwinkle (*Littorina littorea*) in North America. Evolution 36:561-580.

Vermeij, G.J., 1982b. Gastropod shell form, breakage, and repair in relation to predation by the crab *Calappa*. Malacologia 23:1-12.

Vermeij, G.J., 1982c. Unsuccessful predation and evolution. American Naturalist 120:701-720.

Vermeij, G.J., 1983a. Intimate associations and coevolution in the sea. In: D.J. Futuyma, and M Slatkin, Eds. Coevolution. Sinauer Associates, Sunderland, MA.

Vermeij, G.J., 1983b. Shell-breaking predation through time. pp. 649-669. In: M.J.S. Tevesz, and P.L. McCall, Eds. Biotic interactions in recent and fossil benthic communities. Plenum Press, NY.

Vermeij, G.J., 1987. Evolution and escalation: an ecological history of life. Princeton University Press, Princeton, NJ.

Vermeij, G.J., 1990. The origin of skeletons. Palaios 4:585-589.

Vermeij, G.J., 1991. When biotas meet - understanding biotic interchange. Science 253:1099-1104.

Vermeij, G.J., 1993. A natural history of shells. Princeton University Press, Princeton, NJ.

Vermeij, G.J., 1994. The evolutionary interaction among species - selection, escalation, and coevolution. Ann. Rev. Ecol. Syst. 25:219-236.

Vermeij, G.J., 1996. Privileged hands: a scientific life. John Wiley, NY.

Vermeij, G.J., 1996. An agenda for invasion biology. Biological Conservation 78:3-9.

Vermeij, G.J., 2001. Community assembly in the sea: geologic history of the living shore biota. In: Marine community ecology. pp. 32-60. In: M.D. Bertness, S.D. Gaines, and M.E. Hay, Eds. Sinauer Associates, Inc., Sunderland, MA.

Vermeij, G.J., 2002a. Evolution in the consumer age: predators and the history of life. Pp. 375-393 In: M. Kowalewski, and P.H. Kelley, Eds. The fossil record of predation. Paleontological Society Papers 8. Boulder, CO.

Vermeij, G.J., 2002b. Why are there no lobsters on land or bats at sea? Natural History. 111(1):60-67.

Vermeij, G.J., 2004a. Island life: a view from the sea. pp. 239-254. In: M.V. Lomolino, and L.R. Heaney, eds. Frontiers of biogeography: new directions in the geography of nature. Sinauer Associates, Inc. Sunderland, MA.

Vermeij, G.J., 2004b. Nature: an economic history. Princeton University Press. Princeton, N.J.

Vermeij, G.J., 2004c. Island life: A view from the sea. pp. 239-254. Frontiers of Biogeography: new directions in the geography of nature.

Vermeij, G.J., 2005a. Invasion as expectation: a historical fact of life. In: Species invasions: insights into ecology, evolution, and biogeography. pp. 315-339. D.F., Sax, J.J. Stachowicz, and S.D. Gaines, Eds. Sinauer Associates, Inc., Sunderland, MA.

Vermeij, G.J., 2005b. Shells inside out: The architecture, evolution and function of shell envelopment in molluscs. pp. 197-221. Evolving form and function: fossils and development.

Vermeij, G.J., 2006. Historical contingency and the purported uniqueness of evolutionary innovations. PNAS 103(6):1804-1809.

Vermeij, G.J., 2007. Security, unpredictability, and evolution: policy and the history of life. Pp. 24-41. In: R. Sagarin, and T. Taylor, Eds. Natural security: a darwinian approach to a dangerous world. University of California Press, Berkeley, CA.

Vermeij, G.J., 2008. Ecosystem recovery: lessons from the past. Pp.252-258. In: Conservation biology: evolution in action. S.P. Carroll, and C.W. Fox, Eds. Oxford University Press. Oxford, U.K.

Vermeij, G.J., 2010a. The Evolutionary world: how Adaptation explains everything from seashells to civilization. thomas Dunne Books, St. Martin's Press, N.Y.

Vermeij, G.J., 2010b. Sound reasons for silence: why do molluscs not communicate acoustically? Biological Journal Linnean Society 100(3):485-493.

Vermeij, G.J., and E.C. Dudley, 1985. Distribution of adaptations: a comparison between the functional shell morphology of freshwater and marine pelecypods. Pp.461-478. In: E.R. Trueman, Ed., Biology of Mollusca, Vol.. 7., Academic Press, NY.

Vermeij, G.J., E.C. Dudley and E. Zipser, 1989. Successful and unsuccessful drilling predation in recent pelecypods. Veliger 32:266-273.

Vermeij, G.J., and D.R. Lindberg, 2000. Delayed herbivory and the assembly of marine benthic ecosystems. Paleobiology 26:419-430.

Vermeij, G.J., and L.R. Leighton, 2003. Does global diversity mean anything? Paleobiology 29:3-7.

Vermeij, G.J., and S.T. Williams, 2007. Predation and the geography of opercular thickness in turbinid gastropods. Journal Molluscan Studies 73:67-73.

Walker, S.E., 1988. Taphonomic significance of hermit crabs (Anomura: Paguroidea): Epifaunal Hermit crab-infaunal gastropod example. Palaeogeogr., Palaeoclimatol., Palaeoecol. 63:45–71.

Walker, S.E., 1989. Hermit crabs as taphonomic agents. Palaios 4:439–452.

Walker, S.E., 1990. Biological taphonomy and gastropod temporal dynamics. In: W. Miller, III (Ed.), Palaeocommunity Temporal Dynamics: The long-term development of multispiecies assemblies. Paleontol. Soc. Spec. Publ. 5, 391–421.

Walker, S.E., and S.B. Yamada, 1993. Implications for the gastropod fossil record of mistaken crab predation on empty mollusc shells. Palaeontology 36:735–74.

Walker, S.E., Carlton, J.T., 1995. Taphonomic losses and taphonomic gains: an experimental approach using the rocky shore gastropod, *Tegula funebralis*. Palaeogeogr., Palaeoclimatol. Palaeoecol. 114:197–217.

Walker, S.E., and S.T. Goldstein, 1999. Taphonomic tiering: experimental field taphonomy of molluscs and foraminifera above and below the sediment–water interface. Palaeogeogr., Palaeoclimatol. Palaeoecol. 149:227–244.

Walter, L., and J. Morse, 1984. Reactive surface area of skeletal carbonates during dissolution: Effect of grain size. J. Sediment. Petrol. 54:1081–1090.

Walter, L., and E.A. Burton, 1990. Dissolution of recent platform carbonate sediments in marine pore fluids. Am. J. Sci. 290:501-643.

Wang, H., and M. Van Strydonck, 1997. Chronology of Holocene cheniers and oyster reefs on the coast of Bohai Bay, China. Quaternary Research 47:192-205

Wiedemann, H.U., 1972. Shell deposits and shell preservation in quarternary and tertiary estuarine sediments in Georgia, U.S.A. Sediment. Geol. 7:103-125.

Woods, H., WJ. Hargis, C.H. Hershner, and P. Mason, 2005. Disappearance of the natural emergent 3-dimensional oyster reef system of the James River, Virginia, 1871–1948. J. Shellfish Res. 24:139–142.

Yamaguchi, 1994. Shell structure and behaviour related to cementation in oysters. Marine Biology 118:89-100.

See http://archaeology.about.com/od/boneandivory/a/shellmidden.htm

Shellfish-SAV, HAB Bloom Interactions, Shellfish Aquaculture Interactions with Natural Systems (assoc. organisms), Sediments, (see also Relevant Genetics, etc.)

Adams, M.P., R.L. Walker, P.B. Heffernan, and R.E. Reinhert, 1991. Eliminating spat settlement on oysters cultured in coastal Georgia: a feasibility study. J. Shell. Res. 10:207-213.

Allison, E.H., M.-C. Badjeck, K. Meinhold, 2011. The implications of global climate change for molluscan aquaculture, Ch. 17, pp.461-490, In: Shellfish aquaculture and the environment, S.E. Shumway, Ed., Wiley-Blackwell, UK.

Ambrose, W.G. and E.A. Irlandi, 1992. Height of attachment on seagrass leads to trade-off between growth and survival in the bay scallop *Argopecten irradians*. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 90:45-51.

ASMFC (Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission), Updated Submerged Aquatic Vegetation Policy see http://www.asmfc.org/files/Meetings/76AnnualMeeting/HabitatCommitteeSupplemental.pdf

Barranguet, C., 1997. The role of microphytobenthic primary production in a Mediterranean mussel culture area. Estuar. Coast. Shelf Sci. 44:753−765.

Bergquist, D.C., D. Heuberger, L.N. Sturmer and S.M. Baker, 2008. Continuous water quality monitoring for the hard clam industry in Florida, USA. Environmental Monitoring and Assessment 148: 409-41.

Bologna, P.A.X., M.L. Fetzer, S. McDonnell, and E.M. Moody, 2005. Assessing the potential benthic pelagic coupling in episodic blue mussel (*Mytilus edulis*) settlement events within eelgrass (*Zostera marina*) communities. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 316:117-131.

Booth, D., and K. Heck, 2009. Impacts of the American oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*) on growth rates of the seagrass *Halodule wrightii.* Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 389:117–126.

Bulmer, R., 2011. The impact of shading by oyster farm structure on seagrass, *Zostera muelleri*, in the Kaipara Harbour. M.S. Thesis, Marine Science, University of Auckland

Bulmer R, S. Kelly, and A.G. Jeffs, 2012. Hanging basket oyster farming: assessing effects on seagrass using aerial photography. Aquaculture Environment Interactions 2:285-292.

Burkholder, J.M., and S.E. Shumway, 2011. Bivalve shellfish aquaculture and eutrophication, Ch. 7, pp.155-215, In: Shellfish aquaculture and the environment, S.E. Shumway, Ed., Wiley-Blackwell.

Bushek, D., 1988. Settlement as a major determinant of intertidal oyster and barnacle distributions along a horizontal gradient. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 122:1-18.

Cabaço, S., A. Alexandre, R. Santos, 2005. Population-level effects of clam harvesting on the seagrass *Zostera noltii*. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 298:123−129.

Carriker, M.R., 1959. The role of physical and biological factors in the culture of *Crassostrea* and *Mercenaria* in a salt-water pond. Ecol. Monogr. 29:219-266.

Carroll, J., C.J. Gobler and B.J. Peterson, 2008. Resource limitation of eelgrass in New York estuaries: Alleviation of nutrient limitation by hard clams. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 369:51-63.

Carroll, J.M., B.T. Furman, S.T. Tettelbach and B.J. Peterson, 2012. Balancing the edge effects budget: bay scallop settlement and loss along a seagrass edge. Ecology 93:1637-1647.

Carroll, J.M. and B.J. Peterson, 2013a. Ecological trade-offs in seascape ecology: bay scallop survival and growth across a seagrass landscape. Landscape Ecology 28: 1401-1413.

Carroll, J.M. and B.J. Peterson, 2013b. Comparisons in demographic rates of bay scallops in eelgrass and the introduced alga, *Codium fragile*, in New York. Marine Biology 160:1451-1463.

Castel, J., P-J. Labourg, V. Escaravage, I. Auby, and M.E. Garcia, 1989. Influence of seagrass beds and oyster parks on the abundance and biomass patterns of meio- and macrobenthos in tidal flats. Estuar. Coastal Shelf Sci. 28:71–85.

Cerrato, R.M., D.A. Caron, D.J. Lonsdale, J.M. Rose and R.A. Schaffner. 2004. Effect of the northern quahog *Mercenaria mercenaria* on the development of blooms of the brown tide alga *Aureococcus anophagefferens*. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 281:93-108.

Cicchetti, G., and H. Greening, 2011. Estuarine biotope mosaics and habitat management goals: an application in Tampa Bay, FL, USA. Estuaries and Coasts 34:1278-1292.

Comeau, L.A., R. Sonier, L. Lanteigne, and T. Landry, 2010. A novel approach to measuring chlorophyll uptake by cultivated oysters. Aquacultural Engineering 43:71–77.

Comeau, L.A., A.L. Mallet, C.E. Carverb, and T. Guyondet, 2014. Impact of high-density suspended oyster culture on benthic sediment characteristics. Aquacultural Engineering 58:95–102.

Cranfield, H.J., K.P. Michael, and I.J. Doonan, 1999. Changes in the distribution of epifaunal reefs and oysters during 130 years of dredging for oysters in Foveaux Strait, southern New Zealand. Aquatic Conservation: Marine and Freshwater Ecosystems 9:461-483.

Cranfield, H.J., B. Manighetti, K.P. Michael, and A. Hill, 2003. Effects of dredging for oysters on the distribution of bryozoan biogenic reefs and associated sediments in Foveaux Strait, southern New Zealand. Continental Shelf Research 23:1337-1357.

Cranfield, H.J., A.A. Rowden, D.J. Smith, D.P. Gordon, and K.P. Michael, 2004. Macrofaunal assemblages of benthic habitat of different complexity and the proposition of a model of biogenic habitat regeneration in Foveaux Strait, New Zealand. Journal of Sea Research 52:109-125.

Cranfield, H.J., A. Dunn, I.J. Doonan, and K.P. Michael, 2005. *Bonamia exitiosa* epizootic in *Ostrea chilensis* from Foveaux Strait, southern New Zealand between 1986 and 1992. ICES J. Mar. Sci. 62:3–13.

Cranford, P.J., J.E. Ward, and S.E. Shumway, 2011. Bivalve filter feeding: variability and limits of aquaculture biofilter. Ch. 4, Pp.81-124, In: S.E. Shumway, Ed. Shellfish aquaculture and the environment, Wiley-Blackwell.

Cranford, P.J., P. Kamermans, G. Krause, J. Mazurié, B.H. Buck, P. Dolmer, D. Fraser, K. Van Nieuwenhove, F.X. O'Beirn, A. Sanchez-Mata, G.G. Thorarinsdóttir, and Ø. Strand, 2012. An ecosystem-based approach and management framework for the integrated evaluation of bivalve aquaculture impacts. Aquacult. Environ. Interact. 2:193-213.

Cranford, P.J., P. Kamermans, G. Krause, J. Mazurié , B.H. Buck, P. Dolmer, D. Fraser, K. Van Nieuwenhove, F.X. O'Beirn, A. Sanchez-Mata, G.G. Thorarinsdóttir, and Ø. Strand, 2012. An ecosystem-based approach and management framework for the integrated evaluation of bivalve aquaculture impacts. Aquaculture Environment Interactions 2:193-213.

Crawford, C.M., C.K. MacLeod and I.M. Mitchell, 2003. Effects of shellfish farming on the benthic environment. Tasmanian Aquaculture and Fisheries Institute, University of Tasmania. 741 Tasmania, Australia, 140pp.

Crawford, C.M., C.K. MacLeod and I.M. Mitchell, 2003. Effects of shellfish farming on the benthic environment. Aquaculture 224:117–140.

D'Amours, O., P. Archambault, C.W. McKindsey, L.E. Johnson, 2008. Local enhancement of epibenthic macrofauna by aquaculture activities. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 371: 73–84

Dealteris, J.T., B.D. Kilpatrick, R.B. and Rheault, 2004. A comparative evaluation of the habitat value of shellfish aquaculture gear, submerged aquatic vegetation and a nonvegetated seabed. J. Shellfish Res. 23: 867–874.

De Casabianca, M.L., T. Laugier, and D.Collart, 1997. Impact of shellfish farming eutrophication on benthic macrophyte communities in the Thau lagoon, France. Aquacult. Int. 5:301−314.

Dumbauld, B.R., G.R. Hosack, and K.M. Bosley, 2015. Association of juvenile salmon and estuarine fish with intertidal seagrass and oyster aquaculture habitats in a Northeast Pacific estuary. TAFS 144:1091-1110.

Duffy, J.E., A.R. Hughes, and P.O. Moksnes, 2014. Ecology of seagrass communities, Ch. 12, 271-297pp. In: M.D. Bertness, J.F. Bruno, B.R. Silliman, and J.J. Stachowicz, Eds. Marine Community Ecology and Conservation. Sinauer Associates, Sunderland, MA.

Eggleston, D.B., W.E. Elis, L.L. Etherington, C.P. Dahlgren, and M.H. Posey, 1999. Organism responses to habitat fragmentation and diversity: habitat colonization by estuarine macrofauna. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 236:107-132.

Eggleston, D.B., 1999. Application of landscape ecological principles to oyster reef habitat Restoration, 213-277pp. In: M.W. Luckenbach, R. Mann, J.A. Wesson (Eds.), Oyster Reef Habitat Restoration: A Synopsis and Synthesis of Approaches. Virginia Institute of Marine Science Press, Gloucester Point, VA.

Eleftheriou, A., and M.R. Robertson, 1992. The effects of experimental scallop dredging on the fauna and physical environment of a shallow sandy community. Neth. J. Sea Res. 30:289-299.

Erbland, P.J., and G. Ozbay, 2008. A comparison of the macrofaunal communities inhabiting a *Crassostrea virginica* oyster reef and oyster aquaculture gear in Indian River Bay, Delaware. Journal of Shellfish Research 27:757-768.

Everett, R.A., G.M. Ruiz, and J.T. Carlton, 1995. Effect of oyster mariculture on submerged aquatic vegetation: an experimental test in a Pacific Northwest estuary. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 125:205−217.

Feigin, R.A., S.M. Lozada-Bernhard, T.M. Ravens, I. Möller, K.M. Yeager, and A.H. Baird, 2009. Does vegetation prevent wave erosion of salt marsh edges? PNAS 106:10109-10113.

Feldman, K.L., D.A. Armstrong, B.R. Dumbauld, T.H. DeWitt, and D.C. Doty, 2000. Oysters, crabs, and burrowing shrimp: review of an environmental conflict over aquatic resources and pesticide use in Washington State's (USA) coastal estuaries. Estuaries 23:141-176.

Ferreira, J.G., A. J.S. Hawkins, and S.B. Bricker, 2007. Management of productivity, environmental effects and profitability of shellfish aquaculture - the Farm Aquaculture Resource Management (FARM) model. Aquaculture 264:160-174.

Ferreira, J.G., A. Sequeira, A.J.S. Hawkins, A. Newton, T.D. Nickell, R. Pastres, J. Forte, A. Bodoy, and S.B. Bricker, 2009. Analysis of coastal and offshore aquaculture: Application of the FARM model to multiple systems and shellfish species. Aquaculture 289:32–41.

Ferriss, B.E. L.L. Conway-Cranos, B.L. Sanderson, and L. Hoberecht, 2019. Bivalve aquaculture and eelgrass: a global meta-analysis. Aquaculture 498:254-262.

Fertig, B. T.J.B. Carruthers, W.C. Dennison, A.B. Jones, F. Pantus and B. Longstaff , 2009. Oyster and macroalgae bioindicators detect elevated $\delta^{15}N$ in Maryland's coastal bays. Estuaries and Coasts 32:773-786.

Folke, C., and N. Kautsky, 1989. The role of ecosystem for a sustainable development of aquaculture. Ambio 18:234–243.

Folke, C., and N. Kautsky. 1992. Aquaculture with environment: prospects for sustainability. Ocean Coastal Management 17:5–24.

Fonseca, M.S., and J.A. Callahan, 1992. A preliminary evaluation of wave attenuation for four species of seagrasses: Estuarine Coastal Shelf Science 35:565-576.

Forrest, B., N. Keeley, P. Gillespie, G. Hopkins, B. Knight, and D. Govier, 2007. Review of the ecological effects of marine finfish aquaculture. Cawthron Report 1285:1-73.

Forrest, B.M., N.B. Keeley, G.A. Hopkins, S.C. Webb, and D.M. Clement, 2009. Bivalve aquaculture in estuaries: review and synthesis of oyster cultivation effects. Aquacult. 298: 1−15.

Freeman, M., 1995. The benefits of water quality improvements for the marine recreation: a review of the empirical evidence. Marine Resource Economics 10:385-406.

García-García, F.J., M. J. Reyes-Martínez, M.C. Ruiz-Delgado, J.E. Sánchez-Moyano, M.C. Casas, and A. Pérez-Hurtado, 2015. Does the gathering of shellfish affect the behavior of gastropod scavengers on sandy beaches? A field experiment. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 467:1-6. Snail *C. neritea*

Gibbs, M.T., 2004. Interactions between bivalve shellfish farms and fishery resources. Aquaculture 240:267–296.

Gilbert, F., P. Souchu, M. Bianchi, and P. Bonin, 1997. Influence of shellfish farming activities on nitrification, nitrate reduction to ammonium and denitrification at the water sediment interface of the Thau lagoon, France. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 151:143–153.

Glancy, T.P., T.K. Frazer, C.E. Cichra and W.J. Lindberg, 2003. Comparative patterns of occupancy by decapod crustaceans in seagrass, oyster, and marsh-edge habitats in a northeast Gulf of Mexico estuary. Estuaries. 26:1291-1301.

Goldberg, R., R. Mercaldo-Allen, J.M. Rose, P. Clark, C. Kuropat, S. Meseck, and J. Pereira, 2012. Effects of hydraulic shellfish dredging on the ecology of a cultivated clam bed. Aquac. Environ. Interactions 3:11-21.

Goldberg, R., J.M. Rose, R. Mercaldo-Allen, S.L. Meseck, P. Clark, C. Kuropat, and J.J. Pereira, 2014. Effects of hydraulic dredging on the benthic ecology and sediment chemistry on a cultivated bed of the Northern quahog, *Mercenaria mercenaria*. Aquaculture 428–429:150–157.

Gowen, R.J., 1991. Aquaculture and the environment. In: N. DePauw, and J. Joyce, Eds. European Aquaculture Society Special Publication No.16, Gent., Belgium.

Gowen, R.J and H. Rosenthal, 1993. The environmental consequences of intensive coastal aquaculture in developed countries: What lessons can be learnt. In: R.S.V. Pullin, H. Rosenthal, and J.L. Maclean, Eds. Environment and aquaculture in developing countries. ICLARM Conf. Proc. 31:102-114.

Griffiths, J., M.N. Dethier, A. Newsom, J.E. Byers, J.J. Myers, F. Oyarzun, and H.S. Lenihan, 2006. Infaunal responses to recreational clam digging. Marine Biology 149:1489-1497.

Halwart, M., D. Soto, and J.R. Arthur, Eds., 2007. Cage aquaculture – regional reviews and global overview. FAO Fisheries Technical Paper. No. 498, Rome, Italy 241pp. https://articles.extension.org/mediawiki/files/d/d4/Cage_Aquaculture,_regional_reviews_and_global_overview.pdf

Hatcher, A., J. Grant, and B. Schofield, 1994. Effects of suspended mussel culture (*Mytilus* spp.) on sedimentation, benthic respiration and sediment nutrient dynamics in a coastal bay. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 115:219–235.

Hecht, T., and P.J. Britz, 1992. The current status, future prospects and environmental implications of mariculture in South Africa. South African Journal of Science 88:335-342.

Hershner, C., and H. Woods, 1999. Shallow water resource use conflicts: clam aquaculture and submerged aquatic vegetation. Center for Coastal Resources Management, VIMS, Supported by NOAA Grant #NA77020204-01, 60pp. *Hard clam SAV conficts* see http://ccrm.vims.edu/publications/pubs/clamaqua_sav.pdf for report

Hosack, G.R., B.R. Dumbauld, J.L. Ruesink, and D.A. Armstrong, 2006. Habitat associations of estuarine species: comparisons of intertidal mudflat, seagrass (*Zostera marina*), and oyster (*Crassostrea gigas*) habitats. Estuaries and Coasts 29:1150–1160.

Hudson, B., D. Cheney, B. Dumbauld, J.R. Cordell, F.T. Nash, and S.Kramer, PIs, 2018. Quantification of functional relationships between shellfish culture and seagrass in US west Coast estuaries to inform regulatory decision, Final report, Saltonstall-Kennedy Program, NA15NMF4270318, 6/01/2015 -5/31/2018, 34pp. see http://pacshell.org/pdf/SKEelgrassFinalReport2018.pdf

Humphreys, J., R.J.H. Herbert, C. Roberts, and S. Fletcher, 2104. A reappraisal of the history and economics of the Pacific oyster in Britain. Aquaculture 428-429:117-124.

Ing-Marie, G., O. Lindahl, and M. Lindqvist, 2009. Values of mussel farming for combating eutrophication: An application to the Baltic Sea. Ecol. Engineering 35:935-945.

Kaiser, M.J., D.B. Edwards, and B.E. Spencer, 1996. Infaunal community changes as a result of commercial clam cultivation and harvesting. Aquatic Living Resources 9:57-63.

Kaiser, M.J., G. Burnell, and M. Costello, 1998. The environmental impact of bivalve mariculture: a review. J. Shellfish Res. 17:59-66.

Kaspar, H.F., P.A. Gillespie, I.C. Boyer, and A.L., 1985. Effects of mussel aquaculture on the nitrogen cycle and benthic communities in Kenepuru Sound, Marlboroug Sounds, New Zealand. Marine Biology 85:127–136.

Keeley,N., B. Forrest, G. Hopkins, P. Gillespie, D. Clement, et al., 2009. Review of the the ecological effects of farming shellfish and other non-finfish species in New Zealand, Ministry of Fisheries, Cawthron Report No. 1476, 150pp. plus appendices. http://fs.fish.govt.nz/Doc/22056/CAW1476_FINAL__FORMATTED_31Aug09_REDUCED.pdf.ashx

Kelly, J.R., and J.P. Volpe, 2007. Native eelgrass (*Zostera marina* L.) survival and growth adjacent to non-native oysters (*Crassostrea gigas* Thunberg) in the Strait of Georgia, British Columbia. Botanica Marina 50:143–150.

Kingsley-Smith, P.R., B. Stone and N. Hadley, 2012. CONSTRUCT – Creating oyster niche structures through restoration using crab traps: the use of marine debris as an alternative substrate for ecologically-valuable oyster reef habitat. Poster, 6th National Conference on Coastal and Estuarine Habitat Restoration, Tampa, Florida, October 20th-25th 2012. See http://www.estuaries.org/pdf/2012conference/room14/session9/Kingsley-Smith_RAE_2012_pres.pdf

Klinger, D. and R. Naylorc, 2012. Searching for solutions in aquaculture: charting a sustainable course. Annual Review of Environment and Resources 37:247-276.

Lenihan, H.S., C.H. Peterson, 1998. How habitat degradation through fishery disturbance enhances impacts of hypoxia on oyster reefs. Ecological Applications 8:128-140.

Lenihan, H. S., and F. Micheli, 2000. Biological effects of shellfish harvesting on oyster reefs: resolving a fishery conflict by ecological experimentation. Fishery Bulletin 98:86-95.

Lenihan, H.S. and C.H. Peterson, 2004. Conserving oyster reef habitat by switching from dredging and tonging to diver-harvesting. Fish. Bull. 102:298–305.

Li, Y., S.L. Meseck, M.S. Dixon, K. Rivara, and G.H. Wikfors, 2012. Temporal variability in phytoplankton removal by a commercial, suspended eastern oyster nursery and effects on local plankton dynamics. J. Shellfish Res. 31: 1077-1089.

Lindahl, O., R. Hart, B. Hernroth, S. Kollberg, L. Loo, L. Olrog, and A. Rehnstam-Holm, 2005. Improving marine water quality by mussel farming: a profitable solution for Swedish Society. Ambio 34:131–138.

Lindahl, O., 2011. Mussel farming as a tool for re-eutrophication of coastal waters: experiences from Sweden, Ch. 8, pp.217-237, In: S.E. Shumway, Ed. Shellfish aquaculture and the environment, Wiley-Blackwell.

Luckenbach, M.W., J.N. Kraeuter, and D. Bushek, 2016. Effects of clam aquaculture on nektonic and benthic assemblages intwo shallow-water estuaries. J. Shellfish Res. 35:757-775.

McDonald,P.S., A.W.E. Galloway, K.C. McPeek and G.R. VanBlaricom, 2015. Effects of geoduck (*Panopea generosa* Gould, 1850) aquaculture gear on resident and transient macrofauna communities of Puget Sound, Washington. J. Shellfish Res. 34:189-202.

Mallet, A.L., C.E. Carver, and M. Hardy, 2009. The effect of floating bag management strategies on biofouling, oyster growth and biodeposition levels. Aquaculture 287:315−323.

Manley, J., A.J. Power, and R. Walker, 2009a. Effect of submergence depth on eastern oysters, *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin, 1791), growth, shell morphology, shell characteristics, *Perkinsus marinus* infection, and mortality in oysters cultured intertidally off-bottom in Georgia. Occasional Papers of the University of Georgia Marine Extension Service Vol. 5, 16pp, see http://georgiaseagrant.uga.edu/images/uploads/media/Oyster_Vol5.pdf.

Manley, J., A.J. Power, and R. Walker, 2009b. Comparison of techniques for off-bottom culture of the eastern oyster, *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin, 1791) in Georgia. Occasional Papers of the University of Georgia Marine Extension Service Vol. 6, 18pp, see http://georgiaseagrant.uga.edu/images/uploads/media/Oyster_Vol6.pdf.

Manley, J., A.J. Power, and R. Walker, 2010a. Effects of exposure on the population dynamics of the eastern oyster, *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin, 1791) in Georgia. Occasional Papers of the University of Georgia Marine Extension Service Vol. 7, 21pp, see http://georgiaseagrant.uga.edu/images/uploads/media/Oyster_Vol7.pdf.

Manley, J., A.J. Power, R. Walker, D. Hurley, C. Belcher, and M. Gilligan, 2010b. Evaluation of eastern oysters, *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin, 1791) restoration techniques for use in intertidal southeastern United States habitats characterized by heavy siltation rates. Occasional Papers of the University of Georgia Marine Extension Service Vol. 9, 32pp, see http://georgiaseagrant.uga.edu/images/uploads/media/Oyster_Vol9.pdf.

Mendez, M.M., J.P. Livore, and G. Bigatti, 2018. Effects of trampling on intertidal mussel beds: importance of disturbance intensity. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 606:231-235.

MD DNR, 2015. Maryland FMP Report (August 2016) Section 11. Maryland Coastal Bays Hard Clam (*Mercenaria mercenaria*). See https://dnr.maryland.gov/fisheries/Documents/Section_11_Coastal_Bays_Hard_Clam.pdf

Micheli, F., and C.H. Peterson, 1999. Estuarine vegetated habitats as corridors for predator movements. Conservation Biology 13:869-881.

Munroe, D., and R.S. McKinley, 2007. Commercial manila clam (*Tapes philippinarum*) culture in British Columbia, Canada: the effects of predator netting on intertidal sediment characteristics. Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science 72:319-328.

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service), West Coast Region, 2017. WA eelgrass and shellfish aquaculture workshop report. Seattle, WA, 64pp.

Neori, A., 2008. Essential role of seaweed cultivation in integrated multi-trophic aquaculture farms for global expansion of mariculture: an analysis. Journal of Applied Phycology 20:567–570.

Newell, R.I.E., 2004. Ecosystem influences of natural and cultivated populations of suspension-feeding bivalve molluscs: A review. Journal of Shellfish Research 23: 51–61.

Newell, R.I.E., and E.W. Koch, 2004. Modeling seagrass density and distribution in response to changes in turbidity stemming from bivalve filtration and seagrass sediment stabilization. Estuaries 27:793-806.

Palmer, R.E., 1980. Behavioral and rhythmic aspects of filtration in the bay scallop *Argopectin irradians* (Say), and the oyster *Crassostrea-virginica* (Gmelin). J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 45:273-295.

Palmer, R.E., and L.G. Williams, 1980. Effect of particle concentration on filtration efficiency of the bay scallop *Argopecten-irradians* and the oyster *Crassostrea-virginica*. Ophelia 19:163-174.

Park, S.R. Y.K. Kim, J-H. Kim, C-K. Kang, and K-S. Lee, 2011. Rapid recovery of the intertidal seagrass *Zostera japonica* following intense Manila clam (*Ruditapes philippinarum*) harvesting activity in Korea. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.407:275–283.

Peterson, B.J., and K.L. Heck, 1999. The potential for suspension feeding bivalves to increase seagrass productivity. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 240:37-52.

Peterson, B.J., and K.L. Heck, 2001a. An experimental test of the mechanism by which suspension feeding bivalves elevate seagrass productivity. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 218:115-125.

Peterson, B.J., and K.L. Heck, Jr., 2001b. Positive interactions between suspension feeding bivalves and seagrass assemblages - a facultative mutualism. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 213:143-155.

Peterson, B.J., T. Frankovich and J.C. Zieman, 2007. Response of seagrass epiphyte loading to field manipulations of fertilization, gastropod grazing and leaf turnover rates. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 349:61-72.

Peterson, C.H. and R. Black, 1987. Resource depletion by active suspension feeders on tidal flats: influence of local density and tidal elevation. Limnol. Oceanogr. 32:143-166.

Philips, E.J., S.M. Baker, K. Knickerbocker, K. Black and N. Dix, 2008. Water column characteristics associated with a high density culture of the hard clam *Mercenaria mercenaria* in a shallow semi-restricted bay. Florida Scientist 71:330-340.

Pillay, T.V.R., 2004. Aquaculture and the environment. 2nd Ed., Wiley-Blackwell. See https://epdf.tips/aquaculture-and-the-environment-second-edition.html

Plutchak, R., K. Major, J. Cebrian, C.D. Foster, M.-E.C. Miller, A. Anton, K.L. Sheehan, K.L. Heck, Jr. and S.P. Powers, 2010. Impacts of oyster reef restoration on primary productivity and nutrient dynamics in tidal creeks of the north central Gulf of Mexico. Estuaries and Coasts 33:1355–1364.

Power, A.J., P. Swearingen and R. Walker, 2010. Culture of single eastern oysters, *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin, 1791), in the intertidal zone of a tidal creek in coastal Georgia. Occasional Papers of the University of Georgia Marine Extension Service Vol. 8, 16pp, see https://georgiaseagrant.uga.edu/images/uploads/media/Oyster_Vol8.pdf

Pregnall, M., 1993. Regrowth and recovery of eelgrass (*Zostera marina*) and recovery of benthic community structure in areas disturbed by commercial oyster culture in the South Slough National Estuarine Research Reserve, Oregon. MS thesis, Bard College, Annandale-On-Hudson, N.Y.

Ralph, P.J., M.J. Durako, S. Enríquez, C.J. Collier and M.A. Doblin, 2007. Impact of light limitation on seagrasses. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 350:176-193.

Reise, K., 1998. Pacific oysters invade mussel beds in the European Wadden Sea. Senckenbergiana Maritima 28:167-175.

Reusch, T.B.H., A.R.O. Chapman, and J.P. Gröger, 1994. Blue mussels *Mytilus edulis* do not interfere with eelgrass *Zostera marina* but fertilize shoot growth through biodepostion. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 108:265–282.

Rheault, R.B., 2001. Eelgrass is Great, but Shellfish aquaculture is better. http://www.ecsga.org/Pages/Sustainability/eelgrass.htm

Rice, M.A., 2008. Environmental effects of shellfish aquaculture in the northeast. Northeastern Regional Aquaculture Center Publication No. 105-2008. University of Maryland, College Park, MD, 6pp.

Rothschild, B.J., J.S. Ault, P. Goulletquer, and M. Heral, 1994. Decline of the Chesapeake Bay oyster population: a century of habitat destruction and overfishing. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 111:29-39.

Rountos, K.J., B.J. Peterson, and I. Karakassis, 2012. Indirect effects of fish cage aquaculture on shallow *Posidonia oceanica* seagrass patches in coastal Greek waters. Aquaculture Environment Interactions 2:105-115.

Rumrill, S., and V. Poulton, 2004. Ecological role and potential impacts of molluscan shellfish culture in the estuarine environment of Humboldt Bay, CA: annual report. Oregon Department of State Lands, South Slough National Estuarine Research Reserve, Estuarine and Coastal Science Laboratory, Charleston, S.C.

Sandoval-Gil, J., A. Alexandre, R. Santos, and V.F. Camacho-Ibar, 2016. Nitrogen uptake and internal recycling in *Zostera marina* exposed to oyster farming: eelgrass potential as a natural biofilter. Estuaries and Coasts 39:1694–1708.

Sharma, S., J. Goff, R.M. Moody, D. Byron, K.L. Heck, Jr., S.P. Powers, C. Ferraro, and J. Cebrian, 2016a. Do restored oyster reefs benefit seagrasses? An experimental study in the northern Gulf of Mexico. Restoration Ecology 24:306–313.

Sharma, S., J. Goff, J. Cebrian, and C. Ferraro, and 2016b. A hybrid shoreline stabilization technique: Impact of modified intertidal reefs on marsh expansion and nekton habitat in the northern Gulf of Mexico. Ecol. Eng. 90:352-360.

Shatkin, G., S.E. Shumway, and R. Hawes, 1997. Considerations regarding the possible introduction of the Pacific oyster (*Crassostrea gigas*) to the Gulf of Maine: A review of global experience. J. Shellfish Res. 16:463 -477.

Shumway, S.E., J. Barter, and S. Sherman-Caswell, 1990. Auditing the impact of toxic algal blooms on oysters. Environmental Auditor 2:41-56.

Sievers, M., T. Dempster, M.J.Keough, and I. Fitridge, 2019. Methods to prevent and treat biofouling in shellfish aquaculture. Aquaculture 505:263-270.

Simenstad, C.A., and K.L. Fresh, 1995. Influence of intertidal aquaculture on benthic communities in Pacific Northwest estuaries: scales of disturbance. Estuaries 18:43−70.

Skinner, M.A., S.C. Courtenay, and C.W. McKindsey, 2013. Reductions in distribution, photosynthesis, and productivity of eelgrass *Zostera marina* associated with oyster *Crassostrea virginica* aquaculture. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 486:105-119.

Skinner, M.A., S.C. Courtenay, C.W. McKindsey, C.E. Carver, and A.L.Mallet, 2014. Experimental determination of the effects of light limitation from suspended bag oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*) aquaculture on the structure and photosynthesis of eelgrass (*Zostera marina*). J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 459:169–180.

Smaal, A.C., 2002. European mussel cultivation along the Atlantic coast: production status, problems and perspectives. Hydrobiolog. 484:89-98.

Smith, K.A., E.W. North, F. Shi, S. Chen, R.R. Hood, E.W. Koch, and R.I.E. Newell, 2009. Modeling the effects of oyster reefs and breakwaters on seagrass growth. Estuaries and Coasts 32:748-757.

Smith, C.S., M. Ito, M. Namba, and M. Nakaoka, 2018. Oyster aquaculture impacts *Zostera marina* epibiont community composition in Akkeshiko estuary, Japan. PLoS ONE 13(5): e0197753. See https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0197753

Solomon, O.O., and O.O. Ahmed, 2016. Ecological consequences of oysters culture. J. Fisheries & Livestock Production 4:4 DOI:10.4172/2332-2608.1000198 4:198.

Spencer, B.E., D.B. Edwards, and P.F. Millican, 1992. Protecting manila clam (*Tapes philippinarum*) beds with plastic netting. Aquaculture 105:251-268.

STAC (Chesapeake Bay Program Scientific and Technical Advisory Committee), 2013. Evaluation of the use of shellfish as a method of nutrient reduction in the Chesapeake Bay. STAC Publ. #13-005, Edgewater, MD. 65pp. http://www.chesapeake.org/pubs/307_Luckenbach2013.pdf

Stephenson, S.P., N.E. Sheridan, S.P. Geiger and W.S. Arnold, 2013. Abundance and distribution of large marine gastropods in nearshore seagrass beds along the Gulf coast of Florida. J. Shellfish Res. 32:305–313.

Stokesbury, K.D.E., E.P. Baker, B.P. Harris, and R.B. Rheault, 2011. Environmental impacts related to mechanical harvest of cultured shellfish, Ch. 11, 319-338, In: Shellfish aquaculture and the environment, S.E. Shumway, Ed., Wiley-Blackwell.

Stone, B.W., N.H. Hadley, and P.R. Kingsley-Smith, 2013. Evaluating the potential growth advantage of triploid Eastern oysters (*Crassostrea virginica*) in South Carolina relative to commercially cultured diploid native stocks. J. of Shellfish Res. 32:647-655.

Suhrbier, A., D. Cheney, M. Middleton, A. Christy, J. Davis, R. Downey, J. Richardson, C. Newell, M. Luckenbach, T. Getchis, J. Vaudrey, and D. Angel, Environmental effects of marine shellfish aquaculture on benthic fauna and water column characteristics. NOAA–National Marine Aquaculture Initiative and Aquaculture Program. See http://www.pacshell.org/pdf/shellfishaquaenviron.pdf

Tallis, H.M., J.L. Ruesink, B. Dumbauld, S. Hacker, and L.M. Wisehart, 2009. Oysters and aquaculture practices affect eelgrass density and productivity in a Pacific northwest estuary. J. Shellfish Res. 28:251-261.

Tallman, J.C., and G.E. Forrester, 2007. Oyster grow-out cages function as artificial reefs for temperate fishes. TAFS 136:790-799.

Tarnowski, M., 2001. A literature review of the ecological effects of hydraulic escalator dredging. Fisheries Technical Report Series Number 47, Maryland Department of Natural Resources Fisheries Service, 36pp.

Troell, M., A. Joyce, T. Chopin, A. Neori, A.H.. Buschmann, and J.G. Fang, 2009. Ecological engineering in aquaculture – potential for integrated multi-trophic aquaculture (IMTA) in marine offshore systems. Aquaculture 297:1–9.

Valentine, J.F., and K.L. Heck, Jr., 1993. Mussels in seagrass meadows: their influence on macroinvertebrate abundance and secondary production in the Northern Gulf of Mexico. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 96:63-74.

Vaudrey, J.M.P., T. Getchis, K. Shaw, J. Markow, R. Britton, and J.N. Kremer, 2009. Effects of oyster depuration gear on eelgrass (*Zostera marina* L.) in a low density aquaculture site in Long Island Sound. J. Shellfish Res. 28:243-250.

Vinther, H.F., and M. Holmer, 2008a. Experimental test of biodeposition and ammonium excretion from blue mussels (*Mytilus edulis*) on eelgrass (*Zostera marina*) performance. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 364:72–79.

Vinther, H.F., J.S. Laursen, and M. Holmer, 2008b. Negative effects of blue mussel (*Mytilus edulis*) presence in eelgrass (*Zostera marina*) beds in Flensborg fjord, Denmark. Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science 77: 91–103.

Wagner, E., B.R. Dumbauld, S.D. Hacker, A.C. Trimble, L.M. Wisehart, and J.L. Ruesink, 2012. Density-dependent effects of an introduced oyster, *Crassostrea gigas*, on a native intertidal seagrass, *Zostera marina*. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 468:149–160.

Wall, C.C., B.J. Peterson, and C.J. Gobler, 2008. The facilitation of seagrass *Zostera marina* productivity by suspension feeding bivalves. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 357:165-174.

Wall, C.C., B.J. Peterson, and C.J. Gobler, 2011. The growth of estuarine resources (*Zostera marina, Mercenaria mercenaria, Crassostrea virginica, Argopecten irradians, Cyprinodon variegatus*) in response to nutrient loading and enhanced suspension feeding by adult shellfish. Estuaries and Coasts 34:1262-1277.

Wheat, E., and J.L. Ruesink, 2013. Commercially-cultured oysters (*Crassostrea gigas*) exert top-down control on intertidal pelagic resources in Willapa Bay, Washington, USA. Journal of Sea Research 81:33-39.

Wilding, T.A., and T.D. Nickell, 2013. Changes in benthos associated with mussel (*Mytilus edulis* L.) farms on the west-coast of Scotland. PLoS ONE 8(7):e68313. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0068313

Williams, S.W., & K.L. Heck, Jr., 2001. Seagrass Communities, Pp.317-337, In: M. Bertness, S. Gaines, and M. Hay, Eds. Marine community ecology. Sinauer Press, Sunderland, MA.

Wisehart, L.M., B.R. Dumbauld, J.L. Ruesink, and S.D. Hacker, 2007. Importance of eelgrass early life history stages in response to oyster aquaculture disturbance. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 344:71−80.

Woods, H., 2001. Potential conflict between SAV and hard clam aquaculture in the Lower Chesapeake Bay, M.S. Thesis, College of William and Mary, VA 131pp. See https://digitalarchive.wm.edu/bitstream/handle/10288/1095/Woods.pdf?sequence=1.

Yuan, X., M. Zhang, Y. Liang, D. Liu, D. Guan, 2010. Self-pollutant loading from a suspension aquaculture system of Japanese scallop (*Patinopecten yessoensis*) in the Changhai sea area, Northern Yellow Sea of China. Aquaculture 304:79–87.

Zertuche-González, J., V.F. Camacho-Ibar, I. Pacheco-Ruíz, A. Cabello-Pasini, L. Galindo-Bect, J. Guzmán-Calderón, V. Macías-Carranza, and J. Espinoza-Avalos, 2009. The role of *Ulva* spp. as a temporary nutrient sink in a coastal lagoon with oyster cultivation and upwelling influence. Journal of Applied Phycology 21:729–736.

Alternative Substrates for Restoration

Brumbaugh, R.D., 2000. An analysis of limestone marl as a settlement substrate for oysters in Chesapeake Bay. Report to the Virginia Marine Resources Commission. Chesapeake Bay Foundation, Norfolk VA, 12 pp.

Brumbaugh, R.D., M.W. Beck, L.D. Coen, L. Craig and P. Hicks, 2006. A Practitioners' Guide to the Design and Monitoring of Shellfish Restoration Projects: An Ecosystem Services Approach. The Nature Conservancy, Arlington, VA., MRD Educational Report No. 22, 28pp.

Chapman, M.G., and B.G. Clynick, 2006. Experiments testing the use of waste material in estuaries as habitat for subtidal organisms. Journal Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 338:164-178.

Chatry, M., C. Dugas, and G. Laiche, 1986. Comparison of oyster settling rates on clamshell and crushed limestone. Louisiana Wildlife and Fisheries Commission Technical Bulletin 1986: 54–60.

Coen, L.D. and M.W. Luckenbach, 2000. Developing success criteria and goals for evaluating oyster reef restoration: ecological function or resource exploitation? Ecological Engineering 15:323-343.

Congrove, M.S., J.A. Wesson, and S.K. Allen, Jr., 2009. A practical manual for remote setting in Virginia, VSG-09-01 VIMS Marine Resource Report No. 2009-1, 21pp., see http://web.vims.edu/adv/frg/FinalSpatonShell%20Project.pdf?svr=www

Dugas, R., R. Leard, and M.E. Berrigan, 1991. A partial bibliography of oyster cultch materials and resource management projects Gulf States Mar. Fish. Comm., 12pp.

George, L.M., K. De Santiago, T.A. Palmer, and J. Beseres Pollack , 2015. Oyster reef restoration: effect of alternative substrates on oyster recruitment and nekton habitat use. Journal of Coastal Conservation 19:13-22.

Giotta, R.E., 1999. Distribution of American oysters (*Crassostrea virginica*) in South Carolina: interacting effects of predation, sedimentation and water flow at varying tidal elevations. College of Charleston, 97pp.

Hargis, W.J., Jr., and D.S. Haven, 1999. Chesapeake oyster reefs, their importance, destruction and guidelines for restoring them, pages 329-358, In: M.W. Luckenbach, R. Mann and J.A. Wesson, Eds. Oyster reef habitat restoration: a synopsis and synthesis of approaches. VIMS Press, Gloucester Point, VA.

Haven, D.S., J.M. Zeigler, J.T. Dealteris, and J.P. Whitcomb, 1987. Comparative attachment, growth, and mortalities of oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*) spat on slate and oyster shell in the James River, Virginia. J. Shellfish Res. 6:45–48. See https://scholarworks.wm.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=1725&context=vimsarticles

Haven, D.S., W.J. Hargis, Jr., and P.C. Kendall, 1978. The oyster industry of Virginia: its status, problems and promise. Virginia Sea Grant Special Paper #4, 1024pp.

Haywood, E.L., and T.M. Soniat, 1992. The use of cement-stabilized gypsum as cultch for the eastern oyster, *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin, 1791). J. Shellfish Res. 11:417-420.

Johnson, E.E., M.D. Medina, A.C. Bersoza Hernandez, G.A. Kusel, A.N. Batzer, and C. Angelin, 2019. Success of concrete and crab traps in facilitating Eastern oyster recruitment and reef development. PeerJ 7:e6488 DOI 10.7717/peerj.6488.

Kennedy, V.S., 1989. The Chesapeake Bay oyster fishery: traditional management practices, 455-477pp. *in* J. F. Caddy, Editor. Marine invertebrate fisheries: their assessment and management. John Wiley & Sons, New York.

Kreutzer, A.D., 2010. The role of crab traps in oyster restoration. M.S. Thesis, College of Charleston, 55pp.

Layman, C.A., Z.R. Jud, S.K. Archer, and D. Riera, 2014. Provision of ecosystem services by human-made structures in a highly impacted estuary. Environ. Res. Lett. 9(4): see https://iopscience.iop.org/article/10.1088/1748-9326/9/4/044009/meta

Lipcius, R.N. and R.P. Burke, 2006. Abundance, biomass and size structure of eastern oyster and hooked mussel on a modular artificial reef in the Rappahannock River, Chesapeake Bay. Special Report in Applied Marine Science and Ocean Engineering No. 390, Virginia Institute of Marine Science, College of William & Mary, Gloucester Point, VA.

Loosanoff, V.L., 1958. Some aspects of behavior of oysters at different temperatures. Biol. Bull. 114:57-70.

Loosanoff, V.L., and C.A. Nomejko, 1956. Relative intensity of oyster setting in different years in the same areas of Long Island Sound. Biol. Bull. 111:387-392.

Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries, 2004. Louisiana's oyster shell recovery pilot project. Final Report for NOAA Award No. NA96FK0188, Socioeconomics Research and Development Section and Marine Fisheries Division, 253pp.

Luckenbach, M.W., R. Mann and J.A. Wesson, Eds., 1999. Oyster reef habitat restoration. a synopsis and synthesis of approaches. VIMS, Virginia Institute of Marine Science Press, Gloucester Point, VA, 358 pp.

Lunz, R.G., 1958. Unused oyster shell in South Carolina suitable for seed oyster production. Proc. National Shellfish. Assoc. 48:44-51.

Makowski, C., C.W. Fink, and K. Rusenko, 2013. Suitability of recycled glass cullet as artificial dune fill along coastal environments. J. Coastal Res. 29:772-782.

Moroney, D.A. and R.L. Walker, 1999. The effects of tidal and bottom placement on the growth, survival and fouling of the eastern oyster, *Crassostrea virginica*. J. World Aquaculture Society 30:433-442.

O'Beirn, F., M. Luckenbach, R. Mann, J. Harding and J. Nestlerode, 1999. Ecological functions of constructed oyster reefs along an environmental gradient in Chesapeake Bay. Final Report, Aquatic Reef Habitat Program, Chesapeake Bay Program, 69pp.

Piazza, B.P., P.D. Banks, and M.K. La Peyre, 2005. The potential for created oyster shell reefs as a sustainable shoreline protection strategy in Louisiana. Restoration Ecology 13:499–506.

Powell, E.N., J.N. Kraeuter, and K.A. Ashton-Alcox, 2006. How long does oyster shell last on an oyster reef? Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science 69:531-542.

Putman, G., 1995. Oyster enhancement and restoration efforts among Gulf and Atlantic coast states. North Carolina Division of Marine Fisheries, North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Morehead City, NC, 43pp.

Schulte, D., G. Ray, and D. Schafer, 2009. Use of alternative materials for oyster reef reconstruction. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Environmental Labs Report. ERDCEMRRP-ER-12.

Soniat, T. M., R. C. I. I. I. Broadhurst, and E. L. Haywood III, 1991. Alternatives to clamshell as cultch oysters, and the use of gypsum for the production of cultchless oysters. Journal of Shellfish Research 10:405-410.

Soniat, T. M., and G. M. Burton, 2005. A comparison of the effectiveness of sandstone and limestone as cultch for oysters, *Crassostrea virginica*. Journal of Shellfish Research 24:483-485.

Sorg, G.D., 2017. Identifying sustainable substrates for subtidal oyster reef construction. M.S. Thesis, University of NC, Chapel Hill, 88pp. see https://cdr.lib.unc.edu/indexablecontent/uuid:fdbc618f-be5d-4972-9ac3-47c58867484f

Street, M.W., A.S. Deaton, W.S. Chappell, and P.D. Mooreside, 2005. North Carolina Coastal Habitat Protection Plan. North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Division of Marine Fisheries, Morehead City, NC. 656pp.

Theuerkauf, S.J., R.P. Burke, and R.N. Lipcius, 2015. Settlement, growth, and survival of eastern oysters on alternative reef substrates. J. Shellfish Res. 34:241–250.

Toline, C.A., P. Kenny and K. Bushek, 2005. Cement-coated stakes enhance recruitment of damaged oyster reefs (South Carolina). Ecological Restoration 23:277-278.

Weiner, R.M., M.P. Walch, D.B. Labare, D.B. Bonar, and R.R. Colwell, 1989. Effect of biofilms of the marine bacterium *Alteromonas colwelliana* (LST) on set of the oysters *Crassostrea gigas* (Thunberg) and *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin). J. Shellfish Res. 8:117-123.

Williamson, T.R., D.R. Tilley, and E. Campbell,2015. Energy analysis to evaluate the sustainability of two oyster aquaculture systems in the Chesapeake Bay. Ecol. Engin. 85:103–120.

Yoon, H., S. Park, S. Lee, and J. Park, 2004. Oyster shell as substitute for aggregate in mortar. Waste Manage. Res. 22:158–170.

Predation/Competition/Refugia (other Bivalves also, See Paleobiol. For Vermeij et al.)

Cownose rays, http://www.flmnh.ufl.edu/fish/Gallery/Descript/cownoseray/cownoseray.html

Agüera, A., J. van de Koppel, J.M. Jansen, A.C. Smaal, and T.J. Bouma, 2015. Beyond food: a foundation species facilitates its own predator. Oikos doi: 10.1111/oik.01949 *blue mussels and sea stars*

Allen, P. L. 1983. Feeding behaviour of *Asterias rubens* (L.) on soft bottom bivalves: a study in selective predation. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 70:79-90.

Amana, J.W., J.S. Imperial, B. Ueberheide, M.-M. Zhanga, M. Aguilar, et al., 2015. Insights into the origins of fish hunting in venomous cone snails from studies of *Conus tessulatus.* PNAS 112:5087–5092.

André, C., P.R. Jonsson, and M. Lindegarth, 1993. Predation on settling bivalve larvae by benthic suspension feeders: the role of hydrodynamics and larval behaviour. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 97:183-192.

Barbeau, M.A., and R.E. Scheibling, 1994. Procedural effects of prey tethering experiments: predation of juvenile scallops by crabs and sea stars. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 111:305-310.

Barbeau, M.A., R.E. Scheibling, B.G. Hatcher, L.H. Taylor, and A.W. Hennigar, 1994. Survival analysis of tethered juvenile sea scallops *Placopecten magellanicus* in field experiments: effects of predators, scallop size and density, site and season. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 115:243-256.

Beal, B.F., 1994. Effects of seagrass (*Zostera marina*) cover on growth and survival of softshell clams (*Mya arenaria*). Journal of Shellfish Research 13:311-312.

Bertness, M.D., 1980. Growth and mortality in the ribbed mussel *Geukensia demissa* (Bivalvia: Mytilidae). The Veliger 23:62-69.

Bertness, M.D., 1982. Shell utilization, predation pressure and thermal stress in Panamanian hermit crabs: an interoceanic comparison. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 64:159-187.

Bertness, M.D., and C. Cunningham, 1981. Crab shell-crushing predation and gastropod architectural defense. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 50:213-230.

Bertness, M.D., S.D. Garrity and S.C. Levings, 1981. Predation pressure and gastropod foraging patterns: a latitudinal pattern. Evolution 35: 995-1007.

Bertness, M.D., Gaines, S.D., Stephens, E.G. and P.O. Yund, 1992. Components of recruitment in populations of the acorn barnacle *Semibalanus balanoides* (Linnaeus). J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 156:199-215.

Beukema, J.J., 1993. Increased mortality in alternative bivalve prey during a period when the tidal flats of the Dutch Wadden Sea were devoid of mussels. Netherlands Journal of Sea Research 31:395-406.

Bishop, M.J., and J.E. Byers, 2015. Predation risk predicts use of a novel habitat. Oikos 124:1225–1231.

Bisker, R. and M. Castagna, 1987. Predation of single spat oysters *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin) by blue crabs *Callinectes sapidus* Rathbun and mud crabs *Panopeus herbstii* Milne-Edwards. J. Shellfish Res. 6:37-40.

Blundon, J.A., and V.S. Kennedy, 1982a. Mechanical and behavioral aspects of the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus* (Rathbun), predation on Chesapeake Bay bivalves. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 65:47-65.

Blundon, J.A., and V.S. Kennedy, 1982b. Refuges for infaunal bivalves from blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus* (Rathbun), predation in Chesapeake Bay. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 65:67-81.

Bowling, C., 1994. Habitat and size of the Florida crown conch (*Melongena corona* Gmelin): why big snails hang out at bars. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 175:181-195.

Brand, A.R., 1991. Scallop ecology, distributions and behaviour, 517-584pp. In: S.E. Shumway, Ed., Scallops: biology, ecology and aquaculture. Elsevier, New York.

Brokordt, K., H. Pérez, and F. Campos, 2013. Environmental hypoxia reduces the escape response capacity of juvenile and adult scallops *Argopecten purpuratus* no access. J. Shellfish Res. 32:369–376.

Brown, K.M., and D.C. Swearingen, 1998. Effects of seasonality, length of immersion, locality and predation on an intertidal fouling assemblage in the northern Gulf of Mexico. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 225:107-121.

Brown, K.M., G.J. George, G.W. Peterson, B.A. Thompson, and J.H. Cowan, Jr., 2008. Oyster predation by black drum varies spatially and seasonally. Estuaries and Coasts 31:597–604.

Campbell, D.B., 1993. The effect of pea crabs on predation of host mussels by sea stars. Marine Behaviour and Physiology 24:93-99.

Carriker, M.R., 1951. Observations on the penetration of tightly closed bivalves by *Busycon* and other predators. Ecology 32:73-83.

Carriker, M.R., 1996. The shell and ligament. Pages 75-168 *in* V.S. Kennedy, R.I.E. Newell and A. F. Eble, Editors. The eastern oyster *Crassostrea virginica*. Maryland Sea Grant, College Park, Maryland.

Carroll, J.M., L.J. Jackson, B.J. Peterson, 2015. Response of multiple decapod crustacean predators to increasing habitat complexity. Estuaries and Coasts 38:1569-1579.

Chintala, M.A., and V.S. Kennedy, 1993. Reproduction of *Stylochus ellipticus* (Platyhelminthes: Polycladia) in response to temperature, food and presence or absence of a partner. Biol. Bull. 185: 373-387.

Christensen, D.J., 1973. Prey preference of *Stylochus ellipticus* in Chesapeake Bay. Proc. National Shellfish. Assoc. 63:35-38.

Clark, M.E., T.G. Wolcutt, D.L. Wolcott, and A.H. Hines, 1999. Intraspecific interference among foraging blue crabs *Callinectes sapidus*: interactive effects of predator density and prey patch distribution. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 178:69-78.

Coyer, J.A., 1995. Use of rock as an anvil for breaking scallops by the yellowhead wrasse, *Halichoeres garnoti* (Labridae). Bulletin of Marine Science 57:548-549.

Crabtree, R.E. and J.M. Dean, 1982. The structure of two South Carolina estuarine tide pool fish assemblages. Estuaries·5:2-9.

Craig, C., C. Buck, C. Landau, and J. Fillipponi, 2016. The impact of crown conch on intertidal oyster populations in Mosquito Lagoon. UCF Undergraduate Research Journal 9.1:1-10. See https://www.researchgate.net/publication/311846809_The_Impact_of_Crown_Conch_on_Intertidal_Oyster_Populations_in_Mosquito_Lagoon

Ebersole, E.L., and V.S. Kennedy, 1994. Size selection of Atlantic Rangia clams, *Rangia cuneata*, by blue crabs, *Callinectes sapidus*. Estuaries 117:668-673.

Ebersole, E.L., and V.S. Kennedy, 1995. Prey preferences of blue crabs *Callinectes sapidus* feeding on three bivalve species. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 118:167-177.

Eggleston, D.B., 1990. Foraging behavior of the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus*, on juvenile oysters, *Crassostrea virginica*: effects of prey density and size. Bull. Mar. Sci. 46:62–82.

Eldridge, P.J., A.G. Eversole, and J.M. Wetstone, 1979. Comparative survival and growth rates of hard clams *Mercenaria mercenaria*, planted in trays subtidally and intertidally at varying densities in a South Carolina estuary. Proc. Natl. Shellfish. Assoc. 69:30-39.

Elner, R.W., and G.S. Jamieson, 1979. Predation of sea scallops, *Placopecten magellanicus*, by the rock crab, *Cancer irrroratus*, and the Amerlcan lobster, *Homarus americanus*. J. Fish. Res. Board Can. 36:537-543.

Grant, J. and J. McDonald, 1979. Desiccation tolerance of *Eurypanopeus depressus* (Smith) (Decapoda: Xanthidae) and the exploitation of macrohabitat. Estuaries 2:172-177.

Elner, R.W., and R.E. Lavoie, 1983. Predation on American oysters (*Crassostrea virginica* [Gmelin]) by American lobsters (*Homarus americanus* Milne-Edwards), rock crabs (*Cancer irroratus* Say), and mud crabs (*Neopanope sayi* [Smith]). J. Shellfish Res. 3:129–134.

Fernandez, M., O. Iribarne, and D. Armstrong, 1993. Habitat selection by young-of-the-year Dungeness crab *Cancer magister* and predation risk in intertidal habitats. Marine Ecology Progress Series 92:171-177.

Fisher, R.A., G.C. Call and R.D. Grubbs, 2011. Cownose ray (*Rhinoptera bonasus*) predation relative to bivalve ontogeny. J. Shellfish Res. 30: 187–196.

Galimany, E., C.J. Freeman, J. Lunt, A. Domingos, P. Sacks, and L. Walters, 2017. Feeding competition between the native oyster *Crassostrea virginica* and the invasive mussel *Mytella charruana.* Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 564:57-66.

Garcia-Esquivel, Z., and V.M. Bricelj, 1993. Ontogenetic changes in microhabitat distribution of juvenile Bay scallops, *Argopecten irradians irradians* (L.), in eelgrass beds, and their potential significance to early recruitment. Biol. Bull. 185:42-55.

Gillanders, B., K. Able, J. Brown, D. Eggleston and P. Sheridan, 2003. Evidence of connectivity between juvenile and adult habitats for mobile marine fauna: an important component of nurseries. Marine Ecology Progress Series 247:281-295.

Grabowski, J.H., 2004. Habitat complexity disrupts predator–prey interactions but not the trophic cascade on oyster reefs. Ecology 85:995–1004.

Grant, J., C.T. Enright, and A. Griswold, 1990. Resuspension and growth of *Ostrea edulis*: a field experiment. Mar. Biol. 104:51-59.

Gunter, G., 1955. Mortality of oysters and abundance of certain associates as related to salinity. Ecology 36:601-605.

Gunter, G., and R.W. Menzel, 1957. The crown conch, *Melongena corona* Gmelin, as a predator on the Virginia oyster, *Crassostrea virginica* Gmelin. The Nautilus 70:84-87.

Gunter, G., 1979. Studies of the southern oyster borer, *Thais haemostoma*. Gulf Research Rept. 6:249-260.

Harding, J.M., 1999. Selective feeding behavior of larval naked gobies *Gobiosoma bosc* and blennies *Chasmodes bosquianus* and *Hypsoblennius hentzi*: preferences for bivalve veligers. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 179:145-153.

Harding, J.M., M.J. Southworth, and R. Mann, 2010. Observations of blue crabs (*Callinectes sapidus*, Rathbun, 1896) on Shell Bar oyster reef, Great Wicomico River, Virginia, USA. J. Shellfish Res. 29:995-1004.

Harwell, H.D., P.R. Kingsley-Smith, M.L. Kellogg, S.M. Allen, S.K. Allen, Jr., D.W. Meritt, K.T. Paynter, Jr., and M.W. Luckenbach, 2010. A comparison of *Crassostrea virginica* and *C. ariakensis* in Chesapeake Bay: does oyster species affect habitat function? J. Shellfish Res. 29:253–269.

Hernandez Cordero, A.L., and R.D. Seitz, 2014. Structured habitat provides a refuge from blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus*, predation for the bay scallop, *Argopecten irradians concentricus* (Say 1822). J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 460:100-108.

Hillard, R. and K. Walters, 2009. Prevalence, patterns and effects of shell damage on *Geukensia demissa* in South Carolina estuarine habitats. Marine Biology 156:2149-2160.

Holmes, Z.C., J.E. Byers, and J. Malek, 2014. Top-down control by bonnethead sharks in oyster reef communities through consumptive and non-consumptive effects. Integrative Comparative Biology 54:E92

Hughes, A.R., K. Rooker, M. Murdock, and D.L. Kimbro, 2012. Predator cue and prey density interactively influence indirect effects on basal resources in intertidal oyster reefs. PloS ONE 7(9): e44839. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0044839

Hughes, R.N. and R. Seed. 1981. Size selection of mussels by the value crab *Callinectes sapidus*: energy maximizer or time minimizer? Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 6:83-89.

Hughes, R.N., 1993. Consumption of gastropods by the reef crab,*Ozius truncates* H. Milne-Edwards: the role of opportunistic foraging behaviour. Pp.443– 454. In: Wells, F.E., Walker, D.I., Kirkman, H., Lethbridge, R. (Eds.), The Marine Flora and Fauna of Rottnest Island, Western Australia. Perth, W.A. (Australia), Western Australia Museum.

Hulathduwa, Y.D., W.B. Stickle, B. Aronhime and K.M. Brown, 2011. Differences in refuge use are related to predation risk in estuarine crabs. J. Shellfish Res. 30:949-956.

Hunt, H.L., and R.E. Scheibling, 1997. Role of post-settlement mortality in recruitment of benthic marine invertebrates. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 155:269-301.

Irlandi, E.A., W.G. Ambrose Jr., and B.A. Orlando, 1995. Landscape ecology and the marine environment: how spatial configuration of seagrass habitat influences growth and survival of the bay scallop. Oikos 72:307-313.

Juanes, F., 1992. Why do decapod crustaceans prefer small-sized molluscan prey? Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 87:239–249.

Juanes, F., and E.B. Hartwick, 1990. Prey size selection in Dungeness crabs: the effect of claw damage. Ecology 71:744–758.

Kellison, G.T., D.B. Eggleston, J.C. Taylor and J.S. Burke, 2003. An assessment of biases associated with caging, tethering, and habitat-specific trawl sampling of summer flounder (*Paralichthys dentatus*). Estuaries 26:64-71.

Kennedy, V.S., 1996. Biology of larvae and spat, 371-421pp. In: V.S. Kennedy, R.I.E. Newell and A.F. Eble, Eds. The eastern oyster, *Crassostrea virginica*. Maryland Sea Grant Publication, College Park, MD.

Johnson, K.D., and D.L. Smee, 2014. Predators influence the tidal distribution of oysters (*Crassostrea virginica*). Marine Biology 161:1557-1564.

Juanes, F., 1992. Why do decapod crustaceans prefer small-sized molluscan prey? Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 87:239–249.

Kelso, W.E., 1979. Predation on soft-shell clams, *Mya arenaria*, by the common mummichog, *Fundulus heteroclitus*. Estuaries 2:249-254.

Krantz, G.E. and J.V. Chamberlain, 1978. Blue crab predation on cultchless oyster spat. Proc. Natl. Shellfish. Assoc. 8:38–41.

Kulp, R.E., V. Politano, H.A. Lane, S.A. Lombardi and K.T. Paynter, 2011. Predation of juvenile *Crassostrea virginica* by two species of mud crabs found in the Chesapeake Bay. Shellfish Res. 30:261–266.

LaBarbera, M., and R.A. Merz, 1992. Postmortem changes in strength of gastropod shells: evolutionary implications for hermit crabs, snails, and their mutual predators. Paleobiology 18:367–377.

Landers, W.S., and R.C. Toner, 1962. Survival and movements of the flatworm, *Stylochus ellipticus* in different salinities and temperatures. Biol. Bull. 123:146-153.

Landers, W.S., 1954. Notes on the predation of the hard shelled clam, *Venus mercenaria*, by the mud crab, *Neopanope texana*. Ecology 35:422.

Landers, W.S., and E.W. Rhodes, Jr., 1970. Some factors influencing predation by the flatworm, *Stylochus ellipticus* (Girard), on oysters. Chesapeake Sci. 11:55-60.

Laughlin, R.A., 1982. Feeding habits of the blue crab *Callinectes sapidus* Rathburn, in the Apalachicola Estuary, Florida. Bull. Mar. Sci. 32:807-822.

Lee, K-M., F.R. Krassoi, and M.J. Bishop, 2012. Effects of tidal elevation and substrate type on settlement and postsettlement mortality of the Sydney rock oyster, *Saccostrea glomerata*, in a mangrove forest and on a rocky shore. Journal of Shellfish Research 31:1043-1050.

Leonard, G.H., M.D. Bertness, and P.O. Yund, 1999. Crab predation, waterborne cues, and inducible defenses in the blue mussel, *Mytilus edulis*. Ecology 80:1-14.

Lin, J., 1990. Mud crab predation on ribbed mussels in salt marshes. Marine Biology 107:103-109.

Lipcius, R.N. and A.H. Hines, 1986. Variable functional responses of a marine predator in dissimilar homogeneous microhabitats. Ecology 67:1361-1371.

Littlewood, D.T.J. and L.A. Marsbe, 1990. Predation on cultivated oysters, *Crassostrea rhizophorae* (Guilding), by the polyclad turbellarian flatworm, *Stylochus (Stylochus) frontalis* Verrill. Aquaculture 88:145-150.

Lucrezi, S. and T.A. Schlacher, 2014. The ecology of ghost crabs. Oceanogr. Mar. Biol. Ann. Rev. 52:201-256.

Lunt, J., and D.L. Smee, 2015. Turbidity interferes with foraging success of visual but not chemosensory predators. PeerJ 3:e1212 DOI 10.7717/peerj.1212

Lunz, G.R., 1947. *Callinectes* versus *Ostrea*. The Journal of the Elisha Mitchell Scientific Society 63:81.

McDermott, J.J., 1960. The predation of oysters and barnacles by crabs of the family Xanthidae. Proc. Penn. Acad. Sci. 34:199–211.

McDonald, P.S., G.C. Jensen, and D.A. Armstrong, 2000. The competitive and predatory impacts of the nonindigenous crab *Carcinus maenas (*L.) on early benthic phase Dungeness crab *Cancer magister* Dana. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 258:39-54.

MacKenzie, C.L., Jr., 1970. Causes of oyster spat mortality, conditions of oyster setting beds, and recommendations for oyster bed management. Proc. Natl. Shellfish. Assoc. 60:59-67.

MacKenzie, C.L. Jr., 1977. Development of an aquaculture program for rehabilitation of damaged oyster reefs in Mississippi. U.S. NMFS Marine Fisheries Review 39:1–13.

MacKenzie, C.L., Jr., V.G. Burrell, Jr., A. Rosenfield, and W.L. Hobart, Eds., 1997a. The History, Present Condition, and Future of the Molluscan Fisheries of North and Central America and Europe, Volume 1, Atlantic and Gulf Coasts. United States Department of Commerce, NOAATechnical Report No. 127, Silver Spring, MD.

MacKenzie, C.L., Jr., V.G. Burrell, Jr., A. Rosenfield, and W.L. Hobart, Eds., 1997b. The History, Present Condition, and Future of the Molluscan Fisheries of North and Central America and Europe, Volume 2, Pacific Coast and Supplemental Topics. United States Department of Commerce, NOAATechnical Report No. 128, Silver Spring, MD.

MacKenzie, C.L., Jr., V.G. Burrell, Jr., A. Rosenfield, and W.L. Hobart, Eds., 1997c. The History, Present Condition, and Future of the Molluscan Fisheries of North and Central America and Europe, Volume 3, Europe. United States Department of Commerce, NOAATechnical Report No. 128, Silver Spring, MD.

MacKenzie, C.L., Jr., 1977. Predation on hard clam (*Mercenaria mercenaria*) populations. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 106:530-537.

Malek, J.C., and J.E. Byers, 2016. Predator effects on host-parasite interactions in the eastern oyster, *Crassostrea virginica*. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 556:131-141.

Marelli, D.C., and W.S. Arnold, 1996. Growth and mortality of transplanted juvenile hard clams,*Mercenaria mercenaria*, in the northern Indian River Lagoon, Florida. Journal of Shellfish Research 15:709-713.

Matheson, K. and C.H. Mckenzie, 2014. Predation of sea scallops and other indigenous bivalves by invasive green crab, *Carcinus maenas*, from Newfoundland, Canada. J. Shellfish Res. 33:495-501.

Mattila., J., K.L. Heck, E. Millstein, E.A. Miller, C. Gustafsson, S.Y. Williams, and D. Byron, 2008. Increased habitat structure may not always provide increased refuge from predation. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 361:15-20.

Mense, D.J. and E.L. Wenner, 1989. Distribution and abundance of early life history stages of the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus*, in tidal marsh creeks near Charleston, South Carolina. Estuaries 12:157-168.

Menzel, R.W., and S.H. Hopkins, 1955. Crabs as predators of oysters in Louisiana. Proc. Nat. Shellfish. Assoc. 46:177-184.

Menzel, R.W. and F.E. Nichy, 1958. Studies of the distribution and feeding habits of some oyster predators in Alligator Harbor, Florida. Bull. Mar. Sci. 8:125-145.

Menzel, R.W., N.C. Hulings, and R.R. Hathaway, 1966. Oyster abundance in Apalachicola Bay, Florida in relation to biotic associations influenced by salinity and other factors. Gulf Research Reports 2:73-96.

Menzel, R.W., N.C. Hulings, and R.R. Hathaway, 1996. Oyster abundance in Apalachicola Bay, Florida in relation to biotic associations influenced by salinity and other factors. Gulf Resource Report 2(2):73-96.

Meyer, D.L., 1984. Habitat partitioning between the xanthid crabs *Panopeus herbstii* and *Eurypanopeus depressus* on intertidal oyster reefs (*Crassostrea virginica*) in southeastern North Carolina. Estuaries 17:674-679.

Micheli, F., 1997. Effects of predators foraging behavior on patterns of prey mortality in marine soft-bottoms. Ecological Monographs 67:203-224.

Micheli, F., 1996. Predation intensity in estuarine soft bottoms: between-habitat comparisons and experimental artifacts. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 141:295-302.

Milke, L.M. and V. S. Kennedy, 2001. Mud crabs (Xanthidae) in Chesapeake Bay: claw characteristics and predation on epifaunal bivalves. Invertebr. Biol. 120:67–77.

Mitchem, E., J.S. Fajans, and S.M. Baker, 2007. Contrasting responses of two native crustacean predators to non-indigenous prey, the green mussel, *Perna viridis*. Florida Scientist 70: 180-188.

Newell, R.I.E., G.S. Alspach, V.S. Kennedy, and D. Jacobs, 2000. Mortality of a newly metamorphosed Eastern oysters (*Crassostrea virginica*) in mesohaline Chesapeake Bay. Mar. Biol. 136:665–676.

Newell, R.I.E., V.S. Kennedy, and K.S. Shaw, 2007. Comparative vulnerability of predators, and induced defense responses, of Eastern oysters *Crassostrea virginica* and non-native *Crassostrea ariakensis* oysters in Chesapeake Bay. Mar. Biol. 152:449–460.

Nicastro, A, M.J. Bishop, B.P. Kelaher, and L. Benedetti-Cecchi, 2009. Export of non-native gastropod shells to a coastal lagoon: alteration of habitat structure has negligible effects on infauna. J Exp Mar Biol Ecol 374:31–36.

Nichy, F.E. and R.W. Menzel. 1960. Mortality of intertidal and subtidal oysters in Alligator Harbor, Florida. Proc. Natl. Shellfish. Assoc. 51:33-41.

O'Beirn, F.X., R.L. Walker, and P.B. Heffernan, 1996. Enhancement of subtidal eastern oyster, *Crassostrea virginica*, recruitment using mesh bag enclosures. Journal of Shellfish Research 15:313-318.

O'Conner, N.E., J.H. Grabowski, L.M. Ladwig, and J.F. Bruno, 2008. Simulated predator extinctions: predator identity affects survival and recruitment of oysters. Ecology 89:428–438.

O'Connor, W.A., and L.J. Newman, 2001. Halotolerance of the oyster predator, *Imogine mcgrathi*, a stylochid flatworm from Port Stephens, New South Whales, Australia. Hydrobiologia 459:157-163.

Orrock, J.L., E.L Preisser, J.H Grabowski, and G.C Trussell, 2013. The cost of safety: refuges increase the impact of predation risk in aquatic systems. Ecology 94:573-579.

Orth, R.J., 1975. Destruction of eelgrass, *Zostera marina*, by the cownose ray, *Rhinoptera bonasus*, in the Chesapeake Bay. Chesapeake Science 16:205-208.

Osman, R.W., R.B. Whitlatch, and R.J. Malatesta, 1992. Potential role of micro-predators in determining recruitment into a marine community. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 83:35-43.

Osman, R.W., R.B. Whitlatch, and R.N. Zajac, 1989. Effects of resident species on recruitment into a community: larval settlement versus post-settlement mortality in the oyster *Crassostrea virginica*. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 54:61-73.

Owen, H.M., 1953. Growth and mortality of oysters in Louisiana. Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Caribb. 3: 44-54.

Palmer, A.R., 1981. Do carbonate skeletons limit the rate of body growth? Nature 292:150–152.

Palmer, A.R., 1985. Adaptive value of shell variation in *Thais lamellosa*: effect of thick shells on vulnerability to and preference by crabs. Veliger 27:349– 356.

Palmer, A.R., 1990. Effect of crab effluent and scent of damaged conspecifics on feeding, growth, and shell morphology of the Atlantic dogwhelk *Nucella lapillus* (L.). Hydrobiologia 193:155–182.

Palmer, A.R., Taylor, G.M., Barton, A., 1999. Cuticle strength and the size-dependence of safety factors in *Cancer* crab claws. Biol. Bull. 196, 281–294.

Pearse, A. S. and G.W. Wharton, 1938. The oyster "leech," *Stylochus inimicus* Palombi, associated with oysters on the coasts of Florida. Ecological Monographs 8:605-656.

Perez, K.O., R.L. Carlson, M.J. Shulman, and J.C. Ellis, 2009. Why are intertidal snails rare in the subtidal? Predation, growth and the vertical distribution of *Littorina littorea* (L.) in the Gulf of Maine. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 369:79–86.

Peterson, C.H., 1985. Enhancement of *Mercenaria mercenaria* densities in seagrass beds: is pattern fixed during settlement season or altered by subsequent differential survival? Limnology and Oceanography 31:200-205.

Peterson, C.H., H.C. Summerson, S.R. Fegley, and R.C. Prescott, 1989. Timing, intensity and sources of autumn mortality of adult bay scallops *Argopecten irradians concentricus* Say. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 127:121-140.

Pohle, D.G., V.M. Bricelj, and Z. Garcia-Esquivel, 1991. The eelgrass canopy: an above-bottom refuge from benthic predators for juvenile Bay scallops *Argopecten irradians*. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 74:47-59.

Polyakov, O., J.N. Kraeuter, E.E. Hofmann, S.C. Buckner, V.M. Bricelj, E.N. Powell, and J.M. Klinck, 2007. Benthic predators and northern quahog (=hard clam) (*Mercenaria mercenaria* Linnaeus, 1758) populations. J. Shellfish Res. 26:995-1010.

Preston, S.J., I.C. Revie, J.F. Orr, and D. Roberts, 1996. A comparison of the strengths of gastropod shells with forces generated by potential crab predators. J. Zool. 238:181–193.

Richardson, C.A., R. Seed, E.M. H. Al-Roumaihi, and L. McDonald, 1993. Distribution, shell growth and predation of the New Zealand oyster, *Tiostrea* (=*Ostrea*) *lutaria* Hutton, in the Menai Strait, North Wales. J. Shellfish Res. 12:207-214.

Rindone, R.R. and D.B. Eggleston, 2011. Predator–prey dynamics between recently established stone crabs (*Menippe* spp.) and oyster prey (*Crassostrea virginica*). J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 407:216–225.

Rittschof, D., and A.B. Brown, 1986. Modification of predatory snail chemotaxis by substances in bivalve prey odors. Malacologia 27:281-290.

Robles, C., R. Sherwood-Stephens, and M. Alvarado, 1995. Responses of a key intertidal predator to varying recruitment of its prey. Ecology 76:565-579.

Rützler, K., 1975. The role of burrowing sponges in bioerosion. Oecologia 19:203–216.

Ryan, E.P., 1956. Observations on the life histories and the distribution of the Xanthidae (mud crabs) of Chesapeake Bay. Am. Midl. Nat. 56:138–162.

Scheinin, M., S.B. Scyphers, L. Kauppi, K.L. Heck, and J. Mattila, 2012. The relationship between vegetation density and its protective value depends on the densities and traits of prey and predators. Oikos 121:1093–1102.

Seed, R., 1980. Predator–prey relationships between the mud crab *Panopeus herbstii*, the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus* and the Atlantic ribbed mussel *Geukensia* (=*Modiolus demissa*). Estuar. Coast. Mar. Sci. 11:445–458.

Seitz, R.D., R.N. Lipcius, A.H. Hines and D.B. Eggleston, 2001. Density-dependent predation, habitat variation, and the persistence of marine bivalve prey. Ecology 82:2435-2451.

Seitz, R.D., H. Wennhage, U. Bergström, R.N. Lipcius, and T. Ysebaert, 2014. Ecological value of coastal habitats for commercially and ecologically important species. ICES Journal of Marine Science 71:648–665.

Skilleter, G. A. 1994. Refuges from predation and the persistence of estuarine clam populations. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 109:29-42.

Smee, D.L., and M.J. Weissburg, 2006. Clamming up: environmental forces diminish the perceptive ability of bivalve prey. Ecology 87:1587-1598.

Sousa, W.P., 1993. Size-dependent predation on the salt-marsh snail *Cerithidea californica* Haldeman. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 166:19–37.

Stauber, L.A., 1950. The problem of physiological species with special reference to oysters and oyster drills. Ecology. 31:109-118.

Stephens, E.G., and M.D. Bertness, 1991. Mussel facilitation of barnacle survival in a sheltered bay habitat. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 146:33-48.

Stiner, J., and L. Walters, 2008. Predation on intertidal oyster reefs impacted by recreational boating. Florida Scientist 71:31-44.

Stiner, J. L. and L. J. Walters. 2008. Effects of recreational boating on oyster reef architecture and species interactions. Fl. Sci. 71:31–44.

Stiven, A.E., and S.A. Gardner, 1992. Population processes in the ribbed mussel *Geukensia demissa* (Dillwyn) in a North Carolina salt marsh tidal gradient: spatial pattern, predation, growth and mortality. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 160:81-102.

Streib, M.D., M. Bricelj, and S.I. Bauer, 1995. Population biology of the mud crab, *Dyspanopeus sayi*, an important predator of juvenile bay scallops in Long Island (USA) eelgrass beds. J. Shellfish Res. 14:347-357.

Summerhayes, S.A., M.J. Bishop, A. Leigh, and B.P. Kelaher, 2009. Effects of oyster death and shell disarticulation on associated communities of epibiota. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 379:60-67.

Tolley, S.G., A. Hurley, and R. Miner, 2013. Influence of freshwater inflow on reproductive capacity of the mud crab *Eurypanopeus depressus* inhabiting oyster reefs. Journal of Crustacean Biology 33: 36-41.

Tolley, S.G., B.B. Brosious and E.B. Peebles, 2013. Recruitment of the crabs *Eurypanopeus depressus, Rhithropanopeus harrisii*, and *Petrolisthes armatus* to oyster reefs: the influence of freshwater inflow. Estuaries and Coasts 36:820–833.

Toscano, B.J., and B.D. Griffen, 2012. Predatory crab size diversity and bivalve consumption in oyster reefs. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 445:65–74.

Troost, K., R. Veldhuizen, E.J. Stamhuis, and W.J. Wolff, 2008. Can bivalve veligers escape feeding currents of adult bivalves? . Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 358:185-196.

Tyler, C.L., L.R. Leighton, and M. Kowalewski, 2014. The effects of limpet morphology on predation by adult cancrid crabs. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 451:9–15.

Van Alstyne, K.L., J. Flanagan,S.-A. Gifford, 2011. Recreational clam harvesting affects sediment nutrient remineralization and the growth of the green macroalga *Ulva lactuca*. . J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 401: 57-62.

Vermeij, G.J., 1983. Shell-breaking predation through time. Pp. 649-669. In: M.J.S. Tevesz and P.L. McCall, Eds. Biotic interactions in recent and fossil benthic communities. Plenum Press, New York, NY.

Virnstein, R.W., 1977. The importance of predation by crabs and fishes on benthic infauna in Chesapeake Bay. Ecology 58:1199-1217.

Virnstein, R.W. 1978. Predator caging experiments in soft sediments: caution advised, 261-273pp., In M.L. Wiley, Ed. Estuarine Interactions. Academic Press, Inc. New York. 603 pp.

Wainwright, P.C., 1987. Biomechanical limits to ecological performance: mollusc-crushing by the Caribbean hogfish *Lachnolaimus maximus*. J. Zool. 213:283–297.

Webster, D.R., and M.J.Weissburg, 2009. The hydrodynamics of chemical cues among aquatic organisms. Annu. Rev. Fluid Mech. 41:73–90.

Whetstone, J.M., and A.G. Eversole, 1981. Effects of size and temperature on mud crab, *Panopeus herbstii*, predation on hard clams, *Mercenaria mercenaria*. Estuaries 4:153–156.

White, M. E., and E. A. Wilson, 1996. Predators, pests and competitors, 559-580pp., *in* V. S. Kennedy, R. I. E. Newell and A. F. Eble, editors. The eastern oyster *Crassostrea virginica*. Maryland Sea Grant College, College Park, MD.

Woods, H., W.J. Hargis, Jr., C.H. Hershner and P. Mason, 2005. Disappearance of the natural emergent 3-dimensional oyster reef system of the James River, Virginia, 1871–1948. J. Shellfish Res. 24:139–142.

Yeager, L.A., and C.A. Layman, 2011. Energy flow to two abundant consumers in a subtropical oyster reef food web. Aquat. Ecol. 45:267–277.

Predation, Competition, Pests on Oyster Reefs, Sublethdal, Induction, NCEs, Other Molluscs, Decapod Crabs on Reefs

Abby-Kalio, N.J., 1989. Learning and the role of cue reinforcement in the shell cracking behaviour of the shore crab: *Carcinus maenas* (L.). Behav. Processes 18:141–153.

Bailey-Brock, J.H., and A. Ringwood, 1982. Methods for control of the mud blister worm, Polydora websteri, in Hawaiian oyster culture. Sea Grant Quarterly, University of Hawaii Sea Grant College Program, 4(3):1-6.

Behrens Yamada, S., and E.G. Boulding, 1998. Claw morphology, prey size selection and foraging efficiency in generalist and specialist shell-breaking crabs. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 220:191–211.

Barkai, A. and G.M. Branch, 1988. The influence of predation and substratal complexity on recruitment to settlement plates: a test of the theory of alternative states. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 124:215-237.

Beal, B.F., 1983. Predation on juveniles of the hard clam *Mercenaria mercenaria* (Linne) by the snapping shrimp *Alpheus heterochaelis* Say and *Alpheus normanni* Kingsly. J. Shell. Res. 3:1-9.

Bertness, M.D., and C. Cunningham, 1981. Crab shell-crushing predation and gastropod architectural defense. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 50:213–230.

Bishop, M.J., and C.H. Peterson, 2006. When r-selection may not predict introduced-species proliferation: predation of a non-native oyster. Ecol Appl 16:718-730.

Bisker, R. and M. Castagna, 1987. Predation on single spat oysters *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin) by blue crabs *Callinectes sapidus* Rathbun and mud crabs *Panopeus herbstii* Milne-Edwards. J. Shell. Res. 6:37-40.

Blundon, J.A., and G.J. Vermeij, 1983. Effect of shell repair on shell strength in the gastropod *Littorina irrorata*. Mar. Biol. 76:41–45.

Booth, H.S., T.J. Pusack, J.W. White, C.D. Stallings, and D.L. Kimbro, 2018. Intraspecific predator inhibition, not a prey size refuge, enables oyster population persistence during predator outbreaks. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 602:155–167.

Bower, S.M., 2004. Synopsis of infectious diseases and parasites of commercially exploited shellfish: shell-boring polychaetes of oysters. See http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/science/aah-saa/diseases-maladies/sbpoy-eng.html

Brown, K.M. and E.S. Haight, 1992. The foraging ecology of the Gulf of Mexico stone crab *Menippe adina* (Williams et Felder). J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 160:67-80.

Brown, K.M. and J.E. Alexander, Jr., 1994. Group foraging in a marine gastropod predator: benefits and costs to individuals. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 112:97-105.

Brown, K.M. and D.C. Swearingen, 1998. Effects of seasonality, length of immersion, locality and predation on an intertidal fouling assemblage in the northern Gulf of Mexico. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 225:107-121.

Brown, S.W., 2012. Salinity tolerance of the oyster mudworm *Polydora websteri*. Honors Thesis, Univ. of Maine, 33pp. https://digitalcommons.library.umaine.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?referer=&httpsredir=1&article=1040&context=honors

Byron, K.W., and D.L. Smee, 2012. Effects of flow on the behavior of the southern oyster drill *Stramonita haemastoma* in response to exudates from oysters and oyster reef Fauna. J. Shell. Res. 31:93-100.

Caceres-Martinez, J., P. Macias-Montes de Oca, and R. Vasquez-Yeomans, 1998. *Polydora* sp. infestation and health of the Pacific oyster *Crassostrea gigas* cultured in Baja California, NW Mexico. J. Shellfish Res. 17:259-264.

Canton, L.L., 2011. Factors affecting the selection and consumption of oyster reef prey (*Crassostrea virginica, Geukensia demissa)* by mud crabs *(Panopeus herbstii).* MS in Coastal Marine and Wetland Studies, Coastal Carolina University, 35pp.

Carriker, M.R., 1951. Observations on the penetration of tightly closing bivalves *by Busycon* and other predators. Ecology 32:73-83.

Carroll, J.M., K. Riddle, K.E.Woods, and C.M. Finelli, 2015. Recruitment of the eastern oyster, *Crassostrea virginica*, in response to settlement cues and predation in North Carolina. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 463:1–7.

Chambon, C., A. Legeay, G. Durrieu, P. Gonzalez, P. Ciret, and J. -C. Massabuau, 2007. Influence of the parasite worm *Polydora* sp. on the behaviour of the oyster *Crassostrea gigas*: a study of the respiratory impact and associated oxidative stress. Mar. Biol. 152:329–338.

Creswell, P.D., and C.L. McLay, 1990. Handling times, prey size and species selection by *Cancer novaezelandiae* (Jacquinot, 1853) feeding on molluscan prey. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 140, 13–28.

Eash-Loucks W.E., M.E. Kimball, and K.M. Petrinec. 2014. Long-term changes in an estuarine mud crab community: evaluating the impact of non-native species. Journal of Crustacean Biology 34:731-738. *P. armatus, Charybdis, P. herbstii, E. depressus*

Edwards, D.C., D.O. Conover, and F.Sutter, III, 1982. Mobile predators and the structure of marine intertidal communities. Ecology 63:1175–1180.

Eggleston, D.B., 1990a. Foraging behavior of the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus*, on juvenile oysters, *Crassostrea virginica*: effects of prey density and size. Bull. Mar. Sci. 46:62-82.

Eggleston, D.B., 1990b. Functional responses of blue crabs *Callinectes sapidus* Rathbun feeding on juvenile oysters *Crassostrea virginica*: effects of predator sex and size, and prey size. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 143:73-90.

Elner, R.W., and R.E. Lavoie, 1983. Predation on American oysters (*Crassostrea virginica* [Gmelin]) by American lobsters (*Homerus americanus* Milne-Edwards), rock crabs (*Cancer irroratus* Say), and mud crabs (*Neopanope sayi* [Smith]). J. Shell. Res. 3:129-134.

Etter, R.J., 1989. Life history variation in the intertidal snail *Nucella lapillus* across a wave-exposure gradient. Ecology 70:1857– 1876.

Feifarek, B.P., 1987. Spines and epibionts as antiprcdator defenses in the thorny oyster *Spondylus americallus* Hermann. J. Exp. Mar. BioI. Ecol. 105:39-56.

Garland, H.G., and D.L. Kimbro, 2015. Drought increases consumer pressure on oyster reefs in Florida, USA. PLoS ONE 10(8): e0125095. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0125095

Garwood, J.A., 2006. Effects of vertical structure on inshore artificial reef fish and macroinvertebrate communities. MS in Coastal Marine and Wetland Studies, Coastal Carolina University, 47pp.

Geller, J.B., 1990. Consequences of a morphological defense: growth, repair and reproduction by thin- and thick-shelled morphs of *Nucella emarginata* (Deshayes) (Gastropoda: Prosobranchia). J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 144:173– 184.

Gosselin, L.A. and P-Y Qian, 1997. Juvenile mortality in benthic marine invertebrates. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 146:265-282.

Grizel, H., E. Bachere, E. Mialhe, and G. Tige, 1986. Solving parasite-related problems in cultured molluscs. Pp.301-308. In: M.J. Howell, Ed. Parasitology- Quo Vadis? Proceedings of the 6th International Congress of Parasitology, Australian Academy of Science, Canberra.

Gulka, G., P.W. Chang, and K.A. Marti, 1983. Prokaryotic infection associated with mass mortality of the sea scallop, *Placopecten magellanicus*. Journal of Fish Diseases 6:355-364.

Guida, V.G., 1976. Sponge predation in the oyster reef community as demonstrated with Cliona-celata. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 25:109–122.

Gunter, G., 1955. Mortality of oysters and abundance of certain associates as related to salinity. Ecology 36:601-605.

Hadlock, R.P., 1980. Alarm response of the inter-tidal snail *Littorina littorea* (L) to predation by the crab *Carcinus maenas* (L). Biol. Bull. 159:269–279.

Haigler, S.A., 1969. Boring mechanism of *Polydora websteri* inhabiting *Crassostrea virginica*. Am. Zool. 9:821-828.

Handley, S.J., 1995. Spionid polychaetes in Pacific oysters, *Crassostrea gigas* (Thunberg) from Admiralty Bay, Marlborough Sounds, New Zealand, New Zealand. Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research 29:305-309.

Handley, S.J., 1997. Optimizing subtidal oyster production, Marlborough Sounds, New Zealand: spionid polychaete infestations, water depth and spat stunting. J. Shellfish Res. 16:143-150.

Handley, S.J., 2002. Optimizing intertidal Pacific oyster (Thunberg) culture, Houhora Harbour, northern New Zealand. Aquaculture Research 33:1019-1030.

Handley, S.J., and P.R. Bergquist, 1997. Spionid polychaete infestations of intertidal Pacific oysters *Crassostrea gigas* (Thunberg), Mahurangi Harbour, northern New Zealand. Aquaculture 153:191-205.

Harding, J.M., P. Kingsley-Smith, D. Savini, and R. Mann, 2007. Comparison of predation signatures left by Atlantic oyster drills (*Urosalpinx cinerea* Say, Muricidae) and veined rapa whelks (*Rapana venosa* Valenciennes, Muricidae) in bivalve prey. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 352:1-11.

Haskin, B., 2014. Methods to control bio-fouling of cultured eastern oysters, *Crassostrea virginica*, by the tube-building polychaete worm, *Polydora cornuta*. Final Report for FNE13-780, SARE Outreach for the SARE program. See https://projects.sare.org/project-reports/fne13-780/

Hathaway, R.R., 1957. The crown conch *Melongena corona* Gmelin; its habits, sex ratios, and possible relations to the oyster. Proc. Natl. Shellfish. Assoc. 48:189-194.

Heck, Jr, K.L. and L.D. Coen, 1995. Predation and the abundance of juvenile blue crabs: a comparison of selected east and Gulf coast (USA) studies. Bull. Mar. Sci. 57:877-883.

Hill, J.M., and M.J. Weissburg, 2013. Habitat complexity and predator size mediate interactions between intraguild blue crab predators and mud crab prey in oyster reefs. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 488:209-219.

Hillard, R. and K. Walters, 2009. Prevalence, patterns and effects of shell damage on *Geukensia demissa* in South Carolina estuarine habitats. Marine Biology 156:2149-2160.

Hines, A.H. and G.M. Ruiz, 1995. Temporal variation in juvenile blue crab mortality: nearshore shallows and cannibalism in Chesapeake Bay. Bull. Mar. Sci. 57:884-901.

Hsueh, P-W., J.B. McClintock, and T.S. Hopkins, 1992. Comparative study of the diets of the blue crabs *Callinectes similis* and *C. sapidus* from a mud-bottom habitat in Mobile Bay. Alabama. J. Crust. Biol. 12:615–619.

Hughes, A.R., andJ.H. Grabowski, 2006. Habitat context influences predator interference interactions and the strength of resource partitioning. Oecologia 149:256–264.

Hughes, A.R., K. Rooker, M. Murdock, and D.L. Kimbro, 2012. Predator cue and prey density interactively influence indirect effects on basal resources in intertidal oyster reefs. PLoS ONE 7(9): e44839. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0044839 *catfish, Panopeus, juv C. virg*.

Humphries, A.T., M.K. La Peyre, and G.A. Decossas, 2011. The effect of structural complexity, prey density, and "predator-free space" on prey survivorship at created oyster reef mesocosms. PLoS ONE 6(12): e28339.

Humphries, A.T., M.K. La Peyre, M.E. Kimball, and L.P. Rozas, 2011. Testing the effect of habitat structure and complexity on nekton assemblages using experimental oyster reefs. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 409:172–179.

Johnson, K.D. and D.L. Smee, 2014. Predators influence the tidal distribution of oysters (*Crassostrea virginica*). Mar. Biol. 161:1557–1564.

Johnson, K.D., J.H. Grabowski, D.L. Smee, 2014. Omnivory dampens trophic cascades in estuarine communities. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 507: 197–206.

Karl, S.A., and K.A. Hayes, 2012. Extreme population subdivision in the crown conch (*Melogena corona*): Historical and contemporary influences. Journal of Heredity 103:523-532.

Kimbro, D.L., 2012. Tidal regime dictates the cascading consumptive and non-consumptive effects of multiple predators on a marsh plant. Ecology 93: 334-344.

Kimbro, D.L., J.H. Grabowski, A.R. Hughes, M.F. Piehler, and J.W. White, 2017. Nonconsumptive effects of a predator weaken then rebound over time. Ecology 98:656–667.

Kinney, K.A., L.M. Pintor, and J.E. Byers, 2019. Does predator-driven, biotic resistance limit the northward spread of the non-native green porcelain crab, *Petrolisthes armatus*? Biol. Invas. 21:245–260.

Kneib, R.T., 1987. Predation risk and use of intertidal habitats by young fishes and shrimp. Ecology 68:379-386.

Kneib, R.T., 1995. Behaviour separates potential and realized effects of decapod crustaceans in salt marsh communities. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 193:239-256.

Kulp, R.E., V. Politano, H.A. Lane, S.A. Lombardi, and K.T. Paynter, 2011. Predation of juvenile *Crassostrea virginica* by two species of mud crabs found in the Chesapeake Bay. J. Shellfish Res. 30:1–6.

Kulp, R.E., and B.J. Peterson, 2012. Who controls whom? Linking the predator-prey dynamics between mud crabs and juvenile Eastern oysters to restoration efforts in the New York Metropolitan Region. Section IV: 1-31pp. In: S.H. Fernald, D.J. Yozzo and H. Andreyko (Eds.), Final Reports of the Tibor T. Polgar Fellowship Program, 2012. Hudson River Foundation.

Kuris, A.M., and C.S. Culver, 1999. An introduced sabellid polychaete pest infesting cultured abalones and its potential spread to other California gastropods. Invert. Biol. 118:391-403.

Lake, N.C.H., and M.B. Jones, 1987. Crab predation on scallop (*Pecten maximus*) and its implication for scallop cultivation. J Mar. Biol. Assoc. U.K. 67:55-64.

Lauckner, G., 1983. Diseases of mollusca: bivalvia. In: O. Kinne, Ed. Diseases of Marine Animals. Pp.805-817. Vol. II: Introduction, Bivalvia to Scaphopoda. Biologische Anstalt Helgoland, Hamburg, Germany.

Lin, J., 1990. Mud crab predation on ribbed mussels in salt marshes. Marine Biology 107:103-109.

Lin, J., 1991. Predator-prey interactions between blue crabs and ribbed mussels living in clumps. Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science 32:61-69.

Lindsey, E,L., A.H. Altieri, and J.D. Witman, 2006. Influence of biogenic habitat on the recruitment and distribution of a subtidal xanthid crab. Marine Ecology Progress Series 306: 223-231.

Livingston, R.J., F.G. Lewis, G.C. Woodsum, X.-F. Niu, B. Galperin, W. Huang, J.D. Christensen, M.E. Nonaco, T.A. Battista, C.J. ,Klein, R.L. Howell, and G.L. Ray, 2000. Modelling oyster population response to variation in freshwater input. Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science 50:655-672.

Loosanoff, V.L., and C.A. Nomenjko, 1955. Growth of oysters with damaged shell-edges. Biological Bullletin, Woods Hole. 108:151-159.

Lord, J. and R.B. Whitlatch, 2012. Inducible defenses in the eastern oyster *Crassostrea virginica* Gmelin in response to the presence of the predatory oyster drill *Urosalpinx cinerea* Say in Long Island Sound. Mar. Biol. 159:1177-1182.

Lunz, Jr., G.R., 1947. *Callinectes* versus *Ostrea*. J. Elisha Michell Sci. Soc. 63:81.

Mack, K.J., R.D. Podolsky, V. Shervette, A.E. Fowler, and D.H. Wilber, 2019. Spatial and temporal associations between native crabs and the invading green porcelain crab, *Petrolisthes armatus*, throughout its northernmost invaded range. Estuaries and Coasts 42:537–547.

MacKenzie, C.L., and L.W. Shearer, 1961. Chemical control of *Polydora websteri* and other annelids inhabiting oyster shells. Proc Nat. Shellfish. Assoc. 50: 105-111.

Margiotta, M., V.R. Shervette, N.H. Hadley, C.J. Plante, and D.H. Wilbur, 2016. Species-specific responses of resident crabs to vertical habitat complexity on intertidal oyster reefs**.** J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol**.** 477**:**7–13**.**

Medcof, J.C., 1946. The mud-blister worm, *Polydora*, in Canadian oysters. J. Fisheries Res. Bd. Canada 6:498-505.

Mostajir, B., C. Roques, C. Bouvier, T. Bouvier, É. Fouilland, P. Got, E. Le Floc'h, J. Nouguier, S. Mas, R. Sempéré, T. Sime-Ngando, M. Troussellier, and F. Vidussi, 2015. Microbial food web structural and functional responses to oyster and fish as top predators. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 535:11–27.

Munroe, D., J. Kraeuter, B. Beal, K. Chew, M. Luckenbach, and C.P. Peterson, 2015. Clam predator protection is effective and necessary for food production. Marine Pollution Bulletin DOI: 10.1016/j.marpolbul.2015.09.042 *Review of more than 35 peer-reviewed articles, as well as our own research that demonstrates the efficacy of predator protection*

Nel, R., P.S. Coetzee, and G. Van Niekerk, 1996. The evaluation of two treatments to reduce mud worm (*Polydora hoplura* Claparède) infestations in commercially reared oysters (Crassostrea gigasThunberg). Aquaculture 141:31-39.

Nell, J.A., 2007. Controlling mudworm in oysters. July 2007, Primefact 590, NSW DPI, 4pp. see https://www.dpi.nsw.gov.au/__data/assets/pdf_file/0010/637633/Controlling-mudworm-in-oysters.pdf

Nell, J.A., and I.R. Smith, 1988. Management, production and disease interactions in oyster culture, Pp.127-133. In: D.I. Bryden, Ed., Fish diseases. refresher course for veterinarians, Sydney, 1988. Proceedings 106, Post Graduate Committee in Veterinary Science. University of Sydney, NSW.

Ogburn, D.M., I. White, I., and D.P. McPhee, 2007. The disappearance of oyster reefs from eastern Australian estuaries-Impact of colonial settlement or mudworm invasion. Coastal Management 35:271-287.

Peterson, B.J., A.M. Fournier, B.T. Furman, J.M. Carroll. 2014. *Hemigrapsus sanguineus* in Long Island salt marshes: experimental evaluation of the interactions between an invasive crab and resident ecosystem engineers. PeerJ: 2:e472; DOI 10.7717/peerj.472

Peterson, C.H. and M.L. Quammen, 1982. Siphon nipping: its importance to small fishes and its impact on growth of the bivalve *Protothaca staminea* (Conrad). J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 63:249-268.

Pusack, T.J., J.W. White, H.G. Tillotson, D.L. Kimbro, and C.D. Stallings, 2018. Size-dependent predation and intraspecific inhibition of an estuarine snail feeding on oysters. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 501:74-82.

Reames, R.C. and A. B. Williams. 1983. Mud crabs of the *Panopeus herbstii* H.M. EDW., S.L., complex in Alabama, U.S.A. Fish. Bull. 81:885-890.

Schab, C.M., S. Park, L.A. Waidner, and C.E. Epifanio, 2013. Return of the native: historical comparison of invasive and indigenous crab populations near the mouth of Delaware Bay. J. Shellfish Res. 32:751-758.

Scherer, A.E., and D.L. Smee, 2016. A review of predator diet effects on prey defensive responses. Chemoecology 26:83–100.

Scherer, A.E., J. Lunt, A.M. Draper, and D.L. Smee, 2016. Phenotypic plasticity in oysters (*Crassostrea virginica*) mediated by chemical signals from predators and injured prey Invertebrate Biology 135:97-107.

Scherer, A.E., and D.L. Smee, 2017. Eastern oysters *Crassostrea virginica* produce plastic morphological defenses in response to crab predators despite resource limitation. Biol. Bull. 233:144-150.

Scherer, A.E., M.M. Garcia, and D.L. Smee, 2017. Predatory blue crabs induce stronger nonconsumptive effects in eastern oysters *Crassostrea virginica* than scavenging blue crabs. PeerJ 5:e3042; DOI 10.7717/peerj.3042.

Scherer, A.E., C.E. Bird, M.R. McCutcheon, X. Hu, and D.L. Smee, 2018. Two-tiered defense strategy may compensate for predator avoidance costs of an ecosystem engineer. Mar. Biol. 165:131.

Seed, R., 1980. Predator-prey relationships between the mud crab *Panopeus herbstii*, the blue crab *Callinectes sapidus* and the Atlantic ribbed mussel *Geukensia (=Modiolus) demissa*. Estuarine Coastal Mar. Sci. II:445-458.

Sherker, Z.T., J.A. Ellrich, and R.A. Scrosati, 2017. Predator-induced shell plasticity in mussels hinders predation by drilling snails. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 573:167-175.

Skeel, M., 1977. Further investigations on mudworm in oysters. Australian Fisheries 36(2):22-23.

Skeel, M.E., 1979. Shell-boring worms (Spinodae: Polychaeta) infecting cultivated bivalve molluscs in Australia. Proceeding of the World Mariculture Society 10:529-533.

Smee, D.L., M.C. Ferner, and M.J. Weissburg, 2010. Hydrodynamic sensory stressors produce nonlinear predation patterns. Ecology 91:1391-1400.

Simon, C.A., and W. Sato-Okosh, 2015. Polydorid polychaetes on farmed molluscs:distribution, spread and factors contributing to their success. Aquacult. Environ. Interact. 7:147-166.

Turner, B.C., C.E. de Rivera, and M.E. Hepner, 2017. Examining inducible defenses to novel predators across native and introduced populations. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 574:13-27.

Vaughn, C.C. and F.M. Fisher, 1988. Vertical migration as a refuge from predation in intertidal marsh snails - a field-test. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 123:163–176.

Whitefleet-Smith, L.A., and J.M. Harding, 2014. Size Selectivity by Atlantic Mud Crabs *Panopeus herbstii* (Milne Edwards) Feeding on Ivory Barnacles *Balanus eburneus* (Gould). J. Shellfish Res. 33:25-33.

Wilber, D.H., N.H. Hadley, and D.G. Clarke, 2012. Resident crab associations with sedimentation on restored intertidal oyster reefs in South Carolina and the implications for secondary consumers. North American J. Fisheries Mmg. 32:5:838-847.

Wilson, C.A., J.M. Dean, and R. Radtke, 1982. Age, growth rate and feeding habits of the oyster toadfish, *Opsanus tau* (Linnaeus) in South Carolina. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 62:251-259.

Wong, M.C., C.H. Peterson, and J. Kay, 2010. Prey size selection and bottom type influence multiple predator effects in a crab–bivalve system. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 409:143–156.

Zajac, R.N., 1985. The effects of sublethal predation on reproduction in the spionid polychaete *Polydora ligni* Webster. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 88:1-19.

Volunteerism in Restoration, Community Restoration Work, etc.

Bruce, M.C., B.A. Newingham, C.C. Harris, and E.E. Krumpe, 2014. Opinions toward using volunteers in ecological restoration: a survey of federal land managers. Restor. Ecol 22:5–12.

Brumbaugh, R.D., L.A. Sorabella, C. Johnson, and W.J. Goldsborough, 2000a. Small scale aquaculture as a tool for oyster restoration in Chesapeake Bay. Marine Technology Society Journal 34:79-86.

Brumbaugh, R.D., L.A. Sorabella, C.O. Garcia, W.J. Goldsborough, and J.A. Wesson. 2000b. Making a case for community-based oyster restoration: an example from Hampton Roads, Virginia, U.S.A. Journal of Shellfish Research 19:467-472.

Brumbaugh, R.D., M.W. Beck, L.D. Coen, L. Craig and P. Hicks, 2006. A Practitioners' guide to the design and monitoring of shellfish restoration projects: an ecosystem services approach. The Nature Conservancy, Arlington, VA., MRD Educational Report No. 22:28pp.

Brumbaugh, R.D. and L.D. Coen, 2009. Contemporary approaches for small-scale oyster reef restoration to address substrate versus recruitment limitation: a review and comments relevant for the Olympia oyster, *Ostrea lurida* (Carpenter, 1864). J. Shellfish Res. 28:147-161.

Campbell, D., 2011. Children growing weaker as computers replace outdoor activity. The Guardian, First Published 21 May 2011, see https://www.theguardian.com/society/2011/may/21/children-weaker-computers-replace-activity

Charlotte Harbor National Estuary Program. 2013. Comprehensive conservation management plan. *See http://www.chnep.org/CCMP/CCMP2013.pdf*

CHNEP, 2017. Volunteer Oyster Habitat Monitoring Program, Charlotte Harbor National Estuary Program, 38pp. see *http://www.chnep.wateratlas.usf.edu/upload/documents/Final_Volunteer-Coordinator-Manual-1517-with-Appendices.pdf for document*

Cohen, D.D., C. Voss, M.J. Taylor, A. Delextrat, A.A. Ogunleye, and G.R. Sandercock, 2011. Ten-year secular changes in muscular fitness in English children. Acta Paediatr. 100:e175-7. See doi: 10.1111/j.1651-2227.2011.02318.x.

Currin, C.A., P.C. Delano, and L.M. Valdes-Weaver, 2008. Utilization of a citizen monitoring protocol to assess the structure and function of natural and stabilized fringing salt marshes in North Carolina: Wetlands Ecology and Management 16:97–118.

DeAngelis, B., A. Birch, P. Malinowski, S. Abel, J. DeQuattro, B. Peabody, and P. Dinnel, 2019. A variety of approaches for incorporating community outreach and education in oyster reef restoration projects: examples from the United States. Ch. 18, Pp.335-354, In: A.C. Smaal, J.G. Ferreira, J. Grant, J.K. Petersen, Ø. Strand, Eds., Goods and services of marine bivalves. Springer Open, Cham, Switzerland.

Dwyer, J.F., D.J. Nowak, M.H. Noble, and S.M. Sisinni, 2000. Connecting people with ecosystems in the 21st Century: an assessment of our nation's urban forests. Gen. Tech. Rep. PNW-GTR-490, Portland, OR U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station, 483pp. *see https://www.fs.fed.us/pnw/pubs/gtr490/pnw_gtr490.pdf*

Dryzek, J.S., D. Downes, C. Hunold, D. Schlosberg, and H-K. Hernes, 2003. Green states and social movements: environmentalism in the United States, United Kingdom, Germany, & Norway. University of Oxford Press, Oxford, U.K., 238pp.

Forbes, W., M. Forbes, K. Stevens, K. L. Dickson, and S. Solis, 2008. An evaluation of engaging volunteers to restore bottomland forest. Ecological Restoration 26:18–19.

Geselbracht, L., K. Freeman,.E. Kelly, D. Gordon, and A. Birch, 2013. Retrospective analysis and sea level rise modeling of coastal habitat change in Charlotte Harbor to identify restoration ad adaptation priorities. Florida Scientist 76:328-355.

Gobster, P.H. and B. Hull, Eds., 2000. Restoring nature: perspectives from the social sciences and humanities. Island Press, Washington, D.C.

Grese, R.E., R. Kaplan, R.L. Ryan, and R. Buxton, 2000. Psychological benefits of volunteering in stewardship programs. Pp.265–280. In: P.H. Gobster and B. Hull, Eds. Restoring nature: perspectives from the social sciences and humanities. Island Press, Washington, D.C.

Hadley, N. H. and L.D. Coen, 2002. Community-based program engages citizens in oyster reef restoration (South Carolina). Ecological Restoration 20:297-298.

Hadley, N.H., M. Hodges, D.H. Wilber, and L.D. Coen, 2010. Evaluating intertidal oyster reef development in South Carolina using associated faunal indicators. Restoration Ecology 18:691-701.

Hastings, K.L., III., 2006. Why they volunteer: a study of participants at Nature Conservancy work parties. MS Thesis, Oregon State University.

Jensen, C.R., and S. Guthrie, 2006. Ch. 3, Benfits and values of outdoor recreation, Pp. 39-47. In: C.R. Jensen, and S. Guthrie. Outdoor recreation in America, 6th Ed., Human Kinetics, Champaign, IL.

Jensen, C.R., and S. Guthrie, 2006. Outdoor recreation in America, 6th Ed., Human Kinetics, Champaign, IL, 373pp.

Langenfeld, C., 2009. The value of ecological restoration volunteer programs: a case study in western Washington. M.S. Thesis, Evergreen State College, Evergreen, CA, 111pp.

Lee, M., and P. Hancock, 2011. Restoration and stewardship volunteerism. Pp.23–38. In: D. Egan, E.E. Hjerpe, and J. Abrams, Eds. Human dimensions of ecological restoration. Island Press, Washington, D.C.

Leigh, P., 2005. The ecological crisis, the human condition, and community-based restoration as an instrument for its cure. Ethics Sci. Environ. Polit. 2005:3–15. See http://www.globalrestorationnetwork.org/uploads/files/LiteratureAttachments/316_the-ecological-crisis-the-human-condition-and-community-based-restoration-as-an-instrument-for-its-cure.pdf

Leslie, L.L., C.E. Velez, and S.A. Bonar, 2004. Utilizing volunteers on fisheries projects: benefits, challenges and management techniques. Fisheries 29:10-14.

McDermott, S., D. Burdick, R. Grizzle and J. Greene, 2008. Restoring ecological functions and increasing community awareness of an urban tidal pond using blue mussels. Ecological Restoration 26:254-262.

Marsh, T.D., M.W. Beck, S.E. Reisewitz, 2002. Leasing and restoration of submerged lands: strategies for community-based, watershed-scale conservation. The Nature Conservancy, Arlington, VA, 33pp.

Miles, I., W.C. Sullivan, and F.E. Kuo, 2000. The psychological benefits of volunteering for restoration projects. Ecological Restoration 18:218-227.

O'Beirn, F.X., P.G. Ross and M.W. Luckenbach, 2004. Organisms associated with oysters cultured in floating systems in Virginia, USA. J. Shellfish Res. 23:825-829.

Paterno, J.L., 2015. Faunal community use of enhanced and natural oyster reefs in the Delaware Bay: a field study and classroom inquiry. M.S. Thesis. Rutgers, The State University of New Jersey, 77pp.

Phipps, H.L., 2011. Preserving plurality: valuing community-based restoration in New Zealand. Ph.D., Univ. of Auckland, New Zealand, 289pp., see https://researchspace.auckland.ac.nz/bitstream/handle/2292/15142/whole.pdf?sequence=2

Ryan, R.L., 2000. A people-centered approach to designing and managing restoration projects: insights from understanding attachment to urban natural areas. restoring nature, Pp.265-280. In: P.H. Gobster, and R.B. Hull, Eds. Perspectives from the social sciences and humanities, Island Press, Washington, D.C.

Ryan, R.L., R. Kaplan, and R.E. Grese, 2001. Predicting volunteer commitment in environmental stewardship programmes. Journal of Environmental Planning and Management 44:629–648.

Schroeder, H.W., 2000. The restoration experience: volunteers' motives, values, and concepts of nature. Pp.247–264. In: P. H. Gobster and B. Hull, Eds. Restoring nature: perspectives from the social sciences and humanities. Island Press, Washington, D.C.

Taylor, J.C., 2008. Evaluation of the ecological value of constructed intertidal oyster reefs and aquaculture structures in Delaware Bay: habitat utilization by motile macrofauna. M.S. Thesis, Rutgers, The State University of New Jersey, New Brunswick, 77pp.

Taylor, J., and D. Bushek, 2008. Intertidal oyster reefs can persist and function in a temperate North American Atlantic estuary. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 361: 301–306.

Thiel, M., M.A. Penna-Díaz, G. Luna-Jorquera, S. Sala, J. Sellanes, and W. Stotz, 2014. Citizen Scientists and marine research: volunteer participants, their contributions and projection for the future. Oceanogr. Mar. Biol. Ann. Rev. 52:257-314.

Throop, W., and R. Purdom, 2006. Wilderness restoration: the paradox of public participation. Restoration Ecology 14:493–499.

Tidwell, L., and M. W. Brunson, 2008. Volunteering to manage rangeland weeds. Rangelands 30:19–24.

Van der Werff, E., L. Steg, and K. Keizer, 2014. I am what I am, by looking past to present: the influence of biospheric values and past behavior on environmental self-identity. Environment and Behavior 46:626-657.

Westphal, L.M., 1995. Birds do it, bees do it, but why do volunteers do it? A look at motivations. F. Stearns, and K. Holland, Eds. Proceedings of the Midwest Oak Savanna Conferences. February 20, 1993. U.S. EPA, Chicago, IL.

Winniford, J.C., D.S. Carpenter, and C. Grider, 1995. An analysis of the traits and motivations of college students involved in service organizations. Journal of College Student Development 36:27–28.

Boat Wakes/Anthropogenic Impacts/Freshwater, Turbidity, and Diversions/Hurricanes, Erosion, Sedimentation, Specific Marine-Related Statistical Treatments

Anderson, D.R., K.P. Burnham, and W.L. Thompson, 2000. Null hypothesis testing: Problems, prevalence, and an alternative. Journal of Wildlife Management 64:912–923.

Anderson, F.E., 1972. Resuspension of estuarine sediments by small amplitude waves. Journal of Sedimentary Petrology 42:602-607.

Anderson, F.E., 1976. Rapid settling rates observed in sediments resuspended by boat waves over a tidal flat. Netherlands Journal of Sea Research 10:44-58.

Anderson, F., 2000. Effect of wave-wash from personal watercraft on salt marshes. A Final Report submitted to the NOAA/UNH Cooperative Institute for Coastal and Estuarine Environmental Technology (CICEET), 1-29 pp.

Anderson, F.E., 2002. Effect of wave-wash from personal watercraft on salt marsh channels. Journal of Coastal Research Special Issue 37:33-49.

Anderson, M.J., 2001a. A new method for non-parametric multivariate analysis of variance. Austral Ecology 26:32–46.

Anderson, M.J., 2001b. Permutation tests for univariate or multivariate analysis of variance and regression. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 58:626-639.

Anderson, W.D. and G.M. Yianopoulos, 2003. Final Report to NOAA-RC, Intertidal oyster and clam bed restoration in the ACE Basin, South Carolina using recycled oyster shell, hatchery raised clam seed, and other cultch material, Project Period, July 2000 –September 2002, 18pp.

Arkema, K.K., G. Guannel, G. Verutes, S.A. Wood, A. Guerry, M. Ruckelshaus, P. Kareiva, M. Lacayo, and J.M. Silver, 2013. Coastal habitats shield people and property from sea-level rise and storms. Nature Climate Change 3:913–918. (*includes oysters as one of the 7 habitats).*

Ashton, G., I. Davidson, and G. Ruiz, 2014. Transient small boats as a long-distance coastal vector for dispersal of biofouling organisms. Estuaries and Coasts 37:1572-1581.

Atencio, A.N., 2018. The race to the top. variations in sediment accumulation rates among salt-marsh and oyster-reef landscapes. M.S. Thesis, Dept. of Mar. Sci., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, 29pp.

Backhurst, M., R, Cole, 2000. Biological impacts of boating at Kawau Island, north-eastern New Zealand. J. Environ. Mgmt. 60:239-251.

Barbier, E.B. S.D. Hacker, C. Kennedy, E.W. Koch, A.C. Stier, And B.R. Silliman, 2011. The value of estuarine and coastal ecosystem services. Ecol. Monogr. 81:169–193.

Bart, D., 2006. Integrating local ecological knowledge and manipulative experiments to find the causes of environmental change. Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment 4:541-546.

Bauer, B. O., M. S. Lorang, and D. J. Sherman, 2002. Estimating boat-wake-induced levee erosion using sediment suspension measurements. Journal of Waterway, Port, Coastal and Ocean Engineering July/August:152-162.

Bell, E.C., and M.W. Denny, 1994. Quantifying "wave exposure": a simple device for recording maximum velocity and results of its use at several field sites. Journal Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 181:9-29.

Benson, N.G., 1981. The freshwater inflow to estuaries issue. Fisheries 6:8–10.

Bergquist, D.C., J.A. Hale, P. Baker, and S.M. Baker, 2006. Development of ecosystem indicators for the Suwannee River estuary: Oyster reef habitat quality along a salinity gradient. Estuaries Coasts 29:353-360.

Beseres Pollack, J., J.W. Kinsey, and P.A. Montagna, 2009. Freshwater inflow biotic index (FIBI) for the Lavaca-Colorado Estuary, Texas, USA. Environmental Bioindicators 4:153-169.

Beseres Pollack, J., H-C. Kim, E.K. Morgan, and P.A. Montagna, 2011a. Role of flood disturbance in natural oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*) population maintenance in an estuary in south Texas, USA. Estuaries and Coasts 34:187–197.

Beseres Pollack, J., T.A. Palmer, and P.A. Montagna, 2011b. Long-term trends in the response of benthic macrofauna to climate variability in the Lavaca-Colorado Estuary, Texas. Marine Ecology Progress Series 436: 67-80.

Bilkovic, D.M., and M.M. Roggero, 2008. Effects of coastal development on nearshore estuarine nekton. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 358: 27–39.

Bishop, M.J., 2003. Making waves: the effects of boat-wash on macrobenthic assemblages of estuaries. Ph.D. Dissertation, University of Sydney, 257 pp.

Bishop, M.J., 2005. Artificial sampling units: a tool for increasing the sensitivity of tests for impact in soft sediments. Environmental Monitoring and Assessment. 107:203-220.

Bishop, M.J., 2004. A posteriori evaluation of strategies of management: the effectiveness of no-wash zones in minimizing the impacts of boat-wash on macrobenthic infauna. Environmental Management 34:140–149.

Bishop, M.J and M.G. Chapman, 2004. Managerial decisions as experiments: an opportunity to determine the ecological impact of boat-generated waves on macrobenthic infauna. Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science 61:613–622.

Bishop, M.J., 2007. Impacts of boat-generated waves on macroinfauna: towards a mechanistic understanding. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 343:187–196.

Bhowmik, N. G., A.C. Miller, and B.S. Payne, 1990. Techniques for studying the physical effects of commercial navigation traffic on aquatic plants. Technical Report EL-90-10, U.S. Army Engineer Waterways Experiment Station, Vicksburg, MS., NTIS No. AD A229 834.

Buzzelli, C., P.H. Doering, Y. Wan, P. Gorman and A. Volety, 2013. Simulation of potential oyster density with variable freshwater inflow (1965–2000) to the Caloosahatchee River estuary, southwest Florida, USA. Environmental Management 52:981–994.

Bozek, C.M., and D.M. Burdick, 2005. Impacts of seawalls on saltmarsh plant communities in the Great Bay Estuary, New Hampshire USA. Wetlands Ecology and Management 13:553–568.

Breitburg, D. L. 1988. Effects of turbidity on prey consumption by striped bass larvae. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 117:72-77.

Bricelj, V. M., R. E. Malouf, and C. de Quillfeldt, 1984. Growth of juvenile *Mercenaria mercenaria* and the effect of re-suspended bottom sediments. Marine Biology 84:176-183.

Broome, S.W., S.M. Rogers, Jr., E.D. Seneca, 2012. Shoreline erosion control using marsh vegetation and low-cost structures. Publication #UNC-SG-92-12, 20pp. http://www.ncseagrant.org/images/stories/ncsg_pdf/documents/products/guides/shoreline_erosion.pdf

Bushek, D., S.E. Ford, and I. Burt, 2012. Long-term patterns of an estuarine pathogen along a salinity gradient. J. Mar. Res. 70:225-251.

Buzan, D., W. Lee, J. Culbertson, N. Kuhn, and L. Robinson, 2009. Positive relationship between freshwater inflow and oyster abundance in Galveston Bay, Texas. Estuaries and Coasts 32:206–212.

Buzzelli, C., P. Doering, Y. Wan, P. Gorman, and A. Volety, 2013a. Simulation of potential oyster density with variable freshwater inflow (1965-2000) to the Caloosahatchee River Estuary, southwest Florida, USA. Environmental Management 52:981–994.

Buzzelli, C., Y. Wan, P. Doering, and J.N. Boyer, 2013b. Seasonal dissolved inorganic nitrogen and phosphorus budgets for two subtropical estuaries in south Florida, USA. Biogeosciences 10:6721–6736.

Buzzelli, C., B. Boutin, M. Ashton, B. Welch, P. Gorman, Y. Wan, and P. Doering, 2014a. Fine-scale detection of estuarine water quality with managed freshwater releases. Estuaries and Coasts 37:1134-1144.

Buzzelli, C., P.H. Doering, Y. Wan, D. Sun, D. Fugate, 2014b. Modeling ecosystem processes with variable freshwater inflow to the Caloosahatchee River Estuary, southwest Florida. I. Model development. Estuar. Coastal Shelf Sci. 151:256-271.

Chamberlain, R.H. and P.H. Doering, 1998. Freshwater inflow to the Caloosahatchee Estuary and the resource-based method for evaluation. In Proceedings of the Charlotte Harbor Public Conference and Technical Symposium, ed. S. F. Treat, 274. South Florida Water Management District, Punta Gorda, Florida.

Campbell, D.E., 2015. Quantifying the effects of boat wakes on intertidal oyster reefs in a shallow estuary. UCF M.S. Thesis, Orlando, FL.

Chatry, M., R.J. Dugas, and K.A. Easley, 1983. Optimum salinity regime for oyster production on Louisiana's state seed grounds. Contrib. Mar. Sci. 26:81-94.

Chen, Q., L. Wang, and R. Tawes, 2008. Hydrodynamic response of Northeastern Gulf of Mexico to Hurricanes. Estuaries and Coasts 31:1098-1116.

Chose, J.R., 1999. Factors influencing bank erosion in tidal salt marshes of Murrells Inlet and North Inlet, South Carolina. M.S. Thesis, University of Charleston and MUSC, 98pp.

Clarke, K.R., 1993. Nonparametric multivariate analyses of changes in community structure. Australian Journal of Ecology 18: 117–143.

Clarke, K.R., and R.M. Warwick, 2001. Change in marine communities: an approach to statistical analysis and interpretation. Primer-E Ltd., Plymouth, U.K.

Clements, J.C., D. Bourque, J. McLaughlin, M. Stephenson, and L.A. Comeau, 2017. Siltation increases the susceptibility of surface-cultured eastern oysters (*Crassostrea virginica*) to parasitism by the mudworm *Polydora websteri*. Aquaculture Research 48:4707–4717.

Clements, J.C., D. Bourque, J. McLaughlin, M. Stephenson, and L.A. Comeau, 2018. Wanted dead or alive: *Polydora websteri* recruit to both live oysters and empty shells of the eastern oyster, *Crassostrea virginica*. J. Fish Diseases 41:855-858.

Coen, L.D., 1995. A review of the potential impacts of mechanical harvesting on subtidal and intertidal shellfish resources. SCDNR-MRRI, 46 pp. + three Appendices.

Coen, L. D., and A. Fischer, 2002. Managing the future if South Carolina's oysters: an experimental approach to evaluating current harvesting practices and boat wake impacts. Journal of Shellfish Research 21:894.

Coen, L.D., and M. Bolton-Warberg 2003. Evaluating the impacts of harvesting practices, boat wakes and associated shoreline erosion on intertidal creek habitats in the southeastern U.S.: managers and restoration programs take note. J. Shellfish Res. 22:325.

Coen, L.D., and M. Bolton-Warberg, 2005. An examination of the impacts of various harvesting/ management strategies and boat wakes on oyster bed condition, recovery rates, shoreline erosion and restoration. A Marine Recreational Fisheries Stamp Program Final Report, 96pp.

Conquest, L.L., 2000. Analysis and interpretation of ecological field data using BACI designs: Discussion. Journal of Agricultural, Biological, and Environmental Statistics 5(3): 293-296.

Craig, L., K. McCraken, H. Schnabolk, and B. Ward, Eds., 2010. Returning the tide a tidal hydrology restoration guidance manual for the Southeastern United States. NOAA Restoration Center and NOAA Coastal Services Center, 84pp. see http://www.habitat.noaa.gov/toolkits/tidal_hydro/download_all_manual_chapters.pdf

Crawford, R.E., N. Stolpe and M. Moore, Eds., 1998. The environmental impacts of boating. Woods Hole, MA. Proceedings of a Workshop held at Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution, Woods Hole MA USA.

Culbertson, J., F. Gelwics, and S. Ray, 2011. Dermo (*Perkinsus marinus*) infection and freshwater inflows interaction with Texas oyster population dynamics. J. Shellfish Res. 30:498-499.

Cyr, H., 1998. Effects of wave disturbance and substrate slope on sediment characteristics in the littoral zone of small lakes. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 55:967-976.

Davis, H.C., 1960. Effects of turbidity-producing materials in sea water on eggs and larvae of the clam (*Venus* (*Mercenaria*) *mercenaria*). Biological Bulletin 118:48-54.

de Carvalho, G.C., Raymundo, J. de Sa´-Neto, and F. Barro, 2015. Thirty years of use of multivariate quantitative methods in benthic community ecology of marine and coastal habitats: looking to the past to planning the future. Scientometrics 105:593–610.

Denapolis, T.M.V., 2018. Legacy habitat suitability of eastern oysters (*Crassostrea virginica*) in Louisiana: a prelude to Mississippi river delta freshwater diversions. M.S. Thesis, University of New Orleans. See https://scholarworks.uno.edu/td/2560.

Department of Fisheries and Oceans Canada, Canadian Heritage, Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources and Conservation Ontario. 1999. Working around water: What you should know about fish habitat and docks, boathouses and boat launches. Fact Sheet #5, Issue Date September 1999. Published by the Fish Habitat Management Program, Fisheries and Oceans Canada. Burlington, ON.

Doering, P.H., R.H. Chamberlain, and D.E. Haunert, 2002. Using submerged aquatic vegetation to establish minimum and maximum freshwater inflows to the Caloosahatchee Estuary, Florida. Estuaries 25:1343–1354.

Ellis, M.M., 1936. Erosion silt as a factor in aquatic environments. Ecology 17:29-42.

Ellis, J., V. Cummings, J. Hewitt, S. Thrush, and A. Norkko, 2002. Determining effects of suspended sediment on condition of a suspension feeding bivalve (*Atrina zelandica*): results of a survey, a laboratory experiment and a field transplant experiment267(2):147-174.

Ellis, J., D. Schneider, and S. Thrush, 2000. Detecting anthropogenic disturbance in an environment with multiple gradients of physical disturbance, Manukau Harbour, New Zealand. Hydrobiologia 440:379-391.

Fisch, N.C., and W.E. Pine, III, 2016. A complex relationship between freshwater discharge and oyster fishery catch per unit effort in Apalachicola Bay, Florida: an Evaluation from 1960 to 2013. J. Shellfish Res. 35:809-825.

FMRI, 2005. Manatee Mortality - Database Search. http:/research.myfwc.com/manatees/search_ summary.asp.

Fonseca, M.S., and A. Malhotra, 2012. Boat wakes and their influence on erosion in the Atlantic IntracoastalWaterway. NOAA, North Carolina.

Gabet, E.J., 1998. Lateral migration and bank erosion in a salt marsh tidal channel in San Francisco Bay, California. Estuaries 21(4B):745-753.

Garland, H.G., and D.L. Kimbro, 2015. Drought increases consumer pressure on oyster reefs in Florida, USA. PLoS ONE 10(8): e0125095. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0125095

Garvis, S., 2012. Quantifying the impacts of oyster reef restoration on oyster coverage, wave attenuation and seagrass fragment retention in Mosquito Lagoon, Florida. M.S. Thesis, UCF, 80pp.

Gittman, R.K., F.J. Fodrie, A.M. Popowich, D.A. Keller, J.F. Bruno, C.A. Currin, C.H. Peterson, and M.F. Piehler, 2015. Engineering away our natural defenses: an analysis of shoreline hardening in the US. Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment 13: 301–307.

Grecay, P.A., and T.E. Targett, 1996. Effects of turbidity light level and prey concentration on feeding of juvenile weakfish *Cynoscion regalis*. Marine Ecology Progress Series 131:11-16.

Goodwin, L.K., 2007. Evaluating the impacts of environmental parameters on shoreline erosion and related aspects: assessing the current status of vegetation, sediments, and biota. M.S. Thesis, College of Charleston, SC, 117pp.

Grizzle, R.E., Adams, J.R., and L.J. Walters, 2002. Historical changes in intertidal oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*) reefs in a Florida lagoon potentially related to boating activities. Journal of Shellfish Research 21:749-756.

Gunter, G., 1953. The relationship of the Bonnet Carre Spillway to oyster beds in Mississippi Sound and the "Louisiana Marsh" with a report on the 1950 opening. Publications of the Institute of Marine Science of the University of Texas 3:17-71.

Hamilton, P.V., 1996. Tidal movement pattern of crown conchs, *Melongena corona* Gmelin. Journal of Molluscan Studies 62:129-133.

Hardaway, C.S., 1999. Shoreline management in Chesapeake Bay. VSG-99-11, 54 pp.

Herbert, D., E. Astrom, A. Bersoza, A. Batzer, P. McGovern, S. Wasman, C. Angelini, A. Sheremet, and N. Dix, 2018. Mitigating erosional effects induced by boat wakes with living shorelines. Sustainability 10(2):436. See http://www.mdpi.com/2071-1050/10/2/436

Hoenig, J.M., and D.M. Heisey, 2001. The abuse of power: the pervasive fallacy of power calculations for data analysis. The American Statistician 55:1-6.

Kaplan, D.A., M. Olabarrieta, P. Frederick, and A. Valle-Levins, 2016. Freshwater detention by oyster reefs: quantifying a keystone ecosystem service. PloS ONE 11(12):e0167694. doi:10.137 1/journal.pone.0167694

Keck, D., A. Mauerer, and L. Watling, 1973. Tidal stream development and its effect on the distribution of the American oyster. Hydrobiologia 42:369-379.

Kennish, M.J., ed., 2002. Impacts of motorized watercraft on shallow estuarine and coastal marine environments. J. Coastal Res. Special Issue No. 37:1-202.

Klinck, J.M., E.E. Hofmann, E.N. Powell, and M.M. Dekshenieks, 2002. Impact of channelization on oyster production: a hydrodynamic-oyster population model for Galveston Bay, Texas. Environmental Modeling and Assessment 7:273–289.

La Peyre, M.K., A.D. Nickens, A.K. Volety, G.S. Tolley and J.F. La Peyre, 2003. Environmental significance of freshets in reducing *Perkinsus marinus* infection in eastern oysters *Crassostrea virginica*: potential management applications. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 248:165–176.

La Peyre, M., S. Casas, and J. La Peyre, 2006. Salinity effects on viability, metabolic activity and proliferation of three *Perkinsus* species. Diseases of Aquatic Organisms 71:59–74.

La Peyre, M., B. Gossman, and J.F. La Peyre, 2008. Effects of freshwater diversions: an experimental determination of the effects of freshets on the oyster parasite, *Perkinsus marinus*. J. Shellfish Res. 27: 1041-1041.

La Peyre, M.K., B. Gossman, and J.F. La Peyre, 2009. Defining optimal freshwater flow for oyster production: effects of freshet rate and magnitude of change and duration on Eastern oysters and *Perkinsus marinus* infection. Estuaries and Coasts 32:522–534.

LaPeyre, M.K., S.M. Casas, W. Gayle, and J.F. La Peyre, 2010. The combined influence of sub-optimal temperature and salinity on the in vitro viability of *Perkinsus marinus*, a protistan parasite of the eastern oyster *Crassostrea virginica*. Journal of Invertebrate Pathology 105:176-181.

La Peyre, M.K., K. Serra, T.A. Joyner, and A. Humphries, 2015. Assessing shoreline exposure and oyster habitat suitability maximizes potential success for sustainable shoreline protection using restored oyster reefs. PeerJ 3:e1317.

LaPeyre, M., S. Casas, and J. La Peyre, 2006. Salinity effects on viability, metabolic activity and proliferation of three *Perkinsus* species. Diseases of Aquatic Organisms 71:59–74.

Lathrop, R.G., J. Bognar, E. Buenaventura, M. Ciappi, E. Green, and T.J. Belton, 2017. Establishment of marine protected areas to reduce watercraft impacts in Barnegat Bay, New Jersey. Journal of Coastal Research 78(S1):277-286.

Lenihan, H.S., and C. H. Peterson, 1997. Effects of harvesting on the habitat value of restored oyster reefs: an experimental analysis. J. Shellfish Res. 16(1):270.

Lenihan, H.S., and C.H. Peterson, 1998. How habitat degradationthrough fishery disturbance enhances impacts of hypoxia on oysterreefs.Ecol. Appl. 8:128–140.

Lenihan, H. S., and F. Micheli, 2000. Biological effects of shellfish harvesting on oyster reefs: resolving a fishery conflict by ecological experimentation. Fishery Bulletin 98:86-95.

Levinton, J.S., 1991. Variable feeding behavior in three species of *Macoma* (Bivalvia: Tellinacea) as a response to water flow and sediment transport. Marine Biology 110:375-383.

Livingston, R.J., X. Niu, F.G. Lewis, and G.C. Woodsum, 1997. Freshwater input to a Gulf estuary: long-term control of trophic organization. Ecological Applications 7:277–299.

Livingston, R.J., F.G. Lewis, G.C. Woodsum, X.F. Niu, B. Galperin, W. Huang, J.D. Christensen, M.E. Monaco, T.A. Battista, C.J. Klein, R.L. Howell, and G.L. Ray, 2000. Modelling oyster population response to variation in freshwater input. Estuarine, Coastal Shelf Sci. 50:655-672.

Livingston, R.J., X. Niu, F.G. Lewis, and G.C. Woodsum, 1997. Freshwater input to a gulf estuary: long-term control of trophic organization. Ecol. Appl. 7: 277-299.

Lowrey, T.A., 1992. Apalachicola Bay's proclivity for sediment export during hurricanes and its impact on oyster production from 1960-1985. Journal Shellfish Research 11:461-466.

Lunz, R.G., 1938. Oyster culture with reference to dredging operations in South Carolina. Report to U.S. Engineer Office, Charleston, South Carolina, 1-135.

Maier, P.P., P.H. Wendt, W.A. Roumillat, G.H. Steele, M.V. Levisen , and R. Van Dolah, 1995. Effects of subtidal mechanical clam harvesting on tidal creeks. Harvesting Project Final Report, SCDNR-MRRI, 43 pp. with Appendices.

Manis, J., S.K. Garvis, S.M. Jachec, and L.J. Walters, 2015. Wave attenuation experiments over living shorelines over time: a wave tank study to assess recreational boating pressures. J Coast. Conserv. 19:1–11. http://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/s11852-014-0349-5

Maryland Coastal Program, 2005. Shorelines Online. Department of Natural Resources, Tawes State Building E-2, Annapolis, MD, 21401.

Meadows, L., G. Meadows, A. Troesch, S. Cohen, K. P. Beier, G. Root, O. M. Griffin, and T. F. Swean, 1994. Lagrangian velocity profiles in the wake of a high speed vessel. Ocean Engineering 21:221-242.

Meeuwig, J.J., J.B. Rasmussen, and R.H. Peters, 1998. Turbid waters and clarifying mussels: their moderation of empirical chl:nutrient relations in estuaries in Prince Edward Island, Canada. Mar. Ecol. Progr. Ser. 171:139-150.

Menzel, R. W., N. C. Hulings, and R. R. Hathaway, 1966. Oyster abundance in Apalachicola Bay, Florida in relation to biotic association influenced by salinity and other factors. Gulf Res. Rep. 2:73-96.

Meyer, D.L., E.C. Townsend; G.W. Thayer, 1997. Stabilization and erosion control value of oyster cultch for intertidal marsh. Restoration Ecology 5:93-99.

Meyer, D.L., E.C. Townsend; P.L. Murphy, 1996. Final report for the project "The Evaluation of restored wetlands and enhancement methods for existing restorations". NMFS, SEFSC, Beaufort Lab, NC, 115 pp + append.

Miller, D.C., C.L. Muir, and O.A. Hauser, 2002. Detrimental effects of sedimentation on marine benthos: what can be learned from natural processes and rates? Ecolog. Eng. 19:211-232.

Minello, T.J., R.J. Zimmerman, and R.J. Martinez, 1987. Fish predation on juvenile brown shrimp, *Penaeus aztecus* Ives: effects of turbidity and substratum on predation rates. Fishery Bulletin 85:59-70.

Mohlenberg, F., and T. Kiorboe, 1981. Growth and energetics in *Spisula subtruncata* and the effect of suspended bottom material. Ophelia 20:79-90.

Montagna, P.A., M. Alber, P.H. Doering, and M.S. Connor, 2002. Freshwater inflow: science, policy, management. Estuaries 25:1243–1245.

Montagna, P.A., T.A. Palmer, and J. Beseres Pollack, 2013. Hydrological Changes and Estuarine Dynamics. Springer Briefs in Environmental Science Vol. 8, eBook. see doi: 10.1007/978-1-4614-5833-3.

Moody, R.M., J. Cebrian, S.M. Kerner, K.L. Heck, Jr., S.P. Powers and C. Ferraro, 2013. Effects of shoreline erosion on salt-marsh floral zonation. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 488:145-155.

Moore, P.G., 1977. Inorganic particulate suspensions in the sea and their effects on marine animals. Oceanography and Marine Biology Annual Review 15:225-363.

Morton, J.W., 1977. Ecological effects of dredging and dredge spoil disposal: a literature review. U.S. Fish. Widl. Ser. Tech. Pap. 76(20):1-38.

Munroe,A., B. Tabatabai, I. Burt, D. Bushek, E.N. Powell, and J. Wilkin, 2013. Oyster mortality in Delaware Bay: Impacts and recovery from Hurricane Irene and Tropical Storm Lee. Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science Science135:209-219.

Nanson, G.C., A. Von Krusenstierna, E.A. Bryant and M.R. Renilson, 1994. Experimental measurements of river-bank erosion caused by boat-generated waves on the Gordon River, Tasmania. Regulated Rivers: Research & Management 9:1-14.

Neumann, D.A., J.M. O'Connor, J.A. Sherk, and K.V. Wood, 1975. Respiratory and haemotological responses of oyster toadfish (*Opsanus tau*) to suspended solids. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 104:775-781.

National Marine Manufacturers Association, 2004. 2002 U.S. Recreational Boat Registration Statistics, Market Statistics Department, Chicago, IL, 18 pp.

NRC (National Research Council), 1990. Mitigating coastal erosion. National Academy Press, Washington, D.C., 204pp.

National Research Council, 2007. Mitigating shore erosion along sheltered coasts. Washington, D.C. National Academies Press, 174pp.

NOAA Restoration Center, 2008. Restoring Tidal Hydrology: Breaking Down Barriers. Workshop Proceedings. NOAA-Coastal Services Center, Charleston, S.C. NOAA/CSC/RPT08-3, 55pp. See http://www.habitat.noaa.gov/toolkits/tidal_hydro/proceedings/SE_Hydrology_Wksp_Proceedings.pdf

O'Connor, J.M., D.A. Neumann, and J.A. Sherk, 1976. Lethal effects of suspended sediments on estuarine fish. U.S. Coast Eng. Res. Tech. Pap. 76(20), 1-38.

O'Connor, J.M., D.A. Neumann, and J.A. Sherk, 1977. Sublethal effects of suspended sediments on estuarine fish. U.S. Coast. Eng. Res. Tech. Pap. 77(3):1-90.

Oczkowski, A.J., F.G. Lewis, S.W. Nixon, H.L. Edmiston, R.S. Robinson, and J.P. Chanton, 2011. Fresh water inflow and oyster productivity in Apalachicola Bay, FL (USA). Estuaries and Coasts 34:993-1005.

Palmer, T.A., P.A. Montagna, J.B. Pollack, R.D. Kalke, and H.R. DeYoe, 2011. The role of freshwater inflow in lagoons, rivers, and bays. Hydrobiologia 667: 49-67.

Palumbi, S.R., 1984. Measuring intertidal wave forces. Journal Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 81:171-179.

Parker, M.L.,W.S. Arnold, S.P. Geiger, P. Gorman, and E.H. Leone, 2013. Impacts of freshwater management activities on Eastern Oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*) density and recruitment: recovery and long-term stability in seven Florida estuaries. J. of Shellfish Res. 32:695-708.

Peterson, C.H., 1985. Patterns of lagoonal bivalve mortality after heavy sedimentation and their paleoecological significance. Paleobiology 11:139-153.

Petes, L.E., A.J. Brown, and C.R. Knight. 2012. Impacts of upstream drought and water withdrawals on the health and survival of downstream estuarine oyster populations. Ecology and Evolution 2:1712–1724.

Piazza, B.P., P.D. Banks, and M.K. La Peyre, 2005. The potential for created oyster shell reefs as a sustainable shoreline protection strategy in Louisiana. Restoration Ecology 13:499–506.

Pillay, S., L.R. Gardner, and B. Kjerfve, 1992. The effect of cross-sectional variations in velocity and concentration variations on suspended sediment transport rates in tidal creeks. Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science 35:331-345.

Pilskaln, C. H., J. H. Churchill, and L. M. Mayer, 1998. Resuspension of sediment by bottom trawling in the Gulf of Maine and potential geochemical consequences. Conservation Biology 12:1223-1229.

Pintora, L.M., and J.E. Byers, 2015. Individual variation in predator behavior and demographics affects consumption of non-native prey. Behav. Ecol. 26:797-804.

Pollack, J.B., H-C. Kim, E.K. Morgan, and P.A. Montagna, 2011a. Role of flood disturbance in natural oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*) population maintenance in an estuary in south Texas, USA. Estuaries and Coasts 34:187–197.

Pollack, J.B., T.A. Palmer, and P.A. Montagna, 2011b. Long-term trends in the response of benthic macrofauna to climate variability in the Lavaca-Colorado Estuary, Texas. Marine Ecology Progress Series 436: 67-80.

Powell, E.N., K.A. Ashton-Alcox, S.E. Banta and A.J. Bonner, 2001. Impact of repeated dredging on a Delaware Bay oyster reef. J. Shellfish Res. 20:961–975.

Powell, E.N. and K.A. Ashton-Alcox, 2004. A comparison between a suction dredge and a traditional oyster dredge in the transplantation of oysters in Delaware Bay. J. Shellfish Res. 23:803–823.

Powell, E.N., K.A. Ashton-Alcox and J.N. Kraeuter, 2007. Reevaluation of eastern oyster dredge efficiency in survey mode: Application in stock assessment. N. Am. J. Fish. Management 27:492–511.

Powell, E.N., J.M. Klinck, E.E. Hofmann, and M.A. McManus, 2003. Influence of water allocation and freshwater inflow on oyster production: A hydrodynamic-oyster population model for Galveston Bay, Texas, USA. Environ. Manage. 31:100-121.

Price, F.D., 2005. Quantification, analysis, and management of intracoastal waterway channel margin erosion in the Guana Tolomato Matanzas National Estuarine Research Reserve, Florida. M.S. Thesis. Florida State University, 70pp.

Provancha, J.C., R. Hall and D.M. Oddy, 1992. NASA Technical Memorandum 107548, 111 pp.

Read, G.B., 2010. Comparison and history of *Polydora websteri* and *P. haswelli* (Polychaeta: Spionidae) as mud-blister worms in New Zealand shellfish. NZ J. Mar. FW Res. 44:83-100.

Rice, L.N., S. Lindsay, and P. Rawson, 2018. Genetic homogeneity among geographically distant populations of the blister worm *Polydora websteri*. Aquac. Environ. Interact. 18:437-446.

Riggs, S.R., 2001. Shoreline erosion in North Carolina estuaries. The Soundfront Series, UNC-SG-01-11. 68pp.

Rogers, S., and T. Skrabal, 2001. Managing erosion on estuarine shorelines. The Soundfront Series, UNC-SG-01-12, 32pp. see http://www.ncseagrant.org/images/stories/ncsg_pdf/documents/products/guides/soundfront series_managingerosionfull.pdf

Rozas, L.P. and T.J. Minello, 2011. Variation in penaeid shrimp growth rates along an estuarine salinity gradient: Implications for managing river diversions. Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 397:196-207.

Salinas, J.I.S., and I.I. Urdangarin, 1994. Response of sublittoral hard substrate invertebrates to estuarine sedimentation in the outer harbour of Bilbao (N. Spain). Marine Ecology P.S.Z.N.I. 15:105-131.

Sanford, L.P., 1994. Wave-forced resuspension of Upper Chesapeake Bay muds. Estuaries 17:148-165.

Sanger, D.M., and A.F. Holland, 2002. Evaluation of the impacts of dock structures of South Carolina estuarine environments. Tech. Report #99, MRRI-SCDNR, 82 pp.

Sargent, F.J., W.B. Sargent, T.J. Leary, D.W. Crewz, and C.R. Kruer, 1995. Scarring of Florida's seagrass: assessment and management options. FMRI Technical Report TR-1.

Schoellhamer, D.H., 1995. Sediment resuspension mechanisms in Old Tampa Bay, Florida. Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science 40:603-620.

Scyphers, S.B., S.P. Powers, K.L. Heck, Jr.., and D. Byron, 2011. Oyster reefs as natural breakwaters mitigate shoreline loss and facilitate fisheries. PLoS ONE 6(8):e22396. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0022396 See http://www.plosone.org/article/info%3Adoi%2F10.1371%2Fjournal.pone.0022396

Scyphers, S.B., 2012. Restoring oyster reefs along eroding shorelines: an ecological and socioeconomic assessment. Ph.D. dissertation, University of South Alabama, Mobile, AL.

Settlemyer, J.L., and L.R. Gardner, 1977. Suspended sediment flux through a salt marsh drainage basin. Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science 5:653-663.

Sherk, J.A., Jr., 1972. Current status of the knowledge of the biological effects of suspended and deposited sediments in Chesapeake Bay. Chesapeake Science Suppl. 13:S137-S144.

Shirley, M., V. McGee, T. Jones, B. Anderson, and J. Schmid, 2004. Relative abundance of stenohaline and euryhaline oyster reef crab populations as a tool for managing freshwater inflow to estuaries. Journal of Coastal Research 45:195-208.

Smith, E.P., 2002. BACI design, pp 141–148. In: A.H. El-Shaarawi and W.W. Piegorsch, Editors. Encyclopedia of Environmetrics, Vol. 1, John Wiley & Sons, Ltd., Chichester, England. http://www.web-e.stat.vt.edu/vining/smith/B001-_o.pdf

Smith, G.F., D.G. Bruce, and E.B. Roach, 2001. Remote acoustic habitat assessment techniques used to characterize the quality and extent of oyster bottom in the Chesapeake Bay. Marine Geodesy 24:171-189.

Smyth, D. D. Roberts, and L. Browne, 2009. Impacts of unregulated harvesting on a recovering stock of native oysters (*Ostrea edulis*). Mar. Pollut. Bull. 58:916–922.

Soniat, T.M., C.P. Conzelmann, J.D. Byrd, D.P. Roszell, J.L. Bridevaux, K.J. Suir, and S.B. Colley, 2013. Predicting the effects of proposed Mississippi River diversions on oyster habitat quality: application of an oyster habitat suitability index model. J. Shellfish Res. 32:629-638.

Shepard, C.C., C.M. Crain, and M.W. Beck, 2011. The protective role of coastal marshes: a systematic review and meta-analysis. PLoS ONE 6(11):e27374. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0027374.

Spalding, M.D., A.L., McIvor, M.W. Beck, E.W. Koch, I. Möller, D.J. Reed, P. Rubinoff, T. Spencer, T.J. Tolhurst, T.V. Wamsley, B.K. van Wesenbeeck, E. Wolanski, and C.D. Woodroffe, 2013. Coastal ecosystems: a critical element of risk reduction. Conservation Letters 7:293–301.

Spalding, M.D., S. Ruffo, C. Lacambra, I Meliane, L.Z. Hale, C.C. Shepard, and M.W., Beck, 2014. The role of ecosystems in coastal protection: Adapting to climate change and coastal hazards. Ocean & Coastal Management 90:50-57.

STAC (Chesapeake Bay Program Scientific and Technical Advisory Committee), 2013. Evaluation of the use of shellfish as a method of nutrient reduction in the Chesapeake Bay. STAC Publ. #13-005, Edgewater, MD. 65pp. see http://www.chesapeake.org/pubs/307_Luckenbach2013.pdf

Stewart-Oaten, A., W.M. Murdoch, and K.R. Parker, 1986. Environmental impact assessment: "pseudoreplication" in time? Ecology 67:929-940.

Stricklin, A.G., M.S. Peterson, J.D. Lopez, C.A. May, C.F. Mohrman, and M.S. Woodrey. 2010. Do small, patchy constructed intertidal oyster reefs reduce salt marsh erosion as well as natural reefs? Gulf and Caribbean Research 22:21-27.

Strychar, K.B., and B.A. MacDonald, 1999. Impacts of suspended peat particles on feeding and absorption rates in cultured eastern oysters (*Crassostrea virginica* Gmelin). J. Shellfish Res. 18:437-444.

Teeter, A.M., 1989. Effects of Cooper River rediversion flows on shoaling conditions at Charleston Harbor, Charleston, South Carolina. Department of the Army, Waterways Experiment Station, Army Corps of Engineers, Final Report, February 1989, Technical Report HL-89-3, 22pp. plus appendices. See also http://www.sac.usace.army.mil/Missions/CivilWorks/CooperRiverRediversionProject.aspx

Telesnicki, G.J., and W.M. Goldberg, 1995. Comparison of turbidity measurement by nephelometry and transmissometry and its relevance to water quality standards. Bulletin of Marine Science 57:540-547.

Thieler, E.R., E.A. Himmelstoss, J.L. Zichichi, and T.L. Miller, 2005. Digital Shoreline Analysis System (DSAS) V3.0: An ArcGIS extension for calculating shoreline change: U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 2005-1304.

Tolley, S.G., A.K. Volety, and M. Savarese, 2005. Influence of salinity on the habitat use of oyster reefs in three southwest Florida estuaries. Journal of Shellfish Research 24:127-138.

Tolley, S.G., A.K. Volety, M. Savarese, L.D. Walls, C. Linardich, and E.M. Everham, 2006. Impacts of salinity and freshwater inflow on oyster-reef communities in SW Florida. Aquatic Living Resources. 19: 371-387.

Tolley, S.G., B.M. Brosious, J.T. Evans, III, J.L. Nelson, L.H. Haynes, L.K. Smith, S.E. Burghart, and E.B. Peebles, 2012. Freshwater Inflow effects on larval fish and crab settlement onto oyster reefs. J. Shellfish Res. 31:895–908.

Tolley, S.G., B.B. Brosious and E.B. Peebles, 2013. Recruitment of the crabs *Eurypanopeus depressus*, *Rhithropanopeus harrisii*, and *Petrolisthes armatus* to oyster reefs: the influence of freshwater inflow. Estuaries and Coasts 36:820–833.

Tolley, S.G., A. Hurley, and R. Miner, 2013. Influence of freshwater inflow on reproductive capacity of the mud crab *Eurypanopeus depressus* inhabiting oyster reefs. J. Crust. Biol. 33:36-41.

Turner, E.J., and D.C. Miller, 1991. Behavior and growth of *Mercenaria mercenaria* during simulated storm events. Marine Biology 111:55-64.

Turner, R.E., 2006. Will lowering estuarine salinity increase Gulf of Mexico oyster landings? Estuaries and Coasts 29:345-352.

Turner, R.E., 2009. Comments on Buzan et al. "positive relationships between freshwater inflow and oyster abundance in Galveston Bay, Texas." Estuaries and Coasts 32:213–217.

Urban, E. R., Jr., and D. L. Kirchman, 1992. Effect of kaolinite clay on the feeding activity of the eastern oyster *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin). Journal Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 160:47-60.

Underwood, A.J., 1991. Beyond BACI: experimental designs for detecting human environmental impacts on temporal variations in natural populations. Austr. J. Mar. Freshwater Res. 42:569-587.

Underwood, A.J., 1992. Beyond BACI: the detection of environmental impacts on populations in the real, but variable, world. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 161: 145-178.

Underwood, A.J., 1993. The mechanics of spatially replicated sampling programmes to detect environmental impacts in a variable world. Austr. J. Ecol. 18: 99-116.

Underwood, A.J., 1994a. Things environmental scientists (and statisticians) need to know to receive (and give) better statistical advice. Pages 33-61 In D. J. Fletcher and B. F. J. Manly, editors. Statistics in ecology and environmental monitoring. University of Otago Press, Otago, New Zealand.

Underwood, A.J., 1994b. On beyond BACI: sampling designs that might reliably detect environmental disturbances. Ecol. Appl. 4: 3-15.

Underwood, A.J. and E.J. Denley, 1984. Paradigms, explanations, and generalizations in models for the structure of intertidal communities on rocky shores. pp. 151-180 *in* D.R. Strong, D. Simberloff, L.G. Abele, and A.B. Thistle, Eds. Ecological Communities: Conceptual issues and the evidence. Princeton University Press, Princeton, NJ.

Underwood, A.J. and P.G. Fairweather, 1989. Intertidal communities: do they have different ecologies or different ecologists? Proc. Natl. Soc. Austr. 14:7-16.

Van Dolah, R.F., A.F. Holland, L.D. Coen, A.H. Ringwood, M.V. Levisen, P.P. Maier, G.I. Scott, A.K. Leight, Y. Bobo, D. Richardson, 1999. Biological Resources, Report on the status of Broad Creek/Okatee River Systems. DHEC-MRRI-NOAA-Charleston.

Van Dolah, R.F., D.M. Sanger, A.B. Filipowicz, 2004. A Baseline Assessment of Environmental and Biological Conditions in the May River, Beaufort County, South Carolina. Final Report Submitted to The Town of Bluffton by South Carolina Department of Natural, United States Geological, and the National Ocean Service National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Center for Coastal Environmental Health and Biomolecular Research. 243 pp.

Vernberg, F.J., W.B. Vernberg, D.E. Porter, G.T. Chandler, H.N. McKellar, D. Tufford, T. Siewicki, M. Fulton, G. Scott, D. Bushek and M. Wahl, 1999. Impact of coastal development on land-coastal waters. In Land-Ocean Interactions: Managing Coastal Ecosystems. E. Ozhan, Ed. MEDCOAST, Middle East Technical University, Ankara, Turkey. pp. 613-622.

Volety, A.K., M. Savarese, S.G. Tolley, W.S. Arnold, P. Sime, P. Goodman, R.H. Chamberlain, P.H. Doering, 2009. Eastern oysters (*Crassostrea virginica*) as an indicator for restoration of Everglades Ecosystems. Ecological Indicators 9(6) Supplement 1:S120-S136.

Wall, L., Walters, L., Sacks, P., and R. Grizzle, 2005. Recreational boating activity and its impact on the recruitment and survival of the oyster *Crassostrea virginica* on intertidal reefs in Mosquito Lagoon, FL. J. Shellfish Res. 24:965-974.

Walters, L.J., K. Johnson, L.M. Wall, N. Martinez and R. Grizzle, 2002. Shell movement and juvenile survival of the oyster on intertidal reefs adjacent to waters with intense boating activity in the Indian River Lagoon, Florida. J. Shellfish Res. 21:415-416.

Walters, L., L.D. Coen, P. Sacks, J. Grevert, and J. Stiner, 2004. Boat wakes on intertidal reefs of the Oyster *Crassostrea virginica*. Presented at the 33rd Annual Marine Benthic Ecology Meetings, Mobile, AL, March 2004.

Walters, L.J., M.J. Donnelly, P. Sacks, and D. Campbell, 2017. Lessons learned from living shoreline stabilization in popular tourist areas: boat wakes, volunteer support, and protecting historic structures. Ch. 12, Pp.233-246, In: D.M. Bilkovic, M.M. Mitchell, M.K. La Peyre, and J.D. Toft, Eds. Living shorelines: the science and management of nature-based coastal protection, CRC Marine Science Series, CRC Press, Taylor and Francis Group, Boca Rotan, FL.

Wilber, C.G., 1983. Turbidity in the aquatic environment: an environmental factor in fresh and oceanic waters. C.G. Thomas, Springfield, IL.

Wilber, D.H., 1992. Associations between freshwater inflows and oyster productivity in Apalachicola Bay, Florida. Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science 35:179-190.

Wilber, D.H., and R. Bass, 1998. Effect of the Colorado River diversion on Matagorda Bay epifauna. Coastal and Shelf Science 47:309-318.

Wiberg, P.L., S.R. Taube, A.E. Ferguson, M.R. Kremer, and M.A. Reidenbach, 2019. Wave attenuation by oyster reefs in shallow coastal bays. Estuaries and Coasts 42:331–347.

Winterwerp, J.C. and W.G.M. van Kesteren, 2004. Introduction to the physics of cohesive sediment dynamics in the marine environment, Developments in Sedimentology 56, Series Editor, T. van Loon, Elsevier, 300p.

Woodin, S.A., 1984. Effects of browsing predators: activity changes in infauna following tissue loss. Biol. Bull. (Woods Hole, Mass.) 166:558-573.

Woolnough, S. J., J. R. L. Allen, and W. L. Wood, 1995. An exploratory numerical model of sediment deposition over tidal salt marshes. Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science 41:515-543.

Wright, D.,1989. Benthic boundary layers of estuarine and coastal environments. Reviews in Aquatic Sciences 1:75-95

Wright, D., B. Prior, C.H. Hobbs, RJ. Bryne, L.C.Schaffner, and M.O. Green, 1987. Spatial variability of bottom types in the lower Chesapeake Bay and adjoining estuaries and inner shelf. Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science 10:140.

Wright, D., A. Gammisch, and R J. Byrne, 1990. Hydraulic roughness and mobility of three oyster-bed artificial substrate materials. Journal of Coastal Research 6:867-878.

Zabawa, C., and C. Ostrum, 1980. Final Report On the role of boat wakes in shore erosion in Anne Arundel Co., MD.

http://boatwakes.homestead.com/files/wakesb.htm

General Statistics Texts, Modeling, Ecological Analyses and Relevant Critiques

Agresti, A., and B. Finlay, 1997. Statistical Methods for the Social Sciences. Prentice Hall, Upper Saddle River, NJ.

Anderson, M.J., 2001a. A new method for non-parametric multivariate analysis of variance. Austral. Ecol. 26:32–46.

Anderson, M.J., 2001b. Permutation tests for univariate or multivariate analysis of variance and regression. Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci. 58:626–639.

Anderson, J.M., and T.J. Willis, 2003. Canonical analysis of principal coordinates: a useful method of constrained ordination for ecology. Ecology 84:511–525.

Anderson, M.J., R.N. Gorley, and K.R. Clarke, 2008. PERMANOVA+ for PRIMER: Guide to software and statistical methods. Primer-E, Plymouth, UK. 214pp.

Anderson, M.J., and D.C.I Walsh, 2013. PERMANOVA, ANOSIM, and the Mantel test in the face of heterogeneous dispersions: What null hypothesis are you testing? Ecol. Monogr. 83:557-574.

Bloomfield, P., 2000. Fourier Analysis of time-series: an introduction, 2nd Ed., John Wiley & Sons, Inc, 269pp.

Boldina, I., and P.G. Beninger, 2016. Strengthening statistical usage in marine ecology: linear regression. Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 474:81–91.

Bolker, B.M., M.E. Brooks, C.J. Clark, S.W. Geange, J.R. Poulsen, M.H.H. Stevens, and J.-S.S. White, 2009. Generalized linear mixed models: a practical guide for ecology and evolution. Trends in Ecology & Evolution 24:127–135.

Box, G.E.P., and D.R. Cox, 1964. An analysis of transformations. J. R. Statis. Soc. Ser. 26:211-243.

Box, G.E., W.G. Hunter, and J.S. Hunter, Jr., 1978. Statistics for experimenters. Wiley, NewYork.

Box, G.E.P., and D.R. Cox, 1982. An analysis of transformations revisited. J. Am. Statis. Assoc. 77:209-210.

Box, G.E.P., G.M. Jenkins, and G.C. Reinsel, 2008. Time-series analysis: forecasting and control. John Wiley and Sons Ltd, Chicester, U.K., 746pp.

Cochran W. G. & Cox G. M. (1957) Experimental Designs, 2nd ed. Wiley, NewYork

Cohen, J., 1988. Statistical power analysis for the behavioral sciences. Routledge. ISBN 1-134-74270-3.

Cohen, J., 1992. A power primer. Psychological Bulletin. 112:155–159.

Dennis, B., 2004. Statistics and the scientific method in ecology, 327-378pp, In: The Nature of Scientific Evidence: Statistical, Philosophical, and Empirical Considerations, M.L. Taper and S. R. Lele, Eds., The University of Chicago Press, Chicago, Illinois

Digby, P.G.N. and R.A. Kempton, 1987. Multivariate analysis of ecological communities. P.G.N. Digby, London ; Chapman and Hall

Dushoff, J., M.P. Kain, and B.M. Bolker, 2019. Commentary: I can see clearly now: reinterpreting statistical significance. Methods in Ecology and Evolution https://doi.org/10.1111/2041-210X.13159

Effect Size, see

https://web.archive.org/web/20110927074709/http://www.uccs.edu/~faculty/lbecker/es.htm

https://web.archive.org/web/20120319192359/http://www.uccs.edu/~faculty/lbecker/es.htm

Emerson, J.D., 1983. Mathematical aspects of transformation. In D.C. Hoaglin, F. Mosteller and J.W. Tukey, Eds., Understanding Robust and Exploratory Data Analysis. New York: John Wiley, pp. 247-282.

Everitt, B.S., 1995. The analysis of repeated measures: a practical review with examples. Statistician 44:113–35.

Finney, D.J.. 1990. Repeated measurements; what is measured and what repeats? Stat. Med. 9:639–644.

Fordyce, J.A., Z. Gompert, M.L. Forister, and C.C. Nice, 2011. A hierarchical bayesian approach to ecological count data: A flexible tool for ecologists. PLoS ONE 6(11): e26785.

Gardener, M., 2012. Statistics for ecologists Using R and Excel, Pelagic Publishing Ltd., 334pp.

Gauch, H.G., 1982. Multivariate analysis in community ecology, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, U.K.

Glasby, T.M., 1997. Analysing data from post-impact studies using asymmetrical analyses of variance: a case study of epibiota on marinas. Australian Journal of Ecology 22:448-459.

Gordon, G., J. Lin, R. Cave, and R. Dandrea, 2015. The question of data integrity in article-level metrics. PLoS Biol 13(8): e1002161. doi:10.1371/journal.pbio.1002161

Gotelli, N.J., and G.R. Graves, 1996. Null models in ecology, Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington, D.C.

Gotelli, N.J., and A.M. Ellison, 2004. A primer of ecological statistics, Sinauer Associates, Inc., 4 Ed., 492pp.

Green, R.H., 1979. Sampling design and statistical methods for environmental biologists, Wiley, Chichester, England.

Haddon, M., 2011. Modeling and quantitative methods in fisheries. 2nd Edition, Chapman and Hall/CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, 471pp.

Hartvigsen, G., 2014. A primer in biological data analysis and visualization using R. Columbia University Press, New York. 234pp. reviwed by W.H. Baltosser, 2014. Data acquisition, visualization, and analysis using R, book review. Ecology 95:3232-3234.

Heck, K.L., Jr., G. van Belle, and D. Simberloff, 1975. Explicit calculation of the rarefaction diversity measurement and the determination of sufficient sample size. Ecology 53, 1459–1461.

Hedges, L.V. and I. Olkin, 1985. Statistical methods for meta-analysis, Academic Press, N.Y.

Heffner, R.A., M.J. Butler, IV, and C.K. Reilly, 1996. Pseudoreplication revisited. Ecology 77:2558-2562.

Hinkelmann, K., and O. Kempthorne, 2008. Design and analysis of experiments,Vol. I: Introduction to experimental design, 3rd ed. Wiley-Interscience, NewYork.

Hoenig, J.M., and D.M. Heisey, 2001. The abuse of power: the pervasive fallacy of power calculations for data analysis. Am. Stat. 55:1-6.

Hurlbert, S H., 1984. Pseudoreplication and the design of ecological field experiments. Ecol. Monogr 84: 187-211.

Hurlbert, S.H., 2013. Affirmation of the classical terminology for experimental design via a critique of Casella (2008). Agron. J. 113:412-418. See http://www.bio.sdsu.edu/pub/stuart/2013AffirmnClassicalTerminol%205.pdf

Hurlbert, S.H., 2009. The ancient black art and transdisciplinary extent of pseudoreplication. J.Comp. Psychol. 123, 434–443.

Hurlbert, S H., 2013. Pseudofactorialism, response structures and collective responsibility. Austral Ecology 38:646-663. See Appendix S1. Characteristics of 60 examples of pseudofactorialism from the literature, 1974–2009.

Hurlbert S.H., and M.D. White, 1993. Experiments with freshwater invertebrate zooplanktivores: quality of statistical analyses. Bull. Mar. Sci. 53:128–153.

Hurlbert S.H., and C.M. Lombardi, 2004. Research methodology: experimental design, sampling design, statistical analysis. Pp.755–762. In: M.M. Bekoff, Ed., Encyclopedia of Animal Behavior, Greenwood Press, London.

Hurlbert, S.H., and C.M. Lombardi, 2012. Lopsided reasoning on lopsided tests and multiple comparisons. Aust. N. Z. J. Stat. 54:23–42.

Jiang, J., 2007. Linear and generalized linear mixed models and their applications. Springer, New York, NY.

James, F.C. and C.E. McCulloch, 1990. Multivariate analysis in ecology and systematics: Panacea or Pandora's box? Ann. Rev. Ecol. Syst. 21:129-166.

Keselman H.J., J. Algina, and R.K. Kowalchuk, 2001. The analysis of repeated measures designs: a review. British J. Math. Stat. Psychol. 54:1–20.

King, R., 2014. Statistical ecology. Ann. Rev. Statistics Application 1:401-426.

Kirk, R.E., 1982. Experimental design: procedures for the behavioral sciences. Brooks/Cole, Belmont, CA.

Lewis, D., and C.J. Burke, 1949. The use and misuse of the chi-square test. Psychol. Bull. 46:433–489.

Lyons, D.A., C. Arvanitidis, A.J. Blight, E. Chatzinikolaou, T. Guy-Haim, J. Kotta, A. Queirós, G. Rilov, P.J. Somerfield, and T.P. Crowe, 2016. There are no whole truths in meta-analyses: all their truths are half-truths. Global Change Biology 22:968-971.

McDonald, J.H., 2008. University of Delaware, Sparky House Publishing, Baltimore, MD, 287pp. SAS emphasis, http://udel.edu/~mcdonald/HandbookBioStat.pdf

Manly, B.F.J., 1991. Randomization and Monte Carlo methods in biology, Chapman & Hall, New York.

Manly, B.F.J., 1994. Ecological statistics, In: Handbook of Statistics, G.P. Patil and C.R. Rao, Eds, Elsevier, Amsterdam.

Manly, B.F.J., and J.A.N Alberto, Eds., 2014. Introduction to ecological sampling series: Chapman & Hall/CRC Applied Environmental Statistics, Chapman and Hall/CRC, 228pp.

Matthews, R.A, G.B. Matthews, and W.J. Ehinger, 1991. Classification and ordination of limnological data - a comparison of analytical tools. Ecological Modelling, 53:167-187.

Mead, R., 1988. The design of experiments. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge. 636pp.

Millar, R.B., and M.J. Anderson, 2004. Remedies for pseudoreplication. Fisheries Research 70:397-407.

Milliken, G.A., and D.R. Johnson, 2009. Analysis of messy data, Volume I: Designed experiments, 2nd Ed. CRC Press, New York, 674pp.

Mills, J.A., C. Teplitsky, B. Arroyo, et al., 2015. Archiving primary data: solutions for long-term studies. TREE 30:581-589.

Orloci., L., 1960. Geometric models in ecology. I. The theory and application of some ordination methods. J. Ecol. 54:193-215,

Orloci., L., 1967a. Data centering: a review and evaluation with references to component analysis. Syst. Zoo1. 16:208-212.

Orloci., L., 1967b. An agglomerative method for classification of plant communities. J. Ecol. 55:193-206.

Packard, G.C., 2018. A new research paradigm for bivariate allometry: combining ANOVA and non-linear regression. J. Exp. Biol. 221: jeb177519. doi:10.1242/jeb.177519 see http://jeb.biologists.org/content/jexbio/221/7/jeb177519.full.pdf

Petraitis, P.S., S.J. Beaupre & A.E. Dunham, 2001. ANCOVA: Nonparametric and Randomization Approaches, pp 116-133. In: Design and Analysis of Ecological Experiments, 2nd Ed. S.M. Scheiner and J. Gurevitch, Eds., Oxford University Press.

Pielou, E.C., 1984. The interpretation of ecological data: a primer on classification and ordination. New York, Wiley Press.

Pinheiro, J.C., and D.M. Bates, 2000. Mixed-effects models in S and S-PLUS. Springer-Verlag New York, Inc, 537pp.

Pinheiro, J., D.Bates, S. DebRoy, D., Team RDC, 2010. nlme: Linear and Nonlinear Mixed Effects Models. R package Version 3.1–97.

R Core Team., 2019. R: A language and environment for statistical computing. R version 3.5.3, Foundation for Statistical Computing, Vienna, Austria. 2019. Available from see https://www.R-project.org/.

Roa, R., 1992. Design and analysis of multiple-choice feeding-preference experiments. Oecologia 89:509-515.

Rosnow, R.L., and R. Rosenthal, 1996. Computing contrasts, effect sizes, and counternulls on other people's published data: general procedures for research consumers. Psychological Methods 1:331–340.

Scheiner, S.M., 1993. MANOVA: multiple response variables and multispecies interactions. Pp.94–112. In: S.M. Scheiner and J. Gurevitch, Eds. Design and analysis of ecological experiments Chapman & Hall, NewYork.

Scheiner, S.M. and J. Gurevitch, Eds., 2001. Design and analysis of ecological experiments, 2nd Ed. Oxford University Press.

Schielzeth, H., 2010. Simple means to improve the interpretability of regression coefficients. Methods in Ecology and Evolution 1:103–113.

Selvin, H.C., and A. Stuart, 1966. Data-dredging procedures in survey analyses. The American Statistician 20:20-23.

Siegel, S., 1956. Nonparametric statistics for the behavioral sciences. McGraw-Hill, New York.

Snedecor, G.W., and W.G. Cochran, 1967. Statistical methods, 6th Ed. Iowa State University Press, Ames.

Sokal, R.R., and F.J. Rohlf, 2011, Biometry, W.H. Freeman, 4th Ed., 937pp.

Sparks, T., Ed., 2000. Statistics in ecotoxicology, Wiley, Chichester, England.

Steel, R.G.D., and J.H. Torrie, 1960. Principles and procedures of statistics. McGraw-Hill, NewYork.

Steel, R.G.D., and J.H. Torrie, 1980. Principles and procedures of statistics: A biometrical approach, 2nd Ed. McGraw-Hill, NewYork

Sturges, H.A., 1926. The choice of a class interval. J. American Stats. Assoc. 21:65–66.

Toms, J.D., and M.L. Lesperance, 2003. Piecewise regression: A tool for identifying ecological thresholds. Ecology 84:2034–2041.

Transformations: an introduction, see http://fmwww.bc.edu/repec/bocode/t/transint.html and http://udel.edu/~mcdonald/stattransform.html

Quinn, G.P., and M.J. Keough, 2002. Experimental design and data analysis for biologists, Cambridge University Press, 556pp.

Underwood, A.J., 1997. Experiments in ecology: their logical design and interpretation using analysis of variance, Cambridge University Press, 524pp.

Underwood, A.J., and M.G. Chapman, 2003. Power, precaution, Type II error and sampling design in assessment of environmental impacts. Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 296:49-70.

Valiela, I., 2001. Doing science: design, analysis, and communication of scientific research. Oxford University Press, Oxford.

van Belle, G., L.D. Fisher, P.J. Heagerty, and T. Lumley, 2004. Biostatistics – A Methodology for the Health Sciences, 2nd Edition. John Wiley & Sons, Hoboken, NJ.

Venables, W.N., and B D. Ripley, 2002. Modern applied statistics with S. 4th Edition, Springer, New York, NY.

Warton, D.I., and F.K.C. Hui, 2011. The arcsine is asinine: the analysis of proportions in ecology, Ecology 92:3–10. http://www.maths.unsw.edu.au/sites/default/files/wartonhui10-0340final_0.pdf

Wiley, R.H., 2003. Is there an ideal behavioural experiment? Anim. Behav. 66, 585–588.

Wood, S. 2011. gamm4: Generalized additive mixed models using mgcv and lme4. R package version 0.1–2.

Zar, J.H., 1998, Biostatistical analysis, 5th Ed., Pearson, 960pp.

Zuur, A.F., E.N. Ieno, N.J. Walker, A.A. Saveliev, and G.M. Smith, 2009. Mixed effects models and extensions in ecology with R. Springer, New York, NY, USA.

Zuur, A.F., E.N. Ieno, and C.S. Elphick, 2010. A protocol for data exploration to avoid common statistical problems. Methods in Ecology and Evolution 1:3–14.

Remote Sensing, Potential Approaches, Status and Trends and Mapping Related to Habitats, Especially Shellfish Habitats (Subtidal and Intertidal), Misc. Methods, Sed Traps, etc.

Allen, Y.C., C.A. Wilson, H.H. Roberts, and J. Supan, 2005. High resolution mapping and classification of oyster habitats in nearshore Louisiana using sidescan sonar. Estuaries 28:435–446.

Anderson, W.D., W.J. Keith, W.R. Tuten, and F.H. Mills, 1979. A survey of South Carolina's washed shell resource. SCMRC Tech Report No. 36, January 1979, SCDNR-MRD, 81pp.

Anderson, D.W., and G.M. Yianopoulos, 2001. Using GIS, GPS and Digital Photography in Shellfish Management. Proceedings of the 2nd Biennial Coastal GeoTools Conference, Charleston, SC, January 8-11.

Anderson, K. and K.J. Gaston, 2013. Lightweight unmanned aerial vehicles will revolutionize spatial ecology. Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment 11:138–146.

Bartlett, D., and J. Smith, Eds., 2001. GIS for Coastal Zone Management, CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, see http://arch.her.hcmr.gr/GISCoast.pdf

Bashore, C.J., H.A. Lane, K.T. Paynter, M. Naylor, J.R. Harding, and D.C. Love, 2012. Analysis of marine police citations and judicial decisions for illegal harvesting of eastern oysters (*Crassostrea virginica*, Gmelin 1791) in the Maryland Portion of the Chesapeake Bay, United States, from 1959 to 2010. J. Shellfish Res. 31:591–598.

Bergeron, E., C.R. Worley, and T.F. O'Brien, 2007. Progress in the development of shallow-water mapping systems: using an autonomous surface vehicle for shallow-water geophysical studies. Sea Technology 48:10-15.

Beyer, H. L. 2004. Hawth's Analysis Tools for ArcGIS. (see Ross and Luckenbach 2009) Available at http://www.spatialecology.com/htools.

Boswell, K.M., 2006. Quantifying changes in fish habitat use in coastal waters of Louisiana, USA: A hydroacoustic approach. Ph.D. Dissertation, Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge, LA.

Boswell, K.M., M.P. Wilson, and C.A. Wilson, 2007. Hydroacoustics as a tool for assessing fish biomass and size distribution associated with discrete shallow water estuarine habitats in Louisiana. Estuaries and Coasts 30: 607–617.

Boswell, J.G., J.A. Ott, A. Birch, and D. Cobb, 2012. Charlotte Harbor National Estuary Program Oyster Habitat Restoration Plan, Charlotte Harbor National Estuary Program Technical Report December 2012, 84pp. see http://www.polk.wateratlas.usf.edu/upload/documents/CHNEP-Oyster-Rest-Plan-No-Appends-Final-2012-12-17.pdf

Broadaway, B.J., and R.E. Hannigan, 2012. Elemental fingerprints used to identify essential habitats: Nantucket bay scallop. J. Shellfish Res.31:671–676.

Brock, J.C., and S.J. Purkis, 2009. The emerging role of lidar remote sensing in coastal research and resource management. J. Coastal Res. Special Issue 53:1–5.

Camp, E.V., W.E. Pine, III, K. Havens, A.S. Kane, C.J. Walters, T. Irani, A.B. Lindsey, and J.G. Morris. 2015. Collapse of a historic oyster fishery: diagnosing causes and identifying paths toward increased resilience. Ecology and Society 20(3):45. See http://dx.doi.org/10.5751/ES-07821-200345

Carbotte, S.M., Bell, R.E., Ryan, W.B.F., McHugh, C., Slagle, A., Nitsche, F.O. and J. Rubenstone, 2004. Environmental change and oyster colonization within the Hudson River estuary linked to Holocene climate. Geo-Marine Letters. 24:212-224.

Casella, E., A. Collin, D. Harris, S. Ferse, S. Bejarano, V. Parravicini, et al., 2017. Mapping coral reefs using consumer-grade drones and structure from motion photogrammetry techniques. Coral Reefs 36:269-275.

Chauvaud, S., C. Bouchon, and R. Maniere, 1998. Remote sensing techniques adapted to high resolution mapping of tropical coastal marine ecosystems (coral reefs, seagrass beds and mangrove). International Journal of Remote Sensing 19(18):3625-3639.

Choe, B. H., D. J. Kim, J.H. Hwang,Y. Oh, and W.M. Moon, 2012. Detection of oyster habitat in tidal flats using multi-frequency polarimetric SAR data. Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science 97:28-37.

Chose, J.R., 1999. Factors influencing bank erosion in tidal salt marshes of Murrells Inlet and North Inlet, South Carolina. M.S. Thesis, University of Charleston and MUSC, 98 pp.

Chust, G., I. Galparsoro, A. Borja, J. Franco, A. Uriate, 2008. Coastal and estuarine habitat mapping, using lidar height and intensity and multi-spectral imagery. Estuar. Coast. Shelf Sci. 78:633–643.

Clarke, K.R. and R.H. Green, 1988. Statistical design and analysis for a 'biological effects' study. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 46:213-226.

Coen, L. D., and A. Fischer, 2002. Managing the future if South Carolina's oysters: an experimental approach to evaluating current harvesting practices and boat wake impacts. J. Shellfish Res. 21:894.

Coen, L.D., et al., 2005. A comprehensive assessment of South Carolina's intertidal oyster resources/habitats using high resolution, multi-spectral digital imagery for management and restoration. A presentation given at the 8th ICSR Conference, Brest, France.

Cracknell, A.P., 1999. Remote sensing techniques in estuaries and coastal zones – an update. International Journal of Remote Sensing 19:485-496.

CSC, 2003. Pilot investigation of remote sensing for intertidal oyster mapping in coastal South Carolina methods comparison, NOAA Coastal Services Center, Charleston, SC. 32pp. http://www.oyster-restoration.org/wp-content/uploads/2012/06/remotesensing.pdf

Cullen, K.M., G.T. Bourgaux, A. Martin, P.E. Delfico, 2002. The use of GIS in the development of a coastal resources management plan. 03 GeoTools Conference, Charleston, SC.

Cutter, G.R. and R.J. Diaz, 1998. Novel optical remote sensing and ground-truthing of benthic habitat using the Burrow-Cutter-Diaz plowing sediment profile camera system (BCD sled). Journal of Shellfish Research 17:1443-1444.

Dash, J.P., M.S. Watt, G.D. Pearse, M. Heaphy, and H.S. Dungey, 2017. Assessing very high resolution UAV imagery for monitoring forest health during a simulated disease outbreak. ISPRS Journal of Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing 131:1–14.

DeAlteris, J.T., 1988. The application of hydroacoustics to the mapping of subtidal oyster reefs. Journal of Shellfish Research 7:41-45.

Dellapenna, T.M., E. Weaver, J. Simons, A. Simms, and T. Traviani, 2010. Oyster reef and seabed mapping of Copano Bay. Texas General Land Office—Coastal Management Program, 11, Final Report, 91pp.

Dial Cordy and Associates Inc., 2011. Benthic habitat mapping and substrate characterization in the northern estuaries, Florida. Final report to US ACOE, Jacksonville District, August 2011, 76pp.

Echappé, C., P. Gernez, V. Méléder, B. Jesus, B. Cognie, P. Decottignies, K. Sabbe, and L. Barillé, 2018. Satellite remote sensing reveals a positive impact of living oyster reefs on microalgal biofilm development. Biogeosciences 15:905-918.

Eggleston, D.B., and E. Ballance, 2007. Oyster mapping and metapopulation dynamics in Pamlico Sound, Final Report for FRG Project 06-EP-03, 20pp.

Enwright, N.M., L. Wang, S.M. Borchert, R.H. Day, L.C. Feher, and M.J. Osland, 2018. The impact of Lidar elevation uncertainty on mapping intertidal habitats on barrier islands. Remote Sensing 10:

Fielder, B.R., T.M. Dellapenna, and M. Savarese, 2006. Anthropogenic and natural influences on present-day sediment deposition and oyster reef distribution and restoration for the Naples Bay estuarine complex. Eos Transactions AGU87 (36) Ocean Science Meeting Supplement Abstract OS46C-06.

Finkbeiner, M., B. Stevenson, and R. Seaman, 2001. Guidance for benthic habitat mapping: an aerial photographic approach. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration Coastal Services Center, Charleston, South Carolina.

Finkbeiner, M., W. Stevenson, W. Anderson, M. Yianopoulos, L. Coen, G. Martin, K. Cullen, 2003. Managing and monitoring intertidal oyster reefs with remote sensing in coastal South Carolina. ICSR'02, Charleston, SC. J. Shellfish. Res. 22

Gambordella, M., L. McEachron, C. Beals, and W. S. Arnold, 2007. Establishing baselines for monitoring the response of oysters in southeast Florida to changes in freshwater input, FWC Final Report, 176pp. (can be downloaded at http://www.oyster-restoration.org/wp-content/uploads/2013/03/Gambordella%20et%20al.%20final%20report.pdf)

Goshimam, S. and H. Fujiwara, 1994. Distribution and abundance of cultured scallop *Placopecten yessionsis* in extensive sea beds as assessed by underwater camera. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 110:151-158.

Grant, J., G. Bugden, E. Horne, M.C. Archambault, and M. Carreau, 2007. Remote sensing of particle depletion by coastal suspension-feeders. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 64: 387–390

Grizzle, R.E., 1990. Distribution and abundance of *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin, 1791) (eastern oyster) and *Mercenaria* spp. (quahogs) in a coastal lagoon. J. of Shellfish Res. 9:347-358.

Grizzle, R.E., Adams, J.R., and L.J. Walters, 2002. Historical changes in intertidal oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*) reefs in a Florida lagoon potentially related to boating activities. J. Shellfish Res. 21:749-756.

Grizzle, R.E., L.G. Ward, R. Langan, G.M. Schnaittacher, J.A. Dijkstra, and J.R. Adams, 2003. Environmental monitoring at an open ocean aquaculture site in the Gulf of Maine: results for 1997-2000. In: Open Ocean Aquaculture: from Research to Reality. Eds.: C.J. Bridger and B.A. Costa-Pierce. The World Aquaculture Society, Baton Rouge, LA, USA.

Grizzle, R.E. and M. Brodeur, 2004. Oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*) reef mapping in the Great Bay estuary, New Hampshire. Final Report to the New Hampshire Estuaries Project, 19pp.

Grizzle, R.E., L.G. Ward, J.R. Adams, S.J. Dijkstra, and B. Smith, 2005. Mapping and characterizing oyster reefs using acoustic techniques, underwater videography, and quadrat counts. pp. 153-160, In: Benthic Habitats and the Effects of Fishing. P.W. Barnes and J.P. Thomas (Eds.) American Fisheries Society Symposium 41.

Grizzle, R. E., M. Brodeur, H. Abeels, and J.K. Greene, 2008. Bottom habitat mapping using towed underwater videography: subtidal oyster reefs as an example application. Journal of Coastal Research 24:103–109.

Grizzle, R., K. Ward, L. Geselbracht, and A. Birch, 2019. Distribution and condition of intertidal eastern oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*) reefs in Apalachicola Bay Florida based on high-resolution satellite imagery. J. Shellfish Res. 7:1027-1038.

Lillesand,T.M., R.W. Kiefer, and J.W. Chipman, Eds., 2015. Remote sensing and image interpretation, 7th Ed., John Wiley and Sons, Danvers, MA, 768pp. see http://www.researchandmarkets.com/publication/mqznpow/3110141

Harris, D.C., 1980. Survey of the intertidal and subtidal oyster resources of the Georgia coast. Georgia Department of Natural Resources Coastal Resources Division (Project no. 2-234-R). Brunswick, Georgia, 44pp.

Holman, R. and M.C. Haller, 2013. Remote sensing of the nearshore. Ann. Rev. Marine Sci. 5:95-113.

Howard, B., and D.A. Arrington, 2008. 2014 System Status Report – Loxahatchee River. Assessment of 2007–2008 Loxahatchee River oyster mapping and recruitment Loxahatchee River District, Jupiter, FL., see https://loxahatcheeriver.org/river/oyster/ and https://www.loxahatcheeriver.org/pdf/2014%20SSR%20Loxahatchee.pdf

Hunter, R. C. 1906. Report on oyster beds in Foveaux Strait. Report on New Zealand Fisheries, 1905:16-17. Earliest record of mapping in NZ cited in Cranfield et al. 2005.

Jefferson, W. H., W.K. Michener, D.A. Karinshak, W. Anderson, and D. Porter, 1991. Developing GIS Data Layers for Estuarine Resource Management. Proceedings, GIS/LIS 91, Pp.331-341.

Johnston, D.W., 2019. Unoccupied Aircraft Systems in Marine Science and Conservation. Ann. Rev. Mar. Sci. 11:439-463.

Joyce, K. E., S. Duce, S.M. Leahy, J. Leon, and S.W. Maier, 2019. Principles and practice of acquiring drone-based image data in marine environments. Marine and Freshwater Research see https://doi.org/10.1071/MF17380

Kelaher, B.P., A.P. Colefax, A. Tagliafico, M.J. Bishop, A. Giles, and P.A. Butcher, 2019. Assessing variation in assemblages of large marine fauna off ocean beaches using drones. Marine and Freshwater Research https://doi.org/10.1071/MF18375

Klemas, V., 2013. Using remote sensing to select and monitor wetland restoration sites: an overview. J. of Coastal Res. 29:958-970.

Kraeuter, J.N., S.E. Ford and M.J. Cummings, 2007. Growth measurement in oysters: A comparison of methods. Journal of Shellfish Research 26:479-491.

Lang, M.A. R.L. Marinelli, S.J. Roberts, and P.R. Taylor, Eds., 2013. Research and discoveries: the revolution of science through SCUBA. Smithsonian Contrib. Marine Science, #39, Smithsonian Institution Scholarly Press, 259pp. see http://archive.rubicon-foundation.org/xmlui/bitstream/handle/123456789/10686/AAUS_2013_20.pdf?sequence=1

Lazar, J., D. Bruce, S. Giordano, D. Levin, C. Little, and W. Slacum, 2007. Acoustic mapping and GIS aided oyster restoration. Proceedings of Coastal Zone 07 Portland, Oregon, July 22 to 26, 1-6.

Le Bris, A., P. Rosa, A. Lerouxel, B. Cognie, P. Gernez, P. Launeau, M. Robin, and L. Barill, 2016. Hyperspectral remote sensing of wild oyster reefs. Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science 172:1-12.

Lefsky, Michael A., Warren B. Cohen, Geoffrey G. Parker, and David J. Harding, 2002. LiDAR remote sensing for ecosystem studies. BioScience 52:19-30.

Legare, B., and C. Mace, 2017. Mapping and classifying eastern oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*) habitat in Copano Bay, Texas, by coupling acoustic technologies. Journal of Coastal Research 33:286-294.

Leitman, S., W.E. Pine, and G. Kiker, 2016. Management options during the 2011–2012 drought on the Apalachicola River: a systems dynamic model evaluation. Environmental Management 58:193-207.

Linton, T.L., 1969. Inventory of the intertidal oyster resources of Georgia. Pages 2-6, In: Linton, T.F. (Ed.) Feasibility study of methods for improving oyster production in Georgia. Final Report, Marine Fisheries Division, Georgia Game and Fish Commission and the University of Georgia.

Loxahatchee River Water quality and biological monitoring, 2008. Task 2: Final Report, Assessment of 2007–2008 Loxahatchee River oyster mapping and recruitment, Loxahatchee River District, Jupiter, FL., see https://loxahatcheeriver.org/river/oyster/ and https://www.loxahatcheeriver.org/pdf/2014%20SSR%20Loxahatchee.pdf

Luckenbach, M.W., and P.G. Ross, 2011. Evidence of self-organization and underlying environmental control of spatial pattern in intertidal oysters: Implications for restoration. Presentation at the Annual NSA meeting, Baltimore, M.D.

McCarthy, M.J., and J.N. Halls, 2014. Habitat mapping and change assessment of coastal environments: an examination of worldview-2, quickbird, and ikonos satellite imagery and airborne lidar for mapping barrier island habitats. ISPRS Int. J. Geo-Inf. 3:297–325.

McGonigle, C., J. H. Grabowski, C. J. Brown, T. Weber, and R. Quinn, 2011. Detection of deep water benthic macroalgae using image-based classification techniques on multibeam backscatter at Cashes Ledge, Gulf of Maine, USA. Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science 91:87-101.

Martin, G., K. Cullen, M. Finkbeiner, B. Stevenson, W. Anderson, M. Yianopoulos and L. Coen, 2002. Remote sensing for intertidal oyster reef mapping and change detection in coastal South Carolina, 03 GeoTools Conference, Charleston, SC.

Maxa, M., and P. Bolstad, 2009. Mapping northern wetlands with high resolution satellite images and lidar. Wetlands 29:248–260.

May, E. B., 1971. A survey of the oyster and oyster shell resources of Alabama. Alabama Marine Resources Bulletin 4:1-53.

Meaux, K.L., 2011. Sarasota County, water quality planning: methods manual for field mapping of oysters, Sarasota County Report, 34pp.

Meyer, G.R., G.J. Lowe, E. Kim, C.L. Abbott, S.C. Johnson, and S.R. Gilmore, 2010. Health Status of Olympia Oysters (*Ostrea lurida*) in British Columbia, Canada. J. Shellfish Res. 29:181–185.

Moore, H.F., 1913. Condition and extent of the natural oyster beds and barren bottoms of Mississippi Sound, Alabama. United States Bureau of Fisheries Document No. 769. 41pp.

Murphy, R.J., T.J. Tolhurst, A.J. Underwood, M.G. Chapman and AJ Underwood, 2005. Remote-sensing of benthic chlorophyll: should ground-truth data be expressed in units of area or mass? J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 316:69-77.

Murphy, R.J., A.J. Underwood, T.J. Tolhurst, and M.G. Chapman, 2008. Field-based remote-sensing for experimental intertidal ecology: Case studies using hyperspatial and hyperspectral data for New South Wales (Australia). Remote Sensing of Environment 112:3353-3365.

Nieuwhof, S., P.M.J. Herman, N. Dankers, K. Troost, and D. van der Wal, 2015. Remote sensing of epibenthic shellfish using synthetic aperture radar satellite imagery. Remote Sens. 7:3710-3734.

O'Keife, K., W. Arnold, and D. Reed, 2006. Tampa Bay oyster bar mapping and assessment. Final report to Tampa Bay Estuary Program, FWC/FWRI filecode: F2490-04-06-F, 186pp.

Oyster Sentinel, clearinghouse for environmental info and related health of estuaries in the Gulf of Mexico. Includes modeling tools to assess the impact of salinity alterations on oysters site selection for reef restoration, estimate timing and related info for sustainable harvests, see http://www.oystersentinel.org/.

Ozbay, G., Yang Fan, and C. Zhiming, 2017. Relationship between land use and water quality and its assessment using hyperspectral remote sensing in mid-Atlantic Estuaries. Ch. 9 Open access peer-reviewed chapter, see http://dx.doi.org/10.5772/66620

Paynter, K.T., and T.E. Knoles. 1999. Use of videography to assess differences between restored and non-restored areas in the Chesapeake Bay. 3rd. ICSR Cork, '99. J. Shellfish. Res. 18:730-731. Paynter has used video for oysters in MD (albeit not as quantitative tool).

Pine, W.E., III, C.J. Walters, E.V. Camp, R. Bouchillon, R. Ahrens, L. Sturmer, and M.E. Berrigan, 2015. The curious case of eastern oyster *Crassostrea virginica* stock status in Apalachicola Bay, Florida. Ecology and Society 20(3):46. http://dx.doi.org/10.5751/

Powell, E.N., J. Song, M.S. Ellis, and E.A. Wilson-Ormond, 1995. The status and long-term trends of oyster reefs in Galveston Bay, Texas. J. Shellfish Res. 14:439-457.

Powell, E.N., K.A. Ashton-Alcox and J.N. Kraeuter. 2007. Reevaluation of eastern oyster dredge efficiency in survey mode: Application in stock assessment. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 27:492-511.

Powers, A., B. Corley, D. Atkinson, R. Walker, D. Harris, J. Manley and T. Johnson, 2010. A caution against interpreting and quantifying oyster habitat loss from historical surveys. J. Shellfish Res. 29:927–936.

Preston, J.M. and W.T. Collins, 2000. Bottom classification in very shallow water by high-speed data acquisition. OCEANS 2000 MTS/IEEE Conference Vol. 2:1277-1282.

Price, F.D., 2005. Quantification, analysis, and management of intracoastal waterway channel margin erosion in the Guana Tolomato Mantanzas National Estuarine Research Reserve, Florida. Master of Science Thesis. Florida State University, 70pp.

Quester-Tangent, 2003. Mapping Intertidal Oysters with QTC VIEW North Inlet – Winyah Bay, South Carolina, QTC Technical Report SR41-03, 22pp.

Ragnarsson, S.A. and G.C. Thórarinsdóttir, 2002. Abundance of ocean quahog, *Arctica islandica*, assessed by underwater photography and hydraulic dredge. J. Shellfish Res. 21:673-676.

Ross, P.G. and M.W. Luckenbach, 2009. Population assessment of Eastern oysters (*Crassostrea virginica*) in the seaside coastal bays. Final Report, submitted to: Laura McKay Coastal Zone Management Program, Virginia Department of Environmental Quality, Richmond, VA, 101pp. and *see oyster restoration workgroup site for copy*

http://www.ifremer.fr/icsr05/communications/meridienne/Mon%20am/icsr05-coen-et-al.pdf

SCDNR, 2006. South Carolina's Intertidal Oyster Survey and Reef Restoration/Enhancement Program: using novel approaches. An overview of a statewide assessment mapping intertidal oysters using dedicated imagery, novel approaches, and habitat attributes. see http://www.oyster-restoration.org/wp-content/uploads/2012/06/remotesensing.pdf

SCDNR, 2008. Final Report for South Carolina's 2004-05 Intertidal oyster survey and related reef restoration/enhancement program: an integrated oyster resource/habitat management and restoration program using novel approaches, by the Marine Resources Division, SCDNR. Final Report Completed for NOAA Award No. NA04NMF4630309 December 2008, 103pp. http://www.oyster-restoration.org/oyster-restoration-research-reports/.

SCDNR South Carolina Intertidal Oyster Reef Mapping, see http://www.dnr.sc.gov/GIS/descoysterbed.html and https://scdnr.maps.arcgis.com/apps/webappviewer/index.html?id=5bc898b455be43bea4a908491d2b3414.

Schill, S.R., D. Porter, L.D. Coen, D. Bushek, and J. Vincent, 2006. Development of an Automated Mapping Technique for Monitoring and Managing Shellfish Distributions. A Final Report Submitted to the NOAA/UNH Cooperative Institute for Coastal and Estuarine Environmental Technology (CICEET), 88pp.

Schmidt, L., 2000. Classifying oyster reefs using high-resolution multispectral imagery. Unpublished graduate research. University of South Carolina.

Schulte, K.E., G.M. Yianopoulos, M.W. Vo, L.D. Coen, R.F. Van Dolah, W.D. Anderson, M.A. Finkbeiner, and W.R Stevenson, 2005. Delineating oyster reefs using airborne multi-spectral imagery: assessing the accuracy of extraction techniques using ground-truthing and related approaches. GeoTools 2005, Myrtle Beach, March, 2005, SC.

Seavey, J.R., W.E. Pine, III, P. Frederick, L. Sturmer, and M. Berrigan, 2012. Decadal changes in oyster reefs in the Big Bend of Florida's Gulf Coast. Ecosphere October 2011, Volume 2(10):1-14.

Seymour, A.C., J.T. Ridge, A.B. Rodriguez, E. Newton, J. Dale, and D.W. Johnston, 2018. Deploying fixed wing unoccupied aerial systems (UAS) for coastal morphology assessment and management. J. Coastal Res. 34:704-717. See https://doi.org/10.2112/JCOASTRES-D-17-00088.1

Singh, W., E.B. Örnólfsdóttir, and G. Stefansson, 2013. A camera-based autonomous underwater vehicle sampling approach to quantify scallop abundance. J. Shellfish Res. 32:725-732.

Smith, G.F.; D.G. Bruce, E.B. Roach, 2001. Remote acoustic habitat assessment techniques used to characterize the quality and extent of oyster bottom in the Chesapeake Bay. Marine Geodesy 24:171-189.

Smith, G.F., K.N. Greenhawk, D.G. Bruce, E.B. Roach, and S.J. Jordan, 2001. A digital presentation of the Maryland oyster habitat and associated bottom types in the Chesapeake Bay (1974-1983). J. Shellfish Res. 20:197–206.

Smith, G.F., D. Loy, G. Florence, R. F. Van Dolah, W. D. Anderson, L. D. Coen, M. Finkbeiner, B. Stevenson, 2005. South Carolina oyster bed mapping. A paper submitted to the ASPRS 2005 Annual Conference, Baltimore, Maryland, March 7-11, 2005.

Soniat, T.M., J.M. Klinck, E.N. Powell, and E.E. Hofmann, 2006. Understanding the success and failure of oyster populations: climatic cycles and *Perkinsus marinus*. J. Shellfish Res. 25:83–93.

Soniat, T.M., L.E. Smith, and M.S. Brody, 1989. Mortality and condition of the American oyster in Galveston Bay, Texas. Contrib. Mar. Sci. 31:77–94.

Stockdon, H.F., K.J. Doran, D.M. Thompson, K.L. Sopkin, N.G. Plant, A.H. Sallenger, 2012. National Assessment of Hurricane-Induced Coastal Erosion Hazards—Gulf of Mexico; U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA, USA, 51pp.

Tatum, W.M., M.S. van Hoose, R.W. Havard and M.C. Clark, 1995. The 1995 atlas of major public oyster reefs of Alabama and a review of oyster management efforts 1975-1995. Alabama Marine Resources Bulletin (6):1-13.

Theuerkauf, E.J., D.B. Eggleston, B.J. Puckett, and K.W. Theuerkauf, 2017. Wave exposure structures oyster distribution on natural intertidal reefs, but not on hardened shorelines. Estuaries and Coasts 40:376-386.

Thompson, S.D., and S.E. Gergel, 2008. Conservation implications of mapping rare ecosystems using high spatial resolution imagery: recommendations for heterogeneous and fragmented landscapes. Landscape Ecol. 23:1023–1037.

Townsend, M., S.F. Thrush, A.M. Lohrer, J.E. Hewitt, C.J. Lundquist, M. Carbines, and M. Felsing, 2014. Overcoming the challenges of data scarcity in mapping marine ecosystem service potential. Ecosystem Services 8:44-55.

Twichell, D.C., B.D Andrews., H.L. Edmiston, and W.R. Stevenson, 2007. Geophysical mapping of oyster habitats in a shallow estuary, Apalachicola Bay, Florida: U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 2006-1381, DVD-ROM. Also available online at https://woodshole.er.usgs.gov/pubs/of2006-1381/images/report.pdf. see also https://ngmdb.usgs.gov/Prodesc/proddesc_82800.htm

Twichell, D., L. Edmiston, B. Andrews, W. Stevenson, J. Donoghue, R. Poore, and L. Osterman, 2010. Geologic controls on the recent evolution of oyster reefs in Apalachicola Bay and St. George Sound, Florida. Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science 88:385-394.

U.S.E.S., 1997. Urbanization and Southeastern Estuarine Systems (USES) Study Areas, http://www.baruch.sc.edu/usesweb/useshome.html

Vaaja, M., J. Hyyppä, A. Kukko, H. Kaartinen, H. Hyyppä, and P. Alho, 2011. Mapping topography changes and elevation accuracies using a mobile laser scanner. Remote Sens. 3(3):587-600.

Vernberg, F.J., W.B. Vernberg, D.E. Porter, G.T. Chandler, H.N. McKellar, D. Tufford, T. Siewicki, M. Fulton, G. Scott, D. Bushek and M. Wahl. 1999. Impact of coastal development on land-coastal waters. In *Land-Ocean Interactions: Managing Coastal Ecosystems.* E. Ozhan (ed.) MEDCOAST, Middle East Technical University, Ankara, Turkey. pp. 613-622.

Vincent, J.S., 2006. Mapping shellfish distribution using hyperspectral remote sensing. Ph.D. Dissertation, Department of Geography, University of South Carolina, Columbia, SC, 161pp.

Vincent, J.S., D.E. Porter, L. Coen, D. Bushek, and S. Schill, 2003. Assessing and mapping shellfish resources using hyperspectral remote sensing. 03 GeoTools Conference, Charleston, SC.

Vincent, J.S., D.E. Porter, L. Coen, D. Bushek, and S. Schill, 2002. Assessing and mapping intertidal shellfish resources using remote sensing. SEERS Meeting

Vivitskaia, J.D.T., A.I.T. Tulloch, P. Visconti, B.S. Halpern, J.E.M. Watson, M.C. Evans, N.A. Auerbach, M. Barnes, M. Beger, I. Chadès, S. Giakoumi, E. McDonald-Madden, N.J. Murray, J. Ringma, and H.P. Possingham, 2015. Why do we map threats? Linking threat mapping with actions to make better conservation decisions. Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment 13: 91–99. http://dx.doi.org/10.1890/140022

Volety, A.K., and L. Haynes, 2012. Oyster monitoring in the Caloosahatchee River and Estuary Annual Report 2012., 53pp. Submitted to South Florida Water Management District, see http://141.232.10.32/pm/ssr_2014/docs/cre_oysters_2012.pdf

Walker, R.L. and C. Cotton, 2001. Oyster bed distribution as a long term environmental indicator for the Duplin River, Sapelo Island National Estuarine Research Reserve, University of Georgia, Marine Technical Report 01-1, 25pp.

Ward, D.H., A. Morton, T.L. Tibbitts, D.C. Douglas, and E. Carrera-González, 2003. Long-term change in eelgrass distribution at Bahía San Quintín, Baja California, Mexico, using satellite imagery. Estuaries 26:1529–1539.

Warren, J.D. and B.J. Peterson, 2007. Classification of estuarine bottom habitat and vegetation canopy height using backscatter intensity from an acoustic doppler current profiler. Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science 72: 53-62.

Wildish, D.J., G.B.J. Fader, P. Lawton and A.J. MacDonald, 1998. The acoustic detection and characteristics of sublittoral bivalve reefs in the Bay of Fundy. Continental Shelf Research 18:105-113.

Wilson, C.A., H.H. Roberts, J. Supan and W. Winans, 1999. The acquisition and interpretation of digital acoustics for characterizing Louisiana's shallow water oyster habitat. Oyster Geophysics Program. 3rd. ICSR Cork, '99 J. Shellfish. Res. 18(2):730-731.

Wilson, C.A., H.H. Roberts, J. Supan, 2000. MHACS: marine habitat acoustic characterization systems. A program for the acquisition and interpretation of digital acoustics to characterize marine habitat. J. Shellfish Res. 19:627

Winslow, F., 1881. Deterioration of American oyster-beds. Pop. Sci. Monthly 20:29-43.

Yund, P.O., S.D. Gaines and M.D. Bertness, 1991. Cylindrical tube traps for larval sampling. Limnol. Oceanogr. 36:1167-1177.

Zavalas, R., D. Ierodiaconou, D. Ryan, A. Rattray, and J. Monk, 2014. Habitat classification of temperate marine macroalgal communities using bathymetric LiDAR. Remote Sensing 6:2154-2175.

Pollution, Plastics, and Impacts on Bivalves and Other Faunal Associates (Focus on Reefs)

Oil Spill Studies. http://www.bowdoin.edu/faculty/d/dpage/html/oilspill.shtml

http://cmbc.ucsd.edu/content/1/docs/jackson1989.pdf

Gulf Oil Spill Information Center, http://guides.lib.usf.edu/content.php?pid=121415&sid=1059513

Alford, J.B., M.S. Peterson, and C.C. Green, 2015. Impacts of oil spill disasters on marine habitats and fisheries in North America. CRC Press, Boca Rotan, FL, 340pp.

Amaral, V., E.L. Thompson, M.J. Bishop, and D.A. Raftos, 2012. The proteomes of Sydney rock oysters vary spatially according to exposure to acid sulfate runoff. Mar Freshw Res 63:361–369.

Anderlini, V.C., et al. 1981. Distribution of hydrocarbons in the oyster, *Pinctada margaratifera*, along the coast of Kuwait. Mar. Poll. Bull. 12:57-62.

Anderson, M.E., 2015. Early review of potential impacts of the Deepwater Horizon oil spill on Gulf of Mexico wetlands and their associated fisheries. Ch. 5, Pp.97-112. In: J.B. Alford, M.S. Peterson, and C.C. Green, Eds. Impacts of oil spill disasters on marine habitats and fisheries in North America. CRC Press, Boca Rotan, FL.

Banks, P.D., and K.M. Brown, 2002. Hydrocarbon effects on fouling assemblages: the importance of taxal differences and spatial and tidal variation. Marine Environmental Research 53:311-326.

Barszcz, C.A., P.P. Yevich, L.R. Brown, J.D. Yarborough, and C.D. Minchen, 1978. Chronic effects of three crude oils on oysters suspended in estuarine ponds. J. Environ. Pathol. and Toxicol. 1:879-895.

Bellas, J., L. Saco-Álvarez, Ó. Nieto, J. Bayona, J. Albaigés, and R. Beiras, 2013. Evaluation of artificially-weathered standard fuel oil toxicity by marine invertebrate embryogenesis bioassays. Chemosphere 90:1103–1108.

Beyer, J., H.C. Trannum, T. Bakke, P.V. Hodson, and T.K. Collier, 2016. Environmental effects of the Deepwater Horizon oil spill: A review. Mar. Poll. Bull. 110:28–51.

Biancani, P.J., R.H. Carmichael, J.H. Daskin, W. Burkhardt, III, and K.R. Calci, 2012. Seasonal and spatial effects of wastewater effluent on growth, survival, and accumulation of microbial contaminants by oysters in Mobile Bay, Alabama. Estuaries and Coasts 35:121-131.

Biber, P., W. Wu, M.S. Peterson, Z. Liu, and L. Pham, 2015. Oil contamination in Mississippi saltmarsh habitats and the impacts to *Spartina alterniflora* photosynthesis, Chapter 7, Pp.133-171. In: J.B. Alford, M.S. Peterson, C.C. Green, Eds. Impacts of oil spill disasters on marine habitats and fisheries in North America. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL.

Blumer, M. G. Souza, and J. Sass, 1970. Hydrocarbon pollution of edible shellfish by an oil spill. Mar. Biol. 5:195-202.

Boehm, P.D., 1982. A chemical investigation of the transport and fate of petroleum hydrocarbons in littoral and benthic environments. The TSESIS oil spill. Mar. Envir. Res. 6:157-188.

Bushek, D., M. Heidenreich and, D. Porter, 2007. The effects of several common anthropogenic contaminants on proliferation of the parasitic oyster pathogen *Perkinsus marinus*. Mar. Environ. Res. 64:535–540.

Bushek, D., and S.E. Ford, 2016. Anthropogenic impacts on an oyster metapopulation: Pathogen introduction, climate change and responses to natural selection. Elem Sci Anth 4: p.000119. DOI: http://doi.org/10.12952/journal.elementa.000119 see https://www.elementascience.org/articles/10.12952/journal.elementa.000119/

Bustamante, P., A. Luna-Acosta, S. Clemens, R. Cassi, H. Thomas-Guyon, and M. Warnau, 2013. Bioaccumulation and metabolisation of ^{14}C-pyrene by the Pacific oyster *Crassostrea gigas* exposed via seawater. Chemosphere 87:938-944.

Campos, C.J.A., S.R. Kershaw, and Ron J. Lee, 2013. Environmental influences on faecal indicator organisms in coastal waters and their accumulation in bivalve shellfish. Estuaries and Coasts 36:834–853.

Capuzzo, J.M., 1996. The bioaccumulation and biological effects of lipophilic organic contaminants. Pp.539–557. In: V.S.Kennedy, R.I.E.Newell & A.F. Eble (Eds.). The eastern oyster, *Crassostrea virginica*. Maryland Sea Grant, College Park, MD.

Catarino, A.I., V. Macchia, W.G. Sanderson, R.C. Thompson, and T.B. Henry, 2018. Low levels of microplastics (MP) in wild mussels indicate that MP ingestion by humans is minimal compared to exposure via household fibres fallout during a meal. Environmental Pollution 237:675-684.

Chu, F.-L.E. and R.C. Hale, 1994. Relationship between pollution and susceptibility to infectious disease in the eastern oyster, *Crassostrea virginica*. Mar. Environ. Res. 38:243–256.

Fodrie, F.J. and K.L. Heck, Jr., 2011. Response of coastal fishes to the Gulf of Mexico oil disaster. PLoS One 6(7): e21609.

Grabowski, J.H., S.P. Powers, H. Roman, and S. Rouhani, 2017. In Theme Section, Peterson et al., Potential impacts of the 2010 Deepwater Horizon oil spill on subtidal oysters in the Gulf of Mexico. Marine Ecology Progress Series 576:163–174.

Hoellein, T.J., and C. Zarnoch, 2014. Effect of eastern oysters (*Crassostrea virginica*) on sediment carbon and nitrogen dynamics in an urban estuary. Ecological Applications 24:271–286.

Höher, N., R. Turja, M. Brenner, J.R. Nyholm, et al. 2019. Toxic effects of chemical warfare agent mixtures on the mussel *Mytilus trossulus* in the Baltic Sea: A laboratory exposure study. Mar. Environ. Res. 145:112-122.

Hopkins, A.E., P.S. Galtsoff, and H.C. McMillin, 1935. Effects of pulp mill pollution on oysters. Bull. U. S. Bur. Fish. 47:125–162.

Hsing, P., B. Fu, E.A. Larcom, S.P. Berlet, T.M. Shank, A.F. Govindarajan, A.J. Lukasiewicz, P.M. Dixon, and C.R. Fisher, 2013. Evidence of lasting impact of the Deepwater Horizon oil spill on a deep Gulf of Mexico coral community. Elem. Sci. Anth. 1: 000012. doi: 10.12952/journal.elementa.000012

Hulathduwa, Y., and K.M. Brown, 2006. Relative importance of hydrocarbon pollutants, salinity and tidal height in colonization of oyster reefs. Marine Environmental Research 62:301-314.

Jackson, J.B.C., J.D. Cubit, B.D. Keller, et al. 1989. Ecological effects of a major oil spill on Panamanian coastal marine communities. Science 243:37-44.

Karlsson, T.M., A.D. Vethaak, B.C. Almroth, F. Ariese, M. van Velzen, M. Hassellöv, and H.A. Leslie, 2017. Screening for microplastics in sediment, water, marine invertebrates and fish: method development and microplastic accumulation. Mar. Poll. Bull. 122:403-408.

Karouna-Renier, N.K., R.A. Snyder, J.G. Allison, M.G. Wagner, and K. Ranga Rao, 2007. Accumulation of organic and inorganic contaminants in shellfish collected in estuarine waters near Pensacola, Florida: contamination profiles and risks to human consumers. Environmental Pollution 145:474-488.

Key, P.B. and M.H. Fulton. 1993. Lethal and sub-lethal effects of chlorpyrifos exposure on adult and larval stages of the grass shrimp, *Palaemonetes pugio*. Journal of Environmental Science and Health. B28(5):621-640.

Key, P.B., M.H. Fulton, G.I. Scott, S.L. Layman, and E.F. Wirth, 1998. Lethal and sublethal effects of malathion on three life stage of the grass shrimp, *Palaemonetes pugio*. Aquatic Toxicology, 40, 311-322.

Kim, Y., E.N. Powell, T.L. Wade, B.J. Presley, and J.M. Brooks, 1999. Influence of climate change on interannual variation in contaminant body burden in Gulf of Mexico oysters. Mar. Environ. Res. 48:459-488.

Kim, M., A. Garcia, P. Malinowski, and E.J. Park, 2017. Mercury uptake by eastern oysters (*Crassostrea virginica*) in oyster restoration project of the New York harbor. Int. J. Environ. Sci. Technol. 14:2269–227.

La Peyre, J.F., S. Casas, and S. Miles, 2015. Oyster responses to the Deepwater Horizon oil spill across coastal Louisiana: examining oyster health and hydrocarbon bio-accumulation. Pp. 269−293. In: B.J. Alford, M.S. Peterson, and C.C. Green, Eds. Impacts of oil spill disasters on marine habitats and fisheries in North America. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL.

McCann, M.J., K.W. Able, R.R. Christian, F.J. Fodrie, O.P. Jensen, J. Johnson, P.C. López-Duarte, C.W. Martin, J.A. Olin, M.J. Polito, B.J. Roberts, and S.L. Ziegler, 2017. Reviews. Key taxa in food web responses to stressors: the Deepwater Horizon oil spill. Frontiers Ecol. Environ. 15:142-149.

McKernan, D.L., V. Tartar, and R. Tollefson, 1949. An investigation of the native oyster industry in Washington, with special reference to the effects of sulfite pulp mill waste on the Olympia oyster (*Ostrea lurida*). Wash. Dept. Fish. Biol. Rep. 49A:115–165.

McLusky, D.S., 1982. The impact of petrochemical effluent on the fauna of an inter-tidal estuarine mudflat. Estuarine Coastal and Shelf Science 14(5):489-499.

Mendelssohn, I.A., G.L. Andersen, D. M. Baltz, R. Caffey, K.R. Carman, J.W. Fleeger, S.B. Joye, Q. Lin, E. Maltby, E.B. Overton, and L.P. Rozas, 2012. Implications for the Mississippi River Delta Ecosystem after the Deepwater Horizon oil spill. BioScience 62:562-574.

Michel, J. and C.B. Henry, Jr., 1997. Oil uptake and depuration in oysters after use of dispersants in shallow water in El Salvador. Spill Sci. Technol. Bull. 4:57–70.

Moore, M.N., D.R. Livingstone and J. Widdows, 1989. Hydrocarbons in marine molluscs: Biological effects and ecological consequences. In: U. Varanasi (Ed.). Metabolism of polycyclic hydrocarbons in the aquatic environment. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL. pp. 291–328.

Neff, J.M., P.D. Boehm, and W.E. Haensly, 1985. Petroleum contamination and biochemical alterations in oysters (*Crassostrea gigas*) and plaice (*Pleuronectes platessa*) from bays impacted by the Amoco Cadiz crude oil spill. Mar. Environ. Res. 17:281–283.

National Research Council (NRC), 2005. Oil spill dispersants: efficacy and effects. Committee on Understanding Oil Spill Dispersants, 396pp. http://www.nap.edu/catalog.php?record_id=11283

National Research Council (NRC), 2013. An Ecosystem Services Approach to Assessing the Impacts of the Deepwater Horizon Oil Spill in the Gulf of Mexico. National Academies Press, Washington, DC, 350pp.

Nyman, J.A., 2015. A brief review of the effects of oil and dispersed oil on coastal wetlands including suggestions for future research. Ch. 6, Pp.113-132. In: J.B. Alford, M.S. Peterson, and C.C. Green, Eds., Impacts of oil spill disasters on marine habitats and fisheries in North America. CRC Press, Boca Rotan, FL.

Odlaug, T.O., 1949. Effects of stabilize and unstablilized waste sulfite liquor on the Olympia oyster, *O. lurida*. Trans. Am. Microsc. Soc. 68:163–182.

Paul, J.D., and I.M. Davies, 1986. Effects of copper- and tin-based antifouling compounds on the growth of scallops (*Pecten maximus*) and oysters (*Crassostrea glgas*). Aquaculture 54:191–203

Peterson, C.H., S.P. Powers, J. Cebrian, and K.L. Heck, Jr., Eds., 2017. Theme section. Response of nearshore ecosystems to the Deepwater Horizon oil spill. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 576:105–234.

Pezeshkia, S.R, M.W. Hester, Q. Lin, and J.A. Nyman, 2000. The effects of oil spill and clean-up on dominant US Gulf coast marsh macrophytes: a review. Environmental Pollution 108:129–139.

Powers, S.P., J.H. Grabowski, H. Roman, A. Geggel, S. Rouhani, J. Oehrig, and M. Baker, 2017a. In Theme Section, Peterson et al., Consequences of large-scale salinity alteration during the Deepwater Horizon oil spill on subtidal oyster populations. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 576:175-187.

Powers, S.P., S. Rouhani, M. Baker, H. Roman, J.H. Grabowski, S.B. Scyphers, J.M. Willis, and M.W. Hester, 2017b. Ecosystem services are lost when facilitation between two ecosystem engineers is compromised by oil. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 576:189-202.

Ribeiro, F., A.R. Garcia, B.P. Pereira, M. Fonseca, N.C. Mestre, T.G. Fonseca, L.M. Ilharco, and M.J. Bebianno, 2017. Microplastics effects in *Scrobicularia plana*. Mar. Poll. Bull. 122:379-391.

Sammarco, P.W., S.R. Kolian, R.A.F. Warby, J.L. Bouldin, W.A. Subra, and S.A. Porter, 2013. Distribution and concentrations of petroleum hydrocarbons associated with the BP/Deepwater Horizon Oil Spill, Gulf of Mexico. Mar. Poll. Bull. 73:129-143.

Sussarellu, R., M. Suquet, Y. Thomas, C. Lambert, C. Fabioux, M.E.J. Pernet, N. Le Goïc, V. Quillien, C. Mingant, Y. Epelboin, C. Corporeau, J. Guyomarch, J. Robbens, I. Paul-Ponta, P. Soudant, and A. Huvet, 2016. Oyster reproduction is affected by exposure to polystyrene microplastics. PNAS 113:2430-2435.

Soniat, T.M., 1988. Oil and oyster industry conflicts in coastal Louisiana. J. Shellfish Res. 7:511-514.

Soniat, T.M. S.M. King, M.A. Tarr and M.A. Thorne, 2011. Chemical and physiological measures on oysters (*Crassostrea virginica*) from oil-exposed sites in Louisiana. J. Shellfish Res. 30:713-717.

Stegeman, J.J. and J.M. Teal, 1973. Accumulation, release, and retention of petroleum hydrocarbons by the oyster *Crassostrea virginica*. Mar. Biol. 22:37–44.

Teal, J.M. and R.W. Howarth, 1984. Oil spill studies: A review of ecological effects. Environmental Management 8(1):27-43.

Vignier, J., A.Rolton, P. Soudant, F.E. Chu, R. Robert, and A.K. Volety, 2018. Evaluation of toxicity of Deepwater Horizon slick oil on spat of the oyster *Crassostrea virginica*. Environmental Science and Pollution Research 25:1176-1190.

Wilson, E.A., E.N. Powell, M.A. Craig, T.L. Wade, and J.M. Brooks, 1990. The distribution of *Perkinsus marinus* in gulf coast oysters-its relationship with temperature, reproduction and pollutant body burden. Int. Rev. Gesamt. Hydrobiol. 75:533-550.

Wintermyer, M.L., and K.R. Cooper, 2003. Dioxin/Furan and polychlorinated biphenyl concentrations in eastern oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*, Gmelin) tissues and the effects on egg fertilization and development. Journal of Shellfish Research 22:737-746.

Zengel, S., J. Weaver, S.C. Pennings, B. Silliman, D.R. Deis, C.L. Montague, N. Rutherford, Z. Nixon, and A.R. Zimmerman, 2017. Five years of Deepwater Horizon oil spill effects on marsh periwinkles *Littoraria irrorata*. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 576:135-144.

General Intertidal and Subtidal Reef Assessments (Fish, Inverts, etc.)

Aronson, R. B., P. J. Edmunds, W. F. Precht, D. W. Swanson and D. R. Levitan, 1994. Large-scale, long-term monitoring of Caribbean coral reefs: simple, quick, inexpensive techniques. Atoll Research Bulletin 421:1-19.

Commito, J.A., and B.R. Rusignuolo, 2000. Structural complexity in mussel beds: the fractal geometry of surface topography. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 255:133-152.

Dunham, A., H. Gurney-Smith, N. Plamondon, S. Yuan, and C.M. Pearce, 2013. Aquaculture potential of the basket cockle (*Clinocardium nuttallii*). Part 1: effects of stocking density on first year grow-out performance in intertidal and off-bottom suspended culture. Aquaculture Research, 44:1236–1253.

Evans, S., and B. Tallmark, 1979. A modified drop-net method for sampling mobile epifauna on marine, shallow, sandy bottoms and its application in a Swedish Fjord. Holarct. Ecol. 2:58-64.

Garland, H.G., and D.L. Kimbro, 2015. Drought increases consumer pressure on oyster reefs in Florida, USA. PLoS ONE 10(8): e0125095. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0125095

Gillmor, R. B., 1982. Assessment of intertidal growth and capacity adaptations in suspension-feeding bivalves. Mar. Biol. 68:277-286.

Hadley, N.H. and V.G. Burrell, 1992. Variations in oyster spatfall at different tidal heights measured horizontally and vertically in South Carolina. J. Shell. Res. 11:196.

Kraan, C., G.Aarts, T. Piersma and C.F. Dorman, 2013. Temporal variability of ecological niches: a study on intertidal macrobenthic fauna. Oikos 122:753-760.

McCormick, M.I., 1994. Comparison of field methods for measuring surface topography and their associations with a tropical reef fish assemblage. Marine Ecology Progress Series 112:87-96.

Hurlbert, S.H. 1984. Pseudoreplication and the design of ecological field experiments. Ecological Monographs 54:187–211.

Proffitt, C.E., L. Coen, S. Geiger, D. Kimbro, H. Nance, and J. Weinstein, 2013. The Deepwater Horizon oil spill: Assessing impacts on a critical habitat, oyster reefs and associated species in Florida Gulf estuaries, GoMRI Block Grants Final Technical Report submitted to FIO, 28pp.

Risk, M.J., 1972. Fish diversity on a coral reef in the Virgin Islands. Atoll Research Bulletin 193:1-6.

Pinnotherids and Related Lit.

Ambrosio, L.J., 2008. The role of chemoreception and host-use on the behavioral ecology of the pea crab *Tunicotheres moseri* (Rathbun, 1918) in Tampa Bay, Florida. M.S. Thesis, FAU, Boca Raton, FL, 27pp. UMI Microform 1452692,

Asama, H., and K. Yamaoka, 2008. Life history of the pea crab, *Pinnotheres sinensis*, in term of infestation in the bivalve mollusk, *Septifer virgatus.* J. Mar. Biol. Ass. 2 - Mar Biodiv Rec doi:10.1017/S1755267209000621.

Becker, C., 2010. European Pea Crabs - Taxonomy, Morphology, and Host-Ecology (Crustacea: Brachyura: Pinnotheridae). Ph.D. Dissertation, Goethe-University, Frankfurt, Germany, 181pp.

Becker, C., and M. Türkay, 2010. Taxonomy and morphology of European pea crabs (Crustacea: Brachyura: Pinnotheridae). J. Nat. History 44:1555–1575.

Bell, J.L., and S.E. Stancyk, 1983. Population dynamics and reproduction of *Dissodactylus mellitae* (Brachyura: Pinnotheridae) on its sand dollar *Mellita quinquiesperforata* (Echinodermata). Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 13:141-149.

Bell, J.L., 1984. Changing residence: Dynamics of the symbiotic relationship between *Dissodactylus mellitae* Rathbun (Pinnotheridae) and *Mellita quinquiesperforata* (Leske) (Echinodermata). J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 82:101-115.

Bell, J.L., 1988. Distribution and abundance of *Dissodactylus mellitae* Rathbun (Pinnotheridae) on *Mellita quinquiesperforata* (Leske) (Echinodermata). J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 117:93-114.

Bologna, P.A.X., and K.L. Heck, Jr., 2000. Relationship between pea crab (*Pinnotheres maculatus*) parasitism and gonad mass of the bay scallop (*Argopecten irradians*). Gulf Carib. Res. 12:43-46.

Byers, J.E., T.L. Rogers, J.H. Grabowski, A.R. Hughes, M.F. Piehler, D.L. Kimbro, 2014. Host and parasite recruitment correlated at a regional scale. Oecologia 174:731-738.

Caine, E.A., 1975. Feeding of *Pinnotheres maculatus* Say (Brachyura: Pinnotheridae). Forma et Functio 8:395-404.

Campbell, D.B., 1993. The effect of pea crabs on predation of host mussels by sea stars. Mar. Behav. Physiol. 24:93-99.

Cheng, T.C., 1967. Marine molluscs as hosts for symbioses, with a review of known parasites of commercially important species. Advances in Marine Biology 5:1-424.

Cheng, T.C., Ed., 1971a. Aspects of the biology of symbiosis. University Park Press, Butterworths, Baltimore and London, 327pp.

Cheng, T.C., 1971b. Enhanced growth as a manifestation of parasitism and shell deposition in parasitized mollusks. Pp.103-138. In: T.C. Cheng, Ed., Aspects of the biology of symbiosis. University Park Press, Butterworths, Baltimore and London.

Christensen, A.M., 1959. On the life history and biology of *Pinnotheres pisum*. Proc. 15th Int. Congr. Zool., Lond., 1958:267-270.

Christensen, A.M., and J.J. McDermott, 1958. Life history and biology of the oyster crab. *Pinnotheres ostreum* Say. Biol. Bull. Mar. Biol. Lab., Woods Hole 114:145-179.

Derby, C.D., and J. Atema, 1980. Induced host odor attraction in the pea crab *Pinnotheres maculatus.* Biol. Bull. 158:26-33.

Dinamani P., 1986. Potential disease-causing organisms associated with mantle cavity of Pacific oyster *Crassostrea gigas* in northern New Zealand. Dis. Aquat. Org. 2:55-63.

Dos Santos Alves, E., and P.R. Pezzuto, 1998. Population dynamics of *Pinnixa patagoniensis* Rathbun, 1918 (Brachyura: Pinnotheridae) a symbiotic crab of *Sergio mirim* (Thalassinidea: Callianassidae) in Cassino Beach, Southern Brazil. Mar. Ecol. 19:37-51.

Eidemiller, A., 1969. Entry behavior of *Pinnotheres maculatus* Say. Quart. J. Florida Acad. Science 32(4):266-274.

Feldmann, R.M., D.I. MacKinnon, K. Endo, and L. Chirino-Galvez, 1996. *Pinnotheres laquei* Sakai (Decapoda: Pinnotheridae), a tiny crab commensal within the brachiopod *Laqueus rubellus* (Sowerby) (Terebratulida: Laqueidae). J. Paleontol. 70:303-311.

Feldman, K.L., D.A. Armstrong, D.B. Eggleston, and B.R. Dumbauld, 1997. Effects of substrate selection and post-settlement survival on recruitment success of the thalassinidean shrimp *Neotrypaea californiensis* to intertidal shell and mud habitats. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 150:121-136.

Gajbhiye, D.S., and L. Khandeparker, 2017. Effect of pea crab *Pinnotheres vicajii* (Chhapgar, 1957) on immunocompetence of bivalve *Paphia malabarica* (Chemnitz, 1782). Fish & Shellfish Immunology 70:319-326.

Galinou-Mitsoudi, S., G. Vlahavas, and O. Papoutsi, 2006. Population study of the protected bivalve *Pinna nobilis* (Linnaeus, 1758) in Thermaikos Gulf (North Aegean Sea). J. Biol. Res. Thessaloniki 5:47-53.

Geiger, D.L., and J.W. Martin, 1999. The pea crab *Orthotheres haliotidis* new species (Decapoda: Brachyura: Pinnotheridae) in the Australian abalone *Haliotis asinina* Linnaeus, 1758 and *Haliotis squamata* Reeve, 1846 (Gastropoda: Vestigastropoda: Haliotidae). Bull. Mar. Sci. 64:269-280.

Grove, M.W., C.M. Finelli, D.S. Wethey, and S.A. Woodin, 2000. The effects of symbiotic crabs on the pumping activity and growth rates of *Chaetopterus variopedatus*. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 246:31-52.

Grove, M.W., and S.A. Woodin, 1996. Conspecific recognition and host choice in a pea crab, *Pinnixa chaetopterana* (Brachyura: Pinnotheridae). Biol. Bull. 190:359-366.

Hanke, M.H., J.M. Hargrove, T.D. Alphin, and M.H. Posey, 2015. Oyster utilization and host variation of the oyster pea crab (*Zaops ostreum*). J. Shellfish Res. 34:281-287.

Hartnoll, R.G., 1972. Swimming in the hard stage of the pea crab, *Pinnotheres pisum* (L.). J. Nat. Hist. 6:475-480.

Houghton, D.R., 1963. The relationship between tidal level and the occurrence of *Pinnotheres pisum* (Pennant) in *Mytilus edulis* L. J. Anim. Ecol. 32:253-257.

Hsueh, P.W., 2003. Responses of the pea crab *Pinnotheres taichungae* to the life history patterns of its primary bivalve host *Laternula marilina*. J. Nat. Hist. 37:1453‑1462.

Kane, K., and G.S. Farley, 2006. Body size of the endosymbiotic pea crab *Tumidotheres maculatus*: larger hosts hold larger crabs. Gulf. Caribb. Res. 18:27‑33.

Katsanevakis, S., 2007. Growth and mortality rates of the fan mussel *Pinna nobilis* in Lake Vouliagmeni (Korinthiakos Gulf, Greece): a generalized additive modelling approach. Mar. Biol. 152:1319‑1331.

Kropp, R.K., and R.B. Manning, 1987. The Atlantic gall crabs, Family Cryptochiridae (Crustacea: Decapoda: Brachyura). Washington, Smithsonian Institution Press, D.C., 20pp.

Kruczynski, W.L., 1972. The effect of the pea crab *Pinnotheres maculates* Say on growth of the bay scallop, *Argopecten irradians concentricus* (Say). Ches. Sci. 13:218-220.

Kruczynski, W.L., 1973. Distribution and Abundance of *Pinnotheres maculatus* Say in Bogue Sound, North Carolina. Biol. Bull. 145:482-491.

Kruczynski, W.L., 1974. Relationship between depth and occurrence of pea crabs, *Pinnotheres maculatus*, in blue mussels, *Mytilus edulis*, in the vicinity of Woods Hole, Massachusetts. Ches. Sci. 15:167-169.

McDermott, J.J., 1962a. The incidence and host-parasite relations of pinnotherid crabs (Decapoda, Pinnotheridae). In: D.S. Gorsline, Ed. Proceeding of the 1st Coastal and Shallow Water Research Conference, October 1961, Baltimore, MD, Los Angeles, CA, Tallahassee, FL: 162-164.

McDermott, J.J., 1962b. The occurrence of *Pinnixa cylindrica* (Crustacea, Pinnotheridae) in the tubes of the lugworm, *Arenicola cristata*. Proc. Pennsyl. Acad. Sci. 36:53-57.

McDermott, J.J., 2005. Biology of the brachyuran crab *Pinnixa chaetopterana* Stimpson, 1860 (Decapoda: Pinnotheridae) symbiotic with tubicolous polychaetes along the Atlantic cost of the United States, with additional notes on other polychaete associations. Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash. 118:742-764.

McDermott, J.J., 2006. The biology of *Austinixa gorei* (Manning & Felder, 1989) (Decapoda, Brachyura, Pinnotheridae) symbiotic in the burrows of intertidal ghost shrimp (Thallassinidae, Callianassidae) in Miami, Florida. Crustaceana 79:345-361.

Navarte, M.A., and M.N. Saiz, 2004. Effects of the pinnotherid crab *Tumidotheres maculatus* on the Tehuelche scallop *Aequipecten tehuelchus* in the San Matias Gulf, Argentina. Fish. Res. 67:207‑214.

O'Beirn, F.X., and R.L. Walker, 1999. Pea crab, *Pinnotheres ostreum* Say, 1817, in the eastern oyster, *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin, 1791): prevalence and apparent adverse effects on oyster gonad development. Veliger 42(1):17-20.

Palacios, R., D.A. Armstrong, and J. Orensanz, 2000. Fate and legacy of an invasion: extinct and extant populations of the soft-shell clam (*Mya arenaria*) in Grays Harbor (Washington). Aquatic Conserv. Mar. Freshw. Ecosyst. 10:279–303.

Sandoz, M., and S. Hopkins, 1947. Early life history of the oyster pea crab, *Pinnotheres ostreum.* Biological Bulletin 93:250-258.

Sastry, A.N. and R.W. Menzel, 1962. Influence of hosts on the behavior of the commensal crab *Pinnotheres maculatus* Say. Biological Bulletin 123:388-395.

Schander C., Halanych K.M., Dahlgren T., Sundberg P., 2003. Test of the monophyly of Odostomiinae and Turbonilliinae (Gastropoda, Heterobranchia, Pyramidellidae) based on 16S mtDNA sequences. Zoologica Scripta 32(3):243-254.

Schmitt, W.L., J.C. McCain, and E.S. Davidson, 1973. Crustaceorum Catalogus 3. Decapoda I Brachyura I: Pinnotheridae. H.E. Gruner, L.B. Holthuis, Eds. W. Junk, Den Haag, 160pp.

Stauber, L., 1945. *Pinnotheres ostreum*, parasitic on the American oyster, *Ostrea (Gryphaea) virginica*. Biological Bulletin 88:269-291.

Stevens, P.M., 1990. Specifity of host recognition of individuals from different host races of symbiotic pea crabs (Decapoda, Pinnotheridae). J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 143:193-207.

Sun, W., S. Sun, W. Yuqi, Y. Baowen, and S. Weibo, 2005. The prevalence of the pea crab, *Pinnotheres sinensis*, and its impact on the cultured mussel, *Mytilus galloprovincialis*, in Jiaonan waters (Shandong Province, China). Aquaculture 253:57-63.

Takeda, S., S. Tamura, and M. Washio. 1997. Relationship between the pea crab *Pinnixa tumdia* and its holothurian host *Paracaudina chilensis*. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 149:143-154.

Trottier, O., and A.G. Jeffs, 2015. Mate locating and access behaviour of the parasitic pea crab, *Nepinnotheres novaezelandiae*, an important parasite of the mussel *Perna canaliculus*. Parasite 22:13 http://dx.doi.org/10.1051/parasite/2015013 http://www.parasite-journal.org/articles/parasite/pdf/2015/01/parasite140113.pdf

Intertidal Oyster Reefs, Disease, Exposure, etc.

Aquino-Thomas, J., and C.E. Proffitt, 2014. Oysters *Crassostrea virginica* on red mangrove *Rhizophora mangle* prop roots: facilitation of one foundation species by another. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 503:177-194.

Arnold, W.S., M.L. Parker, and S.P. Stephenson, 2008. Oyster monitoring in the northern estuaries. Final report to the South Florida Water Management District, Grant Number CP040614. FWRI reports F2483-04-F.

Baillie, C.J., and J.H. Grabowski, 2019. Factors affecting recruitment, growth and survival of the eastern oyster *Crassostrea virginica* across an intertidal elevation gradient in southern New England. Mar. Ecol. Progr. Ser. 609:119-132.

Bobo, M.Y., D.L. Richardson, L.D. Coen, V.G. Burrell, 1997. A Report on the Protozoan Pathogens *Perkinsus marinus* (Dermo) and *Haplosporidium nelsoni* (MSX) in South Carolina Shellfish Populations. SCDNR-MRD-MRRI Technical Report #86, 50pp.

Coen, L.D., M. Bolton-Warberg, Y. Bobo, D. Richardson, A.H. Ringwood, and G.I. Scott, 2004. Oyster Beds, pp. 127-147. In: R.F. Van Dolah, D.M. Sanger, and A.B. Filipowicz, Eds. A Baseline Assessment of Environmental and Biological Conditions in the May River, Beaufort County, South Carolina: Final Report Submitted to the Town of Bluffton.

Coen, L.D**.**, and M. Bolton-Warberg, 2005. An examination of the impacts of various harvesting/ management strategies and boat wakes on oyster bed condition, recovery rates, shoreline erosion and restoration. A Marine Recreational Fisheries Stamp Program Final Report, 96pp.

Coen, L.D., M. Bolton-Warberg, and J.A. Stephen, 2006. An examination of oyster reefs as a biologically-critical estuarine ecosystems. Final Report, Grant R/ER-10, Submitted to the South Carolina Sea Grant Consortium, 214pp. plus appendices.

Coen, L.D., and M.J. Bishop, 2015. The ecology, evolution, impacts and management of host–parasite interactions of marine molluscs. Special Issue on Pathogens and Disease Processes in Marine Molluscs. Journal of Invertebrate Pathology 13:177–211.

Drexler, M.D., Parker, L.M., Geiger, S.P., Arnold, W.S., Hallock, P., 2013. Population biology of the eastern oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*) inhabiting reef, mangrove, seawall, and restoration substrates. Estuar. Coasts 37:962–972.

Lara, P.U., in prep. A comparison of intertidal oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*) microhabitats: are mangroves a refuge from *Perkinsis marinus* (Dermo) infections? M.S. Thesis, Florida Atlantic University, Boca Raton, FL, xx pp.

Lafferty, K.D., 2017. Marine infectious disease ecology. Annu. Rev. Ecol. Syst. 48:473–496.

Malek, J.C., and J.E. Byers, 2017. The effects of tidal elevation on parasite heterogeneity and co-infection in the eastern oyster, *Crassostrea virginica*. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 494:32–37.

McAfee, D., M.J. Bishop, T.-N. Yu, and G.A. Williams, 2018. Structural traits dictate abiotic stress amelioration by intertidal oysters. Functional Ecology 32:2666-2677.

McCrickard, B.M., 2012. A study of the Eastern oyster, *Crassostrea virginica*, in Tampa Bay: Effects of *Perkinsus marinus* on reproduction and condition. M.S. USF, Tampa, FL. http://scholarcommons.usf.edu/etd/4152 http://scholarcommons.usf.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=5348&context=etd

O'Beirn, F.X., P.B. Heffernan, and R.L. Walker. 1994. Recruitment of *Crassostrea virginica*: a tool for monitoring the aquatic health of the Sapelo Island National Estuarine Research Reserve. University of Georgia School of Marine Programs, Athens, GA, 42 pp.

O'Beirn, F.X., P.B. Heffernan, and R.L. Walker, 1996. Recruitment of the eastern oyster in coastal Georgia: patterns and recommendations. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 16:413-426

Parker, M.L., Arnold, W.S., Geiger, S.P., Gorman, P., Leone, E.H., 2013. Impacts of freshwater management activities on Eastern oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*) density and recruitment: recovery and long-term stability in seven Florida estuaries. J. Shellfish Res. 32, 695–708.

Sharifuzzaman, S.M., and B. Austin, 2017. Probiotics for disease control in aquaculture. Ch. 8., Pp. 189-222. In: B. Austin and A. Newaj-Fyzul, Ed., Diagnosis and control of diseases of fish and shellfish, 1st Ed.. J. Wiley & Sons.

Soloman, J., 2015. Identifying inundation-driven effects among intertidal *Crassostrea virginica* in a commercially important Gulf of Mexico estuary. M.S. Thesis, Electronic Theses and Dissertations. 1182, Univ. of Central Florida, Orlando, 63pp.

Volety, A.K., M. Savarese, S.G. Tolley, W.S. Arnold, P. Sime, P. Goodman, R.H. Chamberlain, P.H. Doering, 2009. Eastern oysters (*Crassostrea virginica*) as an indicator for restoration of Everglades ecosystems. Ecological Indicators 9(6) Supplement 1: S120-S136.

Volety, A.K., L. Haynes, and P. Gorman, 2014. Ecological condition and value of oyster reefs of the Southwest Florida shelf ecosystem. Ecological Indicators 44:108-119.

Walles, B., A.C. Smaal, P.M.J. Herman, and T. Ysebaert, 2016c. Niche dimension differs among life-history stages of Pacific oysters in intertidal environments. Mar. Ecol. Progr. Ser. 562:113-122.

Walters, L.J., P.E. Sacks, M.Y. Bobo, D.L. Richardson and L.D. Coen, 2007. Impact of hurricanes on intertidal oyster reefs in Florida: reef profiles and disease prevalence. Florida Scientist 70:506–521.

Wilson, C., L. Scotto, J. Scarpa, A. Volety, S. Laramore, D. Haunert, 2005. Survey of water quality, oyster reproduction and oyster health status in the St. Lucie Estuary. J. Shellfish Res. 24:157-165.

Zhang, G., L. Li, J. Meng, H. Qi, T. Qu, F. Xu, and L. Zhang, 2016. Molecular basis for adaptation of oysters to stressful marine intertidal environments. Annu. Rev. Anim. Biosci. 4:357-381.

Diseases (Dermo, MSX, QPX, Vibrio, etc.)

Andrews, J.D., 1996. History of *Perkinsus marinus*, a pathogen of oysters in Chesapeake Bay 1950-1984. Journal of Shellfish Research 15:13-16.

Arzul, I., and R.B. Carnegie, 2015. New perspective on the Haplosporidian parasites of molluscs. J. Invert. Pathology 131: 32-42.

Ben-Horin, T., H.S. Lenihan, and K.D. Lafferty, 2013. Variable intertidal temperature explains why disease endangers black abalone. Ecology 94: 161-168.

Ben-Horin, T., G. Bidegain, L. Huey, D.A. Narvaez, and D. Bushek, 2015. Parasite transmission through suspension feeding. Journal of Invertebrate Pathology 131:155-176.

Ben-Horin, T., S.K. Allen Jr., J.M. Small, D.A. Proestou, 2018. Genetic variation in anti-parasite behavior in oysters. Mar. Ecol. Progr. Ser. 594:107-117.

Bidegain, G., E.N. Powell, J.M. Klinck, E.E. Hofmann, T. Ben-Horin, D. Bushek, S.E. Ford, D.M. Munroe, and X. Guo, 2017. Modeling the transmission of *Perkinsus marinus* in the Eastern oyster *Crassostrea virginica.* Fisheries Research 186:82 - 89.

Bishop, M.J., R.B. Carnegie, N.A. Stokes, C.H. Peterson, and E.M. Burreson, 2006. Complications of a non-native oyster introduction: facilitation of a local parasite. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 325:145-152.

Breitburg, D.L., D. Hondorp, C. Audemard, R.B. Carnegie, R.B. Burrell, M Trice, and V. Clark, 2015. Landscape-level variation in disease susceptibility related to shallow-water hypoxia. PLoS ONE 10(2):e0116223.doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0116223.

Brousseau, D.J., 1996. Epizootiology of the parasite, *Perkinsus marinus* (Dermo) in intertidal oyster populations from Long Island Sound. J Shellfish Res 15:583–687.

Burrell, V.G., Jr., M.Y. Bobo, and J.J. Manzi, 1984. A comparison of seasonal incidence and intensity of *Perkinsus marinus* between subtidal and intertidal oyster populations in South Carolina. J. World Maricult. Soc. 15:301–309.

Burreson, E.M. and L.M. Ragone Calvo, 1996. Epizootiology of *Perkinsus marinus* disease of oysters in Chesapeake Bay, with emphasis on data since 1985. Journal of Shellfish Research 15:17-34.

Burreson, E.M. and S.E. Ford, 2004. A review of recent information on the Haplosporidia, with special reference to *Haplosporidium nelsoni* (MSX disease). Aquatic Living Resources 17:499-517.

Bush, A.O., J.C. Fernández, G.W. Esch, and R.J. Seed, 2001. Parasitism: the diversity and ecology of animal parasites. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, U.K., 566pp.

Carnegie, R.B., 2009. Diseases of concern in molluscan aquaculture. SRAC Publication #4704, Sept. 2009, 5pp.

Carnegie, R.B., E.M. Burreson, P.M. Hine, N.A. Stokes, C. Audemard, M.J. Bishop, and C.H. Peterson, 2006. *Bonamia perspora* n. sp. (Haplosporidia), a parasite of the oyster Ostreola equestris, is the first *Bonamia* species known to produce spores. Journal of Eukaryotic Microbiology 53:232-245.

Carnegie, R.B., N.A. Stokes, C. Audemard, M.J. Bishop, A.E. Wilber, T.D. Alphin, M.H. Posey, C.H. Peterson, and E.M. Burreson, 2008. Strong seasonality of *Bonamia* sp. Infection in introduced *Crassostrea ariakensis* in Bogue and Masonboro Sounds, North Carolina, USA. J Invert Pathology 98:335-343.

Cranfield, H.J., A. Dunn, I.J. Doonan, and K.P. Michael, 2005. *Bonamia exitiosa* epizootic in *Ostrea chilensis* from Foveaux Strait, southern New Zealand between 1986 and 1992. ICES J. Mar. Sci. 62:3–13.

Chu, F-L., E., and J.F. La Peyre, 1993. *Perkinsus marinus* susceptibility and defense-related activities in eastern oysters *Crassostrea virginica*: temperature effects. DAO 16:223-234.

Davis, G.E., D.V. Richards, P.L. Haaker, and D.O. Parker, 1992. Abalone population declines and fishery management in southern California. p 237–249, In: S.A. Shepherd, M.J. Tegner, S.A. Gusman del Proo, Eds. Abalone of the world: biology, fisheries, and culture. Proc. 1st Int. Symp. Abalone. Blackwell Scientific Publishers, Oxford.

DePaola, A. et al., 2003. Analysis of *Vibrio vulnificus* from market oysters and septicemia cases for virulence markers. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 69:4006-4011.

Dungan, C.F., and D. Bushek, 2015. Development and applications of Ray's fluid thioglycollate media for detection and manipulation of *Perkinsu*s spp. pathogens of marine molluscs. J. Inverteb. Path. 131:68–82.

Eckert, G.L., J.M. Engle, and D.J. Kushner, 2000. Sea star disease and population declines at the Channel Islands. p 390–393, In: D.R. Browne, K.L. Mitchell, and H.W. Chaney, Eds. Proc. 5th Calif. Islands Symp. Santa Barbara Museum of Natural History, Santa Barbara, CA.

King, W.L., C. Jenkins, J.R.Seymour, and M. Labbate, 2019. Oyster disease in a changing environment: decrypting the link between pathogen, microbiome and environment. Mar. Environ. Res. 143:124-140.

Fisher, W.S., ed., 1988. Disease processes in marine bivalve molluscs. Special Publication 18, American Fisheries Society, 315pp.

Fisher, W.S., and L.M. Oliver, 1996. A whole-oyster procedure for diagnosis of *Perkinsus marinus* disease using Ray's fluid thioglycollate culture medium. J Shellfish Res 15:109–118.

Fisher, W.S., J.T. Winstead, L.M. Oliver, H.L. Edmiston, and G.O. Bailey, 1996. Physiologic variability of eastern oysters from Apalachicola Bay, Florida. J. Shellfish Res. 15:543–553.

Ford, S.E. 2001. Pests, parasites, diseases, and defense mechanisms of the hard clam, *Mercenaria mercenaria*. pp. 591-628, In: J.N. Kraeuter and M. Castagna, Eds., The Biology of the Hard Clam. The Netherlands: Elsevier Science B.V.

Ford, S.E. and M.R. Tripp, 1996. Diseases and defense mechanisms. pp. 581-660, In: V.S. Kennedy, R.I.E. Newell and A.F. Eble, Eds., The Eastern Oyster *Crassostrea virginica*. Maryland Sea Grant College, University of Maryland, College Park, MD.

Ford, S.E., J.N. Kraeuter, R.D. Barber and G. Mathis, 2002. Aquaculture-associated factors in QPX disease of hard clams: density and seed source. Aquaculture 208:23-38.

Ford, S.E., J. Paterno, E. Scarpa, N.A. Stokes, Y. Kim, E.N. Powell and D. Bushek, 2011. Widespread survey finds no evidence of *Haplosporidium nelsoni* (MSX) in Gulf of Mexico oysters. Diseases of Aquatic Organisms. 93:251–256.

Ford, S.E., E. Scarpa, and D. Bushek, 2012. Spatial and temporal variability of disease refuges in an estuary: Implications for the development of resistance. J. Mar. Res. 70:253-277.

Haskin, H.H. and J.D. Andrews, 1988. Uncertainties and speculations about the life cycle of the eastern oyster pathogen *Haplosporidium nelsoni* (MSX). AFS Special Publication 18:5-22.

Hick, P.M., O. Evans, A. Rubio, N.K. Dhand, and R.J.Whittington, 2018. Both age and size influence susceptibility of Pacific oysters (*Crassostrea gigas*) to disease caused by *Ostreid herpesvirus*-1 (OsHV-1) in replicated field and laboratory experiments. Aquaculture 489:110-120.

Hill-Spanik, K.M., J.R. McDowell, N.A. Stokes, K.S. Reece, E.M. Burreson, and R.B. Carnegie, 2015. Phylogeographic perspective on the distribution and dispersal of a marine pathogen, oyster parasite *Bonamia exitiosa*. Mar. Ecol. Progr. Ser. 536:65–76.

Kinne, O., Ed., 1980-1990. Diseases of marine animals – Volumes I to IV (from Protozoa to Mammalia). Biologische Anstalt Helgoland, Hamburg. see http://www.int-res.com/book-series/diseases-of-marine-animals-books/ free download

La Peyre, J.F., S.M. Casas, and J.E. Supan, 2017. Effects of controlled air exposure on the survival, growth, condition, pathogen loads and refrigerated shelf life of eastern oysters. Aquac Res. 49:19–29.

Littlewood, D.T.J., R.N. Wargo, J.N. Krauter, and R.H. Watson, 1992. The influence of intertidal height on growth, mortality, and *Haplosporidium nelsoni* infection in MSX mortality resistant eastern oysters, *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin, 1791). J. Shell. Res. 11:59-64.

Lohan, K.M.P., K.M. Hill-Spanik, M.E. Torchin, L. Aguirre-Macedo, R.C. Fleischer, and G.M. Ruiz, 2016. Richness and distribution of tropical oyster parasites in two oceans. Parasitology 143:1119-1132. See doi: 10.1017/S0031182015001900

Lohan, K.M.P., et al., 2018. Phylogeography and connectivity of molluscan parasites: *Perkinsus* spp. in Panama and beyond. International Journal for Parasitology 48:135-144.

McCollough, C.B., B.W. Albright, G.R. Abbe, L.S. Barker and C.F. Dungan, 2007. Acquisition and progression of *Perkinsus marinus* infections by specific-pathogen-free juvenile oysters (*Crassostrea virginica* Gmelin) in a mesohaline Chesapeake Bay tributary. J Shellfish Res. 26:465-477.

Mortazavi, B., A.C. Ortmann, L. Wang, et al. 2015. Evaluating the impact of oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*) gardening on sediment nitrogen cycling in a subtropical estuary. Bull. Mar. Sci. 91:323–341.

Muhling, B.A., J. Jacobs, C.A. Stock, C.F. Gaitan, and V.S. Saba, 2017. Projections of the future occurrence, distribution, and seasonality of three *Vibrio* species in the Chesapeake Bay under a high-emission climate change scenario. GeoHealth 1:278-296. see https://doi.org/10.1002/2017GH000089

Oliver, J.D., 2005. *Vibrio vulnificus*. In: Biology of Vibrios. In: F.L. Thompson, B. Austin, and J. Swing, Eds.. Amer. Soc. Microbiol. Press, Washington, D.C.

Paul-Pont, I., O. Evans, N.K. Dhand, A. Rubio, P. Coad, and R.J. Whittington, 2014. Descriptive epidemiology of mass mortality due to Ostreid herpesvirus-1 (OsHV-1) in commercially farmed Pacific oysters (*Crassostrea gigas*) in the Hawkesbury River estuary, Australia. Aquaculture 422:146-159.

Pernet, F., C. Lupo, C. Bacher, and R.J. Whittington, 2016. Infectious diseases in oyster aquaculture require a new integrated approach. Phil. Trans. R. Soc. B 371: 20150213. http://dx.doi.org/10.1098/rstb.2015.0213

Pfeffer, C.S. and J.D. Oliver, 2003. The ecology of *Vibrio vulnificus* in estuarine waters of eastern North Carolina. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 69:3526-3531.

Porter, E.T., R.P. Mason, and L.P. Sanford, 2013. Effects of shear stress and hard clams on seston, microphytobenthos, and nitrogen dynamics in mesocosms with tidal resuspension. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 479:25-45.

Porter, E.T., and D.L. Breitburg, 2016. Eastern oyster, *Crassostrea virginica*, valve gape behavior under diel-cycling hypoxia. Mar. Biol. 163:218. See https://doi.org/10.1007/s00227-016-2980-1

Powell, E.N., K.A. Ashton-Alcox, J.N. Kraeuter, S.E. Ford and D. Bushek, 2008. Long-term trends in oyster population dynamics in Delaware Bay: regime shifts and response to disease. J. Shellfish Res. 27:729-755.

Ragone Calvo, L.M., J.G. Walker and E.M. Burreson, 1998. Prevalence and distribution of QPX, Quahog Parasite Unknown, in hard clams *Mercenaria mercenaria* in Virginia, USA. Diseases of Aquatic Organisms 33:209-219.

Ragone Calvo, L.M., G.W. Calvo and E.M. Burreson, 2003. Dual disease resistance in a selectively bred eastern oyster, *Crassostrea virginica*, strain tested in Chesapeake Bay. Aquaculture 220:69-87.

Raimondi, P.T., 2002. Continued declines of black abalone along the coast of California: are mass mortalities related to El Niño events? Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 242:143-152.

Ray, S.M., 1996. Historical perspective on *Perkinsus marinus* disease of oysters in the Gulf of Mexico. J. Shellfish Res. 15:9-11.

Renault, T. and B. Novoa, 2004. Viruses infecting bivalve molluscs. Aquatic Living Resources 17:397-409.

Richards, D.V. and G.E. Davis, 1993. Early warnings of modern population collapse in black abalone *Haliotis cracherodii*, Leach, 1814 at the California Channel Islands. J. Shellfish Res. 12:189-194.

Smolowitz, R., D. Leavitt and F. Perkins, 1998. Observations of a protistan disease similar to QPX in *Mercenaria mercenaria* (hard clams) from the coast of Massachusetts. J. Invert. Pathol. 71:9-25.

Soniat, T.M., 1996. Epizootiology of *Perkinsus marinus* disease of eastern oysters in the Gulf of Mexico. J. Shellfish Res. 15:35-43.

Soniat, T.M., J.M. Klinck, E.N. Powell and E.E. Hofman, 2005. Understanding the success and failure of oyster populations: climatic cycles and *Perkinsus marinus.* J. Shellfish Res. 24:83-93.

Soudant, P., F-L E. Chu, and A.Volety, 2013. Host-parasite interactions: Marine bivalve molluscs and protozoan parasites, *Perkinsus* species. J. Invert. Pathol. 114:196-216.

Sunila, I., and T. Visel, 2015. An epizootic of *Haplosporidium nelsoni* in the Eastern oysters *Crassostrea virginica* collected from the Connecticut Coastline in 1986 and 1987: An examination of archived slides. J. Shellfish Res. 34:297-302.

Sunila, I., H. Kenyon, K. Rivara, K. Blacker, and T. Getchis 2016. Restocking natural beds with remote-set disease-resistant oysters in Connecticut: a field trial. J. Shellfish Res. 35:115–125.

Villalba, A., K.S. Reece, M. Camino Ordás, S.M. Casas and A. Figueras, 2004. Perkinsosis in molluscs: a review. Aquatic Living Resources 17:411-432.

Wang, J., and Z. Deng, 2019. Modeling and predicting fecal coliform bacteria levels in oyster harvest waters along Louisiana Gulf coast. Ecol. Indic. 101:212-220.

Wilberg, M.J., M.E. Livings, J.S. Barkman, B.T. Morris, and J.M. Robinson, 2011. Overfishing, disease, habitat loss, and potential extirpation of oysters in upper Chesapeake Bay. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 436:131–144.

Willson, L.L., and L.E. Burnett, 2000. Whole animal and gill tissue oxygen uptake in the Eastern oyster, *Crassostrea virginica*: effects of hypoxia, hypercapnia, air exposure, and infection with the protozoan parasite *Perkinsus marinus*. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 246:223-240.

Yongxin, Y., H. Cai, L. Hu, R. Lei, Y. Pan, S. Yan, and Y. Wang, 2015. Molecular epidemiology of oyster-related human noroviruses: Global genetic diversity and temporal-geographical distribution from 1983 to 2014. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 81:7615-7624.

Parasites of Molluscs and Crabs

Alda, P., N. Bonel, N.J. Cazzaniga, S.R. Martorelli, and K.D. Lafferty, 2019. A strong colonizer rules the trematode guild in an intertidal snail host. Ecology https://doi.org/10.1002/ecy.2696

Byers, J.E., T.L. Rogers, J.H. Grabowski, A.R. Hughes, M.F. Piehler, D.L. Kimbro, 2014. Host and parasite recruitment correlated at a regional scale. Oecologia 174:731-738.

Clements, J.C., D. Bourque, J. McLaughlin, M. Stephenson, and L.A. Comeau, 2018. Wanted dead or alive: *Polydora websteri* recruit to both live oysters and empty shells of the eastern oyster, *Crassostrea virginica*. J. Fish Diseases 41:855-858.

Coen, L.D., and M.J. Bishop, 2015. The ecology, evolution, impacts and management of host–parasite interactions of marine molluscs Review Article, N. Carrasco, S. Ford, and R. Anderson, Eds., Pathogens and Disease Processes in Marine Molluscs. Journal of Invertebrate Pathology 131:177–211.

Tolley, S.G., J.T. Winstead, L. Haynes, and A.K. Volety, 2006. Influence of salinity on prevalence of the parasite *Loxothylacus panopaei* in the xanthid *Panopeus obesus* in SW Florida. Dis. Aq. Org. 70: 243–250.

Van Wyk, P.M., 1982. Inhibition of the growth and reproduction of the porcellanid crab *Pachycheles rudis* by the bopyrid isopod, *Aporobopyrus muguensis*. Parasitology 85:459-473.

<u>Birds associated with Shellfish Habitats, Beaches, Mudflats (Methods also)</u>

Altmann, J., 1974. Observational study of behavior: sampling methods. Behaviour 49:227-267.

Burger, J., 2018. Use of intertidal habitat by four species of shorebirds in an experimental array of oyster racks, reefs and controls on Delaware Bay, New Jersey: Avoidance of oyster racks. Science of the Total Environment 624:1234–1243.

Bocher, P., F. Robin, J. Kojadinovic, P. Delaporte, P. Rousseau, C. Dupuy, P. Bustamante, 2014. Trophic resource partitioning within a shorebird community feeding on intertidal mudflat habitats. J. Sea Res. 92:115–124.

Brooks, G.L. 2011. Factors influencing reproductive success of near-shore seabirds in Cape Romain National Wildlife Refuge, South Carolina. M.S. thesis, Clemson University, Clemson, South Carolina.

Brown, S.C., S. Schulte, B. Harrington, B. Winn, J. Bart, and M. Howe, 2005. Population size and winter distribution of eastern American oystercatchers. Journal of Wildlife Management 69:1538-1545.

Brush, J.M., A.C. Schwarzer, and P.C. Frederick, 2017. Importance and function of foraging and roost habitat for wintering American oystercatchers. Estuaries and Coasts 40:286-295.

Cadman, M.D., 1980. Age-related foraging efficiency of the American Oystercatcher (*Haematopus palliatus*). M.S. University of Toronto, Toronto, Ontario.

Calle, L., L. Green, A. Strong, and D.E. Gawlik, 2018. Time-integrated habitat availability is a resource attribute that informs patterns of use in intertidal areas. Ecol. Mongr. 88:600-620.

Clarke, L.J., K.M. Hughes, LS. Esteves, R.J.H. Herbert, and R.A. Stillman, 2017. Intertidal invertebrate harvesting: a meta-analysis of impacts and recovery in an important waterbird prey resource. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 84: 229–244.

Collins, S.A., F.J. Sanders, and P.G.R. Jodice. Feasibility of headstarting as a conservation tool for American Oystercatchers. Target: Biological Conservation

Collins, S.A., 2012, Enhancing Productivity of American Oystercatchers (*Haematopus palliatus*) in the Cape Romain Region, South Carolina. M.S. Thesis, Clemson University, Clemson, South Carolina.

Connan, M., B.T. Bonnevie, C. Hagen, C.D. van der Lingen, and C. McQuaid, 2017. Diet specialization in a colonial seabird studied using three complementary dietary techniques: effects of intrinsic and extrinsic factors. Mar. Biol. 164:171 see https://doi.org/10.1007/s00227-017-3201-2

Davis, M.B., T.R. Simons, M.J. Groom, J.L. Weaver and J.R. Cordes, 2001. The breeding status of the American Oystercatcher on the East Coast of North America and breeding success in North Carolina. Waterbirds 24:195-202.

Durell, S.E.A. le V. dit, 2000. Individual feeding specialization in shorebirds: population consequences and conservation implications. Biological Reviews 75:503-518.

Ellis, J.C., M. J. Shulman, M. Wood, J. D. Witman, and S. Lozyniak, 2007. Regulation of intertidal food webs by avian predators on New England rocky shores . Ecology 88:853-863.

Ens, B.J. and J.D. Goss-Custard, 1984. Interference among oystercatchers, *Haematopus ostralegus*, feeding on mussels, *Mytilus edulis*, on the Exe Estuary. Journal of Animal Ecology 53:217-231.

Ens, B.J., M. Kersten, A. Brenninkmeijer and J.B. Hulscher, 1992. Territory quality, parental effort, and reproductive success of oystercatchers (*Haematopus ostregalus*). Journal of Animal Ecology 61:703-715.

George, R.C., 2002. Reproductive ecology of the American Oystercatcher (*Haematopus palliatus*) in Georgia. M.S. Thesis, University of Georgia, Athens, Georgia.

Gill F.B., 1999. Ornithology (2nd Ed.), W. H. Freeman and Company, New York, 276pp.

Goss-Custard, J.D., 1980. Competition for food and interference among waders. Ardea 68:31-52.

Goss-Custard, J.D., J.T. Cayford, and S.E.G. Lea, 1998. The changing trade-off between food finding and food stealing in juvenile oystercatchers. Animal Behavior 55:745-760.

Goss-Custard, J.D., R.T. Clarke and S.E.A. le V. dit Durell, 1984. Rates of food intake and aggression of oystercatchers *Haematopus ostralegus* on the most and least preferred mussel *Mytilus edulis* beds of the Exe estuary. Journal of Animal Ecology 53:233-245.

Goss-Custard, J.D. and S.E.A. le V. dit Durell, 1983. Individual and age differences in the feeding ecology of Oystercatchers *Haematopus ostralegus* wintering on the Exe Estuary, Devon. Ibis 125:155-171.

Goss-Custard, J.D. and S.E.A. le V. dit Durell, 1987a. Age-related effects in oystercatchers, *Haematopus ostralegus*, feeding on mussels, *Mytilus edulis*. I. Foraging efficiency and interference. Journal of Animal Ecology 56:521-536.

Goss-Custard, J.D. and S.E.A. le V. dit Durell, 1987b. Age-related effects in oystercatchers, *Haematopus ostralegus*, feeding on mussels, *Mytilus edulis*. II. Aggression. Journal of Animal Ecology 56:521-536.

Goss-Custard, J.D. and S.E.A. le V. dit Durell, 1987c. Age-related effects in oystercatchers, *Haematopus ostralegus*, feeding on mussels, *Mytilus edulis*. III. The effect of interference on overall intake rate. Journal of Animal Ecology 56:521-536.

Goss-Custard, J.D., S.E.A. le V. dit Durell, C.P. Goater, J.B. Hulscher, R.H.D. Lambeck, P.L. Meininger, and J. Urfi, 1996a. How oystercatchers survive the winter. In: The Oystercatcher: from Individuals to Populations (Ed. by J.D. Goss- Custard), pp. 133-154. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Goss-Custard, J.D., S.E.A. le V. dit Durell, H.P. Sitters and R. Swinfen. 1982. Age-structure and survival of a wintering population of oystercatchers. Bird Study 29:83-98.

Goss-Custard, J.D., A.D. West, R.W.G. Caldow, S.E.A. Le V. Dit Durell, S. McGrorty and J. Urfi, 1996b. An empirical optimality model to predict the intake rates of oystercatchers *Haematopus ostralegus* feeding on mussels *Mytilus edulis*. Ardea 84A:199-214.

Hackney, A., R. Baldwin, P.G.R. Jodice. 2013. Mapping risk for nest predation on a barrier island. Journal of Coastal Conservation. DOI 10.1007/s11852-013-0260-5

Hand, C.E., 2008. Wintering ecology of American oystercatchers. M.S. thesis, Clemson University, Clemson, South Carolina.

Hazlitt, S.L., 2001. Territory quality and reproductive success of black oystercatchers in British Columbia. Wilson Bulletin 113:404-409.

Heijl, S.J., J. Verner, and G.W. Bell, 1990. Sequential versus initial observations in studies of avian foraging. Studies in Avian Biology 13:166-173.

Hockey, P.A.R., 1996. *Haematopus ostregalus* in perspective: comparisons with other oystercatchers. Pages 251-286, In: J.D. Goss-Custard (Ed.), The Oystercatcher: from individuals to populations. Oxford University Press, Oxford.

Hulscher, J.B., 1982. The oystercatcher *Haematopus ostralegus* as a predator of the bivalve *Macoma balthica* in the Dutch Wadden Sea. Ardea 70:89–152.

Jodice, P.G.R., T.M.M. Murphy, F.J. Sanders and L.M. Ferguson. 2007. Longterm trends in nest counts of colonial seabirds in South Carolina, USA. Waterbirds 30: 40-51.

Jodice, P.G.R., see home page, http://people.clemson.edu/~pjodice/publications.html

Kelly, J.P., and T.E. Condeso, 2017. Tidal marsh restoration stimulates the growth of winter shorebird populations in a temperate estuary. Restoration Ecol. 25:640–649.

Kohler, S.A. M. Connan, J. Kolasinski, Y. Cherel, C.D. Mcquaid, and S. Jaquemet, 2014. Trophic overlap between sexes in the dimorphic African black oystercatcher foraging on an alien mussel. Austral Ecology 39:567–578.

Lack, D., 1966. Population Studies of Birds. Clarendon Press, Clarendon, Oxford.

Lauro, B. and J. Burger. 1989. Nest-Site Selection of American Oystercatchers (*Haematopus palliatus*) in Salt Marshes. The Auk 106:185-192.

Lauro, B. and E. Nol, 1993. The effect of prevailing wind direction and tidal flooding on the reproductive success of Pied Oystercatchers (*Haematopus longirostris*). Emu 93:199-202.

McGowan, C.P., 2004. Factors affecting nesting success of American Oystercatchers (*Haematopus palliatus*) in North Carolina. M.S. thesis, North Carolina State University, Raleigh, North Carolina.

McGowan, C.P., T.R. Simons, W. Golder and J. Cordes, 2005. A comparison of American Oystercatcher reproductive success on barrier beach and river island habitats in coastal North Carolina. Waterbirds 28:150-155.

Mawhinney, K., B. Allen, and B. Benedict, 1999. Status of the American Oystercatcher, *Haematopus palliatus*, on the Atlantic Coast. Northeastern Naturalist 6:177-182.

Meire, P.M., 1996. Feeding behaviour of Oystercatchers *Haematopus ostralegus* during a period of tidal manipulations. Ardea 84A:509-524.

Meyer, J.J., and J.E. Byers, 2005. As good as dead? Sublethal predation facilitates lethal predation on an intertidal clam. Ecology Letters 8:160–166.

Myers, J.P., S.L. Williams, and F.A. Pitelka, 1980. An experimental analysis of prey availability for sanderlings (Aves: Scolopacidae) feeding on sandy beach crustaceans. Can. J. Zool. 58:1564–1574.

Nol, E., 1989. Food supply and reproductive performance of the American oystercatcher in Virginia. Condor 91:429-436.

Nagarajan, R., S. E. G. Lea, and J. D. Goss-Custard. 2002. Reevaluation of patterns of mussel (*Mytilus edulis*) selection by European oystercatchers (*Haematopus ostralegus*). Canadian Journal of Zoology 80:846-853.

Nol, E. and R.C. Humphrey, 1994. American Oystercatcher (*Haematopus palliatus*). *In* The Birds of North American No. 82 (A. Poole and F. Gill, Eds.), The Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia, PA; The American Ornithologist's Union, Washington, D.C.

Peters, K.A., 2006. Shorebird and wading bird distribution, habitat use, and response to human disturbance at Cape Romain National Wildlife Refuge, South Carolina. Ph.D. Dissertation, Clemson University, Clemson, South Carolina, USA.

Peters, K.A. and D.L. Otis, 2005. Using the risk-disturbance hypothesis to assess the relative effects of human disturbance and predation risk on foraging American Oystercatchers. Condor 107:716-725.

Peters, K.A. and D.L. Otis, 2007. Shorebird roost-site selection at two temporal scales: is human disturbance a factor? Journal of Applied Ecology 44:196-209.

Peterson, CH, and M.J. Bishop, 2005. Assessing the environmental impacts of beach nourishment. BioScience 55:887-896.

Peterson, C.H., M.J. Bishop, G.A. Johnson, L.M. D'Anna, and L.M. Manning, 2006. Exploiting beach filling as an unaffordable experiment: benthic intertidal impacts propagating upwards to shorebirds. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 338:205-221.

Prosser, D.J., J.L. Nagel, S. Howlin, P.R. Marbán, D.D. Day, and R.M. Erwin, 2018. Effects of local shoreline and subestuary watershed condition on waterbird community integrity: influences of geospatial scale and season in the Chesapeake Bay. Estuaries and Coasts 41(Suppl. 1):207-222.

Richardson, H. and N.A.M. Verbeek, 1987. Diet selection by yearling Northwestern Crows (*Corvus caurinus)* feeding on littleneck clams (*Venerupis japonica*). Auk 104:263-269.

Rossi, L.C., A.L. Scherer, and M.V. Petry, 2019. First record of debris ingestion by the shorebird American Oystercatcher (*Haematopus palliatus*) on the Southern coast of Brazil. Marine Pollution Bulletin 138:235-240.

Ruiz, G., 1987. Interactions among shorebirds, crab, and their invertebrate prey populations. Dissertation, University of California, Berkeley, CA.

Ruiz, G., P.G. Connors, S.E. Griffin, and F.A. Pitelka, 1989. Structure of a wintering Dunlin population. Condor 91:562–570.

Sabine, J.B., J.M. Myers and S.H. Schweitzer, 2005. A simple inexpensive videocamera setup for the study of avian nest activity. Journal of Field Ornithology 76:293-297.

Sabine, J.B., S.H. Schweitzer and J.M. Meyers, 2006. Nest fate and productivity of American oystercatchers, Cumberland Island National Seashore, Georgia. Waterbirds 29:308-314.

Sanders, F. and T. Murphy, http://www.dnr.sc.gov/cwcs/pdf/AmericanOystercatcher.pdf

Sanders, F.J., T.M. Murphy, M.D. Spinks, 2004. Winter abundance of the American Oystercatcher in South Carolina. Waterbirds 27:83-88.

Sanders, F.J., T.M. Murphy, M.D. Spinks, and J.W. Coker, 2008. Breeding season abundance and distribution of American Oystercatchers in South Carolina. Waterbirds 31:268-273.

Schlacher, T.A., J.J. Meager, and T. Nielsen, 2014. Habitat selection in birds feeding on ocean shores: landscape effects are important in the choice of foraging sites by oystercatchers. Marine Ecology 35:67–76.

Seavey, J.R., B. Gilmer, K. McGarigal, 2011. Effect of sea-level rise on piping plover (*Charadrius melodus*) breeding habitat. Biological Conservation 144:393–401.

Thibault, J. M. 2008. Breeding and foraging ecology of American Oystercatchers in the Cape Romain Region, South Carolina. M.S. thesis, Clemson University, Clemson, South Carolina.

Thibault, J., F.J. Sanders, and P.G.R. Jodice, 2010. Parental attendance and brood success in American Oystercatchers. Waterbirds 33:511-517.

Tuckwell, J. and E. Nol, 1997. Foraging behaviour of American Oystercatchers in response to declining prey densities. Canadian Journal of Zoology 75:170-181.

van der Zee, E.M., T. van der Heide, S. Donadi, J.S., Eklöf, B.K. Eriksson, H. Olff, H.W. van der Veer, and T. Piersma, 2012. Spatially extended habitat modification by intertidal reef-building bivalves has implications for consumer-resource interactions. Ecosystems 15:664–673. *Mytilus edulis* and *Crassostrea gigas* reefs shorebirds

Van Dusen, B.M., S.R. Fegley, and C.H. Peterson, 2012. Prey distribution, physical habitat features, and guild traits interact to produce contrasting shorebird assemblages among foraging patches. PLoS ONE 7(12): e52694. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0052694

Eutrophication, Denitrification, Nitrogen and C Sequestration (Reviews, Methods also for LS, Oyster Reefs, etc.)

TNC oyster filtration calculator, see http://oceanwealth.org/tools/oyster-calculator/

Caffrey, J.M., J.T. Hollibaugh, and B. Mortazavi, 2016. Living oysters and their shells as sites of nitrification and denitrification. Marine Pollution Bulletin 112:86–90.

Carmichael, R.H., A.C. Shriver and I. Valiela, 2012. Bivalve response to estuarine eutrophication: the balance between enhanced food supply and habitat alterations. J. Shellfish Res. 31:1-11.

Carmichael, R.H., W. Walton, and H. Clark, 2012. Bivalve-enhanced nitrogen removal from coastal estuaries. Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci. 69:1131–1149.

Chambers, L.G., S.A. Gaspar, C.J. Pilato, H.E. Steinmuller, K.J. McCarthy, P.E. Sacks, and L.J. Walters, 2018. How well do restored intertidal oyster reefs support key biogeochemical properties in a coastal lagoon? Estuaries and Coasts 41:784–799.

Christian, R.R., V.F. Camacho-Ibar, M.F. Piehler and A.R. Smyth, 2012. Understanding the nitrogen cycle through network models in coastal ecosystems, pp.383-396, In: D. Baird and A. Mehta, Eds., Treatise on Estuarine and Coastal Science, Vol. 9, Estuarine and Coastal Ecosystem Modeling. Elsevier, Amsterdam, The Netherlands.

Cornwell, J., W. Kemp, and T. Kana, 1999. Denitrification in coastal ecosystems: methods, environmental controls, and ecosystem level controls, a review. Aquat. Ecol. 33:41−54.

Feinman, S.G., Y.R. Farah, J.M. Bauer, and J.L. Bowen, 2018. The influence of oyster farming on sediment bacterial communities. Estuaries and Coasts 41:800–814.

Fodrie, F.J., A.B. Rodriguez, J.H. Grabowski, N.L. Lindquist, C.H. Peterson, M.F. Piehler, and P.L. Rodriguez, in revision. The pearl of the oyster is the carbon: coastal shellfish reefs as sources and sinks on a blue carbon scale. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences USA.

Grabowski, J.H., R.D. Brumbaugh, R.F. Conrad, A.G. Keeler, J.J. Opaluch, C.H. Peterson, M.F. Piehler, S.P. Powers, and A.R. Smyth, 2012. Economic valuation of ecosystem services provided by oyster reefs. BioScience 62:900-909.

Higgins, C.B., K. Stephenson, and B.L. Brown, 2011. Nutrient bioassimilation capacity of aquacultured oysters: quantification of an ecosystem service. J. Environ. Qual. 40:271–277.

Higgins, C.B., C. Tobias, M.F. Piehler, A.R. Smyth, R.F. Dame, K. Stephenson, and B.L. Brown, 2013. Effect of aquacultured oyster biodeposition on sediment N_2 production in Chesapeake Bay. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 473:7−27.

Hoellein, T.J., and C. Zarnoch, 2014. Effect of eastern oysters (*Crassostrea virginica)* on sediment carbon and nitrogen dynamics in an urban estuary. Ecological Applications 24 4:271–286.

Hoellein, T.J., C.B. Zarnoch, and R.E. Grizzle, 2015. Eastern oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*) filtration, biodeposition, and sediment nitrogen cycling at two oyster reefs with contrasting water quality in Great Bay Estuary (New Hampshire, USA). Biogeochemistry 122:113-129.

Hoellein, T.J., C. Zarnoch, D.A. Bruesewitz, and J. DeMartini, 2017. Contributions of freshwater mussels (Unionidae) to nutrient cycling in an urban river: filtration, recycling, storage, and removal. Biogeochemistry 135:307-324.

Huettel, M., P. Berg, and J.E. Kostka, 2014. Benthic exchange and biogeochemical cycling in permeable sediments. Annu. Rev. Mar. Sci. 6:23-51.

Higgins, C.B., C. Tobias, M.F. Piehler, A.R. Smyth, R.F. Dame, K. Stephenson, and B.L. Brown, 2013. Effect of aquacultured oyster biodeposition on sediment N_2 production in Chesapeake Bay. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 473:7−27.

Kellogg, M.L., J.C. Cornwell, M.S. Owens and K.T. Paynter, 2013. Feature Article: Denitrification and nutrient assimilation on a restored oyster reef. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 480:1-19.

Lindemann, S., C. Zarnoch, D. Castignetti, and T. Hoellein, 2016. Effect of eastern oysters (Crassostrea virginica) and seasonality on nitrite reductase gene abundance (nirS, nirK, nrfA) in an urban estuary. Estuaries and Coasts 39:218-232.

Murphy, A.E., I.C. Anderson, A.R. Smyth, B. Song, and M.W. Luckenbach, 2016. Microbial nitrogen processing in hard clam (*Mercenaria mercenaria*) aquaculture sediments: the relative importance of denitrification and dissimilatory nitrate reduction to ammonium (DNRA). Limnol. Oceanogr. 61:1589–1604.

Murphy, A.E., D. Nizzoli, M. Bartoli, A.R.Smyth, G. Castaldelli, and I.C.Anderson, 2018. Variation in benthic metabolism and nitrogen cycling across clam aquaculture sites. Marine Pollution Bulletin 127:524-535.

Onorevole, K.M., S.P. Thompson, and M.F. Piehler, 2018. Living shorelines enhance nitrogen removal capacity over time. Ecol. Eng. 120:238–248.

Piehler, M.F. and AR. Smyth, 2011. Habitat-specific distinctions in estuarine denitrification affect both ecosystem function and services. Ecosphere 2:1-16.

Schreibman, M.P. and C.B. Zarnoch, 2009. Urban Aquaculture: using New York as a model. 1148-1162pp., In: G. Burrell, and G. Allan, Eds. New Technologies in Aquaculture. Woodhead Publishing Limited. Cambridge, UK.

Smyth, A.R., N.R. Geraldi, M.F. Piehler, 2013. Oyster-mediated benthic−pelagic coupling modifies nitrogen pools and processes. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 493:23–30.

Smyth, A.R., S.P. Thompson, K,N, Siporin, W.S. Gardner, M.J. McCarthy, and M.F. Piehler, 2013. Assessing nitrogen dynamics throughout the estuarine landscape. Estuaries and Coasts 36:44−55.

Smyth, A.R., M.F. Piehler, and J.H. Grabowski, 2016. Habitat context influences nitrogen removal by restored oyster reefs. J. Applied Ecol. 52:716–725.

Zarnoch, C., T. Hoellein, B. Furman, and B. Peterson, 2017. Eelgrass meadows, *Zostera marina*, facilitate the ecosystem service of nitrogen removal during simulated nutrient pulses in Shinnecock Bay, New York, USA. Marine Pollution Bulletin 124:376-387.

Non-Native Impacts, Dispersal of Oysters, *Corbicula*, *Mya*, etc. (does not include most mussel work)

C. gigas, FAO, http://www.fao.org/fishery/culturedspecies/Crassostrea_gigas/en

C. gigas, EOL, http://eol.org/pages/451579/overview, maps, http://eol.org/pages/451579/maps

See http://www.nobanis.org/MarineIdkey/Bivalvia/LitCrassostrea.htm

Crassostrea gigas (Pacific oyster), CABI home Invasive Species Compendium, see http://www.cabi.org/isc/datasheet/87296, downloaded 6/28/15

Introduced species of Hawaii http://www2.bishopmuseum.org/HBS/invertguide/species/crassostrea_virginica.htm

C. gigas, NOBANIS, http://www.nobanis.org/MarineIdkey/Bivalvia/CrassostreaGigas.htm, literature, http://www.nobanis.org/MarineIdkey/Bivalvia/LitCrassostrea.htm, fact sheet, 8/25/2006, http://www.nobanis.org/files/factsheets/Crassostrea_gigas.pdf

Joint Nature Conservation Committee (JNCC), UK, *C. gigas*, http://jncc.defra.gov.uk/page-1714

Mya arenaria introduction, http://www.exoticsguide.org/mya_arenaria, AK, BC Canada, WA, OR, CA, first obs. Pacific Coast in San Francisco Bay in 1874 from *C. v.* transfers. By the 1880s it was the most common clam sold in SF Bay area markets (Stearns 1881).

National Introduced Marine Pest Information System, www.marinepests.gov.au/nimpis, *Crassostrea gigas*, Pacific Oyster, http://data.daff.gov.au/marinepests/index.cfm?fa=main.distribution&sp=6000006921&sn=Crassostrea%20gigas

http://www.waddensea-secretariat.org/management/publications/spread-of-the-pacific-oyster-in-the-wadden-sea-causes-and-consequences-of-a

Abraham, B.J., and P.L. Dillon, 1986. Species Profiles: Life Histories and Environmental Requirements of Coastal Fishes and Invertebrates (Mid-Atlantic)—Softshell Clam. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Washington DC (Biological Report 82(11.68)); and U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Vicksburg, MS (TR EL-82-4).

Andrews, J. 1980. A review of introductions of exotic oysters and biological planning for new importations. Marine Fisheries Review 42:1-11.

Anglès d'Auriac, M.B., E. Rinde, P. Norling, S. Lapègue, A. Staalstrøm, D.Ø. Hjermann, and J. Thaulow, 2017. Rapid expansion of the invasive oyster *Crassostrea gigas* at its northern distribution limit in Europe: Naturally dispersed or introduced? PLoS ONE 12(5): e0177481.

Audemard, C., R.B. Carnegie, M.J. Bishop, C.H. Peterson, and E.M. Burreson, 2008. Interacting effects of temperature and salinity on *Bonamia* sp. parasitism in the Asian oyster *Crassostrea ariakensis*. Journal of Invertebrate Pathology 98:344-350.

Audemard, C., R.B. Carnegie, N.A. Stokes, M.J. Bishop, C.H. Peterson, and E.M. Burreson, 2008. Effects of salinity on *Bonamia* sp. survival in the Asian oyster *Crassostrea ariakensis*. Journal of Shellfish Research 27:535-540.

Baker, P., J.S. Fajans, W.S. Arnold, D.A. Ingrao, D.C. Marelli, and S.M. Baker, 2007. Range and dispersal of a tropical marine invader, the green mussel, *Perna viridis*, in subtropical waters of the southeastern United States. Journal of Shellfish Research 26:345-355.

Bayne, B.L., 2009. Carbon and nitrogen relationships in the feeding and growth of the Pacific oyster, *Crassostrea gigas* (Thunberg). J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 374:19–30.

Beninger, P.G., P. Decottignies, F. Guiheneuf, L. Barillé, and Y. Rincé, 2007. Comparison of particle processing by two introduced suspension feeders: selection in *Crepidula fornicata* and *Crassostrea gigas*. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 334:165-177.

Berghahn, R. and M. Ruth, 2005. The disappearance of oysters from the Wadden Sea: a cautionary tale for no-take zones. Aquatic Conservation: Marine and Freshwater Ecosystems 15: 91-104.

Bishop, M.J. and C.H. Peterson, 2006. When r-selection may not predict introduced-species proliferation: predation of a nonnative oyster. Ecol Appl. 346:16:718–730.

Bishop, M.J., R.B. Carnegie, N.A. Stokes, C.H. Peterson, and E.M. Burreson, 2006. Predicting the outcome of a non-native oyster introduction: facilitation of an enzootic parasite. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 325:145-152.

Bishop, M.J., F.R. Krassoi, R.G. McPherson, K.R. Brown, S.A. Summerhayes, E.M. Wilkie, and W.A. O'Connor, 2010. Change in wild oyster assemblages of Port Stephens, NSW, Australia, since commencement of non-native Pacific oyster (*Crassostrea gigas*) aquaculture. Mar. Freshwater Res. 61:714–723.

Bishop, M.J., and J.E. Byers, 2015. Predation risk predicts use of a novel habitat. Oikos 124:1225–1231.

Blakeslee, A., 2015. Parasites and genetics in marine invertebrate introductions: signatures of diversity declines across systems. Chapter 7, Pp.138-182. In: J. Canning-Clode, Ed., Biological invasions in changing ecosystems: vectors, ecological impacts, management and predictions, De Gruyter, Netherlands *See https://content.sciendo.com/view/title/511477 for volume to download*

Blanchard, M., 1997. Spread of the slipper limpet *Crepidula fornicata* (L., 1758) in Europe. Current state and consequences. Scientia Marina 61:109–118.

Boudry, P., Heurtebise, S., Collet, B., Cornetto, F. and Gérard, A. 1998. Differentiation between populations of the Portuguese oyster, *Crassostrea angulata* (Lamark[sic!]) and the Pacific oyster, *Crassostrea gigas* (Thunberg), revealed by mtDNA RFLP analysis. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 226:279-291.

Bouma, S., S. Gollasch, and W. Lengkeek, 2011. Neobiota in the Wadden Sea including recommendations for a Trilateral Strategy. Report nr 11-097. Prepared for Programma Rijke Waddenzee and the Common Wadden Sea Secretariat, Wilhelmshaven, Germany. 80pp.

Brandt, G., A. Wehrmann, and K.W. Wirtz, 2008. Rapid invasion of *Crassostrea gigas* into the German Wadden Sea dominated by larval supply. Journal of Sea Research 59:279-296.

Burreson, E.M., N.A. Stokes, R.B. Carnegie, and M.J. Bishop, 2004. *Bonamia* sp. (Haplosporidia) found in non-native oysters, *Crassostrea ariakensis*, in Bogue Sound, North Carolina. Journal of Aquatic Animal Health 16:1-9.

Büttger, G.N.H., 2007. Spread of the Pacific Oyster in the Wadden Sea. Causes and consequences of a successful invasion. Conclusions and Recommendations from the Trilateral Workshop on Pacific Oyster invasion in the Wadden Sea (22 March 2007). Interreg IIIB - HARBASINS Project, see http://www.waddensea-secretariat.org/node/38 and http://www.waddensea-secretariat.org/sites/default/files/downloads/pacific-oyster-report-april-2007.pdf

Byers, J.E., 2002. Physical habitat attribute mediates biotic resistance to non-indigenous species invasion. Oecologia 130:146-156.

Byers, J.E., R.S. Smith, H.W. Weiksel, and C.Y. Robertson, 2014. A non-native prey mediates the effects of a shared predator on an ecosystem service. PLoS One 9(4):e93969. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0093969.

Byers, J.E., J.H. Grabowski, M.F. Piehler, A.R. Hughes, H.W. Weiskel, J.C. Malek, and D. L. Kimbro, 2015. Geographic variation in intertidal oyster reef properties and the influence of tidal prism. Limnology and Oceanography 60:1051–1063.

Byers, J.E., R.S. Smith, J.M. Pringle, G.F. Clark, P.E. Gribben, C.L. Hewitt, G.J. Inglis, E.L. Johnston, G.M. Ruiz, J.J. Stachowicz, and M.J. Bishop, 2015. Invasion expansion: time since introduction best predicts global ranges of marine invaders. Scientific Reports 5:12436.

Byrnes, J.E. and J.J. Stachowicz, 2009. Short and long term consequences of increases in exotic species richness on water filtration by marine invertebrates. Ecology Letters 12:830-841.

Cavaleiro, N.P., C. Lazoski, C.R. Tureck, C.M.R. Melo, V.S. do Amaral, B.J. Lomovasky, T.M. Absher, and A.M. Solé-Cava, 2019. *Crassostrea talonata*, a new threat to native oyster (Bivalvia: Ostreidae) culture in the Southwest Atlantic. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 511:91-99.

Cardoso, J.F.M.F., D. Langlet, J.F. Loff, A.R. Martins, J.I.J. Witte, P.T. Santos, and H.W. van der Veer, 2007. Spatial variability in growth and reproduction of the Pacific oyster *Crassostrea gigas* (Thunberg, 1793) along the west European coast. Journal of Sea Research 57:303-315.

Carlton, J.T., 1979. History, Biogeography, and Ecology of the Introduced Marine and Estuarine Invertebrates of the Pacific Coast of North America. Ph.D. Thesis, University of California, Davis. (note for *Mya* see 518-543pp.)

Carnegie, R.B., E.M. Burreson, P.M. Hine, N.A. Stokes, C. Audemard, M.J. Bishop, and C.H. Peterson, 2006. *Bonamia perspora* n. sp. (Haplosporidia), a parasite of the oyster Ostreola equestris, is the first *Bonamia* species known to produce spores. Journal of Eukaryotic Microbiology 53:232-245.

Carnegie, R.B., N.A. Stokes, C. Audemard, M.J. Bishop, A.E. Wilbur, T.D. Alphin, M.H. Posey, C.H. Peterson, and E.M. Burreson, 2008. Strong seasonality of *Bonamia* sp. infection and induced *Crassostrea ariakensis* mortality in Bogue and Masonboro Sounds, North Carolina, USA. Journal of Invertebrate Pathology 98:335-343.

Carranza, A., C. De Mello, S. González, A. Ligrone, P. Píriz, and F. Scarabino, 2010. Observations on the invading gastropod *Rapana venosa* In Punta del Este, Maldonado Bay, Uruguay. Biological Invasions 12:995-998.

Chew, K.K., 1990. Global bivalve shellfish introductions. World Aquaculture 21:9-22.

Child, A.R., Laing, I., 1998. Comparative low temperature tolerance of small juvenile European, *Ostrea edulis* L., and Pacific oysters, *Crassostrea gigas* Thunberg. Aquaculture Research 29:103–113.

Cohen, A.N., and J.T. Carlton, 1995. Nonindigenous Aquatic Species in a United States Estuary: A Case Study of the Biological Invasions of the San Francisco Bay and Delta. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Washington, D.C. (for *Mya* see 65-66pp.).

Costil, K., J. Royer, M. Ropert, P. Soletchnik, and M. Mathieu, 2005. Spatio-temporal variations in biological performances and summer mortality of the Pacific oyster *Crassostrea gigas* in Normandy (France). Helgoland Marine Research 59:286–300.

Coutts, A.D.M., and T.J. Dodgshun, 2007. The nature and extent of organisms in vessel sea-chests: a protected mechanism for marine bioinvasions. Mar. Pollut. Bull. 54:875–886.

Crawford, C., and I. Mitchell, 1999. Physical and chemical parameters of serveral oyster growing areas in Tasmania. Marine Research Laboratories - Tasmanian Aquaculture and Fisheries Institute (TAFI), University of Tasmania, #4, 66pp., see http://eprints.utas.edu.au/6653/1/Tech_Report_4_PhysicalChemicall.pdf

Crawford, C.M., C.K.A. Macleod, and I.M. Mitchell, 2003. Effects of shellfish farming on the benthic environment. Aquaculture 224:117–140.

Crooks, J.A., 2002. Characterizing ecosystem-level consequences of biological invasions: the role of ecosystem engineers. Oikos 97:153–166.

David, E., A. Tanguy, K. Pichavant, and D. Moraga, 2005. Response of the Pacific oyster *Crassostrea gigas* to hypoxia exposure under experimental conditions. FEBS Journal 272(21):5635-5652.

Davidson, I.C., C.W. Brown, M.D. Sytsma, and G.M. Ruiz, 2009. The role of containerships as transfer mechanisms of marine biofouling species. Biofouling 25:645–655.

Decottignies, P., P.G. Beninger, Y. Rincé, R.J. Robins, and P. Riera, 2007. Exploitation of natural food sources by two sympatric, invasive suspension-feeders: *Crassostrea gigas* and *Crepidula fornicata*. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 334: 179-192.

Decottignies, P., P.G. Beninger, Y. Rincé, and P. Riera, 2007. Trophic interactions between two introduced suspension-feeders, *Crepidula fornicata* and *Crassostrea gigas*, are influenced by seasonal effects and qualitative selection capacity. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 342:231-241.

Diederich, S., 2005. Differential recruitment of introduced Pacific oysters and native mussels at the North Sea coast: coexistence possible? J. Sea Res. 53:269-281.

Diederich, S., G. Nehls, J.E.E. van Beusekom, and K. Reise, 2005. Introduced Pacific oysters (*Crassostrea gigas*) in the northern Wadden Sea: invasion accelerated by warm summers? Helgoland Marine Research 59:97-106.

Diederich, S. 2006. High survival and growth rates of introduced Pacific oysters may cause restrictions on habitat use by native mussels in the Wadden Sea. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 328:211-227.

Dinamani, P., 1991. Introduced Pacific oyster in New Zealand, Pp9-12. In: M. Leffler, and J. Greer, Eds. The ecology of *Crassostrea gigas* in Australia, New Zealand, France and Washington State. University of Maryland Sea Grant publication, UM-SG-TS-92.07, Maryland Sea Grant College, College Park, Maryland, USA.

Donald, K.M., M. Kennedy, and H.G. Spencer, 2005. Cladogenesis as the result of long-distance rafting events in South Pacific topshells (Gastropoda, Trochidae). Evolution 59:1701–1711.

Drinkwaard, A.C., 1999. Introductions and developments of oysters in the North Sea area: a review. Helgoland Meeresuntersuchungen 52:301-308.

Dumbauld, B.R., D.A. Armstrong, and T.L. McDonald, 1993. Use of oyster shell to enhance intertidal habitat and mitigate loss of Dungeness crab (*Cancer magister*) caused by dredging. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 50:381-390.

Dumbauld, B.R., J.L. Ruesink, and SS. Rumrill, 2009. The ecological role of bivalve shellfish aquaculture in the estuarine environment: A review with application to oyster and clam culture in West Coast (USA) estuaries. Aquaculture 290:196–223.

Dumbauld, B.R., E.P. Visser, D.A. Armstrong, L. Cole-Warner, K.L. Feldman, and B.E. Kauffman, 2000. Use of oyster shell to create habitat for juvenile Dungeness crab in Washington coastal estuaries: Status and prospects. Journal of Shellfish Res. 19:379-386.

Dutertre, M., P.G. Beninger, L. Barille, M. Papin, and J. Haure, 2010. Rising water temperatures, reproduction and recruitment of an invasive oyster, *Crassostrea gigas*, on the French Atlantic coast. Mar Environ Res. 69:1–9.

Dumbauld, B. R., D. A. Armstrong, and T. L. McDonald, 1993. Use of oyster shell to enhance intertidal habitat and mitigate loss of dungeness crab (*Cancer magister*) caused by dredging. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 50:381-390.

Edgar, G.J., 1997. Australian marine life: the plants and animals of temperate waters. Reed Books, Victoria.

Edwards, C., 1976. A study in erratic distribution: the occurrence of the medusa *Gonionemus* in relation to the distribution of oysters. Advances in Marine Biology 14:251–284.

Elton, C.S., 1958. The ecology of invasions by animals and plants. Methuen, London.

Escapa, M., J.P. Isacch, P. Daleo, J. Alberti, O. Irribarne, M. Borges, E.P. Dos Santos, D.A. Gagliardini, and M. Lasta, 2004. The distributions and ecological effects of the introduced pacific oyster *Crassostrea gigas* (Thunberg, 1793) in northern Patagonia. J. Shellfish Res. 23:765–772.

Faust, E., C. André, S. Meurling, J. Kochmann, H. Christiansen, L.F. Jensen, G. Charrier, A.T. Laugen, and Å. Strand, 2017. Origin and route of establishment of the invasive Pacific oyster *Crassostrea gigas* in Scandinavia. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 575:95-105.

Ferreira-Rodríguez, N., O. Defeo, G. Macho, and I.Pardo, 2019. A social-ecological system framework to assess biological invasions*: Corbicula fluminea* in Galicia (NW Iberian Peninsula). Biol. Invas. 21:587-602.

Forsström, T., and A.E. Fowler, 2015. An introduced species meets the local fauna: predatory behavior of the crab *Rhithropanopeus harrisii* in the Northern Baltic Sea. Biol. Invasions 17:2729–2741.

Freestone, A.L., G.M. Ruiz, and M.E. Torchin, 2013. Stronger biotic resistance in tropics relative to temperate zone: effects of predation on marine invasion dynamics. Ecology 94:1370-1377.

Gaffney, P.M., and K.S. Allen, 1993. Hybridization among *Crassostrea* species – a review. Aquaculture 116:1–13.

Galimany, E., J. Lunt, A. Domingos, and V.J. Paul, 2018. Feeding behavior of the native mussel *Ischadium recurvum* and the invasive mussels *Mytella charruana* and *Perna viridis* in FL, USA, across a salinity gradient. Estuaries and Coasts 41:2378–2388.

Gillies, C.L. C.A. Fitzsimons, S. Branigan, L. Hale, B. Hancock, et al., 2015. Scaling-up marine restoration efforts in Australia. Guest Editorial. Management and Restoration 16(2)84-85. see doi: 10.1111/emr.12159

Gillies, C.L., C. Creighton, and I.M. McLeod, Eds., 2015. Shellfish reef habitats: a synopsis to underpin the repair and conservation of Australia's environmentally, socially and economically important bays and estuaries. Report to the National Environmental Science Programme, Marine Biodiversity Hub. Centre for Tropical Water and Aquatic Ecosystem Research (TropWATER) Publication, James Cook University, Townsville, 68pp. see https://research.jcu.edu.au/tropwater/publications/1560ShellfishReefHabitatsReport.pdf

Gillies, C.L., I.M. McLeod, H.K. Alleway, P. Cook, C. Crawford, C. Creighton, B. Diggles, J. Ford, P. Hamer, G. Heller-Wagner, E. Lebrault, A. Le Port, K. Russell, M. Sheaves, and B. Warnock, 2018. Australian shellfish ecosystems: past distribution, current status and future direction. PLoS ONE 13(2): e0190914. See https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0190914

Gollasch, S., 2002. The importance of ship hull fouling as a vector of species introductions into the North Sea. Biofouling 18:105–121.

Grabowski, J.H.,C.H. Peterson, M.J. Bishop, and R. Conrad, 2007. The bioeconomic feasibility of culturing *Crassostrea ariakensis* in North Carolina. J Shellfish Res 26: 529-542.

Green, D.S., B. Boots, and T.P. Crowe, 2012. Effects of non-indigenous oysters on microbial diversity and ecosystem functioning. PLoS ONE 7:e48410. *Ireland*

Green, D.S. and T.P. Crowe, 2013. Physical and biological effects of introduced oysters on biodiversity in an intertidal boulder-field. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 482:119-132.

Green, D.S., C. Rocha, and T.P. Crowe, 2013. Effects of non-indigenous oysters on ecosystem processes vary with abundance and context. Ecosystems 16:881–893.

Green, D.S., and T.P. Crowe, 2014. Context- and density-dependent effects of introduced oysters on biodiversity. Biol. Invasions 16:1145–1163.

Gregory, M.R., 2009. Environmental implications of plastic debris in marine settings—entanglement, ingestion, smothering, hangers-on, hitch-hiking and alien invasions. Phil. Trans. R. Soc. B. 364:2013–2025.

Grizel, H., and M. Heral, 1991. Introduction into France of the Japanese oyster (*Crassostrea gigas*). ICES Journal of Marine Science 47:399-403.

Goulletquer, P., M. Wolowicz, A. Latala, P. Geairon, A. Huvet, and P. Boudry, 1999. Comparative analysis of oxygen consumption rates between cupped oyster spat of *Crassostrea gigas* of French, Japanese, Spanish and Taiwanese origins. Aquatic Living Resources 12:271-277.

Harwell, H.D., 2010. Habitat complexity and habitat function of native (*Crassostrea virginica*) and non-native (*C. ariakensis*) oysters in the Chesapeake Bay region, Ph.D., VIMS, 192pp. see http://web.vims.edu/library/theses/Harwell10.pdf?svr=www

Harwell, H.D., P.R. Kingsley-Smith, M.L. Kellogg, S.M. Allen, S.K. Allen, Jr., D.W. Meritt, K.T. Paynter, Jr., and M.W. Luckenbach, 2010. A comparison of *Crassostrea virginica*

and *C. ariakensis* in Chesapeake Bay: does oyster species affect habitat function? J. Shellfish Res. 29:253–269.

Hedgecock, D., 2011. Genetics of shellfish on a human-dominated planet Ch. 12, 339-357, In: Shellfish aquaculture and the environment, S.E. Shumway, Ed., Wiley-Blackwell.

Herbert, R.J.H., C. Roberts, J. Humphreys, and S. Fletcher, 2012. The Pacific oyster (*Crassostrea gigas*) in the UK: economic, legal, and environmental issues associated with its cultivation, wild establishment and exploitation. Report for the Shellfish Association of Great Britain, 132pp. plus appendices. See http://www.dardni.gov.uk/pacific-oysters-issue-paper.pdf

Hollander, J., J. Blomfeldt, P. Carlsson, and Å. Strand, 2015. Effects of the alien Pacific oyster (*Crassostrea gigas*) on subtidal macrozoobenthos communities. Mar. Biol. 162:547-555.

Holm, M.W., J. K. Davids, P. Dolmer, B. Vismann, and B.W. Hansen, 2015. Moderate establishment success of Pacific oyster, *Crassostrea gigas* on a sheltered intertidal mussel bed. Journal of Sea Research 104:1-8.

Holm, M.W., J.K. Davids, P. Dolmer, E. Holmes, T.T. Nielsen, B. Vismann, and B.W. Hansen, 2016. Coexistence of Pacific oyster *Crassostrea gigas* (Thunberg, 1793) and blue mussels *Mytilus edulis* (Linnaeus, 1758) on a sheltered intertidal bivalve bed? Aquatic Invasions 1:155-165. See https://pdfs.semanticscholar.org/0adc/2f8d8809e126cbec4d03b8006fbd655a7f0f.pdf

Hu, Y.-P., C. Fuller, M. Castagna, R.C. Vrijenhoek, and R.A. Lutz, 1993. Shell morphology and identification of early life history stages of congeneric species of *Crassostrea* and *Ostrea*. Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom 73: 471-496.

Humphreys, J., R.J.H. Herbert, C. Roberts, and S. Fletcher, 2014. A reappraisal of the history and economics of the Pacific oyster in Britain. Aquaculture 428-429:117-124. See http://www.wessexportal.co.uk/wp-content/uploads/2015/08/A-reappraisal-of-the-history-and-economics-of-the-Pacific-oyster.pdf

Humphreys, J., M. Harris, R.J.H. Herbert, P. Farrell, A. Jensen, and S.M. Cragg, 2015. Introduction, dispersal and naturalization of the Manila clam *Ruditapes philippinarum* in British estuaries, 1980–2010. J. Mar. Biol. Assoc. U.K. 95:1163-1172.

Huvet, A., A. Gérard, C. Ledu, P. Phélipot, S. Heurtebise, and P. Boudry, 2002. Is fertility of hybrids enough to conclude that the two oysters *Crassostrea gigas* and *Crassostrea angulata* are the same species? Aquatic Living Resources 15:45-52.

Janiak, D.S., R.W. Osman, C.J. Freeman, and V.J. Paul, 2018. Artificial structures versus mangrove prop roots: a general comparison of epifaunal communities within the Indian River Lagoon, Florida, USA. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 607:85-98.

Joyce, P.W.S., J.W.E. Dickey, R.N.Cuthbert, J.T.A. Dick, and L. Kregting, 2019. Using functional responses and prey switching to quantify invasion success of the Pacific oyster, *Crassostrea gigas*. Mar. Environ. Res. 145:66-72.

Jungerstam, J., J. Erlandsson, C.D. McQuaid, F. Porri, M. Westerbom, and P. Kraufvelin, 2014. Is habitat amount important for biodiversity in rocky shore systems? A study of South African mussel assemblages. Mar. Biol. 161:1507-1519.

Kennedy, V.S., 2011. The invasive dark falsemussel *Mytilopsis leucophaeata* (Bivalvia: Dreissenidae): a literature review. Aquatic Ecology 45:163-183.

Kimbro, D.L., J. Largier, and E.D. Grosholz, 2009a. Coastal oceanographic processes influence the growth and size of a key estuarine species, the Olympia oyster. Limnol. Oceanogr. 54:1425–1437.

Kimbro, D. L. E. D. Grosholz, A. Baukus, N. Nesbitt, N. Travis, S. Attoe, and C. Coleman-Hulbert. 2009b. Invasive species cause large-scale loss of native California oysters by disrupting trophic cascades. Oecologia 160: 563-575.

Kingsley-Smith, P.R., and M.W. Luckenbach, 2008. Post-settlement survival and growth of the Suminoe oyster, *Crassostrea ariakensis*, exposed to simulated emersion regimes. J. Shellfish Res. 27:609-618.

Kingsley-Smith, P.R., H.D. Harwell, M.L. Kellogg, S.M. Allen, S.K. Allen, Jr., D.W. Meritt, K.T. Paynter, Jr., and M.W. Luckenbach, 2009. Survival and growth of triploid *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin, 1791) and *C. ariakensis* (Fujita, 1913) in bottom environments of Chesapeake Bay: implications for an introduction. J. Shellfish Res. 28:169-184.

Klinger, T., D.K. Padilla, and K. Britton-Simmons, 2006. Two invaders achieve higher densities in reserves. Aquatic Conservation: Marine and Freshwater Ecosystems 16:301-311.

Kochmann, J., C. Buschbaum, N. Volkenborn and K. Reise, 2008. Shift from native mussels to alien oysters: Differential effects of ecosystem engineers. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 364:1-10.

Kochmann, J., and T.P. Crowe, 2014. Effects of native macroalgae and predators on survival, condition and growth of non-indigenous Pacific oysters (*Crassostrea gigas*). J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 451:122-129.

Krassoi, F.R., K.R. Brown, M.J. Bishop, B.P. Kelaher, and S. Summerhayes, 2008. Condition-specific competition allows coexistence of competitively superior exotic oysters with native oysters. J. Anim. Ecol. 77:5–15.

Laing, I., P. Walker, and F. Areal, 2006. Return of the native – is European oyster (*Ostrea edulis*) stock restoration in the UK feasible? Aquat. Living Resour. 19:283–287., see http://journals.cambridge.org/download.php?file=%2FALR%2FALR19_03%2FS0990744006000295a.pdf&code=56f2ca48dd4f88d7892e95a86818a91c

Lallias, D., P. Boudry, S. Lapègue, J.W. King, and A.R. Beaumont, 2010. Strategies for the retention of high genetic variability in European flat oyster (*Ostrea edulis*) restoration programmes Conservation Genetics 11:1899-1910.

Lallias, D., P. Boudry, F.M. Batista, A. Beaumont, J.W. King, J.R. Turner, and S. Lapègue, 2015. Invasion genetics of the Pacific oyster *Crassostrea gigas* in the British Isles inferred from microsatellite and mitochondrial markers. Biol. Invasions 17:2581–2595.

Laugen, A.T., J. Hollander, M. Obst, Å. Strand, 2015. The Pacific Oyster (*Crassostrea gigas*) invasion in Scandinavian coastal waters: impact on local ecosystem services. Pp. 230-252, Chapter 10. In: J. Canning-Clode, Ed., Biological invasions in changing ecosystems: vectors, ecological impacts, management and predictions. De Gruyter, Netherlands.

Leffler, M., and J. Greer, Eds., 1991. *Crassostrea gigas* in Australia, New Zealand, France and Washington State. University of Maryland Sea Grant publication, UM-SG-TS-92.07, Maryland Sea Grant College, College Park, Maryland, USA, 25pp.

Lejart, M., J. Clavier, L. Chauvaud, and C. Hily, 2012. Respiration and calcification of *Crassostrea gigas*: Contribution of an intertidal invasive species to coastal ecosystem CO_2 fluxes. Estuaries and Coasts 35:622–632.

Lenz, M., Y. Ahmed, J. Canning-Clode, E. Díaz, S. Eichhorn, et al., 2018. Heat challenges can enhance population tolerance to thermal stress in mussels: a potential mechanism by which ship transport can increase species invasiveness. Biological Invasions Biological Invasions 20:3107–3122.

Lloyd, B.D., 2003. Potential effects of mussel farming on New Zealand's marine mammals and seabirds: a discussion paper. Wellington: Department of Conservation, Te Papa Atawhai. 35pp. see http://www.doc.govt.nz/Documents/science-and-technical/Musselfarms01.pdf

McKindsey, C.W., T. Landry, F.X. O'Beirn, and I.M. Davies, 2007. Bivalve aquaculture and exotic species: a review of ecological considerations and management issues. J Shellfish Res 26:281–294.

Markert, A., A. Wehrmann and I. Kröncke, 2010. Recently established *Crassostrea*-reefs versus native *Mytilu*s-beds: differences in ecosystem engineering affects the macrofaunal communities (Wadden Sea of Lower Saxony, southern German Bight). Biological Invasions 12:15-32.

Matheson, K. and C.H. Mckenzie, 2014. Predation of sea scallops and other indigenous bivalves by invasive green crab, *Carcinus maenas*, from Newfoundland, Canada. J. Shellfish Res. 33:495-501.

Michael,, K.P., and J.S. Shima, 2018. Four-year decline in *Ostrea chilensis* recruits per spawner in Foveaux Strait, New Zealand, suggests a diminishing stock-recruitment relationship. . Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 600:85-98.

Minchin, D. and H. Rosenthal, 2002. Exotics for stocking and aquaculture, making correct decisions. In: Invasive Aquatic Species in Europe, Eds., E. Leppäkoski, S. Gollasch and S. Olenin, pp. 206-216. Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht, The Netherlands.

Mineur, F., T. Belsher, M.P. Johnson, C.A. Maggs, and M. Verlaque, 2007. Experimental assessment of oyster transfers as a vector for macroalgal introductions. Biological Conservation 137: 237-247.

Mineur, F., A. Le Roux, C.A. Maggs, and M. Verlaque, 2014. Positive feedback loop between introductions of non-native marine species and cultivation of oysters in Europe. Conservation Biology 28:1667–1676.

Miossec, L., R.-M. Le Deuff, and P. Goulletquer, 2009. Alien species alert: *Crassostrea gigas* (Pacific oyster). ICES Cooperative Research Report, No 299, 42pp.

Mitchell, I. A. Jones, and C. Crawford, 2000, Distribution of feral Pacific oysters and environmental, Tasmanian Aquaculture & Fisheries Institute (TAFI) Marine Research Laboratories, Nubeena Crescent, Taroona, TAS 7053 conditions, 70pp. http://www.imas.utas.edu.au/__data/assets/pdf_file/0007/68452/NHTFeralPacificOystersReport.pdf

Mortensen, T.B., Å. Strand, M.W. Holm, and P. Dolmer, 2017. Effects of a bio-invasion of the Pacific oyster, *Crassostrea gigas* (Thunberg, 1793) in five shallow water habitats in Scandinavia. Mgmt. of Biological Invasions 8: see http://www.reabic.net/journals/mbi/2017/Accepted/MBI_2017_Mortensen_etal_corrected proof.pdf

Nehls, G., S. Diederich, D.W. Thieltges, and M. Strasser, 2006. Wadden Sea mussel beds invaded by oysters and slipper limpets: competition or climate control? Helgoland Mar. Res. 60:135-143.

Nehls, G. and H. Büttger, 2007. Spread of the Pacific oyster *Crassostrea gigas* in the Wadden Sea. Causes and consequences of a successful invasion. HARBASINS report. The Common Wadden Sea Secretariat, Wihelmshaven, 54pp. see http://www.waddensea-secretariat.org/news/symposia/oyster2007/Pacific-oyster-report-April-2007

Nehring, S., and F. Klingenstein, 2005. Alien species in the Wadden Sea – a challenge to act. Wadden Sea Newsletter 31:13-16.

Nehring, S., K. Reise, N. Dankers and P.S. Kristensen, 2009. Alien species. In: H. Marencic and J. de Vlas, Eds., Wadden Sea Quality Status report 2009. Wadden Sea Ecosystem 26. Common Wadden Sea Secretariat, Wilhelmshaven.

Newell, C.R., and H. Hidu, 1986. Species Profiles: Life Histories and Environmental Requirements of Coastal Fishes and Invertebrates (North Atlantic)—Softshell Clam. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Washington DC (Biological Report 82(11.53)); and U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Vicksburg, MS (TR EL-82-4). See https://www.nwrc.usgs.gov/wdb/pub/species_profiles/82_11-053.pdf

Nicastro, A., M.J. Bishop, B.P. Kelaher, and L. Benedetti-Cecchi, 2009. Export of non-native gastropod shells to a coastal lagoon: Alteration of habitat structure has negligible effects on infauna. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 374:31-36.

NIMPIS, 2014. Distribution. National Introduced Marine Pest Information System. Web publication http://www.marinepests.gov.au/nimpis. Date of access: 21/01/2014

Norling, P., N. and Kautsky, 2007. Structural and functional effects of *Mytilus edulis* on diversity of associated species and ecosystem functioning. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 351:163–175.

Norling, P., M. Lindegarth, S. Lindegarth, and Å. Strand, 2015. Effects of live and post-mortem shell structures of invasive Pacific oysters and native blue mussels on macrofauna and fish. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 518:123-138.

O'Foighil, D., P.M. Gaffney, A.E. Wilbur, and T.J. Hilbish, 1998. Mitochondrial cytochrome oxidase I gene sequences support an Asian origin for the Portuguese oyster *Crassostrea angulata*. Mar. Biol. 131:497-503.

ÓFoighil, D., B.A. Marshall, T.J. Hilbish, and M.A. Pino, 1999. Trans-Pacific range extension by rafting is inferred for the flat oyster *Ostrea chilensis*. Biol Bull 196:122–126.

Ogburn, D.M., I. White, and D.P. McPhee, 2007. The disappearance of oyster reefs from eastern Australian estuaries—impact of colonial settlement or mudworm invasion? Coastal Management 35:271–287.

O'Shaughnessy, K.A., J.M. Harding, and E.J. Burge, 2014. Ecological effects of the invasive parasite *Loxothylacus panopaei* on the flatback mud crab *Eurypanopeus depressus* with implications for estuarine communities. Bull. Mar. Sci. 90: 611-621.

Padilla, D.K., and S.L. Williams, 2004. Beyond ballast water: aquarium and ornamental trades as sources of invasive species in aquatic ecosystems. Front. Ecol. Environ. 2:131–138.

Padilla, D.K., 2010. Context-dependent impacts of a non-native ecosystem engineer, the Pacific oyster *Crassostrea gigas*. Integr. Comp. Biol. 50:213–225.

Padilla, D.K., M.J. McCann and S.E. Shumway, 2011. Marine invaders and bivalve aquaculture: sources, impacts, and consequences, Ch. 14, 395-424, In: Shellfish aquaculture and the environment, S.E. Shumway, Ed., Wiley-Blackwell.

Pechenik, J.A., O.V. Ambrogio, and S. Untersee, 2010. Predation on juveniles of *Crepidula fornicata* by two crustaceans and two gastropods. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 384:91–98.

Pintor, L.M. and J.E. Byers, 2015. Do native predators benefit from non-native prey? Ecology Letters

Pogoda, B., B.H. Buck, W. Hagen, 2011. Growth performance and condition of oysters (*Crassostrea gigas* and *Ostrea edulis*) farmed in an offshore environment (North Sea, Germany). Aquaculture 319:484–492.

Pogoda, B., 2012. Farming the high seas: biological performance of the offshore cultivated oysters *Ostrea edulis* and *Crassostrea gigas* in the North Sea. Ph.D. Dissertation, Dept. of Biology and Chemistry, Univ. of Bremen, Germany.

Pogoda, B., B.H. Buck, R. Saborowski, and W. Hagen, 2013. Biochemical and elemental composition of the offshore-cultivated oysters *Ostrea edulis* and *Crassostrea gigas*. Aquaculture 400-401:53–60.

Powers, S.P., M.A. Bishop, J.H. Grabowski, and C.H. Peterson, 2006. Distribution of the invasive bivalve *Mya arenaria* L. on intertidal flats of southcentral Alaska. J. Sea Res. 44:207-216.

Pritchard, D.W., 1952. Distribution of oyster larvae in relation to hydrographic conditions. Proceedings of the Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute, Fifth Annual Session, Miami Beach, Nov. University of Miami Lab, Coral Gables.

Quayle, D.B., 1964. Distribution of introduced marine Mollusca in British Columbia waters. J. Fish. Res. Board Can. 21:1155–1181.

Ragueneau, O., L. Chauvaud, B. Moriceau, A. Leynaert, G. Thouzeau, A. Donval, F. Le Loc'h, and F. Jean, 2005. Biodeposition by an invasive suspension feeder impacts the biogeochemical cycle of Si in a Coastal Ecosystem (Bay of Brest, France). Biogeochemistry 75:19-41.

Rajagopal, S., G. van der Velde, J.Jansen, M. van der Gaag, G. Atsma, J.P.M. Janssen-Mommen, H. Polman, and H.A. Jenner, 2005. Thermal tolerance of the invasive oyster *Crassostrea gigas*: Feasibility of heat treatment as an antifouling option. Water Research 39:4335-4342.

Reece, K.S., J.F. Cordes, J.B. Stubbs, E. Francis, and K. Hudson, 2008. Molecular phylogeny of *Crassostrea* spp. as inferred from mitochondrial and nuclear DNA sequences. Mar. Biol. 153:709-721.

Reise, K., 1998. Pacific oysters invade mussel beds in the European Wadden Sea. Senckenbergiana Marit. 28:167-175.

Reise K., N. Dankers, and K. Essink, 2005. Introduced species. In: K. Essink, C. Dettmann, H. Farke, K. Laursen, G. Luerssen, H. Marencic, and W. Wiersinga, Eds., Wadden Sea Quality Status Report 2004. Wadden Sea Ecosystem 19:155-161.

Renault, T., 1996. Appearance and spread of diseases among bivalve molluscs in the northern hemisphere in relation to international trade. Revue Scientifique et Technique (International Office of Epizootics) 15:551–561.

Riquet, F., C. Daguin-Thiébaut, M. Ballenghien, N. Bierne, and F. Viard, 2013. Contrasting patterns of genome-wide polymorphism in the native and invaded distribution of the marine invasive mollusc *Crepidula fornicata*. Molecular Ecology 22:1003–1018.

Robinson, T.B., C.L Griffiths, A. Tonin, P. Bloomer, and M.P. Hare, 2005. Naturalized populations of oysters, *Crassostrea gigas* along the South African coast: Distribution, abundance and population structure. J. Shellfish Res. 24:443-450.

Roche, D.G., and M.E. Torchin, 2007. Established population of the North American Harris mud crab, *Rhithropanopeus harrisii* (Gould 1841) (Crustacea: Brachyura: Xanthidae) in the Panamá Canal. Aquat. Invas. 2:155-161.

Rohfritsch, A., N. Bierne, P. Boudry, S. Heurtebise, F. Cornette, and S. Lapègue, 2013. Population genomics shed light on the demographic and adaptative histories of European invasion of the Pacific oyster, *Crassostrea gigas*. Evolutionary Applications 6:1064–1078.

Ruesink, J.L., 2007. Biotic resistance and facilitation of a non-native oyster on rocky shores. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 331:1–9.

Ruesink, J.L., H.S. Lenihan, A.C. Trimble, K.W. Heiman, F. Micheli, J.E. Byers, and M.C. Kay, 2005. Introduction of non-native oysters: ecosystem effects and restoration implications. Annu. Rev. Ecol. Evol. Syst. 36:643–689.

Ruesink, J.L., N. Freshley, S. Herrold, A.C. Trimble, and K. Patten, 2014. Influence of substratum on non-native clam recruitment in Willapa Bay, Washington, USA. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 459:23–30.

Salvador de Paiva, J.N, B. Walles, T. Ysebaert, an T.J Bouma, 2018. Understanding the conditionality of ecosystem services: The effect of tidal flat morphology and oyster reef characteristics on sediment stabilization by oyster reefs. Ecol. Eng. 112:89-95.

Sanford, E., B. Gaylord, A. Hettinger, E.A. Lenz, K. Meyer, and T.M. Hill, 2014. Ocean acidification increases the vulnerability of native oysters to predation by invasive snails. Proc. Royal Soc. B. Biolog. Sci. 281:20132681. (1-8pp).

Schab, C.M., S. Park, L.A. Waidner, and C.E. Epifanio, 2013. Return of the native: historical comparison of invasive and indigenous crab populations near the mouth of Delaware Bay. J. Shellfish Res. 32:751-758.

Schlaepfer, M.A., D.F. Sax, and J.D. Olden, 2011. The potential conservation value of non-native species. Conservation Biology 25:428–437.

Schloesser, D.W. and C. Schmuckal, 2012. Bibliography of *Dreissena polymorpha* (Zebra Mussels) and *Dreissena rostriformis* Bugensis (QUAGGA Mussels): 1989 to 2011. J. Shellfish Res. 31:1205–1263.

Schmidt, A., A, Wehrmann, and S. Dittmann, 2008. Population dynamics of the invasive Pacific oyster *Crassostrea gigas* during the early stages of an outbreak in the Wadden Sea (Germany). Helgoland Marine Research 62:367-376.

Schmidt, A., A. Wehrmann, and S. Dittmann, 2010. Low mortality rates of juvenile Pacific oysters in the German Wadden Sea are characteristic for invasive species: a reply to Beukema and Dekker. Helgol. Mar. Res. 64:71–73.

Sellheim, K.L., J.J. Stachowicz, and R.C. Coates, 2010. Effects of a non-native habitat-forming species on mobile and sessile epifaunal communities. Marine Ecology Progress Series 398:69-80.

Shatkin, G., S.E. Shumway, and R. Hawes, 1997. Considerations regarding the possible introduction of the Pacific oyster (*Crassostrea gigas*) to the Gulf of Maine: a review of global experience. J. Shellfish Res. 16:463–477.

Shigesada, N., and K. Kawasaki, 1997. Biological invasions: theory and practice. Oxford University Press, Oxford, 205pp.

Siddall, S.E., 1980. A classification of the genus *Perna* (Mytlidae). Bull. Mar. Sci. 30:858-870.

Smaal, A., van Stralen, M. and Craeymeersch, J. 2005. Does the introduction of the Pacific oyster *Crassostrea gigas* lead to species shifts in the Wadden Sea? In: The comparative role of suspension-feeders in ecosystems, Eds., R.F. Dame and S. Olenin, pp. 277-289. NATO Science Series IV – Earth and Environmental Sciences, Volume 47. Springer, Dordrecht, The Netherlands.

Smaal, A., B. Kater, and J. Wijsman, 2009. Introduction, establishment and expansion of the Pacific oyster *Crassostrea gigas* in the Oosterschelde (SW Netherlands). Helgoland Marine Research 63:75–83.

Spencer, B.E., D.B. Edwards M.J. Kaiser, and C.A. Richardson, 1994. Spatfalls of the non-native Pacific oyster, *Crassostrea gigas*, in British waters. Aquatic Conserv. Mar. Freshwater Ecosyst. 4:203–217.

Stearns, R.E.C., 1881. *Mya arenaria* in San Francisco Bay. American Naturalist 15:142-146. *By the 1880s it was the most common clam sold in SF Bay area markets*

Steele, S. and M.F. Mulcahy, 2001. Impact of the copepod *Mytilicola orientalis* on the Pacific oyster *Crassostrea gigas* in Ireland. Diseases of Aquatic Organisms 47:145-149.

Steffen, W., et al., 2011. The Anthropocene: conceptual and historical perspectives. Philos. Transact. A. Math. Phys. Eng. Sci. 369:842–867.

Stokesbury, K.D.E., E.P. Baker, B.P. Harris, and R.B. Rheault, 2011. Environmental impacts related to mechanical harvest of cultured shellfish, Ch. 11, 319-338, In: Shellfish aquaculture and the environment, S.E. Shumway, Ed., Wiley-Blackwell.

Strand, Å, E. Blanda, T. Bodvin, J.K. Davids, L.F. Jensen, T.H. Holm-Hansen, A. Jelmert, S. Lindegarth, S. Mortensen, F.E. Moy, P. Nielsen, P. Norling, C. Nyberg, H.T. Christensen, B. Vismann, M.W. Holm, B.W. Hansen, and P. Dolmer, 2012. Impact of an icy winter on the Pacific oyster (*Crassostrea gigas* Thunberg, 1793) populations in Scandinavia. Aquat. Invasions 7:433–440.

Summerhayes, S.A., M.J. Bishop, A. Leigh, and B.P. Kelaher, 2009. Effects of oyster death and shell disarticulation on associated communities of epibiota J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 379:60–67.

Sussarellu, R., A. Huvet, S. Lapègue, V. Quillen, C. Lelong, F. Cornette, L.F. Jensen, N. Bierne, and P. Boudry, 2015. Additive transcriptomic variation associated with reproductive traits suggest local adaptation in a recently settled population of the Pacific oyster, Crassostrea gigas. BMC Genomics 201516:808 DOI: 10.1186/s12864-015-1972-8

Tamburri, M.N., M.W. Luckenbach, D.L. Breitburg, and S.M. Bonniwell, 2008. Settlement of *Crassostrea ariakensis* larvae: effects of substrate, biofilms, sediment and adult chemical cues. J. of Shellfish Res. 27:601-608.

Thieltges, D.W., M. Strasser, and K. Reise, 2006. How bad are invaders in coastal waters? The case of the American slipper limpet *Crepidula fornicata* in western Europe. Biological Invasions 8:1673-1680.

Thieltges, D., M. Strasser, J. E. E. van Beusekom, and K. Reise. 2004. Too cold to prosper—winter mortality prevents population increase of the introduced American slipper limpet *Crepidula fornicata* in northern Europe. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 311:375–391.

Thomas, T., S. Pouvreau, M. Alunno-Bruscia, L. Barillé, F. Gohin, P. Bryère, and P. Gernez, 2016. Global change and climate-driven invasion of the Pacific oyster (*Crassostrea gigas*) along European coasts: a bioenergetics modelling approach. J. Biogeogr. 43:568–579.

Troost, K., 2009. Pacific oysters in Dutch estuaries: causes of success and consequences for native bivalves. Ph.D. Dissertation, Wiskunde en Natuurwetenschappen, Mathematics and Natural Sciences, Rijksuniversiteit Groningen, Netherlands, 255pp. see https://www.waddenacademie.nl/fileadmin/inhoud/pdf/06-wadweten/Proefschriften/Proefschrift_Karin_Troost.pdf

Troost, K., E. Gelderman, P. Kamermans, A.C. Smaal and W.J. Wolffa, 2009. Effects of an increasing filter feeder stock on larval abundance in the Oosterschelde estuary (SW Netherlands). J. of Sea Res. 61:153-164.

Troost, K., E.J. Stamhuis, L. van Duren, and W.J. Wolff, 2009. Feeding current characteristics of three morphologically different bivalve suspension feeders, *Crassostrea gigas, Mytilus edulis* and *Cerastoderma edule*, in relation to food competition. Marine Biology 156: 355-372.

Troost, K., 2010. Causes and effects of a highly successful marine invasion: Case study of the introduced pacific oyster *Crassostrea gigas* in continental NW European estuaries. J. Sea Res. 64:145–165.

van de Koppel, J., J.C. Gascoigne, G. Theraulaz, M. Rietkerk, W.M. Mooij, and P.M.J. Herman, 2008. Experimental evidence for spatial self-organization and its emergent effects in mussel bed ecosystems. Science 322:739-742.

van der Zee, E.M., T. van der Heide, S. Donadi, J.S., Eklöf, B.K. Eriksson, H. Olff, H.W. van der Veer, and T. Piersma, 2012. Spatially extended habitat modification by intertidal reef-building bivalves has implications for consumer-resource interactions. Ecosystems 15:664–673.

Visser, E.P., P. S. McDonald, and D.A. Armstrong, 2004. The impact of yellow shore crabs, *Hemigrapsus oregonensis*, on early benthic phase Dungeness crabs, *Cancer magister*, in intertidal oyster shell mitigation habitat. Estuaries 27:699-715.

Walles, B., 2015. The role of ecosystem engineers in the ecomorphological development of intertidal habitats – oysters for coastal protection. Ph.D. Dissertation, Wageningen University, IMARES, Netherlands, 135pp.

Walles, B., R. Mann, T. Ysebaert, K. Troost, P.M.J. Herman, and A.C. Smaal, 2015b. Demography of the ecosystem engineer *Crassostrea gigas*, related to vertical reef accretion and reef persistence. Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science 154:224-233.

Walles, B., K. Troost, D. van den Ende, S. Nieuwhof, A.C. Smaal, and T. Ysebaert, 2016a. From artificial structures to self-sustaining oyster reefs. J. Sea Res. 108:1–9.

Walles, B., F.J. Fodrie, S. Nieuwhof, O.J.D. Jewell, P.M.J. Herman, and T. Ysebaert, 2016b. Guidelines for evaluating performance of oyster habitat restoration should include tidal emersion: reply to Baggett et al. Restoration Ecology 24:4–7.

Walles, B., A.C. Smaal, P.M.J. Herman, and T. Ysebaert, 2016c. Niche dimension differs among life-history stages of Pacific oysters in intertidal environments. Mar. Ecol. Progr. Ser. 562:113-122.

Wang, J., K. Christoffersen, S. Buck, and Y. Tao, 2007, The Pacific oyster (*Crassostrea gigas*) in the Issefjord, Denmark, 49pp.

Wang, Y., M. Hu, W.H. Wong, S.G. Cheung and P.K. S. Shin, 2011. Combined effects of dissolved oxygen and salinity on growth and body composition of juvenile green-lipped mussel *Perna viridis.* J. Shellfish Res. 30:851-857.

Waser, A.M.,W. Splinter, and J. van der Meer, 2015. Indirect effects of invasive species affecting the population structure of an ecosystem engineer. Ecosphere 6:1-12.

Wasson, K., C.J. Zabin, L. Bedinger, M.C. Diaz and J.S. Pearse, 2001. Biological invasions of estuaries without international shipping: the importance of intraregional transport. Biological Conservation 102:143-153. *Mya*

Wilkie, E.M., M.J. Bishop, and W.A. O'Connor, 2012. Are native *Saccostrea glomerata* and invasive *Crassostrea gigas* oysters habitat equivalents for epibenthic communities in south-eastern Australia? J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 420-421:16-25.

Wilkie, E.M., M.J. Bishop, and W.A. O'Connor, 2013. The density and spatial arrangement of the invasive oyster *Crassostrea gigas* determines its impact on settlement of native oyster larvae. Ecol. Evol. 3:4851-4860.

Wolff, W.J. and K. Reise, 2002. Oyster imports as a vector for the introduction of alien species into northern and western European coastal waters. In: Invasive Aquatic Species in Europe (E. Leppäkoski, S. Gollasch and S. Olenin, Eds.), pp. 193-205. Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht, The Netherlands.

Woolmer, A.P., M. Syvret, and A. FitzGerald, 2011. Restoration of native oyster, *Ostrea edulis*, in South Wales: options and approaches. CCW Contract Science Report No: 960, 93pp.

Wrange, A.-L. J.V., L.S. Harkestad, Ø. Strand, S. Lindegarth, H.T. Christensen, P. Dolmer, P.S. Kristensen and S. Mortensen, 2010. Massive settlements of the Pacific oyster, *Crassostrea gigas*, in Scandinavia. Biol. Invasions 12:1145-1152.

Xue, Dong-Xiu, J. Graves, A. Carranza, S. Sylantyev, S. Snigirov, T. Zhang, J.-X. Liu, 2018. Successful worldwide invasion of the veined rapa whelk, *Rapana venosa*, despite a dramatic genetic bottleneck. Biol. Invasions 20:3297–3314.

Yuan, W.S., E.A. Hoffman, and L.J. Walters, 2016. Effects of nonnative invertebrates on two life stages of the native eastern oyster *Crassostrea virginica*. Biol. Invasions 18:689–701.

Zaikoa, A., and D. Daunys, 2015. Invasive ecosystem engineers and biotic indices: Giving a wrong impression of water quality improvement? Ecological Indicators 52:292–299. *Zebra mussels*

Zeeman, Z., G.M Branch, and D. Pillay, 2018. Comparisons of life-history traits of the alien invasive *Semimytilus algosus* and three other mytilid mussels on the West Coast of South Africa. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 607:113-127.

***Perna viridis* and Interactions with Oysters**

Baker, P. and A. Benson, 2002. Habitat and ecology of green mussels, *Perna viridis*, in Florida. J. Shellfish Res. 21:424-425.

Baker, S.M., Baker P., Benson A., Nunez J., Phlips E., and J. Williams. 2002. Biopollution by the green mussel, *Perna viridis*, in the southeastern United States. 2002 Progress Report. EPA Grant Number: R828898.

Baker, P., J. Fajans, and D. Bergquist, 2003. Invasive green mussels, *Perna viridis*, on mangroves and oyster reefs in Florida, University of Florida. Proceedings of the Third International Conference on Marine Bioinvasions, La Jolla, California, March 16-19, 2003, p. 10.

Barber, B.J., J.S. Fajans, S.M. Baker, and P.K. Baker, 2005. Gametogenesis in the non-native green mussel, *Perna viridis*, and the native scorched mussel, *Brachidontes exustus*, in Tampa Bay, Florida. Journal of Shellfish Research 24: 1087-1095.

Baker, P., J.S. Fajans, W.S. Arnold, D.A. Ingrao, D.C. Marelli, and S.M. Baker. 2007. Range and dispersal of a tropical marine invader, the green mussel, *Perna viridis*, in subtropical waters of the southeastern United States. Journal of Shellfish Research 26: 345-355.

Benson, A.J., D.C. Marelli, M.E. Frischer, J.M. Danforth, and J.D, Williams, 2001. Establishment of the green mussel, *Perna viridis* (Linnaeus 1758), (Mollusca: Mytilidae) on the west coast of Florida. J. Shellfish Research 20:21-29.

Bergquist, D.C., J.A. Hale, P. Baker, and S.M. Baker, 2006. Development of ecosystem indicators for the Suwannee River Estuary: oyster reef habitat along a salinity gradient. Estuaries and Coasts 29: 353-360.

Calvo-Ugarteburu, G. and C.D. McQuaid, 1998. Parasitism and introduced species: epidemiology of trematodes in the intertidal mussels *Perna perna* and *Mytilus galloprovincialis*. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 220:47–65.

Firth L.B., A.M. Knights and S. Bell, 2011. The role of climate change on the persistence and range expansion of the invasive mussel, *Perna viridis*. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 400:250-256.

Gilg, M.R., E.A. Hoffman, K.R. Schneider, J. Ryabinov, C. Elkhoury and L.J. Walters, 2010. Recruitment preferences of non-native mussels: Interaction between marine invasions and land-use changes. J. Mollus. Stud. 76:333-339.

Gilg, M.R., E.G. Johnson, J. Gobin, B.M. Bright and A. Ortolaza, 2013. Population genetics of introduced and native populations of the green mussel, *Perna viridis*: determining patterns of introduction. Biol. Invas. 15:459–472.

Gilg, M.R., R. Howarda, R. Turner, M. Middlebrook, M. Abdulnour, E. Lukaj, Y.P. Sheng, T. Liub, and B. Tutak, 2014. Estimating the dispersal capacity of the introduced green mussel, Perna viridis (Linnaeus, 1758), from field collections and oceanographic modeling. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 461:233–242.

Grifith, A., S. Shumway, and A.K. Volety, 2013. Bioaccumulation and depuration of brevetoxins in the eastern oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*) and the northern quahog (hard clam, *Mercenaria mercenaria*). Toxicon 66:75-81.

Lloyd, B.D., 2003. Potential effects of mussel farming on New Zealand's marine mammals and seabirds: a discussion paper. Wellington: Department of Conservation, Te Papa Atawhai. 35pp. see http://www.doc.govt.nz/Documents/science-and-technical/Musselfarms01.pdf

McFarland, K., L. Donaghy, and A.K. Volety, 2013. Effect of acute salinity changes on hemolymph osmolality and clearance rate of the non-native mussel, *Perna viridis*, and the native oyster, *Crassostrea virginica*, in Southwest Florida. Aquatic Invasions 8:299–310.

Mitchem, E., J.S. Fajans, and S.M. Baker, 2007. Contrasting responses of two native crustacean predators to non-indigenous prey, the green mussel, *Perna viridis*. Florida Scientist 70: 180-188.

Power, A.J., R.L. Walker, K. Payne, and D. Hurley, 2004. First occurrence of the nonindigenous green mussel, *Perna viridis* in coastal Georgia, United States. J. Shellfish Res. 23:741-744.

Somerfield, P.J., Y. Supaporn, and C. Aryuthaka, 2000. The effects of green mussel *Perna viridis* (L.) (Mollusca : Mytilidae) culture on nematode community structure in the Gulf of Thailand. Raffles Bulletin of Zoology 48: 263–272.

Urian, A.G., J.D. Hatle and M.R. Gilg, 2011. Thermal constraints for range expansion of the invasive green mussel, *Perna viridis*, in the Southeastern United States. J. Exp. Zoo. Part A. 315A: 12-21.

Feeding by Gastropods, Intertidally and Subtidally

Diederich, C.M., O.R. Chaparro, D.A. Mardones-Toledo, G.P. Garrido, J.A. Montory, and J.A. Pechenik, 2015. Differences in feeding adaptations in intertidal and subtidal suspension-feeding gastropods: studies on *Crepidula fornicata* and *Crepipatella peruviana.* Mar. Biol. 162:1047–1059.

General Faunal Summaries by Region, State, Area (see Heck and Spitzer also below)

See http://www.dep.state.fl.us/labs/cgi-bin/sbio/keys.asp

http://www.biodiversitylibrary.org/

http://decapoda.nhm.org/pdfs/ Source for a lot of invert pdfs

http://www.fiddlercrab.info/ *Uca* website worldwide

Marine invertebrates and seaweeds, flora and fauna of Hawaii and beyond (wonderful images), http://www.marinelifephotography.com/marine/marine.htm

http://www.dnr.sc.gov/marine/sertc/

http://www.dnr.sc.gov/marine/sertc/Blue%20Crab%20SOM.pdf

http://www.dnr.sc.gov/marine/sertc/links.htm

Marine Invertebrates of Coastal South Carolina, https://sites.google.com/site/gricecove/home

Historical ecology of Charleston waters –https://sites.google.com/site/gricecove/historical-data-project

Historical ecology of oysters – 2013, https://sites.google.com/site/gricecove/historical-ecology-of-oysters

http://decapoda.nhm.org/pdfs/12365/12365-001.pdf

Indian River Lagoon (SW Atl. FL) Species Inventory http://www.sms.si.edu/irlspec/, see also http://www.sms.si.edu/irlspec/Phyl_Mollus1.htm

Indian River Lagoon (SW Atl. FL) *C. virginica.* http://www.sms.si.edu/irlspec/Crassostrea_virginica.htm

West coast field guides/books, https://sites.google.com/site/seaquariainschools/extresources/fieldguidesbooks

Polychaetes of Chesapeake Bay and Coastal VA, http://www.vims.edu/bio/benthic/polychaete.html

Shell boring polychaetes, AK, https://www.adfg.alaska.gov/static/species/disease/pdfs/bivalvediseases/shellboring_polychaetes.pdf

FL keys online for all sorts of organisms, http://www.dep.state.fl.us/labs/cgi-bin/sbio/keys.asp

Southwest Florida Shells with Emphasis on Sanibel & Captiva by José H. Leal, at the Bailey-Matthews Shell Museum, http://shellmuseum.org/shells.cfm

Related Websites for Malacology, etc., http://shellmuseum.org/links.cfm

Jax Shells, On the Beach section, http://www.jaxshells.org/slifex.htm, sea life on beaches of NE FL.

Jax Shells, shell collecting, wonderful images and info on molluscs. Molluscs checklists for larger geographic scope but focus on east coast of FL, *Perna viridis* non-native also, http://www.jaxshells.org/

Integrated Taxonomic Information System, authoritative taxonomic information on plants, animals, fungi, and microbes of North America and the world, http://www.itis.gov/

IUCN, International Union for Conservation of Nature, http://www.iucn.org/

American Oyster in SC, ACE Basin Executive Summary Home, http://www.dnr.sc.gov/marine/mrri/acechar/specgal/oyster.htm

Sharks of Florida, FL Sea Grant, https://www.flseagrant.org/images/PDFs/sgef_203_common_sharks_florida.pdf

Cownose rays, http://www.flmnh.ufl.edu/fish/Gallery/Descript/cownoseray/cownoseray.html

World Register of Marine Species (WoRMS) provides an authoritative and comprehensive list of names of marine organisms, including information on synonymy, http://www.marinespecies.org/

World-wide Shell links page, http://www.jaxshells.org/linksto.htm

Hardy's Internet Guide To Marine Gastropods, common names of gastropod mollusks by group, worldwide with lots of info, http://www.gastropods.com/Taxon_pages/Common_Names.shtml

http://www.okeefes.org/index.htm general marine organisms for NC

http://www.okeefes.org/Crabs/crab_photos.htm images crabs, NC coast

Alphabetical List

Abele, L. G., and W. Kim, 1986. An illustrated guide to the marine decapod crustaceans of Florida, Parts 1-2. Florida Department of Environmental Regulation Technical Series 8(1):1-760. http://publicfiles.dep.state.fl.us/dear/labs/biology/biokeys/decapods.pdf

Andrews, K., L. Nall, C. Jeffrey, S. Pittman, K. Banks, C. Beaver, J.A. Bohnsack, R.E. Dodge, D.S. Gilliam, W. Jaap, B. Keller, V.R. Leeworthy, T. Matthews, R. Ruiz-Carus, D. Santavy, R.E. Spieler, J. Ault, G. Delgado, F.M. Ferro, C.R. Fretwell, B. Goodwin, D. Harper, J. Hunt, M. Miller, C. Pattengil-Semmens, B. Sharp, S. Smith, J. Wheaton, and D. Williams, Eds., 2005. The State of Coral Reef Ecosystems of Florida, 150-201pp. In: The State of Coral Reef Ecosystems of the United States and Pacific Freely Associated States. NOAA Technical Memorandum NOS NCCOS 11. Silver Spring, MD. See http://nsuworks.nova.edu/occ_facreports/76

Baeza, J.A., J.A. Bolañs, S. Fuentes, J.E. Hernandez, C. Lira, and R. López, 2010. Molecular phylogeny of enigmatic Caribbean spider crabs from the *Mithrax–Mithraculus* species complex (Brachyura: Majidae: Mithracinae): ecological diversity and a formal test of genera monophyly. J. Mar. Biol. Assoc. U.K. 90:851–858.

Baeza, J.A., D. Holstein, R. Umaña-Castro, and L.M. Mejía-Ortíz, 2019. Population genetics and biophysical modeling inform metapopulation connectivity of the Caribbean king crab *Maguimithrax spinosissimus.* Mar. Eco. Prog. Ser. 610: 83– 97. See

https://www.researchgate.net/publication/329472550_Population_genetics_and_biophysical_modeling_inform_metapopulation_connectivity_of_the_Caribbean_king_crab_Maguimithrax_spinosissimus

Becker, C., 2010. European Pea Crabs - Taxonomy, morphology, and host-ecology (Crustacea: Brachyura: Pinnotheridae). Ph.D. Dissertation, Goethe-University, Frankfurt, Germany, 181pp. see http://publikationen.ub.uni-frankfurt.de/files/24808/BeckerPeaCrabs2010.pdf

Becker, C., and M. Türkay, 2010. Taxonomy and morphology of European pea crabs (Crustacea: Brachyura: Pinnotheridae). J. Nat. History 44:1555–1575.

Bieler, R., and R.E. Petit, 2011. Catalogue of Recent and fossil "worm-snail" taxa of the families Vermetidae, Siliquariidae, and Turritellidae (Mollusca: Caenogastropoda). Zootaxa 2948:1-103.

Bieler, R., J.G. Carter, and E.V. Coan, 2010. Classification of bivalve families. Pp.113-133, In: P. Bouchet and J.-P. Rocroi. Nomenclator of bivalve families. Malacologia 52:1-184.

Booth, S.R., 2014. Dichotomous key and illustrated guideto the pests of bivalve aquaculture in Washington and Oregon, Pacific Shellfish Institute, 41pp., see http://www.pacshell.org/pdf/PestsOfBivalveAquacultureWA_OR_2012.pdf

Camp, D.K., 1973. Stomatopod Crustacea. Mem. Hourglass Cruises 3(2):1-100.

Chace, F.A., Jr., 1972. The Shrimps of the Smithsonian-Bredin Caribbean Expeditions with a Summary of the West Indian Shallow-water Species (Crustacea: Decapoda: Natantia) Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington, D.C http://decapoda.nhm.org/pdfs/10993/10993.pdf

Crane, J., 1975. Fiddler crabs of the world: Ocypodidae: Genus *Uca*, Princeton University Press, Princeton, NJ, 736pp. see http://decapoda.nhm.org/pdfs/15051/15051.pdf

DAMSL, Digital Atlas of Marine Species and Locations, damsl.org, a digital website, for viewing underwater world of over 3,500 marine species from the most prolific coral reefs in every prominent equatorial system of our ocean world.

Defenbaugh, R.E. and S.H. Hopkins, 1973. The occurrence and distribution of the hydroids of the Galveston Bay, Texas area. Texas A&M Seagrant Publication. TAMU-SG-73-210. 202pp.

Druehl, L., 2000. Pacific seaweeds: A guide to common seaweeds of the west coast. Harbour Publishing. Madeira Park, B.C., Canada, 190pp.

Drumm, D.T. and R.W. Heard, 2010. Observations on the kalliapseudid Tanaidacea (Crustacea: Malacostraca: Peracarida) from the northwestern Atlantic with an illustrated key to the species. Gulf and Caribbean Research 22: 29-41.

Felder, D.L., 1973. An Annotated Key to Crabs and Lobsters (Decpoda, Reptantia) from Coastal Waters of the Northwestern Gulf of Mexico, Center for Wetland Resources. Baton Rouge, LSU, 1–103.

Felder, D.L, and D.K. Camp, Eds., 2009. Gulf of Mexico—It's origins, waters, and biota. Biodiversity. Texas A&M University Press, College Station, Texas. 1393pp. see http://www.gulfbase.org/biogomx/about.php copy of chapter available. See BioGoMx for searchable database. http://www.gulfbase.org/biogomx/about.php

Felder, D.L, F. Álvarez, J.W. Goy, and R. Lemaitre (2009) Decapoda (Crustacea) of the Gulf of Mexico, with comments on the Amphionidacea. Ch. 59, In: Felder, D.L. and D.K. Camp (eds.) Gulf of Mexico Origin, Waters, and Biota Volume 1, Biodiversity. College Station, Texas: Texas A&M University Press. Pp. 1019–1104. http://decapoda.nhm.org/references/page.html

Fotheringham, N., 1980. Beachcomber's Guide to Gulf Coast Marine Life. Gulf Publishing Company, Houston, TX, 124pp.

Fox, R.S. and E.E. Ruppert, 1985. Shallow water marine benthic macroinvertebrates of South Carolina: species identification, community composition, and symbiotic associations. USC Press, Columbia. 330pp.

Golding, R.E., R. Bieler, T.A. Rawlings, and T. M. Collins, in press. Deconstructing Dendropoma: a systematic revision of a world-wide worm-snail group with description of new genera (Caenogastropoda: Vermetidae). Malacologia 57:1-98.

Gotshall, D.W., 1994. Guide to marine invertebrates. A Sea Challengers Publication, Monterey, CA, 105pp.

Gotshall, D.W., 2001. Pacific Coast Inshore Fishes. 4th Ed. (Revised). Sea Challengers Publication, Monterey, CA, 117pp.

Heard, R.W., 1982. Guide to common tidal marsh invertebrates of the northeastern Gulf of Mexico. Mississippi-Alabama Sea Grant Consortium No. MASGP-79-004 82 pp.

Heard, R., T. Hansknecht, and K. Larsen. 2003. An illustrated identification guide to Florida Tanaidacea (Crustacea: Peracarida) occurring in depths of less than 200 m. see http://publicfiles.dep.state.fl.us/dear/labs/biology/biokeys/tanaidacea.pdf also http://www.dep.state.fl.us/labs/cgi-bin/sbio/keys.asp

Heard, R. W., W. W. Price, R. King, and D. Knott, 2006. Guide to the identification of the Mysida of the South Atlantic Bight.—NOAA Professional Paper NMFS 4:1-37.

Heard, R.W. and G. Anderson, 2009. Tanaidacea of the Gulf of Mexico of the Gulf of Mexico in Felder, D. L and D.K. Camp, editors, Gulf of Mexico—Its origins, waters, and biota. Biodiversity, Chapter 54: 1930-1963.

Hedgepeth, J.W., 1953. An introduction to the zoogeography of the northwestern Gulf of Mexico with reference to the invertebrate fauna. Proc. Instit. Mar. Sci. 3:110-224.

Heck, K.L., Jr., and P.M. Spitzer. Field Guide to Aquatic Habitats and Common Fauna of the Northern Gulf of Mexico: Point Aux Pins, Alabama to Port St. Joe, Florida, 39pp. http://www.disl.org/downloads/FieldGuide.pdf

Holthuis, L.B., 1952. A General Revision of the Palaemonidae (Crustacea Decapoda Natantia) Of The Americas. II. The Subfamily Palaemoninae (Plates 1-55), Allan Hancock Foundation Publications of The University Of Southern California Occasional Paper Number 12, The University Of Southern California Press, Los Angeles, California http://decapoda.nhm.org/pdfs/25763/25763.pdf

Holthuis, L.B., 1955. The Recent Genera of the Caridean And Stenopodidean Shrimps (Class Crustacea, Order Decapoda, Supersection Natantia) With Keys For Their Determination. Leiden, E.J Brill http://decapoda.nhm.org/pdfs/11016/11016.pdf.

Holthuis, L.B., 1980. FAO Species Catalogue. I. Shrimps and prawns of the world. An annotated catalogue of species of interest to fisheries. FAO Fish. Synop. 125:271pp.

Jensen, G.C., 1995. Pacific coast crabs and shrimp. A Sea Challengers Publication, Monterey, CA, 87pp.

Jensen, G.C., 2014. Crabs and Shrimps of the Pacific Coast: A Guide to Shallow-Water Decapods from Southeastern Alaska to the Mexican Border, Mola Marine, 240pp.

Johnson, W.S. and D.M. Allen, 2012. Zooplankton of the Atlantic and Gulf coasts: a guide to their identification and ecology, 2nd Ed. The Johns Hopkins University Press, 472pp.

Kells, V., and K. Carpenter, 2011. A field guide to coastal fishes. The Johns Hopkins University Press, 448pp.

Klompmaker, A.A., R.W. Portell, A.T. Klier, V. Prueter, and A.L. Tucker, 2015. Spider crabs of the Western Atlantic with special reference to fossil and some modern Mithracidae. Peer J. 1301:1-36, Figs 1-15, see https://doi.org/10.7717/peerj.1301 *Maguimithrax now M. sp. http://www.marinespecies.org/aphia.php?p=taxdetails&id=987072*

Kohn, A.J., 2014. *Conus* of the Southeastern United States and Caribbean, Princeton University Press, Princeton, NJ, 480pp. see http://press.princeton.edu/titles/10229.html

Kozloff, E., 1983. Seashore life of the northern Pacific Coast: an illustrated guide to northern California, Oregon, Washington, and British Columbia. 1st Ed., University of Washington Press, 370pp.

Lamb, A., and B.P. Hanby, 2005. Marine life of the Pacific Northwest: A photographic encyclopedia of invertebrates, seaweeds and selected fishes. Harbour Publishing, Madeira Park, B.C., 398pp.

LeCroy, S. E. 2000. An Illustrated Identification Guide to the Nearshore Marine and Estuarine Gammaridean Amphipoda of Florida. Pp. 1-195, In: Volume 1: Families Gammaridae, Hadziidae, Isaeidae, Melitidae, and Oedicerotidae. Florida Department of Environmental Protection, Tallahassee, Florida. http://www.dep.state.fl.us/labs/cgi-bin/sbio/keys.asp

LeCroy, S. E. 2002. An Illustrated Identification Guide to the Nearshore Marine and Estuarine Gammaridean Amphipoda of Florida. Pp. 197-410, In: Volume 2: Families Ampeliscidae, Amphilochidae, Ampithoidae, Aoridae, Argissidae, and Haustoriidae. Florida Department of Environmental Protection, Tallahassee, Florida. http://www.dep.state.fl.us/labs/cgi-bin/sbio/keys.asp

LeCroy, S.E., 2004. An Illustrated Identification Guide to the Nearshore Marine and Estuarine Gammaridean Amphipoda of Florida. Pp. 411-498, In: Volume 3: Families Bateidae, Biancolinidae, Cheluridae, Colomastigidae, Corophiidae, Cyproideidae and Dexaminidae. Florida Department of Environmental Protection, Tallahassee, Florida. http://www.dep.state.fl.us/labs/cgi-bin/sbio/keys.asp

LeCroy, S.E., 2007. An Illustrated Identification Guide to the Nearshore Marine and Estuarine Gammaridean Amphipoda of Florida," Volume IV Taxonomic Guide to the Polychaetes, of the Northern Gulf Of Mexico, Prepared For U.S. Department of the Interior, Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico OCS, Regional Office, Metairie, Louisiana, by family see http://archive.org/search.php?query=subject%3A%22Annelida+--+Mexico%2C+Gulf+of%22

Light, S.F., R.I. Smith and, J.T Carlton, Eds., 1975. Light's Manual: Intertidal invertebrates of the central California Coast: S.F. Light's Laboratory and Field Text in Invertebrate Zoology, 3rd Ed, 4th printing, University of California Press, 716pp.

Manning, R.B., and F.A. Chace Jr., 1971. Shrimps of the family Processidae from the northwestern Atlantic Ocean (Crustacea: Decapoda: Caridea). Smithsonian Contributions to Zoology 89:1-41.

Maturo, F.J.S., Jr., 1957. A study of the Bryozoa of Beaufort, North Carolina, and vicinity. Journal of the Elisha Mitchell Scientific Society 73:11-68.

McLelland, J.A., 1989. An illustrated key to the Chaetognatha of the northern Gulf of Mexico with notes on their distribution. Gulf Research Reports 8(2):145-172.

Martin, J., and G.E. Davis, 2001. An updated classification of the recent Crustacea. Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County, Science series 39, 124pp. http://web.vims.edu/tcs/LACM-39-01-final.pdf?svr=www.

Mikkelsen, P.M., and R. Bieler, 2007. Seashells of Southern Florida - Living Marine Mollusks of the Florida Keys and Adjacent Regions: Bivalves. Princeton University Press, Princeton, NJ, 503pp. see http://press.princeton.edu/titles/8484.html

Moretzsohn, F., J. Brenner, P. Michaud, J. W. Tunnell, and T. Shirley. 2010. Biodiversity of the Gulf of Mexico Database (BioGoMx). Version 1.0. Harte Research Institute for Gulf of Mexico Studies, Texas A&M University-Corpus Christi, Corpus Christi, Texas. Dataset retrieved from OBIS-USA. Available at: http://www.usgs.gov/obis-usa. Database description and disclaimer at: http://gulfbase.org/ (13,626 species from the Gulf of Mexico).

Murdy, E.O., and J.A. Musick, 2013. Field guide to fishes of the Chesapeake Bay, The Johns Hopkins University Press, 360pp.

Nowak. R.M., Walker's Mammals of the World, 6th Ed., The Johns Hopkins University Press, 2 vol., 2015pp.

Overstreet, R.M., J.O. Cook, and R.W. Heard, 2009. Trematoda (Platyhelmenthes) of the Gulf of Mexico in Felder, D. L and D.K. Camp, editors, Gulf of Mexico—Its origins, waters, and biota. Biodiversity, Chapter 23: 774-939.

Peabody, B., and H. Davis, 2013. Olympia oyster field guide: identifying Washington State's native oyster and its habitat features. Puget Sound Restoration Fund (PSRF), 21pp. see http://www.restorationfund.org/sites/default/files/OlympiaOysterFieldGuide.pdf for copy.

Pérez Farfante, I., 1969. Western Atlantic shrimps of the genus *Penaeus*. Fishery Bulletin, 67:461-591.

Pérez Farfante, I., 1980. A new species of rock shrimp of the genus *Sicyonia* (Penaeoidea), with a key to the western Atlantic species. Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash. 93:771-780.

Pérez Farfante, I., 1988. Illustrated key to the penaeoid shrimps of commerce in the Americas. NOAA Tech. Rep., 64:32.

Pérez Farfante, I., and B. Kensley, 1997. Penaeoid and sergestoid shrimps and prawns of the world. Keys and diagnoses for the families and genera.— Mémoires du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle 175:1-233.

Peterson, R.T., 1999. A Field Guide to the Atlantic Seashore: From the Bay of Fundy to Cape Hatteras. Houghton Mifflin Harcourt, 329pp.

Petuch, E.J., 2013. Biogeography and Biodiversity of Western Atlantic Mollusks. CRC Press, 252pp.

Petuch, E.J., and R.F. Myers, 2014. Molluscan Communities of the Florida Keys and Adjacent Areas: Their Ecology and Biodiversity. CRC Press, ~ 320pp.

Pollack, L.W., 1998. A practical guide to the marine animals of northeastern North America. Rutgers University Press.

Powers, L.W., 1977. A Catalogue and Bibliography to the Crabs (Brachyura) Of The Gulf Of Mexico Contributions in Marine Science, Supplement to Volume 20:189pp. http://decapoda.nhm.org/references/referenceinfo.html?refid=4119

Price, W. and R. W. Heard, 2009. Mysida of the Gulf of Mexico of the Gulf of Mexico in Felder, D. L and D.K. Camp, editors, Gulf of Mexico—Its origins, waters, and biota. Biodiversity, Chapter 51: 1797-1823.

Provenzano, A.J., 1959. The shallow-water hermit crabs of Florida. Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Carib. 9:349-420.

Rathbun, M.J., 1918. The Grapsoid crabs of America, National Museum Bulletin 97:1-461. http://www.biodiversitylibrary.org/item/15703

Rathbun, M.J., 1925. The spider crabs of America, Smithsonian Institution, United States National Museum Bulletin 139:1-917. http://decapoda.nhm.org/pdfs/10738/10738.pdf

Rathbun, M.J., 1930. The cancroid crabs of America of the families Euryalidae, Portunidae, Atelecyclidae, Cancridae, and Xanthidae. Bulletin of the United States National Museum 152:1-609. see http://decapoda.nhm.org/pdfs/10743/10743.pdf

Rathbun, M.J., 1937. The oxystomatous and allied crabs of America. Bulletin of the United States National Museum 166: 1–278. http://decapoda.nhm.org/pdfs/12427/12427.pdf.

Rouse, W. L., 1970. Littoral Crustacea from southwest Florida. Quarterly Journal of the Florida Academy of Sciences 32:127-152.

Ruppert, E. E. and R. S. Fox, 1988. Seashore Animals of the Southeast. University of South Carolina Press, Columbia, SC. 429pp.

Schmitt, W.L., 1914. Report on the Macrura, Anomura and Stomatopoda collected by the Barbados-Antigua Expedition from the University of Iowa in 1918. University of Iowa Studies in Natural History 10:65-99.

Schmitt, W. L., J. C. McCain, and E.S. Davidson, 1973. Decapoda I, Brachyura I, Family Pinnotheridae. In: H.-E. Gruner and L.B. Holthuis, Eds. Crustaceorum Catalogus, 3:1-160, Dr. W. Junk B.V.-Den Haag.

Schubert, C.D., J.E. Neigel, and D.L. Felder, 2000. Molecular phylogeny of mud crabs (Brachyura: Panopeidae) from the northwestern Altantic and the role of morphological statis and convergence. Mar. Biol. 137:11-18.

Sebens, K.P. 1998. Marine Flora and Fauna of the Eastern United States. Anthozoa: Actinaria, Corallimorpharia, Cerinantharia, and Zooanthidea. NOAA Tech. Repts., NMFS 141. 68p.

Simone, L.R.L., P.M. Mikkelsen, and R. Bieler, in press. Comparative anatomy of selected marine bivalves from the Florida Keys, with notes on Brazilian congeners (Mollusca: Bivalvia). Malacologia.

Thomas, J.D., 1993. Identification manual for the marine Amphipoda: (Gammaridea), I. Common coral reef and rocky bottom amphipods of south Florida. Dept. of Environmental Protection, Division of Water Management, Bureau of Surface Water Management, 83pp.

Ubelacker, J. M. and P. G. Johnson (Eds.). 1984. Taxonomic Guide to the Polychaetes of the Northern Gulf of Mexico. Final Report to the Minerals Management Service, contract 14-12-001-29091. Barry A. Vittor & Assoc., Mobile, AL., total of 7 volumes.

Volety, A., 2013. Southwest Florida Shelf Coastal Marine Ecosystem—Habitat: Oyster Reefs, In: W.K. Nuttle, and P.J. Fletcher, Eds. Integrated conceptual ecosystem model development for the Southwest Florida Shelf coastal marine ecosystem. NOAA Technical Memorandum, OAR-AOML-102 and NOS-NCCOS-162. Miami, Florida. 109 pp. 67-79pp, http://sofla-mares.org/docs/MARES_SWFS_ICEM_20130913_Appendix_OysterReefs.pdf

Waddell, J.E., 2005. The State of Coral Reef Ecosystems of the United States and Pacific Freely Associated States: 2005. NOAA Technical Memorandum NOS NCCOS 11. Silver Spring, MD, 522pp.

Waddell, J.E., and A.M. Clarke, 2008. The State of Coral Reef Ecosystems of the United States and Pacific Freely Associated States. NOAA Technical Memorandum. NOS NCCOS 73. Silver Spring, MD, 569pp.

Weiss, H.M., 1995. Marine animals of southern New England and New York: Identification keys to common nearshore and shallow water macrofauna. Bulletin, vol. 115. State Geological and Natural History Survey of Connecticut. Department of Environmental Protection.

William, A.B., 1965. Marine Decapod Crustraceans of the Carolinas. Fish. Bull. 65:1-298. http://decapoda.nhm.org/pdfs/24228/24228.pdf

Williams, A.B., 1974. The swimming crabs of the genus *Callinectes* (Decapoda: Portunidae). Fishery Bulletin 72:685-798. http://decapoda.nhm.org/pdfs/27920/27920-001.pdf

Williams, A.B., 1983. The mud crab, *Penopeus herbstii,* S. L. partition into six species (Decapoda: Xanthidae). Fishery Bulletin 81:863-882.

Williams, A.B., 1984. Shrimps, Lobsters, And Crabs Of The Atlantic Coast of The Eastern United States, Maine To Florida, Smithsonian Institution Press, http://decapoda.nhm.org/pdfs/11393/11393-001.pdf.

Winston, J.E., 1982. Marine Bryozoans (Ectoprocta) of the Indian River area (Florida*).* Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History 173(2):99-1756.

Zullo, V. A. 1979. Marine Flora and Fauna of the Northeastern United States. Arthropoda: Cirripedia. NOAA Tech Repts., NMFS 425. 27pp.

General Macroalgal Summaries by Region

Abbott, I.A. and G.J. Hollenberg. 1976. Marine Algae of California. Stanford University Press, Stanford, Calif. 827 pp. Keys to species and genera of the green, brown, and red algae-Black-and-white line drawings for each species in the book.

Abbott, I.A. and E.Y. Dawson. 1978. How to Know the Seaweeds. (2nd Ed.). Wm. C. Brown Co. Publishers: Dubuque, Iowa. 141pp. Keys to 175 common genera of benthic marine algae of the United States.

Dawes, C.J. 1974. Marine Algae of the West Coast of Florida. University of Miami Press, Coral Gables, Florida. 201pp. Keys, descriptions, black-and-white photographs and illustrations for species of marine algae from north and south of Tampa Bay.

Dawson, E.Y. and M.S. Foster. 1982. Seashore Plants of California. University of California Press, Berkeley. viii + 226pp. Keys to genera of benthic marine algae. Back-and-white line drawings and color photographs.

Gabrielson, P.W., R.F. Scagel and T.B. Widdowson. 1990. Keys to the Benthic Marine Algae and Seagrasses of British Columbia, Southeast Alaska, Washington and Oregon. Phycological Contribution [Dept. of Botany, University of British Columbia, Vancouver.] No. 4: v+187 pp.

Hoffmann, A. and B. Santelices. 1997. Flora Marina de Chile Central. Ediciones Universidad Católica de Chile, Santiago. 434 pp. - Keys and descriptions with black-and-white illustrations of the benthic algae of central Chile.

Humm, H. J. 1979. The Marine Algae of Virginia. University Press of Virginia, Charlottesville. 263 pp. Keys, descriptions and illustrations for the flora covered.

Kapraun, D. F. 1980. An illustrated guide to the Benthic Marine Algae of Coastal North Carolina - I. Rhodophyta. University of North Carolina Press, Chapel Hill, N.C. 206 pp. Includes keys and species descriptions for the red algae found in North Carolina.

Lindstrom , S. C. 1977. An Annotated Bibliography of the Benthic Marine Algae of Alaska. Alaska Department of Fish & Game, Juneau, Alaska, Technical Data Report No. 31, 172 pp. records, including geographic distributions and habitats, of algal species reported from Alaska through 1976.

Littler, D.S. and M.M. Littler's works. http://www.littlersworks.net/pubs.html

Littler, D.S. and M.M. Littler. 1997. An illustrated marine flora of the Pelican Cays, Belize. Bulletin of the Biological Society of Washington 9:1-149. Black-and-white line drawings for each species. Comprehensive coverage, with keys.

Littler, D. S. and Littler, M. M., 2000. Caribbean Reef Plants: an identification guide to the reef plants of the Caribbean, Bahamas, Florida, and Gulf of Mexico. OffShore Graphics Inc., Washington DC. 542 pp. - an identification guide to approximately 565 marine algae and seagrasses of the Caribbean Region. The 542-page color text is richly illustrated with over 700 underwater photographs and 1,645 line drawings. More than 130 "ecological phenomena" are depicted.

Littler, D. S. and Littler, M.M., 2003. South Pacific Reef Plants: A Divers' Guide to the Plant Life of South Pacific Coral Reefs. OffShore Graphics Inc., Washington, D.C., 331pp. an identification guide to approximately 370 marine algae and seagrasses of the South Pacific Region. The 331-page color text is richly illustrated with over 440 underwater photographs http://offshoregraphics.biz/. (see review at http://www.repository.naturalis.nl/document/566556)

Littler, D.S., M.M. Littler, K.E. Bucher, and J.N. Norris, 1989. Marine Plants of the Caribbean: A Field Guide from Florida to Brazil. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington, DC. 263 pp. Field guide to the common species, including a color photographic plate with each description

O'Clair, R.M., S. C. Lindstrom, and I.R. Brodo. 1966. Southeast Alaska's Rocky Shores: Seaweeds and Lichens. Plant Press, Auke Bay, Alaska. xii + 151 pp. original black and white illustrations and descriptions of about 70 common local seaweeds plus some congenerics. includes data on distributions, bathymetry, ecology, and other interesting facts.

Pereira, L. and J.M. Neto, Eds., 2014. Marine algae: biodiversity, taxonomy, environmental assessment, and biotechnology. CRC Press, 398pp.

Scagel, R.F. 1967. Guide to Common Seaweeds of British Columbia. British Columbia Provincial Museum, Victoria. 330 pp.
- Keys and descriptions for the common species of algae, with black-and-white line drawings.

Scagel, R.F., P.W. Gabrielson, D.J. Garbary, L. Golden, M.W. Hawkes, S.C. Lindstrom, J.C. Oliveira and T.B. Widdowson, 1993. A Synopsis of the Benthic Marine Algae of British Columbia, Southeast Alaska, Washington and Oregon. Phycological Contribution [Dept. of Botany, University of British Columbia, Vancouver.] No. 3: vi + 535 pp. Keys and descriptions for the common species of algae.

Schneider, C.W. and R.B. Searles, 1991. Seaweeds of the Southeastern United States: Cape Hatteras to Cape Canaveral. Duke University Press, Durham, N.C. 553 pp. Well illustrated, black-and-white drawings including keys.

Taylor, W.R., 1957. Marine Algae of the Northeastern Coast of North America, rev. ed. University of Michigan Press, Ann Arbor. 509 pp. Illustrated, with descriptions of most species occuring in the area covered.

Taylor, W.R., 1960. Marine Algae of the Eastern Tropical and Subtropical Coasts of the Americas. University of Michigan Press, Ann Arbor. 870 pp. Well-illustrated, comprehensive coverage of the warm Atlantic and Caribbean.

Waaland, J.R. 1977. Common Seaweeds of the Pacific Coast. Pacific Search Press, Seattle. - Some ecological notes, 16 color photographs as well as black-and-white illustrations.

Species- or Taxa- Specific Information

Boonea impressa (related archaeology) and Other Molluscan Parasites (Eulimids)

http://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/sci/shelldis/pages/pyrasnoy_e.htm

http://erato.acnatsci.org/wasp/search.php/9129

Abbott, R.T., 1974. American seashells: The Marine Molluska of the Atlantic and Pacific Coasts of North America, 2nd Edition, Van Nostrand Reinhold, New York, NY, 663pp.

Bower, S.M., S.E. McGladdery, and I.M. Price, 1994. Synopsis of infectious diseases and parasites of commercially exploited shellfish: pyramidellid snails of oysters. URL: http://www-sci.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/shelldis/pages/pyrasnoy_e.htm

Briggs, J.M., K.A Spielmann, H. Schaafsma, K.W. Kintigh, M. Kruse, K. Morehouse, and K. Schollmeyer, 2006: Why ecology needs archaeologists and archaeology needs ecologists. Frontiers Ecol. 4:180-188.

Cannarozzi, N.R., 2012. Estimating the season of harvest of the eastern oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*) from St. Catherines Shell Ring. Ch. 10, Pp.171-185. In: E.J. Reitz, I.R. Quitmyer, and D.H. Thomas, Eds., Seasonality and human mobility along the Georgia Bight. Proceedings of the 5th Caldwell Conference St. Catherines Island, Georgia, May 14–16, 2010. Anthropological Papers of the American Museum of Natural History #97, NY, NY.

Carroll, J.M., and C.M. Finelli, 2015. Impacts of the ectoparasitic snail *Boonea impressa* on post-set juvenile oysters. Journal of Molluscan Research 81:161-163.

Coen, L.D., and M.J. Bishop, 2015. The ecology, evolution, impacts and management of host–parasite interactions of marine molluscs Review Article, N. Carrasco, S. Ford, and R. Anderson, Eds., Pathogens and Disease Processes in Marine Molluscs. Journal of Invertebrate Pathology 131:177–211.

Cole, H.A., 1951. An *Odostomia* attacking oysters. Nature 168:953-954.

Collin, R and J.B. Wise, 1997. Morphology and development of *Odostomia columbiana* Dal1 and Bartsch (Pyramidellidae): Dall and Bartsch (Pyramidellidae): implications for the evolution of gastropod development. Biol. Bull. 192: 243-252.

Crook, R., 2003. The Bilbo Site, a 2001 Status Report. Report of Investigations, Antonio J. Waring, Jr. Archaeological Laboratory, State University of West Georgia, Carrollton.

Fradkin, A., 2005. Applying a seasonality measure of oyster harvesting: A Case Study from the Precolumbian Florida Coast. From M. Russo

Fretter, V., and A. Graham, 1949. The structure nad mode of life of the Pyramidellidae, parasitic opisthobranchs. J. Mar. Biol. Assn. U.K. 28:493-532.

Gale, L.D., 1990. Energetic costs to the American oyster, *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin) due to parasitism by the ectoparasitic gastropod, *Boonea impressa* (Say). M.S. Thesis, College of Charleston, SC, 49pp.

Gale, L.D., J.J. Manzi, and M.P. Crosby, 1991. Energetic costs to the eastern oyster *Crassostrea virginica* due to recent parasitism by the ectoparasitic gastropod *Boonea impressa*. Marine Ecology Progress Series 79:89-98.

Graham, A., and V. Fretter, 1949. Feeding and reproduction in the Pyramidellidae. Nature 63:361.

Humphreys, W.F., and J. Lützen, 1972. Studies on parasitic gastropods from echinoderms. Biologiske Skrifter 19:1-26.

Keene, D.A., 2002. Archaeological and Geophysical Investigations of Grove's Creek Site (09CH71), Skidaway Island, Georgia. Ph.D. dissertation, University of Georgia, Athens, 220pp.

Keene, D.A., 2012. Reevaluating the use of impressed odostome (*Boonea impressa*) as a season of capture indicator for oysters. Ch. 9, Pp. 165-170. In: E.J. Reitz, I.R. Quitmyer, and D.H. Thomas, Eds., Seasonality and human mobility along the Georgia Bight. Proceedings of the 5th Caldwell Conference St. Catherines Island, Georgia, May 14–16, 2010. Anthropological Papers of the American Museum of Natural History #97, NY, NY. see http://digitallibrary.amnh.org/dspace/handle/2246/6164

Lauckner, G., 1983. Diseases of Mollusca: Bivalvia. In: O. Kinne, Ed. Diseases of Marine Animals. Volume II: Introduction, Bivalvia to Scaphopoda. Biologische Anstalt Helgoland, Hamburg, p. 797-800.

Lorenz, F., 2005. Mollusca (molluscs), Ch. 5, 240-246. In: K. Rohde, Ed. Marine parasitology. CSIRO Publishing, Collingwood, Australia.

Lützen, J., 1972a. Records of parasitic gastropods from crinoids, with description of a new genus, Goodingia (Gastropoda, Prosobranchia). Steenstrupia 2:233-246.

Lützen, J., 1972b. Studies on parasitic gastropods from echinoderms II. Biologiske Skrifter 19:1-18.

Lützen, J., 1979. Studies on the life history of *Enteroxenos bonnevie*, a gastropod endoparasitic in aspidochirote holothurians. Ophelia 18:1-51.

Powell, E.N., M.E. White, E.A. Wilson, and S.M. Ray, 1987a. Change in host preference with age in the ectoparasitic pyramidellid snail *Boonea impressa* (Say). J. Moll. Stud. 53:285-286.

Powell, E.N., M.E. White, E.A. Wilson, and S.M. Ray, 1987b. Small-scale spatial distribution of a pyramidellid snail ectoparasite, *Boonea impressa*, in relation to its host, *Crassostrea virginica*. P.S.N.Z.N.I.: Marine Ecology 8:107-130.

Powell, E.N., G.M. Staff, R.J. Stanton Jr., and W.R. Callender, 2001. Application of trophic transfer efficiency and age structure in the trophic analysis of fossil assemblages. Lethaia 34(2):97-118.

Prezant, R.S., R.B. Toll, H.B. Rollins and E.J. Chapman, 2002 Marine macroinvertebrate diversity of St. Catherines Island, Georgia. American Museum Novitates Volume: 367(1): 1-31.

Quitmyer, I.R., 2002. Faunal remains of remnant mound column samples. Pp.158-196. In: M. Schwadron, Ed., Archeological investigation of De Soto National Monument, National Park Service, Southeast Archeological Center Technical Report No 8, Tallahassee, FL.

Reitz, E.J., I.R. Quitmyer, and D.H. Thomas, Eds., 2012. Seasonality and human mobility along the Georgia Bight. Proceedings of the 5th Caldwell Conference St. Catherines Island, Georgia, May 14–16, 2010. Anthropological Papers of the American Museum of Natural History #97, 236pp. see http://digitallibrary.amnh.org/dspace/handle/2246/6164

Robertson, R. and T. Mau-Lastrovicka, 1979. The ecoparasitism of *Boonea* and *Fargoa* (Gastropoda, Pyramidellidae). Bio. Bull. 157:320-333.

Russo, M., 1991. Archaic Sedentism on the Florida Coast: A Case Study from Horr's Island. Ph.D. dissertation, Dept. of Anthropology, University of Florida.

Russo, M., 1991. A method for the measurement of season and duration of oyster collection: two case studies from the prehistoric South-east U.S. coast. Journal of Archaeological Science 18:205-221.

Russo, M., 1992. Chronologies and Cultures of the St. Marys Region of Northeast Florida and Southeast Georgia. The Florida Anthropologist 45:107-126.

Russo, M., 1993. The Timucuan Ecological and Historic Preserve Phase III Final Report. Southeastern Archaeological Center, National Park Service, SEAC Accession Number 899 (with contributions by Ann S. Cordell and Donna L. Ruhl).

Russo, M., and I. Quitmyer, 1996. Sedentism in Coastal Populations of South Florida. In Case Studies in Environmental Archaeology, Elizabeth J. Reitz, Lee A. Newsom, and Sylvia J. Scudder, editors, pp. 215-231. Plenum Press, NY.

Russo, M., 1998. Measuring Sedentism with Fauna: Archaic Cultures Along the Southwest Florida Coast, Ch 9, (*Boonea impressa* as a Seasonal Indicator of Oyster Collection). In: Seasonality and Sedentism Archaeological Perspectives from Old and New World Sites, Thomas R. Rocek, Ofer Bar-Yosef, Eds. Peabody Museum Bulletin #6, Cambridge, MA, 236pp.

Schander C., Halanych K.M., Dahlgren T., Sundberg P., 2003. Test of the monophyly of Odostomiinae and Turbonilliinae (Gastropoda, Heterobranchia, Pyramidellidae) based on 16S mtDNA sequences. Zoologica Scripta 32(3):243-254.

Ward, J.E., and C.J. Langdon, 1986. Effects of the ectoparasite *Boonea* (=*Odostomia*) *impressa* (Say) (Gastropoda: Pyramidellidae) on the growth rate, filtration rate, and valve movements of the host *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin). Journal Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 99:163-180.

Warén, A., 1980. Descriptions of new taxa of Eulimidae (Mollusca, Prosobranchia), with notes on some previously described Genera. Zoologica Scripta 9:283–306.

Warén, A., 1981. Eulimid gastropods parasitic on echinoderms in the New Zealand region. New Zealand J. Zool. 8:313-324.

Warén, A., 1983. A generic revision of the family Eulimidae (Gastropoda, Prosobranchia). J. Molluscan Studies Supplement 13:1-96.

See http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Eulimidae

Wells, H.W., 1959a. Note on *Odostomia impressa* (Say). Nautilus 72:140-144.

White, M.E., C.L. Kitting and E.N. Powell, 1984. The ectoparasitic gastropod B*oonea impressa* (=*Odostomia inpressa*): population ecology and the influence of parasitism on oyster growth rates. Mar. Ecol. 5:283-299.

White, M.E., C.L. Kitting and E.N. Powell, 1985. Aspects of reproduction, larval development and morphometrics in the pyramidellid *Boonea* (=*Odostomia*) *impressa* (Gastropoda: Opisthobranchia). Veliger 28:37-51.

White, M.E., N.E. Powell, S.M. Ray and E.A. Wilson, 1987. Host-to-host transmission of *Perkinsus marinus* in oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*) populations by the ectoparasitic snail *Boonea impressa* (Pyramidellidae). Journal of Shellfish Research 6: 1-5.

White, M.E., N.E. Powell, S.M. Ray, 1988a. Effect of parasitism by the pyramidellid gastropod *Boonea impressa* on the net productivity of oysters *Crassostrea virginica*. Estuarine Coastal Shelf Sci. 26:359-377.

White, M.E., N.E. Powell, S.M. Ray, E.A. Wilson, and C.E. Zastrow, 1988b. Metabolic changes induced in oysters (*Crassostrea virginica*) by the parasitism of *Boonea impressa* (Gastropoda: Pyramidellidae). Comp. Biochem. Physiol. 90A(2):279-290.

White, M.E., E.N. Powell, E.A. Wilson and S.M. Ray, 1989. The spatial distribution of *Perkinsus marinu*s, a protozoan parasite, in relation to its oyster host (*Crassostrea virginica*) and an ectoparasitic gastropod (*Boonea impressa*). J. Mar. Biol. Assoc. UK, 69:703-17.

Wilson, E.A., M.E. White, E.N. Powell, S.M. Ray 1988a. Patch formation by the ectoparasitic snail *Boonea impressa* on its oyster hosts, *Crassostrea virginica*. The Veliger 31:101-110.

Wilson, E.A., M.E. White, E.N. Powell, S.M. Ray 1988b. The effect of the ectoparasitic pyramidellid snail *Boonea impressa*, on the growth and health of oysters, *Crassostrea virginica*, under field conditions. Fish. Bull. 86:553-566.

Wilson, E.A., E.N. Powell, S.M. Ray, 1991. The effects of host density and parasitic crowding on movement and patch formation of the ectoparasitic snail, *Boonea impressa*: field and modeling results. J. of Anim. Ecology 60:779-804.

Wise, J. B. 1993. Anatomy and functional morphology of the feeding structures of the ectoparasitic gastropod *Boonea impressa* (Pyramidellidae). Malacologia 35:119-134.

Yoo, M., and T. Kajihara, 1985. The effect of the pea crab *Pinnotheres pholadis* on the reproductive capacity of the blue mussel, *Mytilus edulis galloprovincialis*. Bull. Korean Fish. Soc. 18:581–585.

<u>*Geukensia* and Other Mussels on Reefs and in Marine and Estuaries (also Dreissenids)</u>

http://el.erdc.usace.army.mil/zebra/zmis/zmishelp4/zebra_mussel_identification.htm

http://el.erdc.usace.army.mil/zebra/zmis/zmishelp4/distinguishing_between_dreissenid_species.htm

http://www.aquaticinvasions.net/2011/AI_2011_6_2_Hosler.pdf

http://wildlife.utah.gov/pdf/AIS_plans_2010/AIS_12iDreissenidMussels-NatalieFinal.pdf

http://nas.er.usgs.gov/queries/factsheet.aspx?speciesid=5

For a discussion on *G. demissa vs. G. granosissima* see: http://s14.invisionfree.com/Conchologist_Forum/index.php?showtopic=1826

The Animal Diversity Web, http://animaldiversity.ummz.umich.edu/accounts/Geukensia_demissa/

http://txmarspecies.tamug.edu/invertdetails.cfm?scinameID=Geukensia%20granosissima

Abbott, R.T., 1974. American seashells: The Marine Molluska of the Atlantic and Pacific Coasts of North America, 2nd Edition, Van Nostrand Reinhold, New York, NY, 663pp.

Altieri, A.H and J.D. Witman, 2006. Local extinction of a foundation species in a hypoxic estuary: integrating individuals to ecosystem. Ecology 87:717-730. mussel

Barber, B.J., J.S. Fajans, S.M. Baker, and P.K. Baker, 2005. Gametogenesis in the non-native green mussel, *Perna viridis*, and the native scorched mussel, *Brachidontes exustus*, in Tampa Bay, Florida. Journal of Shellfish Research 24: 1087-1095.

Bennett, K.F., A.W. Bailey, D.J. Brambert, E.W. Ferhati, C.A. Karson, U. Nafasat, J.K. Wadleigh, and A.H. Wright, 2016. The F type mitochondrial genome of the scorched mussel: *Brachidontes exustus*, (Mytiloida, Mytilidae). Mitochondrial DNA A DNA Mapp Seq Anal. 27(2):1501-1502.

Bertness, M.D. 1980. Growth and mortality in the ribbed mussel *Geukensia demissa* (Bivalvia: Mytilidae). The Veliger 23:62-69.

Bertness, M.D., 1984. Ribbed mussels and *Spartina alterniflora* production in a New England salt marsh. Ecology 65:1794–1807.

Bertness, M.D., and E. Grosholz, 1985. Population dynamics of the ribbed mussel, *Geukensia demissa*: the costs and benefits of an aggregated distribution. Oecologia 67:192-204.

Bilkovic, D.M., M.M. Mitchell, R.E. Isdell, M. Schliep, and A.R. Smyth, 2017. Mutualism between ribbed mussels and cordgrass enhances salt marsh nitrogen removal. Ecosphere 8(4):e01795 http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1002/ecs2.1795/full see https://doi.org/10.1002/ecs2.1795

Brousseau, D.J., 1982. Gametogenesis and spawning in a population of *Geukensia demissa* (Pelecypoda: Mytilidae) from Westport, Connecticut. Veliger 24:247-251.

Borrero, F.J., and T.J. Hilbish. 1988. Temporal variation in shell and soft tissue growth of the mussel *Geukensia demissa*. Marine Ecology Progress Series 42:9-15.

Brousseau, D.J., 1984. Age and growth rate determinations for the Atlantic ribbed mussel, *Geukensia demissa* Dillwyn (Bivalvia: Mytilidae). Estuaries 7:233-241.

Canton, L.L., 2011. Factors affecting the selection and consumption of oyster reef prey (*Crassostrea virginica, Geukensia demissa)* by mud crabs *(Panopeus herbstii).* MS in Coastal Marine and Wetland Studies, Coastal Carolina University, 35pp.

Carrington, E., J.H. Waite, G. Sara, and K.P. Sebens, 2015. Mussels as a model system for integrative ecomechanics. Annu. Rev. Ecol. Syst. 7:9.1–9.27

Coen, L.D. and K. Walters, 2005. Species account for ribbed mussel (*Geukensia demissa)*. Dept. of Interior, Comprehensive Wildlife Conservation Plan, SCDNR, 8 pp. http://www.dnr.sc.gov/wcp/soon.htm

Charles, F. and R.I.E. Newell, 1997. Digestive physiology of the rubbed mussel *Geukensia demissa* (Dillwyn) held at different tidal heights. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 209: 201-213.

Derksen-Hooiberg, M., T. van der Heide, L.P.M. Lamers, A. Borst, A. Smolders, L.L. Govers, J. Hoogveld, and C. Angelini, 2018. Burrowing crabs weaken mutualism between foundation species. Ecosystems 1–14 see https://doi.org/10.1007/s10021-018-0301-x.

Edge, K., E. Johnston, A. Roach, A.H. Ringwood, 2012. Indicators of environmental stress: Cellular biomarkers and reproductive responses in the Sydney rock oyster (*Saccostrea glomerata*). Ecotox 21:1415-1425.

EPA, (Atlantic Ecology Division) 2012. Importance of ribbed mussels for salt marsh climate adaptation and water quality management in Atlantic estuaries. Quality Assurance Project Plan U.S. EPA, Ribbed Mussel Services 6/29/12 – Atlantic Ecology Division, Project Leader(s), E. Watson, S. Ayvazian, and M. Chintala. Principal Investigator, D. Kreeger (Partnership for the Delaware Estuary), 119pp.

Franz, D.R., 1996. Size and age at first reproduction of the ribbed mussel *Geukensia demissa* (Dillwyn) in relation to shore level in New York salt marsh. Journal Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 205:1-13.

Franz, D. R., 1997. Resource allocation in the intertidal salt-marsh mussel *Geukensia demissa* in relation to shore level. Estuaries 20:134-148.

Franz, D.R., 2001. Recruitment, survivorship, and age structure of a New York ribbed mussel population (*Geukensia demissa*) in relation to shore level - a nine year study. Estuaries 24: 319-327.

Galimany, E., J.M. Rose, M.S. Dixon, and G.H. Wikfors, 2013. Quantifying feeding behavior of ribbed mussels (*Geukensia demissa*) in two urban sites (Long Island Sound, USA) with different seston characteristics. Estuarine & Coasts 36:1265–1273.

Galimany, E., G.H. Wikfors, M.S. Dixon, C.R. Newell, S.L. Meseck, D. Henning, Y. Li, and J.M. Rose, 2017. Cultivation of the ribbed mussel (*Geukensia demissa*) for nutrient bioextraction in an urban estuary. Environ. Sci. & Tech. 51:13311-13318.

Heffernan, P. B., and R. L. Walker. 1989. Gametogenic cycles of three bivalves in Wassaw Sound, Georgia. 3. *Geukensia demissa* (Dillwyn, 1817). Journal of Shellfish Research 8:327-334.

Hilbish, T.J. 1987. Response of aquatic and aerial metabolic rates in the ribbed mussel *Geukensia demissa* (Dillwyn) to acute and prolonged changes in temperature. Journal Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 105:207-218.

Hillard, R. and K. Walters, 2012. Prevalence, patterns, and effects of shell damage on *Geukensia demissa* in South Carolina estuarine habitats. Marine Biology 156:2149-2160.

Honig, A.J., 2013. Population ecology of the ribbed mussel in southeastern Louisiana. M.S., The School of Renewable Natural Resources, L.S.U., 47pp.

Honig, A., J. Supan, and M. La Peyre, 2015. Population ecology of the gulf ribbed mussel across a salinity gradient: recruitment, growth and density. Ecosphere 6:1-13.

Huang, S.-C, D.A. Kreeger and R.I.E. Newell, 2003. Seston as a food resource for the ribbed mussel (*Geukensia demissa*) in a North American, mid-Atlantic salt marsh. Estuarine, Coastal, and Shelf Sci. 56:561-571.

Huang, S.-C, D.A. Kreeger and R.I.E. Newell, 2003. Tidal and seasonal variations in the quantity and composition of seston in a North American, mid-Atlantic salt marsh. Estuarine, Coastal, and Shelf Sci. 56:547-560.

Huang, S.-C, and R.I.E. Newell, 2002. Seasonal variations in the rates of aquatic and aerial respiration and ammonium excretion of the ribbed mussel, *Geukensia demissa* (Dillwyn). J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 270:241-255.

Jordan, T.E. and I. Valiela, 1982. A nitrogen budget of the ribbed mussel, *Geukensia demissa*, and its significance in nitrogen flow in a New England salt marsh. Limnology and Oceanography 27: 75-90.

Jost, J., and B. Helmuth, 2007. Morphological and ecological determinants of body temperature of *Geukensia demissa*, the Atlantic ribbed mussel, and their effects on mussel mortality. Biol. Bull. 213:141–151.

Kennedy, V.S., R.I.E. Newell, G.E. Krantz and S. Otto, 1995. Reproductive capacity of the eastern oyster *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin) infested with the parasite *Perkinsus marinus*. Dis. Aquat. Org. 23:135-144.

Kennedy, V.S., 2011. The invasive dark falsemussel *Mytilopsis leucophaeata* (Bivalvia: Dreissenidae): a literature review. Aquatic Ecology 45(2):163-183.

Kemp, P.F., S.Y Newall, and C. Krambeck, 1990. Effects of filter-feeding by the ribbed mussel *Geukensia demissa* on the water-column microbiota of *Spartina alterniflora* saltmarsh. Marine Ecology Progress Series 50:119-131.

Kraus, M. L., and J. H. Crow, 1985. Substrate characteristics associated with the distribution of the ribbed mussel, *Geukensia demissa* (*Modiolus demissus*), on a tidal creek bank in southern New Jersey. Estuaries 8(2B):237-243.

Kreeger, D.A., R.I.E. Newell and C.J. Langdon. 1991. Effect of tidal exposure on utilization of dietary lignocellulose by the ribbed mussel, *Geukensia demissa* (Dillwyn) (Mollusca: Bivalvia). J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 144:85-100.

Kreeger, D.A., and R.I.E. Newell, 1997. Ingestion and assimilation of carbon from cellulolytic bacteria and heterotrophic flagellates by the mussels *Geukensia demissa* (Dillwyn) and *Mytilus edulis* (L) (Bivalvia, Mollusca). Aquat. Microb. Ecol. 11:205-214. .

Kreeger, D.A., and R.I.E. Newell, 2000. Trophic complexity between producers and invertebrate consumers in salt marshes. Pages 187 to 220 Chapter 11, In: M. Weinstein and D.A. Kreeger (Eds.) Concepts and Controversies in Tidal Marsh Ecology. Kluwer Press, The Netherlands, 875pp.

Kreeger, D.A., and R.I.E. Newell. 2001. Seasonal utilization of different seston carbon sources by the ribbed mussel, *Geukensia demissa* (Dillwyn) in a mid-Atlantic salt marsh. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 260: 71-91.

Kuenzler, E.J., 1961. Structure and energy flow of a mussel population in a Georgia salt marsh. Limnology and Oceanography 6: 191-204.

Langdon, C. J., and R.I.E. Newell, 1990. Utilization of detritus and bacteria as food sources by two bivalve suspension-feeders, the oyster *Crassostrea virginica* and the mussel *Geukensia demissa*. Marine Ecology Progress Series 58:299-310.

Lee, T. and D.Ó Foighil, 2004. Hidden Floridian biodiversity: mitochondrial and nuclear gene trees reveal four cryptic species within the scorched mussel, *Brachidontes exustus*, species complex. Molecular Ecology 13:3527–3542

Lee, T. and D.Ó Foighil, 2005. Placing the Floridian marine genetic disjunction into a regional evolutionary context using the scorched mussel, *Brachidontes exustus*, species complex. Evolution 59:2139–2158.

Lent, C.M., 1967. Effects and adaptive significance of air-gaping by the ribbed mussel, *Modiolus (Arcuatula) demissus* (Dillwyn). Ph.D. Dissertation, Univ. of Del., Newark, DE.

Lent, C.M., 1969. Adaptations of the ribbed mussel, *Modiolis demissus* (Dillwyn), to the intertidal habitat. Am. Zool. 9:283-292.

Levin, L. A., D. Talley, and G. Thayer. 1996. Succession of macrobenthos in a created salt marsh. Marine Ecology Progress Series 141:67-82

Lin, J. 1989. Importance of location in the salt marsh and clump size on growth of ribbed mussels. Journal Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 128:75-86.

Lin, J., 1989. Influence of location in a salt marsh on survivorship of ribbed mussels. Marine Ecology Progress Series 56:105-110.

Lin, J., 1990. Mud crab predation on ribbed mussels in salt marshes. Marine Biology 107:103-109.

Lin, J., 1991. Predator-prey interactions between blue crabs and ribbed mussels living in clumps. Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science 32:61-69.

Lipcius, R.N., and R.P. Burke, 2018. Successful recruitment, survival and long-term persistence of eastern oyster and hooked mussel on a subtidal, artificial restoration reef system in Chesapeake Bay. PLoS ONE 13(10):e0204329. https://doi.org//10.1371/journal.pone.0204329

Luckenbach, M.W., L.D. Coen, P.G. Ross, Jr., and J.A. Stephen, 2005. Oyster reef habitat restoration: relationships between oyster abundance and community development based on two studies in Virginia and South Carolina. J. of Coastal Research Special Issue 40:64-78.

Lutz, R.A., and M. Castagna,1980. Age composition and growth rate of a mussel (*Geukensia demissa*)- population in a Virginia salt marsh. Journal of Molluscan Studies 46:106-115.

Lutz, R.A., and G.R. Clark, 1984. Seasonal and geographic variation in the shell microstructure of a salt-marsh bivalve (*Geukensia demissa* [Dillwyn]). Journal of Marine Research 42:943-956.

Newell, S.Y., and C. Krambeck, 1995. Responses of bacterioplankton to tidal inundations of a saltmarsh in a flume and adjacent mussel enclosures. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 190:79-95.

Newell, S.Y. and D. Porter, 2000. Microbial secondary production from salt marsh-grass shoots, and its known and potential fates. pp. 159-185, in Weinstein & Kreeger, Eds., Concepts and Controversies in Tidal Marsh Ecology, Kluwer Academic Publishers.

Nicchitta, C. V., and W. R. Ellington. 1983. Energy metabolism during air exposure and recovery in the high intertidal bivalve mollusc *Geukensia demissa granosissima* and the subtidal bivalve mollusc *Modiolus squamosus*. Biological Bulletin 165:708-722.

Nielsen, K.J. and D.R. Franz, 1995. The influence of adult conspecifics and shore level on recruitment of the ribbed mussel *Geukensia demissa* (Dillwyn) in Jamaica Bay, NY. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 188: 89-98.

Pales Espinoa, E., B. Allam and S.E. Ford, 2008. Particle selection in the ribbed mussel *Geukensia demissa* and the Eastern oyster *Crassostrea virginica*: Effect of microalgae growth stage. Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science 79:1-6.

Prado, L., and J.C. Castilla, 2006. The bioengineer *Perumytilus purpuratus* (Mollusca: Bivalvia) in central Chile: biodiversity, habitat structural complexity and environmental heterogeneity. J. Mar. Biol. Ass. U.K. 86:417-421.

Riisågrd, H.U., 1988. Efficiency of particle retention and filtration rate in 6 species of Northeast American bivalves. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 45:217-223.

Ringwood, A.H., D.E. Conners and J. Hoguet. 1998a. The effects of natural and anthropogenic stressors on lysosomal destabilization in oysters, *Crassostrea virginica*. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 166:163-171.

Ringwood, A.H., D.E. Conners and A. DiNovo. 1998b. The effects of copper exposures on cellular responses in oysters. Marine Environmental Research. 46:591-595.

Ringwood, A.H., D.E. Conners and C.J. Keppler. 1999a. Cellular responses of oysters, *Crassostrea virginica*, to metal-contaminated sediments. Marine Environmental Research. 48:427-437.

Ringwood, A.H., D.E. Conners, C.J. Keppler and A. DiNovo, 1999b. Biomarker studies with juvenile oysters (*Crassostrea virginica*) deployed in-situ. Biomarkers 4:400-414.

Ringwood, A.H., 1999. Preliminary studies regarding the use of cellular responses in marsh mussels, *Geukensia demissa*, as potentially valuable indicators of habitat condition. Final Report, SC Sea Grant "Seed" Project, 18pp.

Robicheau, B.M., S. Breton, and D.T. Stewart, 2017. Sequence motifs associated with paternal transmission of mitochondrial DNA in the horse mussel, *Modiolus modiolus* (Bivalvia: Mytilidae). Gene 605:32-42.

Sarver, S.K., M.C. Landrum, and D.W. Foltz, 1992. Genetics and taxonomy of ribbed mussels (*Geukensia* spp.). Marine Biology 113:385-390.

Scott, P.J.B., 1988a. Initial settlement behavior and survivorship of *Lithophaga bisculata* (d'Orbigny) (Mytilidae: Lithophaginae). Journal of Molluscan Studies 54:97-108.

Scott, P.J.B., 1988b. Distribution, habitat and morphology of the Caribbean coral- and rock-boring bivalve, *Lithophaga bisculata* (d'Orbigny) (Mytilidae: Lithophaginae). Journal of Molluscan Studies 54:83-95.

Seed, R., 1980. A note on the relationship between shell shape and life habits in *Geukensia demissa* and *Brachidontes exustus* (Mollusca: Bivalvia). Journal of Molluscan Studies 46:293-299.

Seed, R., 1980. Predator-prey relationships between the mud crab *Panopeus herbstii*, the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus* and the Atlantic ribbed mussel *Geukensia* (=*Modiolus*) *demissa*. Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science 11:445-458.

Smith, J.M., 1984. Biodeposition by and paleoecological significance of the ribbed mussel *Geukensia demissa* in a salt marsh, Sapelo Island, Georgia. Ph.D. Dissertation. University of Georgia, Athens.

Stiven, A.E., 1992. Genetic structure in a population of the ribbed mussel *Geukensia demissa* (Dillwyn) in a North Carolina salt marsh tidal gradient. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 164:36-44.

Stiven, A.E., and S.A. Gardner, 1992. Population processes in the ribbed mussel *Geukensia demissa* (Dillwyn) in a North Carolina salt marsh tidal gradient: spatial pattern, predation, growth and mortality. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 160:81-102.

Taehwan, T., and D.O´. Foighil, 2005. Placing the Floridian marine genetic disjunction into a regional evolutionary context using the scorched mussel, *Brachidontes exustus*, species complex. Evolution 59:2139–2158.

Tagliarolo, M., C.D. McQuaid, 2015. Sub-lethal and sub-specific temperature effects are better predictors of mussel distribution than thermal tolerance. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 535:145-159.

Torchin, M.E., R.F. Hechinger, T.C. Huspeni, K.L. Whitney, and K.D. Lafferty, 2005. *The* introduced ribbed mussel *(Geukensia demissa)* in Estero de Punta Banda, Mexico: interactions with the native cord grass, *Spartina foliosa*. Biological Invasions 7:607-614.

Trovant, B., N.G. Basso, J.M. Orensanz, E.P. Lessa, F. Dincao, and D.E. Ruzzante, 2016. Scorched mussels (*Brachidontes* spp., Bivalvia: Mytilidae) from the tropical and warm-temperate southwestern Atlantic: the role of the Amazon River in their speciation. Ecol. Evol. 6:1778–1798.

Turgeon, D. D., W. G. Lyons, P. Mikkelsen, G. Rosenberg, and F. Moretzsohn, 2009. Bivalvia (Mollusca) of the Gulf of Mexico, Pp. 711–744 In: D.L. Felder and D.K. Camp, Eds., Gulf of Mexico–Origins, Waters, and Biota. Biodiversity. Texas A&M Press.

Virgin, S.D.S., K.A.Sorochan, A. Metaxas, M.A. Barbeau, 2019. Effect of temperature on the larval biology of ribbed mussels (*Geukensia demissa*) and insights on their northern range limit. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 512:31-41.

Ward, J.E., L.P. Sanford, R.I.E. Newell, and B.A. MacDonald. 2000. The utility of in vivo observations for describing particle capture processes in suspension-feeding bivalve molluscs. Limnol. Oceanogr. 45:1203-1210.

Watt, C., D.J. Garbary, and C. Longtin, 2011. Population structure of the ribbed mussel *Geukensia demissa* in salt marshes in the southern Gulf of St. Lawrence, Canada. Helgol. Mar. Res. 65:275–283.

Wilbur, A.E., and T.J. Hilbish. 1989. Physiological energetics of the ribbed mussel *Geukensia demissa* (Dillwyn) in response to increased temperature. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 131:161-170.

Xia, J., Z. Yu, and X. Kong, 2009. Dentification of seven *Crassostrea* oysters from the South China Sea using PCR–RFLP analysis. Journal of Molluscan Studies 75:139–146.

Zeeman, Z., G.M Branch, and D. Pillay, 2018. Comparisons of life-history traits of the alien invasive *Semimytilus algosus* and three other mytilid mussels on the West Coast of South Africa. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 607:113-127.

***Palaemonetes*- (Grass shrimp) Related and Brachyuran (especially xanthid), Porcellanid Papers**

Abele, L.G., 1972. A reevaluation of the *Neopanope texana-sayi* complex with notes on *N. packardii* (Crustacea: Decapoda: Xanthidae) in the northwestern Atlantic. Chesapeake Science 13:263–271.

Able, K.W., and J.T. Duffy-Anderson, 2005. A synthesis of impacts of piers on juvenile fishes and selected invertebrates in the lower Hudson River. Rutgers University, Institute of Marine and Coastal Sciences, Technical Report. 1–35.

Adams, S. M., and J. W. Angelovic. 1970. Assimilation of detritus and its associated bacteria by three species of estuarine animals. Chesapeake Science 11:249-254.

Allen, D.M., J.M. Harding, K.B. Stroud, and K.L. Yozzo, 2015. Movements and site fidelity of grass shrimp (*Palaemonetes pugio* and *P. vulgaris*) in salt marsh intertidal creeks. Mar. Biol. 162:1275-1285.

Alon, N.C., and S. E. Stancyk, 1982. Variation in life-history patterns of the grass shrimp *Palaemonetes pugio* in two South Carolina estuarine systems. Mar. Biol. 68:265-276.

Anderson, G. 1985. Species Profiles: Life Histories and Environmental Requirements of Coastal Fishes and Invertebrates (Gulf of Mexico) -- Grass Shrimp. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Biol. Rep. 82(11.35) 19pp.

Achituv, Y., and M.L. Pedrotti, 1999. Costs and gains of porcelain crab suspension feeding in different flow conditions. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 184:161–169.

Arnold, G.L., M.W. Luckenbach, and M.A. Unger, 2004. Runoff from tomato cultivation in the estuarine environment: biological effects of farm management practices. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 298:323-346.

Beck, J.T., and B. C. Cowell, 1976. Life history and ecology of the freshwater caridean shrimp, *Palaemonetes paludosus* (Gibbes). The American Midland Naturalist 96:52-65.

Bell, S. S., and B. C. Coull. 1978. Field evidence that shrimp predation regulates meiofauna. Oecologia (Berlin) 35:141-148.

Berg, A.V. and P.A. Sandifer. 1984. Mating behavior of the grass shrimp *Palaemonetes pugio* Holthuis (Decapoda, Caridea). Journal of Crustacean Biology 4:417-424.

Boesch, D.F. and R.E. Turner. 1984. Dependence of fishery species on salt marshes: the role of food and refuge. Estuaries 7:460-468.

Boston, M.A., and A.J. Provenzano, 1982. Attempted hybridization of the grass shrimp *Palaemonetes* (Caridea, Palaemonidae) with an evaluation of taxonomic characters of juveniles. Estuaries 5:165-174.

Carson, M.L., and H. Merchant, 2005. A laboratory study of the behavior of two species of grass shrimp (*Palaemonetes pugio* Holthuis and *Palaemonetes vulgaris* Holthuis) and the killifish (*Fundulus heteroclitus* Linnaeus). J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 314:187-201.

Coen, L.D., K.L. Heck, and L.G. Abele, 1981. Experiments on competition and predation among shrimps of seagrass meadows. Ecology 62:1484-1493.

Coen, L.D., D.M. Knott, E.L. Wenner, N.H. Hadley, A.H. Ringwood, 1999a. Intertidal Oyster Reef Studies in South Carolina: Design, Sampling and Experimental Focus for Evaluating Habitat Value and Function. Pages 131-156, In: M.W. Luckenbach, R. Mann, J.A. Wesson (eds.), Oyster Reef Habitat Restoration: A Synopsis and Synthesis of Approaches. Virginia Institute of Marine Science Press, Gloucester Point, VA.

Coen, L.D., M.W. Luckenbach, and D.L. Breitburg, 1999b. The role of oyster reefs as essential fish habitat: a review of current knowledge and some new perspectives. Pages 438_454, In: L.R. Benaka, Editor. Fish habitat: essential fish habitat and rehabilitation. American Fisheries Society, Symposium 22, Bethesda, Maryland.

Coen, L.D. and E.L. Wenner, 2005. Species account for grass shrimp (*Palaemonetes* spp.). Dept. of Interior, Comprehensive Wildlife Conservation Plan, SCDNR, 9pp. http://www.dnr.sc.gov/wcp/soon.htm

Everett, R.A., and G.M. Ruiz, 1993. Coarse woody debris as a refuge from predation in aquatic communities. Oecologia 93: 475–486.

Finley, D.B., G.I. Scott, J.W., S.L. Layman, L.A. Reed, M. Sanders, S.K. Sivertsen, and E.D. Strozier. 1999. Case study: Ecotoxicological assessment of urban and agricultural nonpoint source runoff effects on the grass shrimp, *Palaemonetes pugio*. In: Ecotoxicology and Risk Assessment for Wetlands. M.A. Lewis, F.L. Mayer, R.L. Powell, M.K. Nelson, S.J. Klaine, M.G. Henry, and G.W. Dickson, eds. Setac Press, USA, pp. 243-274.

Fleming, L. E. 1969. Use of male external genitalic details as taxonomic characters in some species of *Palaemonetes* (Decapoda, Palaemonidae). Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash. 82:443-452.

Fulton, M.H., G.I. Scott, A. Fortner, T.F. Bidleman, and B. Ngabe, 1993. The effects of urbanization on small high-salinity estuaries of the southeastern United States. Arch. Environ. Contam. Toxicol. 25:476-484.

Fulton, M.H., G.T. Chandler, G.I. Scott. 1997. Urbanization effects on the fauna of a southeastern U.S.A. bar-built estuary. In: *Sustainable development in the southeastern coastal zone*, F.J. Vernberg and W.B. Vernberg eds. Belle Baruch Library in Marine Science, University of South Carolina Press. Vol. 20:477-504.

Gregg, C. S., and J. W. Fleeger, 1998. Grass shrimp *Palaemonetes pugio* predation on sediment- and stem-dwelling meiofauna: field and laboratory experiments. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 175:77-86.

Haertel-Borera, S.S., D.M. Allen, and R.F. Dame, 2004. Fishes and shrimps are significant sources of dissolved inorganic nutrients in intertidal salt marsh creeks. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 311:79– 99.

Heck, K. L., Jr., and T. A. Thoman, 1981. Experiments on predator-prey interactions in vegetated aquatic habitats. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 53:125-134.

Heck, K. L. J., and L. B. Crowder, 1991. Habitat structure and predator-prey interactions in vegetated aquatic systems. Pages 281-295, In: S. S. Bell, E. D. McCoy and H. R. Mushinsky, editors. Habitat structure: the physical arrangement of objects in space. Chapman and Hall, London.

Holthuis, L.B., 1952. A general revision of the Palaemonidae (Crustacea: Decapoda, Natantia) of the Americas. II. The subfamily Palaemoninae. Allan Hancock Foundation Publications, Occasional Paper 12:1-396.

Janiak, D.and R.W. Osman, 2012. Experimental effects of the grass shrimp, *Palaemonetes pugio*, on hard-substrate communities in Chesapeake Bay and an adjacent coastal bay, USA. Estuaries and Coasts 35:1128–1136.

Key, P.B. and M.H. Fulton. 1993. Lethal and sub-lethal effects of chlorpyrifos exposure on adult and larval stages of the grass shrimp, *Palaemonetes pugio*. Journal of Environmental Science and Health. B28(5):621-640.

Key, P.B., Fulton, M.H., Scott, G.I., Layman, S.L., & Wirth, E.F. (1998). Lethal and sublethal effects of malathion on three life stage of the grass shrimp, *Palaemonetes pugio*. Aquatic Toxicology, 40, 311-322.

Khan, R.N., H.C. Merchant, and R.E. Knowlton, 1997. Effects of macrophytic cover on the distribution of grass shrimps, *Palaemonetes pugio* and *P. vulgaris*. Invertebrate Biology 116:243-247.

Kneib, R. T. 1997. Early life stages of resident nekton in intertidal marshes. Estuaries 20:214-230.

Kneib, R.T., 1985. Predation and disturbance by grass shrimp, *Palaemonetes pugio* Holthuis, in soft-substratum benthic invertebrate assemblages. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 93: 91–102.

Kneib, R.T., 1987. Predation risk and use of intertidal habitats by young fishes and shrimp. Ecology 68: 379–386.

Knowlton, R.E., and D.F. Kirby. 1984. Salinity tolerance and sodium balance in the prawn *Palaemonetes pugio* Holthuis, in relation to other *Palaemonetes* spp. Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology. Part A, Physiology 77: 425–430.

Knowlton, R.E., R.N. Khan, P.M. Arguin, T.A. Aldaghlas, and R. Sivapathasundram, 1994. Factors determining distribution and abundance of Delmarva grass shrimp (*Palaemonetes* spp.). Virginia Journal of Science 45: 231–247.

Lerberg, S.B., A.F. Holland and D.M. Sanger, 2000. . Responses of tidal creek macrobenthic communities to the effects of watershed development. Estuaries, 23, 838-853.

Leight, A.K., G.I. Scott, M.H. Fulton, and J.W. Daugomah, 2005. Long term monitoring of grass shrimp, *Palaemonetes* spp., population metrics at sites with agricultural runoff influences. Integrative and Comparative Biology

Luckenbach, M.W., L.D. Coen, P.G. Ross, Jr., and J.A. Stephen, 2005. Oyster reef habitat restoration: relationships between oyster abundance and community development based on two studies in Virginia and South Carolina. J. of Coastal Research Special Issue 40:64-78.

Lund, S. A., 1997. The effects of chlorpyrifos and malathion exposure on acetylcholinesterase activity in the embryos of the grass shrimp, *Palaemonetes pugio*. M.S. Thesis. University of Charleston.

Martin, J.W. and L.G. Abele, 1986. Notes on male pleopod morphology in the brachyuran crab family Panopeidae Ortmann, 1893, sensu Guinot (1978)(Decapoda). Crustaceana 50:182–198.

Morgan, M.D., 1980. Grazing and predation of the grass shrimp *Palaemonetes pugio*. Limnology and Oceanography 25:896-902.

Olmi, E.J., III, and R.N. Lipcius, 1991. Predation on postlarvae of the blue crab *Callinectes sapidus* Rathbun by sand shrimp *Cragon septemspinosa* Say and grass shrimp *Palaemonetes pugio* Holthuis. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 151:169–183.

Williams, R. J., K. L. J. Heck, and J. Van Montfrans. 1984. Faunal communities in seagrass beds: a review of the influence of plant structure and prey characteristics on predator-prey relationships. Estuaries **7**:339-350.

Plotnick, R.E., T. Baumiller, and K.L. Wetmore, 1988. Fossilization potential of the mud crab, *Panopeus* (Brachyrua: Xanthidae) and temporal variability in crustacean taphonomy. Palaeogeogr., Palaeoclimatol., Palaeoecol. 63:27–43.

Pollack, L.W., 1998. A practical guide to the marine animals of northeastern North America. Rutgers University Press.

Porter, D., D. Edwards, G.I. Scott, B. Jones, W.S. Street, 1997. Assessing the impacts of anthropogenic and physiographic influences on grass shrimp in localized saltmarsh estuaries. Aquatic Botany. 58:289-306.

Posey, M.H., and A.H. Hines, 1991. Complex predator–prey interactions within an estuarine benthic community. Ecology 72: 2155–2169.

Quińones-Rivera, Z.J., and J.W. Fleeger, 2005. The grazing effects of grass shrimp, *Palaemonetes pugio*, on epiphytic microalgae associated with *Spartina alterniflora*. Estuaries 28: 274–285.

Reames, R.C. and A.B. Williams. 1983. Mud crabs of the *Panopeus herbstii* H.M. EDW., S.L., complex in Alabama, U.S.A. Fish. Bull. 81:885-890.

Ruiz, G. M., A. H. Hines, and M. H. Posey, 1993. Shallow water as a refuge habitat for fish and crustaceans in non-vegetated estuaries: an example from Chesapeake Bay. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 99:1-16.

Ruppert, E. and R. Fox. 1988. Seashore animals of the southeast. University of South Carolina Press, Columbia, SC.

Scott, G.I., M.H. Fulton, M.C. Crosby, P.B. Key, J.W. Daugomah, J.T. Walden, E.D. Strozier, C.J. Louden, G.T. Chandler, T.F. Fidleman, K.L. Jackson, T.W. Hampton, T. Hoffman, A. Shultz and M. Bradford. 1992. Agricultural nonpoint runoff effects on estuarine organisms: correlating laboratory and field bioassays and ecotoxicological biomonitoring. Final Report. U.S EPA, Gulf Breeze, FL, 281p.

Seed, R., 1980. Predator-prey relationships between the mud crab *Panopeus herbstii*, the blue crab *Callinectes sapidus* and the Atlantic ribbed mussel *Geukensia (=Modiolus) demissa*. Estuarine Coastal Mar. Sci. 11:445-458.

Seitz, R.D., R.N. Lipcius, N.H. Olmstead, M.S. Seeboand, and D.M. Lambert, 2006. Influence of shallow-water habitats and shoreline development on abundance, biomass, and diversity of benthic prey and predators in Chesapeake Bay. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 326:1–27.

Smith, D. L., and B.C. Coull. 1987. Juvenile spot (Pisces) and grass shrimp predation on meiobenthos in muddy and sandy substrates. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 105:123-126.

Stunz, G.W., T.J. Minello, and L.P. Rozas, 2010. Relative value of oyster reef as habitat for estuarine nekton in Galveston Bay, Texas. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 406:147–159.

Thorp, J.H., 1976. Interference competition as a mechanism of coexistence between two sympatric species of the grass shrimp *Palaemonetes* (Decapoda: Palaemonidae). J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 25:19-35.

Trent, L., E.J. Pullen, and R. Proctor, 1976. Abundance of macrocrustaceans in a natural marsh and a marsh altered by dredging, bulkheading and filling. U.S. Natl. Mar. Fish. Serv. Fish. Bull. 74:195-200.

Uguccioni, D. M., and M. H. Posey, 1992. Predation by grass shrimp, *Palaemonetes pugio*, on hard clams, *Mercenaria mercenaria*: size and substrate interactions. The Journal of the Elisha Mitchell Scientific Society 108:29-34.

Van Dolah, R.F., A.F. Holland, L.D. Coen, A.H. Ringwood, M.V. Levisen, P.P. Maier, G.I. Scott, A.K. Leight, Y. Bobo, D. Richardson, 1999. Biological Resources, Report on the status of Broad Creek/Okatee River Systems. DHEC-MRRI-NOAA-Charleston.

Vernberg, F.J., and S. Piyatiratitivorakul, 1998. Effects of salinity and temperature on the bioenergetics of adult stages of the grass shrimp (*Palaemonetes pugio* Holthuis) from the North Inlet estuary, South Carolina. Estuaries 21:176-193.

Vince, S., I. Valiela, and N. Backus, 1976. Predation by the salt marsh killifish, *Fundulus heteroclitus* (L.) in relation to prey size and habitat structure: consequences for prey distribution and abundance. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 23:255-266.

Weaver, J.E. and L.F. Hollaway, 1974. Community structure of fishes and macrocrustaceans in ponds of a Louisiana tidal marsh influenced by weirs. Contrib. Mar. Sci. 18:57-69.

Weber, J.C. and C.E. Epifanio, 1996. Response of mud crab (*Panopeus herbstii*) megalopae to cues from adult habitat. Marine Biology **126**:655–661.

Welsh, B., 1975. The role of grass shrimp, *Palaemonetes pugio*, in a tidal marsh ecosystem. Ecology 56:513-530.

Wenner, E., H.R. Beatty and L. Coen. 1996. A quantitative system for sampling nekton on intertidal oyster reefs. J. Shellfish Res. 15:769-775.

Williams, A.B., http://scholar.google.com/citations?user=B9mv_X0AAAAJ&hl=en .

Williams, A.B., 1974. The swimming crabs of the genus *Callinectes* (Decapoda: Portunidae). Fishery Bulletin 72:685-798.

Williams, A.B., 1983. The mud crab, *Penopeus herbstii*, S. L. partition into six species (Decapoda: Xanthidae). Fishery Bulletin 81:863-882.

Williams, A.B., 1984. Shrimps, lobsters and crabs of the Atlantic coast of the eastern United States, Maine to Florida. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington, DC., http://decapoda.nhm.org/pdfs/11393/11393-001.pdf

Wood, C.E., 1967. Physioecology of the grass shrimp, *Palaemonetes pugio*, in Galveston Bay estuarine system. Contributions in Marine Science 12:54-79.